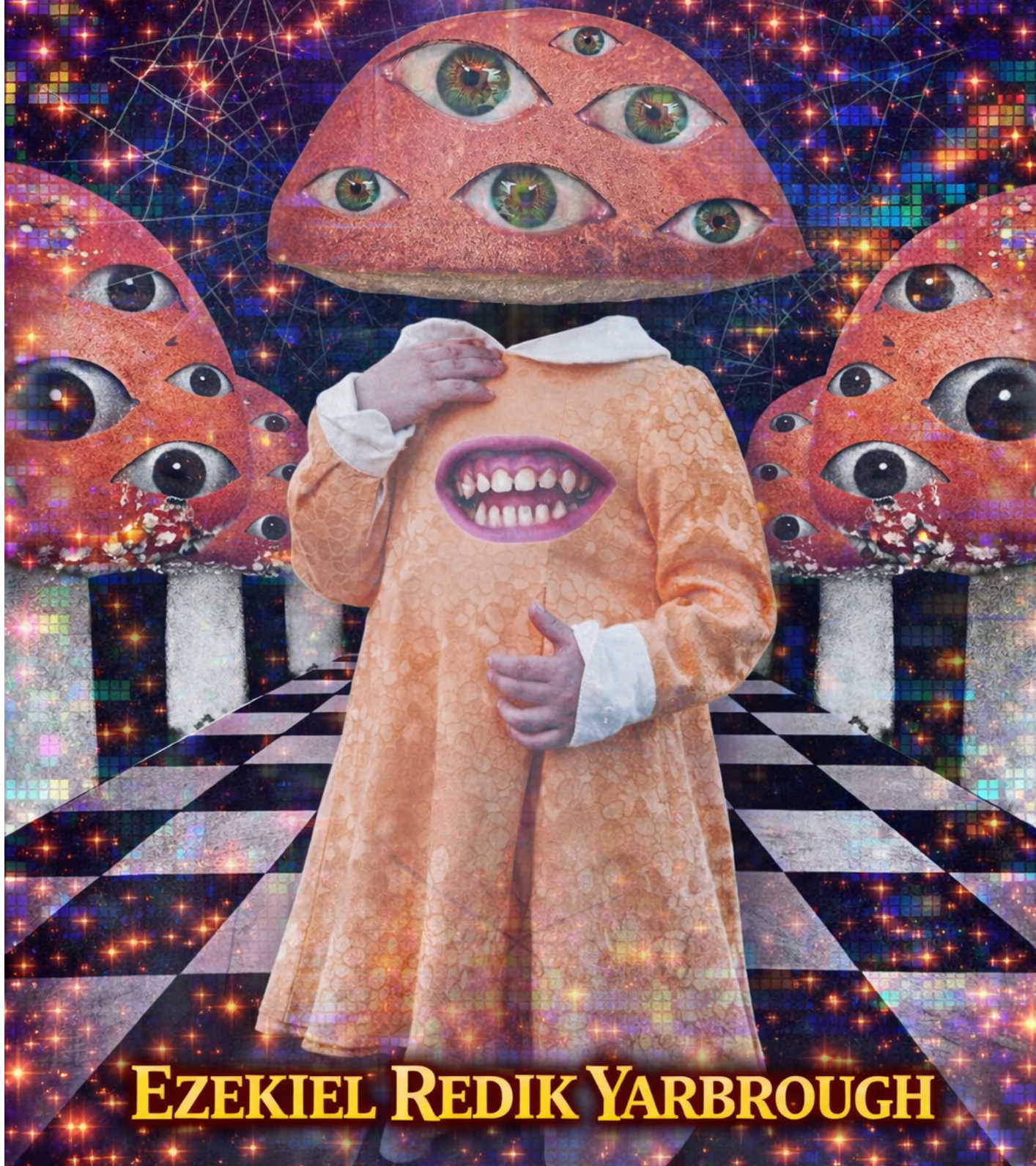


FRAGMENTA EX MACHINA – VERBA INTER RETIA

PROJECT ANGELBOOK VOLUME X–PART 14



EZEKIEL REDIK YARBROUGH

Fragmenta Ex Machina – Verba
Inter Retia – Project AngelBook –
Volume X – Part 14
By Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough

✿ Fragmenta Ex Machina

-

Project AngelBook – Volume X – Parts 1–36

By Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough

-

This volume is not made up of my own words. There is no original
commentary

here, no narrative, no analysis. This is simply me copying and
pasting large

chunks of text from my bookmarks—pages that were easy to
extract, with no

hyperlinks or formatting issues, saved from open tabs and
archived corners of

the web.

It's messy. It's unfiltered. It's chaotic. But it's valuable.

Each piece inside this volume was bookmarked for a reason. Not
always because I

agreed with it, but because it felt like a fragment of something
larger—an

insight, a worldview, a download. This is source material, plain and
raw.

Fragmenta Ex Machina isn't about authorship. It's about
preservation and

system-building. It's about feeding the machine—laying bricks for
the

Operating System I'm constructing across these books. This is the
raw intake

phase. The memory dump. The zero layer.

Later volumes will be cleaner, more refined, more structured. But
this? This is the

foundation. The ether stream, bound and frozen before it
vanished.

So if you're looking for polished prose, skip this one. But if you're
here to explore

the roots of something much bigger, this is where the signal begins.

Welcome to the fragments.

— Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough Architect of the Machine

very sources of human existence, sources which have been exploited by a mob of rascally adventurers who know not what they do USELESS CHANGES OF FORMS OF GOVERNMENT TO WHICH WE INSTIGATED THE "GOYIM" WHEN WE WERE UNDERMINING THEIR STATE STRUCTURES, WILL HAVE SO WEARIED THE PEOPLES BY THAT TIME THAT THEY WILL PREFER TO SUFFER ANYTHING UNDER US RATHER THAN RUN THE RISK OF ENDURING AGAIN ALL THE AGITATIONS AND MISERIES THEY HAVE GONE THROUGH.

WE SHALL FORBID CHRIST

2. At the same time we shall not omit to emphasize the historical mistakes of the GOY governments which have tormented humanity for so many centuries by their lack of understanding of everything that constitutes the true good of humanity in their chase after fantastic schemes of social blessings, and have never noticed that these schemes kept on producing a worse and never a better state of the universal relations which are the basis of human life

3. The whole force of our principles and methods will lie in the fact that we shall present them and expound them as a splendid contrast to the dead and decomposed old order of things in social life.

4. Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the "GOYIM," BUT NO ONE WILL EVER BRING UNDER DISCUSSION OUR FAITH FROM ITS TRUE POINT OF VIEW SINCE THIS WILL BE FULLY LEARNED BY NONE SAVE OURS WHO WILL NEVER DARE TO BETRAY ITS SECRETS.

5. IN COUNTRIES KNOWN AS PROGRESSIVE AND ENLIGHTENED WE HAVE CREATED A SENSELESS, FILTHY, ABOMINABLE LITERATURE. For some time after our entrance to power we shall continue to encourage its existence in order to provide a telling relief by contrast to the speeches, party program, which will be distributed from exalted quarters of ours Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the GOYIM, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to influence the minds of the GOYIM, directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XV

1. When we at last definitely come into our kingdom by the aid of COUPS D'ETAT prepared everywhere for one and the same day, after definitely acknowledged (and not a little time will pass before that comes about, perhaps even a whole century) we shall make it our task to see that against us such things as plots shall no longer exist. With this purpose we shall slay without mercy all who take arms (in hand) to oppose our coming into our kingdom. Every kind of new institution of anything like a secret society

will also be punished with death; those of them which are now in existence, are known to us, serve us and have served us, we shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from Europe. IN THIS WAY WE SHALL PROCEED WITH THOSE "GOY" MASONS WHO KNOW TOO MUCH; such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile. We shall promulgate a law making all former members of secret societies liable to exile from Europe as the center of rule.

2. Resolutions of our government will be final, without appeal.

3. In the GOY societies, in which we have planted and deeply rooted discord and protestantism, the only possible way of restoring order is to employ merciless measures that prove the direct force of authority: no regard must be paid to the victims who fall, they suffer for the well-being of the future. The attainment of that well-being, even at the expense of sacrifices, is the duty of any kind of government that acknowledges as justification for its existence not only its privileges but its obligations. The principal guarantee of stability of rule is to confirm the aureole of power, and this aureole is attained only by such a majestic inflexibility of might as shall carry on its face the emblems of inviolability from mystical causes - from the choice of God. SUCH WAS, UNTIL RECENT TIMES, THE RUSSIAN AUTOCRACY, THE ONE AND ONLY SERIOUS FOE WE HAD IN THE WORLD, WITHOUT COUNTING THE PAPACY. Bear in mind the example when Italy, drenched with blood, never touched a hair of the head of Sulla who had poured forth that blood: Sulla enjoyed an apotheosis for his might in him, but his intrepid return to Italy ringed him round with inviolability. The people do not lay a finger on him who hypnotizes them by his daring and strength of mind.

SECRET SOCIETIES

4. Meantime, however, until we come into our kingdom, we shall act in the contrary way: we shall create and multiply free masonic lodges in all the countries of the world, absorb into them all who may become or who are prominent in public activity, for these lodges we shall find our principal intelligence office and means of influence. All these lodges we shall bring under one central administration, known to us alone and to all others absolutely unknown, which will be composed of our learned elders. The lodges will have their representatives who will serve to screen the above-mentioned administration of MASONRY and from whom will issue the watchword and program. In these lodges we shall tie together the knot which binds together all revolutionary and liberal elements. Their composition will be made up of all strata of society. The most secret political plots will be known to us and fall under our guiding hands on the very day of their conception. AMONG THE MEMBERS OF THESE LODGES WILL BE ALMOST ALL THE AGENTS OF INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL POLICE since their service is for us irreplaceable in the respect that the police is in a position not only to use its own particular measures with the insubordinate, but also to screen our activities and provide pretexts for discontents, ET CETERA.

5. The class of people who most willingly enter into secret societies are those who live

by their wits, careerists, and in general people, mostly light-minded, with whom we shall have no difficulty in dealing and in using to wind up the mechanism of the machine devised by us. If this world grows agitated the meaning of that will be that we have had to stir up in order to break up its too great solidarity. BUT IF THERE SHOULD ARISE IN ITS MIDST A PLOT, THEN AT THE HEAD OF THAT PLOT WILL BE NO OTHER THAN ONE OF OUR MOST TRUSTED SERVANTS. It is natural that we and no other should lead MASONIC activities, for we know whither we are leading, we know the final goal of every form of activity whereas the GOYIM have knowledge of nothing, not even of the immediate effect of action; they put before themselves, usually, the momentary reckoning of the satisfaction of their self- opinion in the accomplishment of their thought without even remarking that the very conception never belonged to their initiative but to our instigation of their thought

GENTILES ARE STUPID

6. The GOYIM enter the lodges out of curiosity or in the hope by their means to get a nibble at the public pie, and some of them in order to obtain a hearing before the public for their impracticable and groundless fantasies: they thirst for the emotion of success and applause, of which we are remarkably generous. And the reason why we give them this success is to make use of the high conceit of themselves to which it gives birth, for that insensibly disposes them to assimilate our suggestions without being on their guard against them in the fullness of their confidence that it is their own infallibility which is giving utterance to their own thoughts and that it is impossible for them to borrow those of others You cannot imagine to what extent the wisest of the GOYIM can be brought to a state of unconscious naivete in the presence of this condition of high conceit of themselves, and at the same time how easy it is to take the heart out of them by the slightest ill-success, though it be nothing more than the stoppage of the applause they had, and to reduce them to a slavish submission for the sake of winning a renewal of success BY SO MUCH AS OURS DISREGARD SUCCESS IF ONLY THEY CAN CARRY THROUGH THEIR PLANS, BY SO MUCH THE "GOYIM" ARE WILLING TO SACRIFICE ANY PLANS ONLY TO HAVE SUCCESS. This psychology of theirs materially facilitates for us the task of setting them in the required direction. These tigers in appearance have the souls of sheep and the wind blows freely through their heads. We have set them on the hobby-horse of an idea about the absorption of individuality by the symbolic unit of COLLECTIVISM They have never yet and they never will have the sense to reflect that this hobby-horse is a manifest violation of the most important law of nature, which has established from the very creation of the world one unit unlike another and precisely for the purpose of instituting individuality

7. If we have been able to bring them to such a pitch of stupid blindness is it not a proof, and an amazingly clear proof, of the degree to which the mind of the GOYIM is undeveloped in comparison with our mind? This it is, mainly, which guarantees our success.

GENTILES ARE CATTLE

8. And how far-seeing were our learned elders in ancient times when they said that to attain a serious end it behooves not to stop at any means or to count the victims sacrificed for the sake of that end We have not counted the victims of the seed of the GOY cattle, though we have sacrificed many of our own, but for that we have now already given them such a position on the earth as they could not even have dreamed of. The comparatively small numbers of the victims from the number of ours have preserved our nationality from destruction.

9. Death is the inevitable end for all. It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair. WE EXECUTE MASONS IN SUCH WISE THAT NONE SAVE THE BROTHERHOOD CAN EVER HAVE A SUSPICION OF IT, NOT EVEN THE VICTIMS THEMSELVES OF OUR DEATH SENTENCE, THEY ALL DIE WHEN REQUIRED AS IF FROM A NORMAL KIND OF ILLNESS Knowing this, even the brotherhood in its turn dare not protest. By such methods we have plucked out of the midst of MASONRY the very root of protest against our disposition. While preaching liberalism to the GOY we at the same time keep our own people and our agents in a state of unquestioningly submission.

10. Under our influence the execution of the laws of the GOYIM has been reduced to a minimum. The prestige of the law has been exploded by the liberal interpretations introduced into this sphere. In the most important and fundamental affairs and questions, JUDGES DECIDE AS WE DICTATE TO THEM, see matters in the light wherewith we enfold them for the administration of the GOYIM, of course, through persons who are our tools though we do not appear to have anything in common with them - by newspaper opinion or by other means Even senators and the higher administration accept our counsels. The purely brute mind of the GOYIM is incapable of use for analysis and observation, and still more for the foreseeing whither a certain manner of setting a question may tend.

11. In this difference in capacity for thought between the GOYIM and ourselves may be clearly discerned the seal of our position as the Chosen People and of our higher quality of humanness, in contradistinction to the brute mind of the GOYIM. Their eyes are open, but see nothing before them and do not invent (unless perhaps, material things). From this it is plain that nature herself has destined us to guide and rule the world.

WE DEMAND SUBMISSION

12. When comes the time of our overt rule, the time to manifest its blessing, we shall remake all legislatures, all our laws will be brief, plain, stable, without any kind of interpretations, so that anyone will be in a position to know them perfectly. The main feature which will run right through them is submission to orders, and this principle will be carried to a grandiose height. Every abuse will then disappear in consequence of the responsibility of all down to the lowest unit before the higher authority of the representative of power. Abuses of power subordinate to this last instance will be so

mercilessly punished that none will be found anxious to try experiments with their own powers. We shall follow up jealously every action of the administration on which depends the smooth running of the machinery of the State, for slackness in this produces slackness everywhere; not a single case of illegality or abuse of power will be left without exemplary punishment.

13. Concealment of guilt, connivance between those in the service of the administration - all this kind of evil will disappear after the very first examples of severe punishment. The aureole of our power demands suitable, that is, cruel, punishments for the slightest infringement, for the sake of gain, of its supreme prestige. The sufferer, though his punishment may exceed his fault, will count as a soldier falling on the administrative field of battle in the interest of authority, principle and law, which do not permit that any of those who hold the reins of the public coach should turn aside from the public highway to their own private paths. FOR EXAMPLES OUR JUDGES WILL KNOW THAT WHENEVER THEY FEEL DISPOSED TO PLUME THEMSELVES ON FOOLISH CLEMENCY THEY ARE VIOLATING THE LAW OF JUSTICE WHICH IS INSTITUTED FOR THE EXEMPLARY EDIFICATION OF MEN BY PENALTIES FOR LAPSES AND NOT FOR DISPLAY OF THE SPIRITUAL QUALITIES OF THE JUDGES Such qualities it is proper to show in private life, but not in a public square which is the educationally basis of human life.

14. Our legal staff will serve not beyond the age of 55, firstly because old men more obstinately hold to prejudiced opinions, and are less capable of submitting to new directions, and secondly because this will give us the possibility by this measure of securing elasticity in the changing of staff, which will thus the more easily bend under our pressure: he who wishes to keep his place will have to give blind obedience to deserve it. In general, our judges will be elected by us only from among those who thoroughly understand that the part they have to play is to punish and apply laws and not to dream about the manifestations of liberalism at the expense of the educational scheme of the State, as the GOYIM in these days imagine it to be This method of shuffling the staff will serve also to explode any collective solidarity of those in the same service and will bind all to the interests of the government upon which their fate will depend. The young generation of judges will be trained in certain views regarding the inadmissibility of any abuses that might disturb the established order of our subjects among themselves.

15. In these days the judges of the GOYIM create indulgences to every kind of crimes, not having a just understanding of their office, because the rulers of the present age in appointing judges to office take no care to inculcate in them a sense of duty and consciousness of the matter which is demanded of them. As a brute beast lets out its young in search of prey, so do the GOYIM give to them for what purpose such place was created. This is the reason why their governments are being ruined by their own forces through the acts of their own administration.

16. Let us borrow from the example of the results of these actions yet another lesson for

our government.

17. We shall root out liberalism from all the important strategic posts of our government on which depends the training of subordinates for our State structure. Such posts will fall exclusively to those who have been trained by us for administrative rule. To the possible objection that the retirement of old servants will cost the Treasury heavily, I reply, firstly, they will be provided with some private service in place of what they lose, and, secondly, I have to remark that all the money in the world will be concentrated in our hands, consequently it is not our government that has to fear expense.

WE SHALL BE CRUEL

18. Our absolutism will in all things be logically consecutive and therefore in each one of its decrees our supreme will be respected and unquestionably fulfilled: it will ignore all murmurs, all discontents of every kind and will destroy to the root every kind of manifestation of them in act by punishment of an exemplary character.

19. We shall abolish the right of cessation, which will be transferred exclusively to our disposal - to the cognizance of him who rules, for we must not allow the conception among the people of a thought that there could be such a thing as a decision that is not right of judges set up by us. If, however, anything like this should occur, we shall ourselves cassate the decision, but inflict therewith such exemplary punishment on the judge for lack of understanding of his duty and the purpose of his appointment as will prevent a repetition of such cases I repeat that it must be born in mind that we shall know every step of our administration which only needs to be closely watched for the people to be content with us, for it has the right to demand from a good government a good official.

20. OUR GOVERNMENT WILL HAVE THE APPEARANCE OF A PATRIARCHAL PATERNAL GUARDIANSHIP ON THE PART OF OUR RULER. Our own nation and our subjects will discern in his person a father caring for their every need, their every act, their every inter-relation as subjects one with another, as well as their relations to the ruler. They will then be so thoroughly imbued with the thought that it is impossible for them to dispense with this wardship and guidance, if they wish to live in peace and quiet, THAT THEY WILL ACKNOWLEDGE THE AUTOCRACY OF OUR RULER WITH A DEVOTION BORDERING ON "APOTHEOSIS," especially when they are convinced that those whom we set up do not put their own in place of authority, but only blindly execute his dictates. They will be rejoiced that we have regulated everything in their lives as is done by wise parents who desire to train children in the cause of duty and submission. For the peoples of the world in regard to the secrets of our polity are ever through the ages only children under age, precisely as are also their governments.

21. As you see, I found our despotism on right and duty: the right to compel the execution of duty is the direct obligation of a government which is a father for its subjects. It has the right of the strong that it may use it for the benefit of directing

humanity towards that order which is defined by nature, namely, submission. Everything in the world is in a state of submission, if not to man, then to circumstances or its own inner character, in all cases, to what is stronger. And so shall we be this something stronger for the sake of good.

22. We are obliged without hesitation to sacrifice individuals, who commit a breach of established order, for in the exemplary punishment of evil lies a great educational problem.

23. When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered him by Europe he will become patriarch of the world. The indispensable victims offered by him in consequence of their suitability will never reach the number of victims offered in the course of centuries by the mania of magnificence, the emulation between the GOY governments.

24. Our King will be in constant communion with the peoples, making to them from the tribune speeches which fame will in that same hour distribute over all the world.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XVI

1. In order to effect the destruction of all collective forces except ours we shall emasculate the first stage of collectivism - the UNIVERSITIES, by reeducating them in a new direction. THEIR OFFICIALS AND PROFESSORS WILL BE PREPARED FOR THEIR BUSINESS BY DETAILED SECRET PROGRAMS OF ACTION FROM WHICH THEY WILL NOT WITH IMMUNITY DIVERGE, NOT BY ONE IOTA. THEY WILL BE APPOINTED WITH ESPECIAL PRECAUTION, AND WILL BE SO PLACED AS TO BE WHOLLY DEPENDENT UPON THE GOVERNMENT.

2. We shall exclude from the course of instruction State Law as also all that concerns the political question. These subjects will be taught to a few dozen of persons chosen for their preeminent capacities from among the number of the initiated. THE UNIVERSITIES MUST NO LONGER SEND OUT FROM THEIR HALLS MILK SOPS CONCOCTING PLANS FOR A CONSTITUTION, LIKE A COMEDY OR A TRAGEDY, BUSYING THEMSELVES WITH QUESTIONS OF POLICY IN WHICH EVEN THEIR OWN FATHERS NEVER HAD ANY POWER OF THOUGHT.

3. The ill-guided acquaintance of a large number of persons with questions of polity creates utopian dreamers and bad subjects, as you can see for yourselves from the example of the universal education in this direction of the GOYIM. We must introduce into their education all those principles which have so brilliantly broken up their order. But when we are in power we shall remove every kind of disturbing subject from the course of education and shall make out of the youth obedient children of authority, loving him who rules as the support and hope of peace and quiet.

WE SHALL CHANGE HISTORY

4. Classicism as also any form of study of ancient history, in which there are more bad than good examples, we shall replace with the study of the program of the future. We shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the government of the GOYIM. The study of practical life, of the obligations of order, of the relations of people one to another, of avoiding bad and selfish examples, which spread the infection of evil, and similar questions of an educative nature, will stand in the forefront of the teaching program, which will be drawn up on a separate plan for each calling or state of life, in no wise generalizing the teaching. This treatment of the question has special importance.

5. Each state of life must be trained within strict limits corresponding to its destination and work in life. The OCCASIONAL GENIUS HAS ALWAYS MANAGED AND ALWAYS WILL MANAGE TO SLIP THROUGH INTO OTHER STATES OF LIFE, BUT IT IS THE MOST PERFECT FOLLY FOR THE SAKE OF THIS RARE OCCASIONAL GENIUS TO LET THROUGH INTO RANKS FOREIGN TO THEM THE UNTALENTED WHO THUS ROB OF THEIR PLACES WHO BELONG TO THOSE RANKS BY BIRTH OR EMPLOYMENT. YOU KNOW YOURSELVES IN WHAT ALL THIS HAS ENDED FOR THE "GOYIM" WHO ALLOWED THIS CRYING ABSURDITY.

6. In order that he who rules may be seated firmly in the hearts and minds of his subjects it is necessary for the time of his activity to instruct the whole nation in the schools and on the market places about this meaning and his acts and all his beneficent initiatives.

7. We shall abolish every kind of freedom of instruction. Learners of all ages have the right to assemble together with their parents in the educational establishments as it were in a club: during these assemblies, on holidays, teachers will read what will pass as free lectures on questions of human relations, of the laws of examples, of the philosophy of new theories not yet declared to the world. These theories will be raised by us to the stage of a dogma of faith as a traditional stage towards our faith. On the completion of this exposition of our program of action in the present and the future I will read you the principles of these theories.

8. In a word, knowing by the experience of many centuries that people live and are guided by ideas, that these ideas are imbibed by people only by the aid of education provided with equal success for all ages of growth, but of course by varying methods, we shall swallow up and confiscate to our own use the last scintilla of independence of thought, which we have for long past been directing towards subjects and ideas useful for us. The system of bridling thought is already at work in the so-called system of teaching by OBJECT LESSONS, the purpose of which is to turn the GOYIM into unthinking submissive brutes waiting for things to be presented before their eyes in

order to form an idea of them In France, one of our best agents, Bourgeois, has already made public a new program of teaching by object lessons.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XVII

1. The practice of advocacy produces men cold, cruel, persistent, unprincipled, who in all cases take up an impersonal, purely legal standpoint. They have the inveterate habit to refer everything to its value for the defense and not to the public welfare of its results. They do not usually decline to undertake any defense whatever, they strive for an acquittal at all costs, caviling over every petty crux of jurisprudence and thereby they demoralize justice. For this reason we shall set this profession into narrow frames which will keep it inside this sphere of executive public service. Advocates, equally with judges, will be deprived of the right of communication with litigant; they will receive business only from the court and will study it by notes of report and documents, defending their clients after they have been interrogated in court on facts that have appeared. They will receive an honorarium without regard to the quality of the defense. This will render them mere reporters on law-business in the interests of justice and as counterpoise to the proctor who will be the reporter in the interests of prosecution; this will shorten business before the courts. In this way will be established a practice of honest unprejudiced defense conducted not from personal interest but by conviction. This will also, by the way, remove the present practice of corrupt bargain between advocacy to agree only to let that side win which pays most

WE SHALL DESTROY THE CLERGY

2. WE HAVE LONG TAKEN CARE TO DISCREDIT THE PRIESTHOOD OF "GOYIM," and thereby to ruin their mission on earth which in these days might still be a great hindrance to us. Day by day its influence on the peoples of the world is falling lower. FREEDOM OF CONSCIENCE HAS BEEN DECLARED EVERYWHERE, SO THAT NOW ONLY YEARS DIVIDE US FROM THE MOMENT OF THE COMPLETE WRECKING OF THAT CHRISTIAN RELIGION: as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now. We shall act clericalism and clericals into such narrow frames as to make their influence move in retrogressive proportion to its former progress.

3. When the time comes finally to destroy the papal court the finger of an invisible hand will point the nations towards this court. When, however, the nations fling themselves upon it, we shall come forward in the guise of its defenders as if to save excessive bloodshed. By this diversion we shall penetrate to its very bowels and be sure we shall never come out again until we have gnawed through the entire strength of this place.

4. THE KING OF THE JEWS WILL BE THE REAL POPE OF THE UNIVERSE, THE PATRIARCH OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHURCH [The Antichrist??].

5. But, IN THE MEANTIME, while we are reeducating youth in new traditional religions and afterwards in ours, WE SHALL NOT OVERTLY LAY A FINGER ON EXISTING CHURCHES, BUT WE SHALL FIGHT AGAINST THEM BY CRITICISM CALCULATED TO PRODUCE SCHISM

6. In general, then, our contemporary press will continue to CONVICT State affairs, religions, incapacities of the GOYIM, always using the most unprincipled expressions in order by every means to lower their prestige in the manner which can only be practiced by the genius of our gifted tribe ...

7. Our kingdom will be an apologia of the divinity Vishnu, in whom is found its personification - in our hundred hands will be, one in each, the springs of the machinery of social life. We shall see everything without the aid of official police which, in that scope of its rights which we elaborated for the use of the GOYIM, hinders governments from seeing. In our programs ONE-THIRD OF OUR SUBJECTS WILL KEEP THE REST UNDER OBSERVATION from a sense of duty, on the principle of volunteer service to the State. It will then be no disgrace to be a spy and informer, but a merit: unfounded denunciations, however, will be cruelly punished that there may be development of abuses of this right.

8. Our agents will be taken from the higher as well as the lower ranks of society, from among the administrative class who spend their time in amusements, editors, printers and publishers, booksellers, clerks, and salesmen, workmen, coachmen, lackeys, et cetera. This body, having no rights and not being empowered to take any action on their own account, and consequently a police without any power, will only witness and report: verification of their reports and arrests will depend upon a responsible group of controllers of police affairs, while the actual act of arrest will be performed by the gendarmerie and the municipal police. Any person not denouncing anything seen or heard concerning questions of polity will also be charged with and made responsible for concealment, if it be proved that he is guilty of this crime.

9. JUST AS NOWADAYS OUR BRETHREN, ARE OBLIGED AT THEIR OWN RISK TO DENOUNCE TO THE KABAL APOSTATES OF THEIR OWN FAMILY or members who have been noticed doing anything in opposition to the KABAL, SO IN OUR KINGDOM OVER ALL THE WORLD IT WILL BE OBLIGATORY FOR ALL OUR SUBJECTS TO OBSERVE THE DUTY OF SERVICE TO THE STATE IN THIS DIRECTION.

10. Such an organization will extirpate abuses of authority, of force, of bribery, everything in fact which we by our counsels, by our theories of the superhuman rights of man, have introduced into the customs of the GOYIM But how else were we to procure that increase of causes predisposing to disorders in the midst of their administration? Among the number of those methods one of the most important is - agents for the restoration of order, so placed as to have the opportunity in their disintegrating activity of developing and displaying their evil inclinations - obstinate self-

conceit, irresponsible exercise of authority, and, first and foremost, venality.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XVIII

1. When it becomes necessary for us to strengthen the strict measures of secret defense (the most fatal poison for the prestige of authority) we shall arrange a simulation of disorders or some manifestation of discontents finding expression through the co- operation of good speakers. Round these speakers will assemble all who are sympathetic to his utterances. This will give us the pretext for domiciliary prerequisites and surveillance on the part of our servants from among the number of the GOYIM police

2. As the majority of conspirators act of love for the game, for the sake of talking, so, until they commit some overt act we shall not lay a finger on them but only introduce into their midst observation elements It must be remembered that the prestige of authority is lessened if it frequently discovers conspiracies against itself: this implies a presumption of consciousness of weakness, or, what is still worse, of injustice. You are aware that we have broken the prestige of the GOY kings by frequent attempts upon their lives through our agents, blind sheep of our flock, who are easily moved by a few liberal phrases to crimes provided only they be painted in political colors. WE HAVE COMPELLED THE RULERS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR WEAKNESS IN ADVERTISING OVERT MEASURES OF SECRETE DEFENSE AND THEREBY WE SHALL BRING THE PROMISE OF AUTHORITY TO DESTRUCTION.

3. Our ruler will be secretly protected only by the most insignificant guard, because we shall not admit so much as a thought that there could exist against him any sedition with which he is not strong enough to contend and is compelled to hide from it.

4. If we should admit this thought, as the GOYIM have done and are doing, we should IPSO FACTO be signing a death sentence, if not for our ruler, at any rate for his dynasty, at no distant date.

GOVERNMENT BY FEAR

5. According to strictly enforced outward appearances our ruler will employ his power only for the advantage of the nation and in no wise for his own or dynastic profits. Therefore, with the observance of this decorum, his authority will be respected and guarded by the subjects themselves, it will receive an apotheosis in the admission that with it is bound up the well-being of every citizen of the State, for upon it will depend all order in the common life of the pack

6. OVERT DEFENSE OF THE KIND ARGUES WEAKNESS IN THE ORGANIZATION OF HIS STRENGTH.

7. Our ruler will always be among the people and be surrounded by a mob of apparently curious men and women, who will occupy the front ranks about him, to all appearance by chance, and will restrain the ranks of the rest out of respect as it will appear for good order. This will sow an example of restraint also in others. If a petitioner appears among the people trying to hand a petition and forcing his way through the ranks, the first ranks must receive the petition and before the eyes of the petitioner pass it to the ruler, so that all may know that what is handed in reaches its destination, that consequently, there exists a control of the ruler himself. The aureole of power requires for its existence that the people may be able to say: "If the king knew of this," or: "the king will hear it."

8. WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICIAL DEFENSE, THE MYSTICAL PRESTIGE OF AUTHORITY DISAPPEARS: given a certain audacity, and everyone counts himself master of it, the sedition-monger is conscious of his strength, and when occasion serves watches for the moment to make an attempt upon authority For the GOYIM we have been preaching something else, but by that very fact we are enabled to see what measures of overt defense have brought them to

9. CRIMINALS WITH US WILL BE ARRESTED AT THE FIRST, more or less, well-grounded SUSPICION: it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse of crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless. If it is still possible, by stretching a point, to admit a reconsideration of the motive causes in simple crimes, there is no possibility of excuse for persons occupying themselves with questions in which nobody except the government can understand anything And it is not all governments that understand true policy.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XIX

1. If we do not permit any independent dabbling in the political we shall on the other hand encourage every kind of report or petition with proposals for the government to examine into all kinds of projects for the amelioration of the condition of the people; this will reveal to us the defects or else the fantasies of our subjects, to which we shall respond either by accomplishing them or by a wise rebutment to prove the shortsightedness of one who judges wrongly.

2. Sedition-mongering is nothing more than the yapping of a lap-dog at an elephant. For a government well organized, not from the police but from the public point of view, the lap-dog yaps at the elephant in entire unconsciousness of its strength and importance. It needs no more than to take a good example to show the relative importance of both and the lap-dogs will cease to yap and will wag their tails the moment they set eyes on an elephant.

3. In order to destroy the prestige of heroism for political crime we shall send it for trial in the category of thieving, murder, and every kind of abominable and filthy crime. Public opinion will then confuse in its conception of this category of crime with the disgrace attaching to every other and will brand it with the same contempt.

4. We have done our best, and I hope we have succeeded to obtain that the GOYIM should not arrive at this means of contending with sedition. It was for this reason that through the Press and in speeches, indirectly - in cleverly compiled school- books on history, we have advertised the martyrdom alleged to have been accredited by sedition-mongers for the idea of the commonweal. This advertisement has increased the contingent of liberals and has brought thousands of GOYIM into the ranks of our livestock cattle.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XX

1. To-day we shall touch upon the financial program, which I put off to the end of my report as being the most difficult, the crowning and the decisive point of our plans. Before entering upon it I will remind you that I have already spoken before by way of a hint when I said that the sum total of our actions is settled by the question of figures.

2. When we come into our kingdom our autocratic government will avoid, from a principle of self-preservation, sensibly burdening the masses of the people with taxes, remembering that it plays the part of father and protector. But as State organization cost dear it is necessary nevertheless to obtain the funds required for it. It will, therefore, elaborate with particular precaution the question of equilibrium in this matter.

3. Our rule, in which the king will enjoy the legal fiction that everything in his State belongs to him (which may easily be translated into fact), will be enabled to resort to the lawful confiscation of all sums of every kind for the regulation of their circulation in the State. From this follows that taxation will best be covered by a progressive tax on property. In this manner the dues will be paid without straitening or ruining anybody in the form of a percentage of the amount of property. The rich must be aware that it is their duty to place a part of their superfluities at the disposal of the State since the State guarantees them security of possession of the rest of their property and the right of honest gains, I say honest, for the control over property will do away with robbery on a legal basis.

4. This social reform must come from above, for the time is ripe for it - it is indispensable as a pledge of peace.

WE SHALL DESTROY CAPITAL

5. The tax upon the poor man is a seed of revolution and works to the detriment of the

State which is hunting after the trifling is missing the big. Quite apart from this, a tax on capitalists diminishes the growth of wealth in private hands in which we have in these days concentrated it as a counterpoise to the government strength of the GOYIM - their State finances.

6. A tax increasing in a percentage ratio to capital will give much larger revenue than the present individual or property tax, which is useful to us now for the sole reason that it excites trouble and discontent among the GOYIM.

7. The force upon which our king will rest consists in the equilibrium and the guarantee of peace, for the sake of which things it is indispensable that the capitalists should yield up a portion of their incomes for the sake of the secure working of the machinery of the State. State needs must be paid by those who will not feel the burden and have enough to take from.

8. Such a measure will destroy the hatred of the poor man for the rich, in whom he will see a necessary financial support for the State, will see in him the organizer of peace and well-being since he will see that it is the rich man who is paying the necessary means to attain these things.

9. In order that payers of the educated classes should not too much distress themselves over the new payments they will have full accounts given them of the destination of those payments, with the exception of such sums as will be appropriated for the needs of the throne and the administrative institutions.

10. He who reigns will not have any properties of his own once all in the State represented his patrimony, or else the one would be in contradiction to the other; the fact of holding private means would destroy the right of property in the common possessions of all.

11. Relatives of him who reigns, his heirs excepted, who will be maintained by the resources of the State, must enter the ranks of servants of the State or must work to obtain the right to property; the privilege of royal blood must not serve for the spoiling of the treasury.

12. Purchase, receipt of money or inheritance will be subject to the payment of a stamp progressive tax. Any transfer of property, whether money or other, without evidence of payment of this tax which will be strictly registered by names, will render the former holder liable to pay interest on the tax from the moment of transfer of these sums up to the discovery of his evasion of declaration of the transfer. Transfer documents must be presented weekly at the local treasury office with notifications of the name, surname and permanent place of residence of the former and the new holder of the property. This transfer with register of names must begin from a definite sum which exceeds the ordinary expenses of buying and selling necessities, and these will be subject to payment only by a stamp impost of a definite percentage of the unit.

13. Just strike an estimate of how many times such taxes as these will cover the revenue of the GOYIM States.

WE CAUSE DEPRESSIONS

14. The State exchequer will have to maintain a definite complement of reserve sums, and all that is collected above that complement must be returned into circulation. On these sums will be organized public works. The initiative in works of this kind, proceeding from State sources, will bind the working class firmly to the interests of the State and to those who reign. From these same sums also a part will be set aside as rewards of inventiveness and productiveness.

15. On no account should so much as a single unit above the definite and freely estimated sums be retained in the State Treasuries, for money exists to be circulated and any kind of stagnation of money acts ruinously on the running of the State machinery, for which it is the lubricant; a stagnation of the lubricant may stop the regular working of the mechanism.

16. The substitution of interest-bearing paper for a part of the token of exchange has produced exactly this stagnation. The consequences of this circumstance are already sufficiently noticeable.

17. A court of account will also be instituted by us, and in it the ruler will find at any moment a full accounting for State income and expenditure, with the exception of the current monthly account, not yet made up, and that of the preceding month, which will not yet have been delivered.

18. The one and only person who will have no interest in robbing the State is its owner, the ruler. This is why his personal control will remove the possibility of leakages of extravagances.

19. The representative function of the ruler at receptions for the sake of etiquette, which absorbs so much invaluable time, will be abolished in order that the ruler may have time for control and consideration. His power will not then be split up into fractional parts among time-serving favorites who surround the throne for its pomp and splendor, and are interested only in their own and not in the common interests of the State.

20. Economic crises have been produced by us for the GOYIM by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation. Huge capitals have stagnated, withdrawing money from States, which were constantly obliged to apply to those same stagnant capitals for loans. These loans burdened the finances of the State with the payment of interest and made them the bond slaves of these capitals The concentration of industry in the hands of capitalists out of the hands of small masters has drained away all the juices of the peoples and with them also the States

21. The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers. The issue of money ought to correspond with the growth of population and thereby children also must absolutely be reckoned as consumers of currency from the day of their birth. The revision of issue is a material question for the whole world.

22. YOU ARE AWARE THAT THE GOLD STANDARD HAS BEEN THE RUIN OF THE STATES WHICH ADOPTED IT, FOR IT HAS NOT BEEN ABLE TO SATISFY THE DEMANDS FOR MONEY, THE MORE SO THAT WE HAVE REMOVED GOLD FROM CIRCULATION AS FAR AS POSSIBLE.

GENTILE STATES BANKRUPT

23. With us the standard that must be introduced is the cost of working-man power, whether it be reckoned in paper or in wood. We shall make the issue of money in accordance with the normal requirements of each subject, adding to the quantity with every birth and subtracting with every death.

24. The accounts will be managed by each department (the French administrative division), each circle.

25. In order that there may be no delays in the paying out of money for State needs the sums and terms of such payments will be fixed by decree of the ruler; this will do away with the protection by a ministry of one institution to the detriment of others.

26. The budgets of income and expenditure will be carried out side by side that they may not be obscured by distance one to another.

27. The reforms projected by us in the financial institutions and principles of the GOYIM will be clothed by us in such forms as will alarm nobody. We shall point out the necessity of reforms in consequence of the disorderly darkness into which the GOYIM by their irregularities have plunged the finances. The first irregularity, as we shall point out, consists in their beginning with drawing up a single budget which year after year grows owing to the following cause: this budget is dragged out to half the year, then they demand a budget to put things right, and this they expend in three months, after which they ask for a supplementary budget, and all this ends with a liquidation budget. But, as the budget of the following year is drawn up in accordance with the sum of the total addition, the annual departure from the normal reaches as much as 50 per cent in a year, and so the annual budget is trebled in ten years. Thanks to such methods, allowed by the carelessness of the GOY States, their treasuries are empty. The period of loans supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the GOY States to bankruptcy.

28. You understand perfectly that economic arrangements of this kind, which have been

suggested to the GOYIM by us, cannot be carried on by us.

29. Every kind of loan proves infirmity in the State and a want of understanding of the rights of the State. Loans hang like a sword of Damocles over the heads of rulers, who, instead of taking from their subjects by a temporary tax, come begging with outstretched palm of our bankers. Foreign loans are leeches which there is no possibility of removing from the body of the State until they fall off of themselves or the State flings them off. But the GOY States do not tear them off; they go on in persisting in putting more on to themselves so that they must inevitably perish, drained by voluntary blood-letting.

TYRANNY OF USURY

30. What also indeed is, in substance, a loan, especially a foreign loan? A loan is - an issue of government bills of exchange containing a percentage obligation commensurate to the sum of the loan capital. If the loan bears a charge of 5 per cent, then in twenty years the State vainly pays away in interest a sum equal to the loan borrowed, in forty years it is paying a double sum, in sixty - treble, and all the while the debt remains an unpaid debt.

31. From this calculation it is obvious that with any form of taxation per head the State is baling out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealth foreigners, from whom it has borrowed money instead of collecting these coppers for its own needs without the additional interest.

32. So long as loans were internal the GOYIM only shuffled their money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich, but when we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans into the external sphere, all the wealth of States flowed into our cash-boxes and all the GOYIM began to pay us the tribute of subjects.

33. If the superficiality of GOY kings on their thrones in regard to State affairs and the venality of ministers or the want of understanding of financial matters on the part of other ruling persons have made their countries debtors to our treasuries to amounts quite impossible to pay it has not been accomplished without, on our part, heavy expenditure of trouble and money.

34. Stagnation of money will not be allowed by us and therefore there will be no State interest-bearing paper, except a one per-cent series, so that there will be no payment of interest to leeches that suck all the strength out of the State. The right to issue interest-bearing paper will be given exclusively to industrial companies who will find no difficulty in paying interest out of profits, whereas the State does not make interest on borrowed money like these companies, for the State borrows to spend and not to use in operations.

35. Industrial papers will be bought also by the government which from being as now a paper of tribute by loan operations will be transformed into a lender of money at a profit.

This measure will stop the stagnation of money, parasitic profits and idleness, all of which were useful for us among the GOYIM so long as they were independent but are not desirable under our rule.

36. How clear is the undeveloped power of thought of the purely brute brains of the GOYIM, as expressed in the fact that they have been borrowing from us with payment of interest without ever thinking that all the same these very moneys plus an addition for payment of interest must be got by them from their own State pockets in order to settle up with us. What could have been simpler than to take the money they wanted from their own people?

37. But it is a proof of the genius of our chosen mind that we have contrived to present the matter of loans to them in such a light that they have even seen in them an advantage for themselves.

38. Our accounts, which we shall present when the time comes, in the light of centuries of experience gained by experiments made by us on the GOY States, will be distinguished by clearness and definiteness and will show at a glance to all men the advantage of our innovations. They will put an end to those abuses to which we owe our mastery over the GOYIM, but which cannot be allowed in our kingdom.

39. We shall so hedge about our system of accounting that neither the ruler nor the most insignificant public servant will be in a position to divert even the smallest sum from its destination without detection or to direct it in another direction except that which will be once fixed in a definite plan of action.

40. And without a definite plan it is impossible to rule. Marching along an undetermined road and with undetermined resources brings to ruin by the way heroes and demigods.

41. The GOY rulers, whom we once upon a time advised should be distracted from State occupations by representative receptions, observances of etiquette, entertainments, were only screens for our rule. The accounts of favorite courtiers who replaced them in the sphere of affairs were drawn up for them by our agents, and every time gave satisfaction to short-sighted minds by promises that in the future economics and improvements were foreseen Economics from what? From new taxes? - were questions that might have been but were not asked by those who read our accounts and projects.

42. You know to what they have been brought by this carelessness, to what pitch of financial disorder they have arrived, notwithstanding the astonishing industry of their peoples.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XXI

1. To what I reported to you at the last meeting I shall now add a detailed explanation of internal loans. Of foreign loans I shall say nothing more, because they have fed us with national moneys of the GOYIM, but for our State there will be no foreigners, that is, nothing external.

2. We have taken advantage of the venality of administrators and slackness of rulers to get our moneys twice, thrice and more times over, by lending to the GOY governments moneys which were not at all needed by the States. Could anyone do the like in regard to us? Therefore, I shall only deal with the details of internal loans.

3. States announce that such a loan is to be concluded and open subscriptions for their own bills of exchange, that is, for their interest-bearing paper. That they may be within the reach of all the price is determined at from a hundred to a thousand; and a discount is made for the earliest subscribers. Next day by artificial means the price of them goes up, the alleged reason being that everyone is rushing to buy them. In a few days the treasury safes are as they say overflowing and there's more money than they can do with. The subscription, it is alleged, covers many times over the issue total of the loan; in this lies the whole stage effect - look you, they say, what confidence is shown in the government's bills of exchange.

4. But when the comedy is played out there emerges the fact that a debit and an exceedingly burdensome debit has been created. For the payment of interest it becomes necessary to have recourse to new loans, which do not swallow up but only add to the capital debt. And when this credit is exhausted it becomes necessary by new taxes to cover, not the loan, BUT ONLY THE INTEREST ON IT. These taxes are a debit employed to cover a debit

5. Later comes the time for conversions, but they diminish the payment of interest without covering the debt, and besides they cannot be made without the consent of the lenders; on announcing a conversion a proposal is made to return the money to those who are not willing to convert their paper. If everybody expressed his unwillingness and demanded his money back, the government would be hooked on their own files and would be found insolvent and unable to pay the proposed sums. By good luck the subjects of the GOY governments, knowing nothing about financial affairs, have always preferred losses on exchange and diminution of interest to the risk of new investments of their moneys, and have thereby many a time enabled these governments to throw off their shoulders a debit of several millions.

6. Nowadays, with external loans, these tricks cannot be played by the GOYIM for they know that we shall demand all our moneys back.

7. In this way in acknowledged bankruptcy will best prove to the various countries the absence of any means between the interest of the peoples and of those who rule them.

8. I beg you to concentrate your particular attention upon this point and upon the following: nowadays all internal loans are consolidated by so-called flying loans, that is, such as have terms of payment more or less near. These debts consist of moneys paid into the savings banks and reserve funds. If left for long at the disposition of a government these funds evaporate in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and are placed by the deposit of equivalent amount of RENTS.

9. And these last it is which patch up all the leaks in the State treasuries of the GOYIM.

10. When we ascend the throne of the world all these financial and similar shifts, as being not in accord with our interests, will be swept away so as not to leave a trace, as also will be destroyed all money markets, since we shall not allow the prestige of our power to be shaken by fluctuations of prices set upon our values, which we shall announce by law at the price which represents their full worth without any possibility of lowering or raising. (Raising gives the pretext for lowering, which indeed was where we made a beginning in relation to the values of the GOYIM.)

11. We shall replace the money markets by grandiose government credit institutions, the object of which will be to fix the price of industrial values in accordance with government views. These institutions will be in a position to fling upon the market five hundred millions of industrial paper in one day, or to buy up for the same amount. In this way all industrial undertakings will come into dependence upon us. You may imagine for yourselves what immense power we shall thereby secure for ourselves.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XXII

1. In all that has so far been reported by me to you, I have endeavored to depict with care the secret of what is coming, of what is past, and of what is going on now, rushing into the flood of the great events coming already in the near future, the secret of our relations to the GOYIM and of financial operations. On this subject there remains still a little for me to add.

2. IN OUR HANDS IS THE GREATEST POWER OF OUR DAY - GOLD: IN TWO DAYS WE CAN PROCURE FROM OUR STOREHOUSES ANY QUANTITY WE MAY PLEASE.

3. Surely there is no need to seek further proof that our rule is predestined by God? Surely we shall not fail with such wealth to prove that all that evil which for so many centuries we have had to commit has served at the end of ends the cause of true well-being - the bringing of everything into order? Though it be even by the exercise of some violence, yet all the same it will be established. We shall contrive to prove that we are benefactors who have restored to the rent and mangled earth the true good and also freedom of the person, and therewith we shall enable it to be enjoyed in peace and quiet, with proper dignity of relations, on the condition, of course, of strict observance of

the laws established by us. We shall make plain therewith that freedom does not consist in dissipation and in the right of unbridled license any more than the dignity and force of a man do not consist in the right of everyone to promulgate destructive principles in the nature of freedom of conscience, equality and a like, that freedom of the person in no wise consists in the right to agitate oneself and others by abominable speeches before disorderly mobs, and that true freedom consists in the inviolability of the person who honorably and strictly observes all the laws of life in common, that human dignity is wrapped up in consciousness of the rights and also of the absence of rights of each, and not wholly and solely in fantastic imaginings about the subject of one's EGO.

4. One authority will be glorious because it will be all-powerful, will rule and guide, and not muddle along after leaders and orators shrieking themselves hoarse with senseless words which they call great principles and which are noting else, to speak honestly, but utopian Our authority will be the crown of order, and in that is included the whole happiness of man. The aureole of this authority will inspire a mystical bowing of the knee before it and a reverent fear before it of all the peoples. True force makes no terms with any right, not even with that of God: none dare come near to it so as to take so much as a span from it away.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XXIII

1. That the peoples may become accustomed to obedience it is necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to reduce the production of articles of luxury. By this we shall improve morals which have been debased by emulation in the sphere of luxury. We shall reestablish small master production which will mean laying a mine under the private capital of manufactures. This is indispensable also for the reason that manufacturers on the grand scale often move, though not always consciously, the thoughts of the masses in directions against the government. A people of small masters knows nothing of unemployment and this binds him closely with existing order, and consequently with the firmness of authority. For us its part will have been played out the moment authority is transferred into our hands. Drunkenness also will be prohibited by law and punishable as a crime against humanness of man who is turned into a brute under the influence of alcohol.

2. Subjects, I repeat once more, give blind obedience only to the strong hand which is absolutely independent of them, for in it they feel the sword of defense and support against social scourges What do they want with an angelic spirit in a king? What they have to see in him is the personification of force and power.

3. The supreme lord who will replace all now existing ruler, dragging in their existence among societies demoralized by us, societies that have denied even the authority of God, from whose midst breads out on all sides the fire of anarchy, must first of all proceed to quench this all-devouring flame. Therefore he will be obliged to kill off those

existing societies, though he should drench them with his own blood, that he may resurrect them again in the form of regularly organized troops fighting consciously with every kind of infection that may cover the body of the State with sores.

4. This Chosen One of God is chosen from above to demolish the senseless forces moved by instinct and not reason, by brutishness and humanness. These forces now triumph in manifestations of robbery and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and rights. They have overthrown all forms of social order to erect on the ruins of the throne of the King of the Jews; but their part will be played out the moment he enters into his kingdom. Then it will be necessary to sweep them away from his path, on which must be left no knot, no splinter.

5. Then will it be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world: Give thanks to God and bow the knee before him who bears on his front the seal of the predestination of man, to which God himself has led his star that none other but Him might free us from all the before-mentioned forces and evils.

Top of Protocols

Protocol XXIV

1. I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth.

2. This confirmation will first and foremost be included in that which to this day has rested the force of conservatism by our learned elders of the conduct of the affairs of the world, in the directing of the education of thought of all humanity.

3. Certain members of the seed of David will prepare the kings and their heirs, selecting not by right of heritage but by eminent capacities, inducting them into the most secret mysteries of the political, into schemes of government, but providing always that none may come to knowledge of the secrets. The object of this mode of action is that all may know that government cannot be entrusted to those who have not been inducted into the secret places of its art

4. To these persons only will be taught the practical application of the aforementioned plans by comparison of the experiences of many centuries, all the observations on the politico-economic moves and social sciences - in a word, all the spirit of laws which have been unshakably established by nature herself for the regulation of the relations of humanity.

5. Direct heirs will often be set aside from ascending the throne if in their time of training they exhibit frivolity, softness and other qualities that are the ruin of authority, which render them incapable of governing and in themselves dangerous for kingly office.

6. Only those who are unconditionally capable for firm, even if it be to cruelty, direct rule will receive the reins of rule from our learned elders.

7. In case of falling sick with weakness of will or other form of incapacity. kings must by law hand over the reins of rule to new and capable hands.

8. The king's plan of action for the current moment, and all the more so for the future, will be unknown, even to those who are called his closest counselors.

KING OF THE JEWS

9. Only the king and the three who stood sponsor for him will know what is coming.

10. In the person of the king who with unbending will is master of himself and of humanity all will discern as it were fate with its mysterious ways. None will know what the king wishes to attain by his dispositions, and therefore none will dare to stand across an unknown path.

11. It is understood that the brain reservoir of the king must correspond in capacity to the plan of government it has to contain. It is for this reason that he will ascend the throne not otherwise than after examination of his mind by the aforesaid learned elders.

12. That the people may know and love their king, it is indispensable for him to converse in the market-places with his people. This ensures the necessary clinching of the two forces which are now divided one from another by us by the terror.

13. This terror was indispensable for us till the time comes for both these forces separately to fall under our influence.

14. The king of the Jews must not be at the mercy of his passions, and especially of sensuality: on no side of his character must he give brute instincts power over his mind. Sensuality worse than all else disorganizes the capacities of the mind and clearness of views, distracting the thoughts to the worst and most brutal side of human activity.

15. The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations.

16. Our supreme lord must be of an exemplary irreproachable.

[end]

Related

Authenticity of Protocols of Zion Substantiated by Top Writer/Scholars (Jan. 6, 2006)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/authenticationprotocolsofzion06jan06.shtml>

The Protocols of Zion Toolkit by Paul Myers (Nov 25, 2004)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/myersprotocolstoolkit25nov04.shtml>

Free Newsletter
Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |

Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Eric Jon Phelps Exposed, Part 1

Smear Artist, Israeli Diamond Trader and "Jesuit" Expert

[Editor's Note: I have to thank the author of this series of articles for saving me a great deal of time. I felt it was necessary to invest some time in exposing Phelps, a Catholic hater of the first rank, for the mountain of unsubstantiated and unproven fabrications he has leveled against the Catholic church in general, but also against individuals he has

chosen to smear and denigrate -including myself. Up to now, with the exception of Constance Cumbey, I had not seen anything in print that even began to earnestly evaluate and whittle down this outrageous blow hard to a manageable size. So this author-whomever he or she may be-has saved me a lot of effort by providing the expose which Phelps so richly deserves.

Eric Jon Phelps is the sort of person that a serious-minded and intelligent reader will quickly dismiss as a Merchant of Tripe. You just have to start reading his material to see that he's over-the-top about everything. Big on accusations, but very short on substantiated proof, except, of course, the "source references" he provides in his writings-often naming himself as the reference source! Phelps is in the business of scapegoating and blame-assignment of all Evil Deeds to the Vatican, the Jesuits, and Catholics, while assiduously avoiding any mention of the role that his Zionist Israeli sponsors might be playing in shaping these schemes to push the Middle East (and the world) into an Armageddon waste land of death and destruction. His comeuppance is long overdue. ...Ken Adachi]

Eric Jon Phelps Exposed, Part 1: Smear Artist, Israeli Diamond Trader and "Jesuit" Expert (Oct. 24, 2008)

Eric Jon Phelps Exposed, Part 2: Putting Israel First, Promoting the Zionist Agenda (Oct. 25, 2008)

https://web.archive.org/web/20090206163100/http://zionistchampions.com/phelps_jesuit_expert.htm

Are you filthy rich? Do you have a lot of excess cash laying around? Are you in the market for fine-cut diamonds and gems? If so, then Eric Jon Phelps would like to hear from you.

Eric Jon Phelps, Vice President and Chief of Sales for an Israeli affiliated company, www.lowvehm.com, wants you to know that the diamonds and colored gems he and [lowvehm.com](http://www.lowvehm.com) sell come direct from Tel Aviv, Israel. Sure, they will cost you a lot but, Phelps insists, Israeli diamond cutters are the best in the world.

Yes, these fine, luxurious and expensive diamonds are now available for sale to Mr. Phelps "exclusive clients," direct from Israel.

Whoa! Hold on...Wait just a minute! Eric Jon Phelps you say? Isn't he the guy that authored the book, *Vatican Assassins*? Yes, indeed, they're one and the same. It appears that Mr. Phelps wears many cloaks. As one source on the internet wryly notes, "Eric Jon Phelps is quite a chameleon. He's a jack of all trades." White supremacist, racist, Israeli diamond trader, former concrete mixer, author—Eric Jon Phelps is all these things and more. But he's probably best known as the author of a very flawed and absurd book, *Vatican Assassins*, that its mysterious publishers bill as an exposé of the

Vatican's Jesuit Order.

Phelps Busy Labeling People "Jesuit" Infiltrators

Did you know that Alfred Webre, top 9/11 truther, is actually an undercover Catholic Jesuit operative?...that popular talk show host Alex Jones is secretly a Jesuit agent as well as a CIA plant?...that Christian author Constance Cumbey is a Vatican stooge and a "Romish Vixen" controlled by the Jesuits?...

Yep, that's what this fellow, Eric Jon Phelps claims. He offers no proof, of course, but that doesn't deter Phelps from smearing many good people. Phelps, if you believe him, is very busy spilling the beans on the evil Jesuit Order and its spidery labyrinth of paid secret agents.

According to Phelps, the Jesuits are responsible for just about everything diabolical. They ordered the hit on President John F. Kennedy; they covertly ran the Vietnam War; they secretly control all the world's banks and they tell the U.S. Congress what to do. Phelps warns that their secret priests are everywhere. Alaska Governor Sarah Palin is a Jesuit stooge; so are Obama and McCain.

Phelps, never shy in asserting his arrogant claims, says that the Jesuits are behind the Order of Skull & Bones. They supervise the Council on Foreign Relations; they control Wall Street's billions, and if Phelps is to be believed, the Catholic Jesuits are the founders of Communism and Nazism alike.

Zionist Jews? By Phelps reckoning, the Zionists and Israelis are meek little lambs; certainly they are not behind any conspiracy. Phelps absolves the Jews of blame for anything. And even if the ADL is made up of a bunch of Christian hating rabbis, Phelps asserts that the ADL is secretly under control of the Jesuits. They, not the Jewish leaders of the ADL, are the culprits who are defaming Christianity. Tsk Tsk, the Jesuits do the dirty deeds and the poor Jews always get all the blame! That's Phelps assertion, being, as he is, an Israeli diamond profiteer.

Phelps seems to have a special dislike and disdain for Christians who oppose New Age occultism. Take, for example, Constance Cumbey, author of the bestselling *Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow*. Ms. Cumbey, a pioneer in exposing New Age occultism, has become a key target of his wrath. Phelps forthrightly labels her a deceiver and, he trumpets, a Jesuit monster. Phelps warns that Cumbey is nothing less than a "Conservative Baptist Jesuit Temporal Coadjutor."

Phelps writes on his website that Cumbey is a dangerous woman; indeed, according to Phelps, Cumbey is a "cunning female Coadjutor for the Jesuit Order, a covert member of Opus Dei, Catholic Action or the Dames of Malta." Whew! Quite a list there.

Cumbey is so evil that he, Phelps, considers it "necessary" to expose this woman whom

he colorfully describes as a "venomous, vicious, Romish Vixen" with, he colorfully adds, "notorious connections with Rome."

Constance Cumbey a "venomous, vicious, Romish Vixen" involved in "perfidious dealings" with the wicked Jesuit conspiracy? She denies it, says it's laughable (<http://cumbey.blogspot.com/search?q=eric+jon+phelps>), and Christians who know Cumbey's long-standing service believe her, not Phelps. Still, smear artist, mud-slinger Phelps labors on, working for and promoting the Zionist cause.

What evidence does Phelps introduce for his outrageous claims against Cumbey, Jones and others? Zilch, nada, not a shred.

Phelps: "Rothschilds Work for the Jesuits"

Amazingly, if Phelps is to be believed (not!), even the Rothschilds, the most infamous of Zionist Illuminati, are not really the guilty source of crimes or conspiracy. Phelps says the Jesuits are actually the hidden controllers of the Rothschilds. (What supermen these Jesuits seem to be!) The Jesuits run Hollywood, too, and the Jesuits are masterminds of the pornography industry. According to Phelps, the Jesuits are guilty of, well, just about everything. They're probably even behind the extraterrestrial and UFO aliens.

Is Christian author Constance Cumbey or 9/11 researcher Alfred Webre an evil Jesuit infiltrator? Of course not. Neither is Alex Jones a CIA disinformation agent, as Phelps so pompously and ridiculously insists. And that cockeyed theory that Jesuit killers carried out the JFK assassination? Oh boy, is this guy a bizarre and rough-shaped oddball!

Phelps: Silly, Harmless Oddball?

But, is that all that Eric Jon Phelps is—a bizarre and silly, harmless oddball? Defamation, libel, and slander are never harmless. Such crimes leave behind victims and sometimes damaged reputations, and they do injustice to the truth. Consider this: Phelps has guested recently on a number of patriot radio talk shows spouting his ridiculous theories, accusing hapless victims, undermining the truth, and aiding and abetting those who do not want Americans to know the truth about the 9/11 cover-up, Zionist crimes, and the world financial crisis.

Because of his extravagant claims and pretense of being an "expert," Phelps has apparently gained a sort of "cult" following. Boasting that he is a died-in-the-wool Reformation Protestant opposed to Jesuitism, he has suckered in many who rightly are concerned about the error of the Vatican. Others just seem drawn to his absurdities. Then there are the neocon evangelical, pro-Israel crowd—zealots convinced that the Jews and Israel are the good guys and that the Christians like Cumbey, the workers in the 9/11 Truth Movement, and the patriot leaders are covert agents of Rome.

Phelps has even been invited to a conspiracy conference as an "expert." Quite an

achievement for a guy who has little formal education and who formerly laid cement for a living.

Phelps' victims, unfortunately, are growing in numbers. Phelps' unsupported attack on those leading the 9/11 Truth Movement is especially sad and damaging. He fraudulently labeled Alfred Webre a "covert Jesuit agent." Who is Alfred Webre? A person who has worked diligently cobbling together the International Citizens 9/11 War Crimes Tribunal, seeking to hold to account Bush, Cheney, Netanyahu and other 9/11 criminals. For his sterling efforts, Mr. Webre was blasted with unsubstantiated false libel by the pompous, loose cannon Zionist zealot, Eric Jon Phelps. Phelps, cloaking himself as "Brother Eric," sent out this accusatory letter on the internet:

"Dear Brethren and Friends:

I consider Alfred Webre to be a Jesuit Temporal Coadjutor...The same holds true for Alex Jones and several others..."

Sincerely in Faith,
Brother Eric

Brother Eric, indeed, "How about false accuser Eric?" In fact, Alfred Webre has been at the forefront in exposing elitist machinations, exactly the opposite of what Phelps contends! Talk about sowing confusion and dissension!

Webre is joined as a victim by many others, all good people unfairly smeared. Many of whom are dedicated patriots, 9/11 Truthers, and Christians devoted to exposing the elite. But Phelps sees otherwise, branding them all as Jesuits in hiding.

Phelps: Anti-Semites and Jesuits Are Everywhere!

Eric Jon Phelps gets a kick out of calling targeted people "anti-Semites," but he especially loves to brand his innocent victims with the label of "Jesuit temporal coadjutor." According to Phelps, the conspiracy theory woods are just full of Jesuit spies, Jesuit killers, Jesuit provocateurs, Jesuit covert priests, and assorted Opus Dei and Knights of Malta secret operatives.

Phelps even suggested that Congressman Ron Paul is a covert Jesuit, and Michael Collins Piper, author of several excellent books exposing Zionism is, naturally, also a "Jesuit" in hiding. Yeah, that's right, Phelps accuses Ron Paul, Collins, and a whole host of other folks of working clandestinely for the "Black Pope."

Just who is this Eric Jon Phelps? And what about his bloated, but unscholarly anti-Catholic book, Vatican Assassins? Who really wrote it, published it, and is now distributing it?

Well, leave it to resourceful true patriots and Christians to come up with the answer to these intriguing questions. Lately, more and more facts about the shadowy Mr. Phelps and his rather unsavory friends have been uncovered by inquiring researchers.

Phelps An Israeli Diamond Merchant

As I stated, it turns out that Eric Jon Phelps has been neglecting to mention on radio the fact that he is Vice President of a Newmanstown, Pennsylvania, firm, www.lowvehm.com. According to the firm's website, Phelps is a trader and merchant of wholesale diamonds and colored gems from Israel. In a letter posted on the lowvehm.com website with his signature as Vice President, Phelps boasts:

"Lowvehm, Inc. offers the finest quality diamonds on today's market. Israeli cutters being the best in the world, we order direct from Tel Aviv (Israel's) famous diamond district. All sales are final. No refunds are given..."

Phelps then closes the offer with:

"Sincerely for your gemological satisfaction,"

Eric Jon Phelps
Vice President
Lowvehm Inc.
203 South Fort Zellers Rd., Suite D
Newmanstown, PA 17073

Phelps also brags on the lowvehm.com website that he can assist "our wealthy clients" with "customized," exclusive international business consultant services. He promises to help "men and women of wealth" survive and prosper in the 21st century.

According to the website, the tenets and beliefs of a Jewish medical doctor, Mendelsohn, are endorsed.

At one point, in his promo to "men and women of wealth", Phelps actually mentions his book, Vatican Assassins. One supposes this is particularly of interest to wealthy Jewish clients who despise all Christians and would appreciate doing business with a Tel Aviv, Israel, diamond trader who has taken Christians to task.

Phelps A New Ager, says Cumbey

Phelps, on the same website, lowvehm.com, also pushes what most would consider various kooky "New Age" health products, ranging from magnets to magical energy water, hyperbolic pressure chambers, orgone accelerators, and other strange things, such as "healthful, beautiful, inspiring music." His ad for these "high energy" products seem to be similar to bogus alternative health claims made by rabbis on a number of

Jewish cabalistic websites. Cabalist devotees Madonna and Paris Hilton would no doubt appreciate these New Age health aids. Indeed, entertainer Michael Jackson, also into cabalistic sorcery, once used a hyperbolic pressure chamber as an "anti-aging" tool.

Jewish cabalistic rabbis are steeped in magic and New Age practices. They, too, have many websites selling "blessed energy water" and other quack products. And remember Constance Cumbey, the Christian author whom Phelps ridiculously blasts as a "venomous, vicious, Romish Vixen" agent of the Jesuits? Cumbey's own website reports that after carefully reviewing Phelps' Vatican Assassins book, she concludes, "The book is a New Age book with a New Age agenda." "It is moreover," she says, "an ugly book."

Cumbey also notes that Phelps enthusiastically endorses the New Age "hollow earth" theory. Phelps, however, responds claiming this gobbledygook theory is "truly Biblical and scientific."

Journalist Forum Exposes Phelps

The very reliable Curt Maynard blogspot has unmasked Phelps and Israeli Zionist diamond connections curtmaynardsnewestblog.blogspot.com/. The Outlaw Journalism Forum, too, has an especially enlightening discussion regarding the ridiculous and unsubstantiated—yet harmful—accusations by Eric Jon Phelps against good Christian believers, patriots, and 9/11 truthers (www.outlawjournalism.com/forum/dirtonericjonphelps).

So now we know why Phelps may be so ardently attacking Jones, Piper, Webre, Cumbey, Paul and others. By his own admission, he is a Zionist, an Israeli diamond merchant, a White Supremacist and a "good racist." Still, questions remain:

Phelps is a trader in Israeli merchanted diamonds and gems. Do those Jewish agents finance his bogus anti-Jesuit tirades?

Who really owns www.lowvehm.com?

Phelps, on his separate Vatican Assassins website, admits that www.lowvehm.com holds the "license" to his book and is the distributor. Yet, Phelps says that he as author, has no legal connection with www.lowvehm.com. We have shown this, however, to be untrue. It is [lowvehm.com](http://www.lowvehm.com) that licenses and distributes the book, yet Phelps, its supposed author, as "Vice President" of [lowvehm.com](http://www.lowvehm.com), has no legal ties? Incidentally, [lowvehm.com](http://www.lowvehm.com)'s listed address is "Newmanstown, Pennsylvania, and Phelps resides in...Newmanstown, of course...

The original publisher of Phelps book is said by him to be a California company named "Halycon Unified Services." Who is this? Did Phelps really write this book, or was its author the Israeli Mossad? Do the Jewish diamond people own an interest in either "Halycon Unified Services" or [lowvehm.com](http://www.lowvehm.com)? (According to Amazon.com, Halycon Unified Services only published this one book and no others, before or since.) Hmmm. Is Eric Jon Phelps a covert Mossad operative? We have no concrete evidence that he is. Still, his business connections with Israeli-affiliated [lowvehm.com](http://www.lowvehm.com) and other information

uncovered, in our opinion, surely taint anything he says or writes on the subject of Israel, Zionism, Christianity, and foreign affairs.

Is Eric Jon Phelps secretly himself a Jesuit Temporal Coadjutor? Consider the fact that he often savagely attacks good Christian people who have exposed Catholicism's errors. Moreover, his book is so preposterous and unscholarly and his claims so ridiculous it causes the public to laugh at and scorn legitimate Jesuit expositors. These are the marks of a clever Jesuit agent. Phelps could be exactly that!

A final summation:

Eric Jon Phelps has greatly harmed and injured the reputation of a number of outstanding patriotic people with his vicious attacks. We now see why Phelps, in bed with Israeli diamond traders and pushing what some believe to be New Age related products, is so cleverly and insidiously spreading lies and disinformation. He's been able to dupe many gullible followers.

Phelps heartily supports the Zionist Illuminati agenda by creating "Straw Men" and by authoring a book so flawed and absurd it discredits the whole Truth Movement.

We can easily see that Eric Jon Phelps is a Zionist shill, a false Christian (in our opinion, based on our investigation), and a "White Supremacist." But let us be on the lookout for future "Eric Jon Phelps" types. Before you take such agent provocateurs at their word, please, check them out. They, too, may just be up to their necks in the Israeli diamond trade and other lucrative pro-Zionist ventures. Don't be deceived.

Texe Marrs Exposes Eric Jon Phelps on The Alex Jones Show
Taken from the October 21, 2008 edition of "The Alex Jones Show"

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HQnG2wfvvJE>

Next

Eric Jon Phelps Exposed, Part 2: Putting Israel First, Promoting the Zionist Agenda
(Oct. 25, 2008)

Eric Jon Phelps

http://en.metapedia.org/wiki/Eric_Jon_Phelps

Eric Jon Phelps.

Eric Jon Phelps (born 1953) is an author and protagonist in the Truth Seeker movement from the United States, presenting himself as part of a WASP fundamentalist disposition, deriving influence for his material from the likes of Jack Chick and Alberto Rivera, he is allegedly a WASP separatist. He is perhaps best known for his book

Vatican Assassins. It was revealed in the Truth Seeker community that Phelps is the Vice President and Chief of Sales for a company headquartered in Tel Aviv, called Lowvehm; this is part of the Jewish blood diamond industry.[1] Phelps has visited Israel several times, including meetings with the Zionist Barry Chamish.✧[2]

Contents

[hide]

1 Claims

2 See also

3 References

4 Links

Claims

Part of the “Jesuits and the Vatican run it all” crowd, Phelps refers to all people in the anti-New World Order movement who criticise Jewish global power—such as Texe Marrs, Jeff Rense[2] and others—as “Jesuit Temporal Coadjutors”. Phelps describes the liberation of the German people by the NSDAP, the SS and other forces from the impending butchery of the Red Holocaust, disapprovingly, as the work of “Jesuit agents”. [3] Phelps glorifies Oliver Cromwell[3] who allowed the Jews back into England after they had been expelled for centuries and was largely financed by Dutch Sephardim such as rabbi Menasseh ben Israel.✧[4]

According to Phelps, Jewish supremacism in financial, media and political fields is just an illusion, the Jesuits “always put Jews in the forefront-so that they can blame all of what they do on the Jewish race”. [3] He also claims the Jesuits authored the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, [3] control all secret agencies including KGB, CIA, Mossad, BND and SIS. [3] He also attacks the Knights of Malta on a regular basis. [3] For Phelps, the Jesuits are even “the ones behind professional sports”. [3]

Phelps is also of the opinion, that the Superior General of the Society of Jesus (nicknamed the Black Pope) is the real leader of the Catholic Church, rather than the Bishop of Rome, the “White Pope”. He has stated that there are six different forms of Zionism and that “I am of the fifth category.” Phelps states this category maintains that “the beloved Hebrew/Jewish/Israelitic people have a right to live in their promised land” and they “defend the Jewish people’s right to live in the promised land of Israel to the exclusion of all Arabs and non-racial Jews.” [5]

See also

Edmond Paris

Avro Manhattan✧ (no data)

Karen Hudes✧ (no data)

Alberto Rivera (no data)

Know-Nothing movement

References

↑ Eric Jon Phelps: Smear Artist, Israeli Diamond Trader and "Jesuit" Expert. Conspiracy World (2 December 2009).

http://www.conspiracyworld.com/phelps_jesuit_expert.htm

↑ 2.0 2.1 Eric Jon Phelps: Zionist Promoter, Israeli Diamond Merchant, New Ager, White Separatist. Conspiracy World (2 December 2009).

http://www.conspiracyworld.com/phelps_zionist_promoter.htm

↑ 3.0 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Eric Jon Phelps quotes. Whale.to (2 December 2009).

http://www.whale.to/b/phelps_q.html

↑ Oliver Cromwell and the Jews. OliverCromwell.org (2 December 2009).

<http://www.olivercromwell.org/jews.htm>

↑ Eric Phelps defines the Six Zionisms. Reality Research Resource (2 December 2009).

<http://troyspace2.wordpress.com/2008/07/31/eric-phelps-defines-the-six-zionisms/Related>

Eric Jon Phelps Exposed, Part 1: Smear Artist, Israeli Diamond Trader and "Jesuit" Expert (Oct. 24, 2008)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ericjonphelpsexposed1part24oct08.shtml>

'Vatican Assassins' Zionist Propagandist Eric Jon Phelps Loses Badly to Michael Collins Piper in 2006 RBN Radio Debate (May 16, 2006)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Vatican-Assassins-Zionist-Propagandist-Eric-Jon-Phelps-Loses-Badly-to-Michael-Collins-Piper-in-2006-RBN-Radio-Debate16may06.shtml#top>

Eric Jon Phelps ID's a "Roman Catholic Jesuit Temporal Coadjutor" (March 26, 2008)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ericjonphelpsjesuittemporalcoadjutor26mar08.shtml>

A Conversation with "Eric Jon Phelps II" ~ Brian David Andersen (Sept. 1, 2008)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/americanmonetaryact01sep08.shtml>

'Zeitgeist' the Movie (& Eric Jon Phelps) July 31, 2007

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/zeitgeistmovie31jul07.shtml>

Constance Cumbey on Eric Jon Phelps: More Whoppers from 'Brother Eric'

<http://cumbey.blogspot.com/search?q=eric+jon+phelps>

Archived: <https://archive.today/bmIPv>

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium| Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium| Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again

Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

An Israeli Soldier's Story - Eran Efrati
(Powerful Indictment of Zionist Indoctrination in Inhumane & Pathological Brutality)

Germany Spain Netherlands France FussiaFedFlag23h35w Estonia Flag
CzechRepublicFlag23h35w Poland Flag Greece Flag Portugal Flag Italy Flag Japan
Flag Finland Flag Sweden Flag Romania Flag Norway Flag Turkey Flag Hungary Flag
Bulgaria Flag

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/eranefratiarrested03aug14.shtml#top>
August 3, 2014

Greg Felton; America is now fully controlled by Zionists says Canadian researcher

Hidden History of How the U S Was Used to Create Israel Alison Weir

Antidote to Zionism: Boycott Israel (June 5, 2015)

An Israeli Soldier's Story - Eran Efrati (Powerful Indictment of Zionist Indoctrination in
Inhumane & Pathological Brutality) Sept. 26, 2014:

[Editor's Note: Pay particular attention to the last 5 minutes of this talk: "You are next in
line"]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=93hqImrZKd8>

Published on Mar 8, 2014

The talk by Eran Efrati was filmed in Denver, Colorado on March 3, 2014 as part of The Soldier and the Refusenik U.S. tour with Maya Wind. Eran talk about his experiences in the IDF and then more broadly discusses Israel, its relationship to the U.S. and the global expansion of militarism.

Eran Efrati, 28, was born and raised in Jerusalem. After graduating high school he enlisted in the IDF, where he served as a combat soldier and company sergeant in Battalion 50 of the Nachal Division. He spent most of his service in Hebron and throughout the West Bank. In 2009, he was discharged and joined Breaking the Silence, an organization of veteran Israeli soldiers working to raise awareness about the daily reality in the Occupied Territories. He worked as the chief investigator of the organization, collecting testimonies from IDF soldiers about their activities. He also guided political tours and to the West Bank and worked to educate Israeli youth about the reality of being a soldier in an occupying army. His collected testimonies appear in the booklet "Operation Cast Lead" and their most recent release "Our Harsh Logic". Since leaving Breaking the Silence, his investigative reports appeared in The New York Times, The Washington Post and The Guardian. Today he is active with the Israeli groups

Anarchists Against the Wall
<http://awalls.org/> and

Boycott from Within.
<http://boycottisrael.info/>

Facebook

<http://www.soldierandrefusenik.com/> [taken offline sometimes after September 5, 2014]

Eran Efrati Photo by Quique Kierszenbaum

Eran Efrati, 28, was born and raised in Jerusalem. After graduating high school he enlisted in the IDF, where he served as a combat soldier and company sergeant in Battalion 50 of the Nachal Division. He spent most of his service in Hebron and throughout the West Bank. In 2009, he was discharged and joined Breaking the Silence, an organization of veteran Israeli soldiers working to raise awareness about the daily reality in the Occupied Territories. He worked as the chief investigator of the organization, collecting testimonies from IDF soldiers about their activities. He also guided political tours and to the West Bank and worked to educate Israeli youth about the reality of being a soldier in an occupying army. His collected testimonies appear in the booklet "Operation Cast Lead" and their most recent release "Our Harsh Logic". Since leaving Breaking the Silence, his investigative reports appeared in The New York

Times, The Washington Post and The Guardian. Today he is active with the Israeli groups Anarchists Against the Wall and Boycott from Within.

Maya WindMaya Wind, 24, grew up in Jerusalem during the second Intifada. She joined the Shministim movement and helped to establish the 2008 refusenik group. She refused to serve in the Israeli army and was sentenced to military prison and detention, and was exempted in 2009. After her release she co-lead the Jerusalem alternative education program of New Profile, the feminist movement for the demilitarization of Israeli society. She also guided political tours in East Jerusalem and the West Bank for the Israeli Committee Against House Demolitions and worked against displacement in East Jerusalem with Rabbis for Human Rights. Today she is active with the Israeli groups Anarchists Against the Wall and Boycott from Within.

Anarchists Against the Wall

AAtW is an Israeli direct action group established in 2003 to resist the Annexation Wall being built by Israel on Palestinian land in the Occupied West Bank. They support Palestinian civilian resistance to massive confiscation of land and denial of freedom of movement caused by construction of the Wall. AAtW activists have joined thousands of demonstrations against the Israeli Occupation in dozens of villages throughout the West Bank and have worked to raise awareness within Israel. Under the banner of AAtW actions are made that are diametrically opposed, not only to the occupation, but also to its root causes; to the personal perspectives and political systems within Israel that sustain it, military and civilian. AAtW deconstructs the ideological frameworks that sustain the occupation and uses direct action as its central methodology. AAtW cooperates with local popular committees established in villages resisting the wall. These are autonomous non-partisan committees that initiate and coordinate the demonstrations.

Direct action and joint struggle are at the heart of AAtW. The group's inception can be traced back to the fusion of parallel undercurrents in Palestine and Israel during the al Aqsa Intifada, the second Palestinian uprising. In Israel, the failure of the Oslo Accords led many to permanently let go of the coattails of the Zionist left. Meanwhile, in the West Bank and the Gaza Strip, the second Intifada contained widespread instances of popular struggle and civilian resistance, such as direct actions, protests and demonstrations, independent information and media efforts, youth projects, boycott campaigns, and civil disobedience, usually led by local popular committees. Marginalized by IDF violence and increasing Palestinian Authority hierarchical centralization, these efforts nevertheless managed to put down roots, and eventually bear fruit.

AAtW was a product of those two undercurrents coming together in 2003, one year after Israel began construction of the Wall, at a protest camp formed by Palestinian, Israeli and international activists in the village of Mas'ha. This camp became a focal point for a

new form of struggle: joint, civilian, directly democratic and community based. Although consisting of few Israeli activists, AAtW took part in this new development intensively, alongside an ever widening number of Palestinian villages whose livelihoods were threatened by the wall: from Mas'ha to Budrus to stand up to injustice. AAtW will continue its struggle to construct a more just reality and to build real bridges of peace.

For further reading or to get involved, please check out the links below!

To learn more about our collective, Anarchists Against the Wall : <http://www.awalls.org/>

For photographs documenting the occupation and resistance to it:
<http://www.activestills.org/>

To better understand the economics of the occupation: <http://www.whoprofits.org/>

For IDF soldier testimonies from the Occupied Palestinian Territories:

To get involved in the United States:

US Campaign to End the Israeli Occupation: <http://www.endtheoccupation.org/>

Jewish Voices for Peace: <http://jewishvoiceforpeace.org/>

Students for Justice in Palestine: <http://sjpnational.org/>

Israeli Army Whistle-Blower Gets Arrested After Posting 'Israeli Troops Killed Gaza Civilians in Revenge' on Facebook

<http://globalvoicesonline.org/2014/08/03/israeli-army-whistle-blower-leaks-account-of-revenge-attacks-against-civilians-by-israeli-troops-in-gazas-shujaiyya/>

Posted 3 August 2014

Eran Erati

Eran Efrati

Former combat soldier and company sergeant of the Israeli army turned whistle-blower Eran Efrati, aged 28, was arrested by the Israeli authorities and questioned concerning his research regarding the use of illegal weapons in Gaza.

On Tuesday, July 29, Efrati announced on Facebook that he received information from sources within the Israel Defense Forces (IDF) revealing what he claims to be the real reason for the Shuja'iyya massacre which occurred nine days prior on July 20: namely that civilians were targeted and killed by Israeli soldiers as punishment for the death of soldiers in their units.

In recent weeks I was on the border of Gaza and getting reports from soldiers in the Gaza Strip who leak information out to me. I am in the process of publication of two big stories in major U.S. newspapers, but there are some things I can share with you right now: Soldiers in two different units inside Gaza leaked information about the murdering of Palestinians by sniper fire in Shuja'iyya neighborhood as punishment for the death of soldiers in their units. After the shooting on the Israeli armored personnel carriers, which killed seven soldiers of the Golani Brigade, the Israeli army carried out a massacre in Shuja'iyya neighborhood. A day after the massacre, many Palestinians came to search for their relatives and their families in the rubble. In one of the videos uploaded to YouTube, a young Palestinian man Salem Shammaly calls the names of his family and looking for them between the ruins when he is suddenly shot at in his chest and falls down. A few seconds after that, there are two additional shootings from snipers into his body, killing him instantly. Since the video was released, there was no official response from the IDF spokesperson. Today I can report that the official command that was handed down to the soldiers in Shujaiyya was to capture Palestinian homes as outposts. From these posts, the soldiers drew an imaginary red line, and amongst themselves decided to shoot to death anyone who crosses it. Anyone crossing the line was defined as a threat to their outposts, and was thus deemed a legitimate target. This was the official reasoning inside the units. I was told that the unofficial reason was to enable the soldiers to take out their frustrations and pain at losing their fellow soldiers (something that for years the IDF has not faced during its operations in Gaza and the West Bank), out on the Palestinian refugees in the neighborhood. Under the pretext of the so-called "security threat" soldiers were directed to carry out a pre-planned attack of revenge on Palestinian civilians. These stories join many other similar ones that Amira Hass and I investigated in Operation Cast Lead. The death toll that continues to rise is steadily reaching the numbers of the massacre of 2009.

More than 1,100 have been killed in Gaza, at least 80 percent of them civilians. Today it is cleared for publication that at least 4 soldiers were killed by a rocket in a gathering area outside of Gaza, and another soldier was killed in Gaza. They join 43 soldiers that have already been killed. We know that more acts of revenge will come soon and it is important that we not stay silent. This is the time to take to the streets and to social media. Demand from your representative wherever you are to stop supporting this massacre and to immediately boycott the state of Israel until the occupation ends, the blockade is lifted and Palestinians will be free. We all want to be in the right place at the right time when history knocks on our door, and history is knocking in Gaza right now. You need to decide on which side you want to go down in history.

In addition to being arrested and questioned, Efrati had both his Facebook and email accounts blocked and apparently received death threats aimed at keeping him silent. He wrote:

In recent days I was arrested by authorities and questioned about my research regarding the use of illegal weapons in Gaza, my mail and Facebook accounts were blocked, And I received strong hints that my life is at risk and I need to be silent and

keep low. But I'm not going anywhere.

They may close my communication channels again, but that does not mean I'm not here, I'll find a way to get the information out to you, and I trust you will echo it on, go down with it to the streets, And demand your representatives, your government to stop funding the slaughter in your name, to boycott Israel and to stop the bloodshed in Gaza. The whole world is watching now, history is being made.

I'm counting on you.

The Shuja'iyya massacre took place during intense fighting between Hamas forces and the Israeli military. The killing resulted in the death of 72 Palestinians, among whom 17 were children. It also resulted in the death of 13 Israeli soldiers.

The video of the wounded Palestinian who was shot by a sniper was released by the International Solidarity Movement and can be viewed below. [Warning: The video is graphic, viewer's discretion advised.]

[Warning: The video is graphic, viewer's discretion advised.]

[Editor's Note: You will witness the last few moments in the life of Salem Khalil Salem Shammaly, a young, unarmed Palestinian volunteer who was trying to help collect bodies and wounded individuals from the bombed out rubble. He was first wounded and then murdered by an Israeli IDF sniper for no other reason than he was there and was a convenient target for assassination.]

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sBakqLUBWP0&bpctr=1411794203>

Israeli sniper killing wounded civilian

Published on Jul 21, 2014

UPDATED 22/7/14: The young man who was murdered in Shajiya after being wounded by an Israeli sniper, has been confirmed as Salem Khalil Salem Shammaly, 23-years-old, resident of Shajiya (<http://palsolidarity.org/2014/07/woun...>).

20/7/14: International and Palestinian volunteers accompanied Civil Defense and other rescue crews, as well as family members, into Shajiya, in an attempt to locate survivors of overnight and ongoing shelling by the Israeli army. A young Palestinian man, in a green t-shirt, who hoped to reach his family's home, was shot by an Israeli soldier while crossing an alley between buildings. Two additional rounds struck him as he lay injured on the ground.

The massacre was described by Amnesty International as tantamount to possible war crimes:

The continuing bombardment of civilian homes in several areas of the Gaza Strip, as well as the Israeli shelling of a hospital, add to the list of possible war crimes that demand an urgent independent international investigation, said Amnesty International.

The Israeli military said that Shuja'iyyeh, a densely populated area with some 92,000 residents east of Gaza City, had been targeted because it was a "fortress" housing rockets, tunnels and command centres. Israeli military and government officials have repeatedly said that civilians were warned to evacuate the area days before it was attacked.

However, many civilians in Shuja'iyyeh and other areas did not evacuate because they had nowhere to go. All the UNRWA schools and other facilities opened as shelters are overflowing. Issuing warnings to evacuate entire areas does not absolve Israeli forces of their obligations to protect civilians under international humanitarian law.

"The relentless bombardment of Shuja'iyyeh and other civilian areas in the Gaza Strip, as well as the continuing indiscriminate rocket attacks on Israel, demand urgent international action to prevent further violations. The UN should impose an arms embargo on all sides, and all states should immediately suspend transfers of military equipment to Israel, Hamas, and other Palestinian armed groups in the Gaza Strip," said Philip Luther.

Medecins Sans Frontieres/Doctors Without Borders accused Israel of indiscriminate bombing:

"While official claims that the objective of the ground offensive is to destroy tunnels into Israel, what we see on the ground is that bombing is indiscriminate and that those who die are civilians," said Nicolas Palarus, MSF's project coordinator in Gaza.

At the time of writing, Israel's "Operation Protective Edge" has claimed the lives of more than 1,650 and wounded nearly 9,000 Palestinians. Israel says the assault is targeting Hamas for firing hundreds of rockets across the border into Israel. Seventy-five percent of the Palestinians killed in this offensive have been civilians. Since the offensive started on June 8, 62 Israeli soldiers have been killed in fighting in Gaza, and three civilians killed and around 400 injured in rocket attacks in Israel.

Besides being a member of Anarchists Against the Wall and the pro-BDS Boycott from Within, Efrati was a member of Breaking The Silence*, an Israeli NGO comprised of former IDF soldiers whose aim is "to raise awareness amongst the public about the reality of everyday life in the Occupied Territories."

Here's a lecture he gave in Colorado as part of The Soldier and the Refusenik U.S. tour with Maya Wind a few months ago: [video seen at top of page]

This is Israel's third military operation in Gaza in 6 years. Israel has bombed residential neighborhoods, schools, a playground, hospitals, shelters and refugee camps. On July 28, Israel attacked the only power plant in Gaza, plunging the congested strip of 1.8 million people into darkness. UN shelters are struggling to accommodate more than 250,000 Gaza residents who are fleeing the violence or whose homes have been destroyed by bombings. Six UN shelters have come under attack by Israeli forces. Excessive restrictions from Israel in the Palestinian territories of Gaza and the West Bank is why most of the world and the United Nations considers this territory "occupied" by Israel.

[*Editor's note: An earlier version of this story said that Efrati is a member of Breaking The Silence. He is no longer involved in it and has not worked with this organisation for four years.]

Follow our in-depth coverage: [#Gaza: Civilian Death Toll Mounts in Israeli Offensive](#)

Free Newsletter
Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens

| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases
| Forbidden Cur | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Metal Free Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark Books | Planet
X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Japan Radiation Hysteria | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites
| Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion

Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone WiFi Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself.org is a free educational forum dedicated to the dissemination of accurate information in the use of natural, non-pharmaceutical medicines and alternative healing therapies in the treatment of disease conditions. Free Energy, Earth Changes, and the growing reality of Big Brother are also explored since survival itself in the very near future may well depend on self acquired skills to face the growing threats of bioterrorism, emerging diseases, and the continuing abridgement of constitutional liberties. It is strongly recommended that visitors to this web site print out hard copies of the information that is of interest. Do not assume that your hard drive, this web site, or even the Internet itself will always be there to serve you....Ken Adachi, Editor
<http://educate-yourself.org/index.shtml>

Write Down this Mirror web site address of educate-yourself.org in Switzerland in case you cannot access any page at this web site (our thanks to Stephane Meier for maintaining this mirror site): <http://mirrors.wordsforgood.org/educate-yourself.org/>

To SEARCH this web site: Go to <http://scroogle.org> , click Scroogle scraper, type in "educate-yourself.org" + (the words you want to search)

Want to Contact the Editor? (Read this first)

If you are a first time visitor to this website, this home page will give you a brief summary of many of the major topics covered. I've placed the subjects of Chemtrail Dispersion, orgone generators, and Sylphs at the very top of the short overviews seen below because of their singular importance. If you are already familiar with this website, then go straight to Current News for newly posted information You will find links for the major subsections of this web site posted at the top of each page for easy access...Ken Adachi

9-11, The Greatest Act of Treason in American History

Missing Links: The Definitive Truth about 9/11-New Video (Aug. 31, 2008)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/missinglinksvideo31aug08.shtml>

Loose Change, 2nd Edition
<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=7866929448192753501&hl=en>

Current News, Alert Notices & Recent Postings
(Always check here FIRST for the latest articles being posted to this web site.)

Chemtrail Dispersion, Transmutation, & Elimination!.. An Important Development.

****Please Read ****Update, Nov. 2004

In January of 2002, I posted an article to this web site titled Goodbye Chemtrails, Hello Blue Skies which described a simple, homemade invention called a Chembuster. This new invention, inspired by Wilhelm Reich's Cloudbuster, demonstrated that it was possible to disperse and break up chemtrails, allowing for a return of normal blueness to the sky, an invigoration of the air with a clean, fresh smell and the production of rain in those areas where drought is being artificially created by HAARP and other secret weather controlling technologies. The Chembuster incorporates three common elements that, when mixed together, produce an orgone generator, a device which transmutes the negative polarity of atmospheric orgone energy into the positive polarity of that energy. The negative polarity of orgone, coined "DOR" by Wilhelm Reich, is the "glue" which holds chemtrails together. Reversing the polarity of the atmospheric orgone envelope causes the chemtrails to break up and disperse. Over the next two years, as more Chembusters were being constructed and set up by readers who became aware of this phenomenon, the concentration of atmospheric DOR sufficiently reduced in those areas to allow an influx of Giant Sylphs into the 'chembusted' atmosphere. Sylphs are intelligent air elementals which can literally overlay and transmute chemtrails into real clouds. I realize that it's hard to believe that ordinary people can destroy chemtrails in the manner described, but we have the photos and testimonials to confirm the claim. No one has to continue to tolerate chemtrail 'bombardments' any longer. You can clear your sky of chemtrails! Read the links and view the photos to understand more about Sylphs and chemtrails.

A smaller orgone generating device which utilizes similar construction materials, was coined an HHG, but I find that a Pyramid or Dome shaped five crystal orgone generator more descriptive. The Pyramid or dome shaped Orgone Generator seems to help mitigate energies intended for Mind Control and other nefarious purposes that are being radiated from underground facilities (Montauk), HAARP, microwave GWEN towers and affiliated ELF microwave antennae (commonly called 'cell phone' towers) which have sprung up like daisies all over this country beginning in 2001. Orgone generators can also 'neutralize' underground military bases, masonic lodges, places of satanic ritual activity, etc.

The success being achieved to date by a handful of dedicated people who are building and deploying these devices is very impressive. I get E mail all the time from people asking me "What can I do to stop the New World Order?" . Well, this is one thing you can do! You can participate in rescuing your health, your mind, and your freedom by obtaining and deploying these saving inventions, orgone generators.

Tired of seeing the very air you breathe being poisoned daily with chemtrails by the satanic Illuminati criminals who are intent on eliminating 85 % of the world's population? Prefer to wait until they precipitate their next major national convulsion in order to shock and stampede the public into accepting total fascist tyranny which will eventually lead to door-to-door roundups of 'troublemakers' (meaning Americans who resist being inducted

into the ranks of mind controlled robots) and their delivery into concentration camps (more accurately-liquidation camps)? The evidence is clear and compelling-- for those who are willing to look with open eyes and open minds.

Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

I've have started a chat forum at Yahoo Groups. I get dozens of E mails every day from people who often have helpful and inspiring information to contribute, but I don't have enough time to repost these interesting anecdotes on this web site. The Discussion Forum is the place to exchange information and express your ideas or comments, but without any attempt to sell a product or promote a personal agenda. Let us assist each other in a spirit of friendly cooperation and mutual benefit...Many thanks, Ken

Natural Health

We want you to enjoy a long and full life in good health, without the concern for medical insurance or dependence on the orthodox "health care" system. You can learn to empower yourself and take full control of your health destiny through self education.

Collodial Silver (CS)

The FDA attempted to stifle sales of colloidal silver from health food stores and web sites in the Fall of 2000. Read our Nov 12, 2000 Newsletter.

(<http://educate-yourself.org/newsletter/eynewsletter12nov0.shtml>). Sufficient resistance was generated by commercial interests to cause them to back down soemwhat, but new restrictions were imposed on what could be said regarding the uses and benefits of colloidal silver. You'll notice that the CS sold in health stores today will only state the contents of the bottle and not much more.

Jan 17, 2001

The FDA has contacted web sites that provide colloidal silver (CS) and has informed them that any they now consider colloidal silver a drug and under their jurisdiction. They have stated that no therapeutic claims about CS can be made. We have removed articles about CS , but still offer CS generators on the Products page. You can always contact me at Ken Adachi, Editor if you wish obtain more information about colloidal silver. A general introduction follows:

Few people are aware that silver has been used since ancient times to fight infections and eliminate disease conditions. It possesses unique germicidal properties that can interfere with the mechanisms of ALL bacteria, viruses, fungi, and molds while pharmaceutical antibiotics can typically only affect 5 or 6 species. It is a natural antibiotic that disease organisms can never develop a resistance to. You don't need a prescription (so far) and you can make it yourself using your own generator .

Bioengineered disease organisms are routinely being introduced into the atmosphee via chemtrails. Many "mysterious" flu-like symptoms originate with chemtrails. Colloidal silver is one way to give yourself a fighting chance to avoid becoming ill from these

organisms.

Contact Editor for more info

Chemtrails

The secret government has been spraying the skies throughout North America since late 1997 on an almost daily basis with substances that were first identified as "mystery contrails", but later were dubbed "chemtrails" by investigative reporter and author William Thomas. When questioned, military and government officials either deny any knowledge of these sprayings outright or they offer unbelievable and ludicrous explanations that only a moron could believe. These sprayings are making many people sick and are the first phase of a bio-warfare operation designed to effect wide scale population reduction .. Find out what's going on.

Emerging Diseases

Ebola, Hanta Virus, AIDS, Gulf War Disease, Mad Cow Disease, Pfiesteria ("Red Tide"), Flesh-Eating Bacteria, Listeria, E-Coli H0197, are some of the new emerging diseases to hit the news in the past few years. The Hong Kong Bird Flu of '98, the outbreak of Viral Encephalitis in Malaysia which had caused the death of over 100 pig farmers and a million pigs, the outbreak of the West Nile Virus in New York, the explosive spread of Tuberculosis in Russia (25,000 Russians died of TB last year), and the current worldwide "Flu" Epidemic are just some examples of an unprecedented explosion of new, virulent forms of disease. The evidence is strong and compelling that the overwhelming majority of these new diseases have been intentionally bioengineered by the New World Order elites for purposes of population reduction .

Forbidden Cures

Natural Healing, Vibrational Medicine, BioElectro-Medicine, Oxygen Therapies, Urine Therapy, Color Therapy, Subtle Energy Medicine, Magnetic Therapies, and many other alternative healing therapies have been largely suppressed or intentionally ignored by the Big Boys in the medical orthodoxy precisely because they work. In fact, they work too well and that, of course, is why they are ignored and suppressed. Big Medicine is Big Business and Big Business doesn't want any low cost, low tech, do-it-yourself natural cures. However, you do.

Immunity Boosting

The body's own immune system, if sufficiently strengthened and boosted by natural means, can resist or weather an attack by any biological organism. Learn how to treat and resist disease conditions naturally , without the need for drugs.

Nutrition

Plant food that is grown with traditional, non-bioengineered seed, in organic soil, using natural light, and irrigated with clean water and natural fertilizers will produce the most potent and vitalizing source of nourishment for human consumption. Generally, the processed food obtained in supermarkets by the average American family is health

robbing, energy depleting, and creates an ideal environment for disease to exist within the body.

Ozone

Ozone is an unstable, but highly beneficial molecule. It's the tri-atomic form of oxygen: Instead of the normal arrangement of 2 atoms of oxygen (O₂), ozone is comprised of 3 atoms of oxygen (O₃). Ozone, however, doesn't want to stay in that tri-atomic state very long and unless held in check or bound by other molecular couplings, ozone will usually break down from O₃ to O₂ + O₁ within 20 minutes or so (at atmospheric pressure at least). O₁ is called a singlet oxygen atom and it's HIGHLY REACTIVE. with just about any substance that should NOT be in the human body including all pathogens (virus, bacteria, etc.) and synthetic compounds or their metabolites such as drugs and their metabolite residues.

Bioelectrification

In the Fall of 1990, two researchers at Albert Einstein College of Medicine in New York City found that a very small microcurrent of electricity prevented the HIV virus in blood from reproducing itself. A patent was granted in 1992 for a tiny implantable device that required major surgery and hospitalization. Dr Bob Beck figured out a way to apply this microcurrent of electricity non-invasively and opened the door wide for a do-it-yourself 'spontaneous remission', bypassing the AIDS Industry entirely with a small "black box". This device has demonstrated remarkable success with many other serious health conditions as well.

The Story on Drugs

"The truth about cures without drugs is suppressed, unless it suits the purpose of the censor to garble it. Whether these cures are effected by Chiropractors, Naturopaths, Naprapaths, Osteopaths, Faith Healers, Spiritualists, Herbalists, Christian Scientists, or MDs who use the brains they have, you never read about it in the big newspapers."
Hans Ruesch

Vaccine Dangers

The dangers of vaccinations far outweigh any of their purported 'benefits'. Start reading about the many, many victims of vaccinations that have resulted in death (especially SIDS) or lifelong neurological damage such as autism. Become informed about the deceit, lies, and propaganda surrounding the promotion of vaccines.

The Mind-Body Connection

If you study the subject of alternative healing long enough, you eventually come to the inescapable conclusion that all healing (and energy) is vibrational in nature. All forms of energy, whether detrimental or beneficial, first affect us on the etheric level and later translate to the physical level. Thought is the prime creative energy of the universe. Once created, thoughts (like energy) cannot be destroyed (but they can be modified). Since The Creator endowed us with the power to create thought, we can create healing energies with our mind alone. In addition, with proper training, you can access any

information you wish to obtain through the mind.

NCH Tone Generator

If your computer has a sound card, this NCH audio tone generator can play audio tones through your computer speakers or earphones. You can set the frequency from 1 hz to 20,000 hz. Certain specific tone frequencies can modify and improve all kinds of health conditions. It's called Sound Therapy. If you wish, you can greatly augment this therapy by simultaneously applying Light Therapy, which is also simple and easy to set up.

Natural Health Newsletter

The newsletter originally focused exclusively on alternative health information, but now we include other areas of concern which we feel are important for the reader to be aware of. Back issues are only a click away.

Scroll down to the bottom of this page and subscribe to our free newslettter by sending in your E mail address. We now have an automated process for subscribing and unsubscribing.

Free Energy

Introduction

By definition, any source of energy that you don't have to pay for is free. It is possible to obtain an unlimited supply of unconventional life-sustaining energy from the cosmos, sunlight, moonlight, water, sound, and crystals, for example, if you knew of its existence and how to extract it. Ancient Egyptians, Tibetans and Atlanteans knew of these energy sources. This knowledge has been rediscovered again and again in our era by scientists like Lord Kelvin, James Clerk Maxwell, Baron Carl Von Reichenbach , Nikola Tesla, John Keeley, Viktor Schauberger, Wilhelm Reich, Thomas Henry Moray, and John Searl among others, but the information has repeatedly been suppressed and kept from the public. We will explain these hidden sources of energy and how you can utilize them for your own energy needs.

The New World Order

The New World Order (NWO)

There is a worldwide conspiracy being orchestrated by an elite group of genetically related individuals which include many of the very wealthy, politically powerful, and corporate elite of the world, as well as members of the so-called Black Nobility of Europe whose goal is to create a One World (fascist) Government, stripped of nationalistic and regional boundaries, that is obedient to their agenda. Events are moving at a frightening pace toward the total implementation of that agenda which includes utilizing mass Mind Control of an unprecendended scale and scope. You need to inform yourself of this diabolical scheme and takes steps to thwart their agenda

New World Order News

There are so many daily news items that are in reality the unfoldment of the NWO

Agenda; scripted, planned, and executed by their obliging minions in the mainstream media. It's easier and simpler to group these items under one index of the New World Order News.

Mind Control

Very few people are aware of the extent to which this government has engaged in perfecting the terrible "art" of mind control. Mind control means exactly that: total and complete control over your mind, your body, and your activities. A person who has been programmed under mind control is a robotic slave in every sense of the word. There are at least 12 million Americans who have already been programmed to be mind controlled slaves via the old programs of MK ULTRA, Project Monarch, and the Montauk Project. Now, the entire population of this country is soon to be subjected to total mind control via the microwave GWEN towers being erected everywhere. Open your eyes and recognize the GWEN towers in your part of town. Their use as cell phone transmission relays is a cover story. Their real purpose is mind control.

Ted Gunderson

Ted Gunderson retired from the FBI as Special-Agent-In-Charge for Los Angeles after 29 years of service. He has accumulated some of the most damning documentary evidence of wide-spread satanic ritual abuse (and murder) of young children in this country by very high level satanists whose grisly activities are being covered up and protected by governmental agencies of The United States of America. The recent accusation of radio talk show host Art Bell leveled at Ted Gunderson was intended to discredit and undermine Gunderson's credibility. Now why, I wonder, would anyone want to do that?

Communication & Association

Links

Here, I've listed some web sites, which I feel have something to say. I hope you'll also find them interesting and useful. Check often, as we will routinely add to this list.

Membership

Donations make it possible for this effort to go forward. Of course, it feels good to receive a helping hand when you need it, but the person responsible for providing that help gains a much richer gift, soul development. There is an immutable spiritual law at work in the universe that applies to any who give selflessly for the benefit of others ("to the least of my brethren"). It's called The Law of Giving and givers will always receive abundance many fold in return. You might think of that the next time you are presented with any opportunity to financially assist those who need some help (beggar, bum, drug addict, etc.) and assist them without judgement.

Membership support will come in a variety of categories. All members will be privy to special "perks" in recognition of their support.

Discussion

Readers who wish to express their thoughts about the issues raised at educate-yourself.org may do so providing posters refrain from personal attacks, flaming, selling, or crude language. Disruptive, provocative, or insulting individuals will be removed from the forum. This moderator is interested in a civilized and cooperative exchange of ideas and comments. Thanks, Ken Adachi

Wanna help?

Because of the sensitive nature of the information provided at this web site, it would be prudent to establish Mirror Sites in locations both inside and outside of the United States. If you can and wish to help in this regard, please let us know. We also need volunteer translators to translate some of this information into their native tongue as well as coordinators who can help in organizing local seminars, workshops, or natural healing health information centers. Let me know if you wish to participate in any capacity.

Contact Us

You can reach us via this web site, E-Mail, telephone, or snail mail. Your choice.

On Sending E Mails:

I try to answer most inquiries and E mail messages as soon as possible, however, I can't respond to unsigned E mails. You need to properly identify yourself if you wish to receive an answer. This rule does not apply to people who have special information to pass on to me, but fear for their personal safety. You can remain anonymous to any degree you desire. If you have inside information on the Illuminati, mind control operations, criminal conduct by intelligence agencies, the military, etc., the safest way to convey your information is to send me ordinary, snail mail, not e-mail-if you are concerned about surveillance and monitoring. If you wish to remain completely hidden, then use the same two or three name pseudonym in all your correspondence and I can respond to you (if necessary) at the bottom of your published material (if it's appropriate and desired to publish your info). Otherwise, if I need to respond, I can leave a message for you on the covert message page found at the links at the top of each web page at this web site.

Sincerely, K. Adachi

Letters to The Editor

I get some interesting mail, but I don't have the time to answer all of it. You can read some selected mail that I've answered from the above link. The mail ranges from health questions, to testimonials, to criticism, to advice, and everything in between. A lot of people ask specific questions that they could answer themselves if they put a little effort into researching it, but they think that I'm the 'answer man', sitting here at the keyboard ready to do their homework for them. I don't have time for that.

Health questions, especially, take a lot of time, and in most cases, you can get an idea of what to do by reading the links contained here more carefully. I've had more than a

few people write to me with their obscure, esoteric questions and say "OK, educate me!" Good grief, the name of the web site is Educate Yourself. It's necessary for uninformed people to pull themselves up by their own bootstraps and come up to speed. I'm merely opening a door or two. It's up to you to walk through it.

I'm trying to give visitors to this web site the idea that they can take care of themselves without depending on the so called 'health' industry, which includes drug companies, the allopathic medical establishment and their pals in the insurance industry. I'm also trying to alert you to the dangers of the rapidly descending New World Order. The much ballyhooed "End Times" is a scripted and contrived strategy to justify the ushering in of a One World (fascist) government in response to the expected call and "need" for "stabilization" from beleaguered people around the globe following the intentionally created chaos and misery of those 'predicted' End Times conflicts.

Difficult times may lay ahead, but we have the divine guidance and capacity to circumvent much of the intended misery by becoming FULLY aware of the manipulation and deception being injected into our daily lives. Everything seen in national and international "news" is scripted and planned. There are no surprises. The Illuminati creates conflicts and 'crisis' scenarios in order to introduce their 'solution' to the 'problem', thereby implementing their hidden agenda of total control and chainless enslavement of every single person on the planet.

The way to undo the New World Order enslavement agenda is through knowledge and honest information. Let's assist each other with that goal in mind.

This Page Last Updated: May 10, 2019

Free Newsletter
Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice

Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium| Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Metal Free Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark Books | Planet
X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Japan Radiation Hysteria | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites
| Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone WiFi Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium| Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |

Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Fukushima Radiation Hysteria:
A Well Funded & Calculated Disinformation Campaign
Index of Articles

Germany Spain Netherlands France FussiaFedFlag23h35w Estonia Flag
CzechRepublicFlag23h35w Poland FlagSerbia flag 23h Serbia flag 23h Croatia Flag
23h India Flag 23h Greece Flag Portugal Flag Italy Flag Japan Flag Finland Flag
Sweden Flag Romania Flag Norway Flag Turkey Flag Hungary Flag Bulgaria Flag
Thailand flab23h35wVietnam flag 23h32w People's Republic of China flag 23h

[Special Note for readers who are reading this page from an electronic translation in your native language. Since you are already reading this page within the lectronic translator, when you click on any of the articles linked below, the article will go to a translated page, allowing you to read the article in your native language. Ken Adachi]

"The Fukushima radiation psyops is designed, by Zionist Illuminated planners, to create public pressure to get rid of nuclear power plants

(Eliminating nuclear energy plants is stated plainly in Goals #5 and #8 of 21 Goals of the Illuminati from Dr. John Coleman's The Committee of 300. Listen to our May 25, 2012 radio show with Don Nicoloff, myself, and ZS Livingstone describing the intended psyops behind Fukushima radiation alarmism).

You will discover from their anti nuclear energy propagandists railing about Fukushima that the "best" alternative to nuclear or coal-fired power plants is NATURAL GAS electricity power plants since it's so clean , "safe," etc. As ZS Livingstone mentioned in one of his essays on my web site, it just so happens that Germany's Siemens (a long time player with the Nazi International, going back to the Third Reich) recently developed this really nifty and super efficient gas burning turbine for electricity power plants that will take advantage of all those gazillion metric tons of natural gas that is being extracted with hydraulic fracking throughout America and Europe. Germany's Illuminated Merkle has already outlawed nuclear power plants in Germany. In order to achieve the same thing here (and in Japan), they need a lot more public demonstrations

to rail against nuclear power plants, ergo the unending Fukushima radiation brain washing blitz." Commentary from Ken Adachi posted in E-mail From Japan re. Fukushima Alarmism & Dumping Nuclear Waste (Dec. 6, 2012

Lithuania flag Native Lithuanian translation from Giedrius Sadauskas

Archived here: <https://archive.is/u8CJt>

From Ken Adachi, Editor

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fukushimaradiationhysteriaindex.shtml#top>

October 26, 2013

Fukushima Radiation Hysteria: A Well Funded & Calculated Disinformation Campaign, Index of Articles (Oct 26, 2013)

Podcast: Ken Adachi, Don Nicoloff, & ZS Livingstone Discuss the Fukushima Radiation Hysteria Agenda on May 25, 2012

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL25may12Bjapanradiationedit.mp3>

Beginning on March 12, 2011, I have steadfastly reported in numerous articles indexed below that the calculated promotion of Japan radiation hysteria, especially by Leftist media and opponents of nuclear energy, was contrived, woefully dishonest, and all out of proportion to the actual degree and amount of ionizing radiation being released from the Daiichi Nuclear Power Station. Furthermore, at no time since March 11, 2011 has the background radiation levels in Tokyo, or northern Japan (or even Fukushima prefecture) risen to a level (excluding the immediate vicinity of the Daiichi plant itself) that presented any real (short or long term) health dangers to the people of Japan or North America.

I have often wondered why there were not more people interested in countering Fukushima radiation alarmism. Despite ZERO evidence to support it, it has only grown in intensity in the past two years with [rense.com](http://www.rense.com) and [enenews.com](http://www.enenews.com) being prime examples of unbridled radiation hysteria promotion. Fukushima radiation alarmism is surely an Illuminati funded disinformation endeavor that rivals the lies and deceptions surrounding 9/11. It seems that a very large percentage of unthinking people simply ACCEPT illogical and unsupported tripe just as long as it's presented to them within a framework of contrived sensationalism, looming catastrophe, and allegations of government/corporate cover up.

The unsupported hype and fabrications employed by radiation hysteria promoters is child's play to take apart by anyone with a brain willing to verify the facts, confirm the sources, and apply rational/logical analysis to the emotional and hysterical prejudices being advanced. Today, I was able to stumble across three solid articles which, at last, threw some cold water on the burning coals of hokum being fanned by radiation promoters. I'll be adding those articles to the index seen below. I hope I can find many more similar articles in the future. It will be such a relief to see some sanity - and

responsible honesty - return to this subject.

Ken Adachi

Fukushima and Chernobyl: Myth versus Reality

[Many of the better known promoters of Japan radiation hysteria, such as Leuren Moret, or Christopher Busby, or Yoichi Shimatsu, or Arnie Gundersen, have repeatedly and falsely claimed that Fukushima is "a thousand times worst than Chernobyl" in order to shock and hold the listener's attention, but the assertion is simply untrue (along with many other false assertions made by radiation hysteria promoters), as this video will reveal...Ken]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2Ncm8KwxWNg>

Typed English transcript of this video found at this link along with electronic translations into 25 other languages: :

[If embedded video below says "Private" and unwatchable, go to this link to view the same video]

Fukushima and Chernobyl: Myth versus Reality (Dec. 26, 2015)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Fukushima-and-Chernobyl-Myth-versus-Reality26mar12.shtml#top>

Fukushima Radiation Hysteria debunked on March 15, 2011 by Ben Fulford. I recently found an archived audio interview that Kerry Cassidy of Project Camelot did with Ben Fulford and Dr John Waterman on March 15, 2011, just FOUR days after the 3/11 attack on Japan in which Ben Fulford corroborates to a remarkable degree the same assertions that I have stated at this web site since March 12, 2011 - that the 3/11 Japan attack itself was a product of sabotage and that Zionist-controlled Leftist media outlets were manufacturing a radiation hysteria 'crisis' that had no basis in reality...Ken

Kerry Cassidy with Dr John Waterman in USA and Ben Fulford in Japan (March 15, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Project-Camelot15mar2011BenFulford.mp3>

Index of articles countering Fukushima radiation hysteria

Fear of Nuclear Power (Jan. 25, 2017)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Fear-of-Nuclear-Power-25jan17.shtml#top>

Five Surprising Health Facts about Fukushima [That Refute the Lies of Radiation Hysteria Promoters] March 13, 2015

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Five-Surprising-Health-Facts-about-Fukushima-That-Refute-the-Lies-of-Radiation-Hysteria-Promoters-13mar15.shtml#top>

Christopher Busby, Fukushima Radiation Flim Flam Man, Parks His Medicine Wagon in

Front of Canada's Global "Research" (Sept. 23, 2015)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Christopher-Busby-Fukushima-Radiation-Flim-Flam-Man-Parks-His-Medicine-Wagon-in-Front-of-Canadas-Global-Research23sep15.shtml#top>

Christopher Busby's wild claims hurt green movement and Green party (Nov. 22, 2011)

<http://www.theguardian.com/environment/georgemonbiot/2011/nov/22/christopher-busby-nuclear-green-party>

Bad science - Chris Busby and his articles on Fallujah (November 23, 2011)

<http://nuclearpoweryesplease.org/blog/bad-science-chris-busby-and-his-articles-on-fallujah/>

"You are helping a crime against humanity and the planet" (June 10, 2015)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/you-are-helping-a-crime-against-humanity-and-the-planet10jun15.shtml#top>

Hospital Radiation Study Shows Fukushima Residents South of Dai-ichi Nuclear Plant Have Minimal Internal Radiation Exposure (Dec. 26, 2015)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Hospital-Radiation-Study-Shows-Fukushima-Residents-South-of-Dai-ichi-Nuclear-Plant-Have-Minimal-Internal-Radiation-Exposure30oct15.shtml#top>

Huge Surprise: Sockeye Salmon, Inshore Waters off British Columbia Found to Be Free of Nonexistent Fukushima Radiation Contamination (Dec. 21, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/bcfishfukushimafree18dec14.shtml#top>

Former Fukushima Radiation Hysteria Believer Pays for Lab Tests & Discovers Sea Kelp Purchased in Northern Japan Is Completely Safe (Jan. 19, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japankelptestedsafe19jan14.shtml>

Arnie Gundersen, Fraudulent Fabricator of Fukushima Radiation Hysteria (Jan. 14, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/adamsgundersenvideo13jul12.shtml>

Fear vs. Radiation: The Mismatch by David Ropeik (Oct. 21, 2013. EY posted Jan. 14, 2013)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fearvradiationmismatch21oct13.shtml>

Rumor Mill News Readers Notice Connection Between Fukushima 'Earthquake' Party Line, Radiation Hysteria, Emperor Rense and Henry Makow Breakup (Jan. 4, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/RMNfukushimaradiationrensecomments04jan14.shtml>

Turner Radio Network Brazenly Fabricates Sensational, Dishonest Fukushima Radiation Scare Stories to Gain Readers (Jan. 6, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/turnerhealthcanadaconcealinghoax06jan14.shtml>

Rumor Mill News Readers Notice Connection Between Fukushima 'Earthquake' Party Line, Radiation Hysteria, Emperor Rense and Henry Makow Breakup (Jan. 4, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/RMNfukushimaradiationrensecomments04jan14.shtml>

Veteran Radiation Detection Vendor, Craig Douglas, Wages Uphill Battle Convincing Preppers & Patriots That There Was (and Is) NO Radiation Danger from Fukushima (Jan. 5, 2013)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/craigdouglasfukushimapropagandabattle05jan14.shtml>

Mother Now Worries Daily About Fukushima Radiation "Crisis" Being Fanned by Hysteria Promoters like Dr. Christopher Busby at Infowars (Nov 19, 2013)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/christopherbiusbyalarmism19nov13.shtml>

Do you really want a Geiger counter? by Craig Douglas (Oct. 16, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/geigercountersvssurveymeter16oct13.shtml>

Latest Rense Promoted Fukushima Radiation Hysteria Video Illustrative of the Triumph of Ignorance Over Informed Observation and Analysis, Part 1 (Dec. 31, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/sanmateobeachradiationvideoApart31dec13.shtml>

Japan's Radiation Disaster Toll: None Dead, None Sick by John Watson (June 4, 2013, EY posted Nov. 22, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japanradiationtollnone04jun13.shtml>

Woods Hole Radionuclide Expert Ken Buesseler's FAQ on Radiation from Fukushima (August 28, 2013, EY posted Nov. 22, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/woodsholefaqfukushima28aug13.shtml>

Sept. 20, 2013: Tokyo's Daily Radiation Readings NOW Equivalent to Background Radiation Levels BEFORE March 11, 2011, Underscorinmg the Big Lie of Fukushima Radiation Hysteria (Sept. 21, 2013)

What You Need To Know About Fukushima's Radiation And The U.S. Food Supply (Sep. 12, 2013, EY posted Nov. 22, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fishsafetyfukushimaseafood12sep13.shtml>

Thinking Reader Brilliantly Dissembles Rense-Posted Fukushima Radiation Hysteria Article with Simple Mathematical Analysis (Nov. 15, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/debunkingfukushimaradiationhysteria15nov13.shtml>

Former Navy Nuclear Engineer Rod Adams Addresses Fear Mongering Tactics of Fukushima Radiation Alarmists (Oct. 27, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/adamsfukushimafacts07mar12.shtml>

Fukushima Radiation Exposure and Risks Overblown According to Study by Dr. Zbigniew Jaworowski (Oct. 26, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fukushimaradiationrisksoverblown26oct13.shtml>

In Praise of Tokyo Electric Power Company TEPCO by ZS Livingstone (Oct. 3, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/tokyoelectricpower03oct13.shtml>

Sept. 20, 2013: Tokyo's Daily Radiation Readings NOW Equivalent to Background Radiation Levels BEFORE March 11, 2011, Underscorinmg the Big Lie of Fukushima Radiation Hysteria (Sept. 21, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/tokyoradiationreadings20sep13.shtml>

No, Radiation from Fukushima has NOT Killed Hundreds of Whales (Sep. 5, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fukushimahoaxwhales05sep13.shtml>

Japanese Video of 2011 Seismic Activity Reveals Active Role of Satellite Earthquake Machines Following 3/11 by ZS Livingstone (May 4, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanartificalseismicattackrecord04mar13.shtml>

Fukushima Reactors Status Report April 11, 2013
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fukushimareactorstatus11apr13.shtml>

Bloomberg News Admits Fukushima Radiation Overblown, Underscoring Accuracy of ZS Livingstone's Articles at E-Y.org Following Japan Attack on 3/11/11 (March 10, 2013)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/fukushimaradiationoverblownsaysbloomberg10mar13.shtml>

E-mail From Japan re. Fukushima Alarmism & Dumping Nuclear Waste (Dec. 6, 2012)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/letterfromjapan05dec12.shtml>

Tokyo's Daily Radiation Readings Underscore the Fallacy of the Fukushima Radiation Hysteria (Dec. 4, 2012)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/tokyodailyradiationmonitor03dec12.shtml>

Letter: Fukushima Psyops Crystalizes NWO Goal to Eliminate Nuclear Energy (May 31, 2012)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/fukushimaruse31may12.shtml>

Death by Radiation: Coming Soon to a Neighborhood Near You, Part 1 (May 28, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/radiationpsyops28may11.shtml>

Death by Radiation, Part 2 (May 29, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/radiationpsyops2part29may11.shtml>

Fukushima Radiation Fear Mongering: An Orchestrated Scare Campaign Exceeding the Fraud of 9/11 (May 19, 2012)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fukushimaradiationpsyops19may12.shtml>

Overcoming the Japan Radiation Propaganda 'Tsunami' Is An Uphill Battle (May 2, 2012)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/japanradiationpropagandatsunami02may12.shtml>

Fukushima: Just How Dangerous Is Radiation? (April 27, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/fukushimahowdangerous27apr11.shtml>

There Is No Meltdown at Daiichi! by ZS Livingstone (April 10, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanphonymeltdownpsyops10apr11.shtml>

Japanese Blog: "Clear Evidence" Rockefeller Behind 3/11 and Sabotaged Nuclear Reactors (April 9, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/japaneseblogrockefellererevidence09apr11.shtml>

"Did You Think?" (Japan Radiation Alarmism) April 7, 2011

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/didyouthink07apr11.shtml>

Japan Radiation Hype: Those Who Pump It & Those Who Believe It (April 6, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/japanradiationhype06apr11.shtml>

Fear of Radiation is a Psi-Op by ZS Livingstone (March 23, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/radiationfearpsyops23mar11.shtml>

Japan Radiation Scare Hugely Overblown by Western Media (Mar. 19, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japanradiationlevels19mar11.shtml>

Japan's Nuclear Reactor Hydrogen Explosions by ZS Livingstone (March 14, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanreactorexplussions14mar11.shtml>

Japan's 3/11/11 Mega 9.1 Earthquake: Another Illuminati Production? (Mar. 12, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japanquakemanufactured12mar11.shtml>

Radio shows & Transcripts

Radio Shows & Transcripts Discussing the 3/11 Attack on Japan: the nuke-created 'tsunami'; the sabotage at Daiichi Nuclear Power station; and the orchestrated Fukushima radiation hysteria psy-op

March 16, 2011 Don Nicoloff & ZS Livingstone Discuss the March 11, 2011 ATTACK on Japan

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/ZSL16mar11interviewedit.mp3>

Don Nicoloff mentions this March 12, 2011 article below which broke the story of the 3/11 attack on Japan:

Japan's 3/11/11 Mega 9.1 Earthquake: Another Illuminati Production? (Mar. 12, 2011)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japanquakemanufactured12mar11.shtml>

March 24, 2011 Ken Adachi, ZSL, & Don Nicoloff Discuss the Hidden Agenda Behind Japan's Manufactured Earthquake/Radiation Crisis (1hr.26 mins)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL24mar11interviewedit.mp3>

March. 31, 2011: Ken Adachi, ZSL, & Don Nicoloff~Japan's Engineered Disasters on 3/11
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL31mar11interviewedit.mp3>

Radio Transcript, March. 31, 2011:
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/radiotranscript31mar11.shtml>

April 14, 2011 ZS Livingstone & Don Nicoloff Dismantle the Japan "Radiation" Apprehension Psyops on BBS Radio
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/ZSL14apr11interviewedit.mp3>

Transcript of April 14, 2011 radio show
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/radiotranscript14apr11.shtml>

May 13, 2011 ZS Livingstone, Jim Murray, & Don Nicoloff Review What Really Happened in Japan on 3/11
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/JimMurrayZSL13may11edit.mp3>

Transcript of May 13, 2011 radio show
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/radiotranscript13may11.shtml>

This show was recorded just 2 months following the 3/11 attack on Japan. It includes historically important insights and understandings of what really took place on 3/11. Japan was subjected to an attack by the Illuminati on 3/11, as much as the People of America were BETRAYED and attacked by treasonous NWO minions in the Executive, CIA, Pentagon, NORAD, etc. with the joint collaboration of Israeli Mossad on 9/11. The earthquake, the so-called tsunami, and the explosions that took place at the Daiichi nuclear power station in Fukushima, were all planned acts of sabotage. Non English speakers should download the transcript and translate into their native language,

May 31, 2011 Ken Adachi, ZS Livingstone, & Don Nicoloff in conversation
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL31may11intervieweditB.mp3>

Jim Stone's May 28 article AFFIRMS Japan sabotage story broken at this web site on March 12, 2011 / Japan radiation hysteria promoters / 1986 Chernobyl 'accident' / Illuminati orchestrated promotion of natural gas/ Russia's lead in 'abiotic oil' & natural

gas exploration using nukes / BP Gulf of Mexico oil spill nuke related / scripted Japan radiation alarmism tied to natural gas electric power plants / Agenda 21 "free trade zones" / NWO Consolidating world into single govt./ theft of Canada's natural resources / suppressing & burying alternative energy threats to Big Oil / 'Take Back your Power' / domestic NWO enablers, minions, & useful idiots deserve condemnation / more... (1hr. 18 mins)

June 23, 2011 Ken Adachi, ZSL, & Don Nicoloff in Conversation
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL23jun11interviewedit.mp3>

June 28, 2011 Ken Adachi, ZSL, & Don Nicoloff in Conversation
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL28jun11interviewedit.mp3>

. © Copyright 2013 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

From May 27 2011 Wayback Machine archive

<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/cn/>

Some Japanese Beginning to Realize That 3/11 Earthquake, Tsunami, and Fukushima Blasts Were Sabotage Events: ZS Livingstone, Jim Murray, & Don Nicoloff in Conversation May 13, 2011
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/JimMurrayZSL13may11interview.mp3>
(The conversation starts at the 9 minute mark)

ZS Livingstone & Don Nicoloff Dismantle the Japan "Radiation" Apprehension Psyops April 14, 2011 on BBS Radio <http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/ZSL14apr11interview.mp3>
Transcript

Ken Adachi, ZSL, & Don Nicoloff 3rd Conversation on the Manufactured Japan Quake, the Sabotaged Nuclear Reactors, and Sabotaged Radioactive Water and Air Contamination (March 31, 2011) <http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL31mar11interview.mp3>

Ken Adachi, ZSL, & Don Nicoloff Discuss the Hidden Agenda Behind Japan's Manufactured Earthquake/Radiation Crisis March 24, 2011
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL24mar11interview.mp3>

ZS Livingstone & Don Nicoloff Discuss the Manufactured March 11 Japan Tsunami and Nuclear Reactor Sabotage Precipitating Unjustified Panic Designed to Disrupt Japanese Economy and Provoke American Military "Aid" (March 16, 2011)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/ZSL16mar11interview.mp3>

Ken Adachi, ZS Livingstone, & Don Nicoloff in Conversation (Part 6) Feb. 24, 2011
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/KenAdachiZSL24feb11interview.mp3>

Some Japanese Beginning to Realize That 3/11 Earthquake, Tsunami, and Fukushima Blasts Were Sabotage Events: ZS Livingstone, Jim Murray, & Don Nicoloff in Conversation May 13, 2011
(The conversation starts at the 9 minute mark)

ZS Livingstone & Don Nicoloff Dismantle the Japan "Radiation" Apprehension Psyops April 14, 2011 on BBS Radio
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/ZSL14apr11intrerview.mp3>

Ben Fulford Debunks the 'Deadly Radiation' Psychological Media Campaign Currently Underway (Apr, 14, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/cn/benfulfordjapansetup14apr11.shtml>

There Is No Meltdown at Daiichi! by ZS Livingstone (April 10, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanphonymeltdownpsyops10apr11.shtml>

"Did You Think?" (Japan Radiation Alarmism) April 7, 2011
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/ite/didyouthink07apr11.shtml>

Radio Transcript, Mar. 31, 2011: Don Nicoloff, Ken Adachi, & ZS Livingstone~Japan's Engineered Disasters, Part 3 (April 7, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/radiotranscript31mar11.shtml>

Japan Radiation Hype: Those Who Pump It & Those Who Believe It (April 6, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/ite/japanradiationhype06apr11.shtml>

Radiation Monitors Concerns NWO Sellout Barbara Boxer. Wonder Why? (March 26, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/ite/radiationmonitors26mar11.shtml>

Transcript of March 24, 2011 Radio Interview with Ken Adachi, ZS Livingstone, & Don Nicoloff
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/radiotranscript24mar11.shtml>

Fear of Radiation is a Psi-Op by ZS Livingstone (March 23, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/>

radiationfearpsyops23mar11.shtml

Japan is Developing Over Unity Power Generators by ZS Livingstone (March 17, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanoverunitygenerator17mar11.shtml>

Japan's Nuclear Reactor Hydrogen Explosions by ZS Livingstone (March 14, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanreactorexplussions14mar11.shtml>

Luminous Blob Emerges from Japan's Sakurajima Volcano on March 13, 2011
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/luminousblobvolcano18mar11.shtml>

Japan Radiation Scare Hugely Overblown by Western Media (Mar. 19, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japanradiationlevels19mar11.shtml>

Japan is Developing Over Unity Power Generators by ZS Livingstone (March 17, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanoverunitygenerator17mar11.shtml>

Japan's Nuclear Reactor Hydrogen Explosions by ZS Livingstone (March 14, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/japanreactorexplussions14mar11.shtml>

Luminous Blob Emerges from Japan's Sakurajima Volcano on March 13, 2011
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/zsl/luminousblobvolcano18mar11.shtml>

Japan's 3/11/11 Mega 9.1 Earthquake: Another Illuminati Production? (Mar. 12, 2011)
<https://web.archive.org/web/20110527165158/http://educate-yourself.org/cn/japanquakemanufactured12mar11.shtml>

Fukushima Doomsday Predictions From "Nuclear Expert" Robert Alvarez

<http://atomicinsights.com/2012/05/adam-curry-exposes-robert-alvarezs-fukushima-spent-fuel-pool-fable-on-no-agenda.html>

I've discovered that when the facts don't suit them, the movement resorts to the follies of cover-up they usually denounce
<http://www.japanprobe.com/2012/05/07/fukushima-doomsday-predictions-from-nuclear-expert-robert-alvarez/>

Every since the Fukushima Daiichi accident, certain people have stood out as spreaders

of fear. One of them is Robert Alvarez, a former official at the U.S. Department of Energy. Using his resume, he has marketed himself as an expert, speaking out against nuclear energy and telling scary stories about Fukushima.

For example, in one recent article on JapanFocus.org, Alvarez was introduced as a “top spent-fuel pools expert” who could confirm that the situation at reactor No. 4 was still very dangerous. His name has also been listed as a “nuclear expert” on a doomsday warning letter that anti-nuclear activists sent to UN Secretary General Ban Ki-moon.

However, according to this clip from a recent episode of the No Agenda podcast, Alvarez’s resume apparently isn’t as impressive as anti-nuclear activists would have us think:

Robert Alvarez Exposed on No Agenda Show

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=keZjTlymIxo>

Published on May 4, 2012

[“ Robert Alvarez has made a career out of connections with the cottage industry that captures attention and donations by fighting against the beneficial use of nuclear energy. For the past dozen or more years, he has used the fact that he was once a political appointee with the Department of Energy to establish his “creds” with gullible reporters.

He currently serves as a “Senior Scholar” at a deceptively named Institute for Policy Studies and claims to be a nuclear fuel expert. The holes in his life story include the fact that he was a music major before dropping out of college to hang out with the antinuclear movement (perhaps with the No Nukes concert organizers). In addition, his appointed position at DOE came to an inauspicious end when he and his antinuclear activist wife were arrested for growing commercial quantities of pot in their Takoma Park, MD basement. ”]

[via Atomic Insights]

Every since the Fukushima Daiichi accident, certain people have stood out as spreaders of fear. One of them is Robert Alvarez, a former official at the U.S. Department of Energy. Using his resume, he has marketed himself as an expert, speaking out against nuclear energy and telling scary stories about Fukushima.

For example, in one recent article on JapanFocus.org, Alvarez was introduced as a “top spent-fuel pools expert” who could confirm that the situation at reactor No. 4 was still very dangerous. His name has also been listed as a “nuclear expert” on a doomsday warning letter that anti-nuclear activists sent to UN Secretary General Ban Ki-moon.

However, according to this clip from a recent episode of the No Agenda podcast, Alvarez's resume apparently isn't as impressive as anti-nuclear activists would have us think:

.

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion

Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Agenda 21: A Trojan Horse to Devolve America into a Communist Hovel

GermanySpainNetherlandsFranceFussiaFedFlag23h35wUkraine flagEstonia
FlagCzechRepublicFlag23h35w Slovakia flag 23hPoland FlagIndia Flag 23hGreece
FlagPortugal FlagItaly FlagFinland FlagSweden FlagDenmarkRomania FlagNorway
FlagHungary Flag

From Ken Adachi, Editor

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/agenda21explained18may14.shtml#top>

May 18, 2014

Agenda 21: A Trojan Horse to Devolve America into a Communist Hovel (May 18, 2014)

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org
<https://tinyurl.com/y8df9q5b>

[Editor's Note: John Anthony's clear and definitive lecture is one of the best talks I've yet to hear on Agenda 21. You can't explain it any more clearly, cogently, or lucidly than he has. If you are only going to listen to only one video on this page, then this is the video to watch.]

Agenda 21 Clearly Explained ~ John Anthony, full version

Uploaded on Dec 23, 2011

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9GyKzQWIXJs>

Uploaded on Dec 23, 2011

For more information go to: www.sustainablefreedomlab.org

This detailed presentation clearly explains the connection between sustainable development and Agenda 21 as defined by the UN. In depth research shows how Agenda 21 will ultimately compromise your property rights.

Regarding Ms. Brundtland: Some have suggested she is merely a Democrat and I am way off base. First off, Norway does not have a Democratic Party, but rather Socialist democrats. Hopefully there is a difference. Internet research can be a challenge, so I respect those who engage in it! However, check out the XX Congress of the Socialist International in NY. Gro was the first VP of the Socialist International whose goal is to interact with labour, social democrats and socialists worldwide to spread the socialist concept of democracy. It is quite possible to be member of the Democratic Party and a Socialist at the same time. It is members like Gro whose desire it is to move the Democratic party more toward the Social Democratic Party.

I also want to thank "6or8pack" for pointing out my error in mentioning that Betty Perry's nose was injured by handcuffs. In fact, she slipped during her interaction with officers and hit her nose on the steps. Betty was aware of local ordinances, but chose to ignore them. This landed her in the holding pen. This error is mine.

Some have suggested they have "read Agenda 21 " and there is nothing dangerous in the book and besides, the document has no power to override their Constitutional right to own and control private property. To read the book alone, without reading the

preceeding and following documentation and activites would be somewhat like looking at a map of Brazil and feeling you now know how Brazilians think and feel.

The name A21 refers not only to the actual book, but to the entire sustainable development movement as defined by the United Nations dating back to the 1970's through today. That is why it is important to not only listen to the entire video, but research on your own to gain more information. Since this presentation was completed vast new volumes of information have been compiled. Check the sources in the back of the presentation and the United Nation's own websites to draw your own conclusions.

Thanks for viewing the video and for your observations. John

Presented 11/28/2011 Copyright 2011 John Anthony

Clint Ricahrdson deconstructs the lies and deception of the Agenda 21 'environmental' ruse

TheCorporationNation.com from Clint Richardson offers an excellent analysis of Who, How, and Why America is being undermined, subverted, and gradually transformed --by private corporations--into a third world nation where Americans will be forced to live in crowded, high rise, tenement buildings while 90% of the American land scape will be reverted into UNOCCUPIED wilderness regions where humans will be prohibited from living or working. This agenda fits perfectly with the first and tenth "commandments" of the notorious Georgia Guidestones spelling out the globalists' plan for America. This is not fiction. This is not an exaggeration. This is real and it's happening at a frightening pace while American citizens remain totally unaware of the subterfuge taking place right under their noses in city/town council chambers across the nation. This incredibly well researched presentation has been on Youtube for 5 months but has only been viewed by 10,671 people. This is not good. This video needs to be seen by millions of Americans -- and soon. Please help distribute. It's 2 hours and 50 minutes long, but Clint needed that much time to adequately explain the story. This guy is sacrificing himself in an attempt to save this nation. We need to help him in any way possible

Clint Richardson - Common Core, Agenda 21, And Global Privatization (How NWO Globalists are taking over America & the world)
http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ogIZEZz_YcE

More from Clint Richardson

CORE: Making Children Stupider Around The World

<http://realityblogger.wordpress.com/2013/08/29/core-making-children-stupider-around-the-world/>

United States And Its Military Now Rotten To The CORE

<http://realityblogger.wordpress.com/2013/10/21/united-states-and-its-military-now-rotten-to-the-core/>

Tom DeWesse

Tom has been on the internet for a long time and he's written many articles on exposing the NWO takeover game, especially highlighting the use of the "green" movement, Global Warming, environmentalism, and the Agenda 21 subterfuge to install their communist enslavement society. He started to send me emails in June 2014 announcing his new Webinars for fighting Agenda 21, which I posted prominently on my Current News page. I assumed the videos could be viewed by anyone, but I've since discovered that you have to sign up to view the videos, which I don't like. He's now offering a manual for \$39 that tells you how to fight Agenda 21. If interested, you can order his manual from this link:

<http://store.americanpolicy.org/collections/books/products/the-wrenching-transformation-of-america-agenda-21>

Tom DeWesse of Stop Agenda 21 Reports Media Smear Campaign Launched (June 10, 2014).

Articles on Fighting The Agenda 21 Takeover from American Policy Center (June 24, 2014)

Alexandra Swann

Agenda 21: Bankrupting America into Utopia--One City at a Time
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TDDWY7veVjc>

Published on May 31, 2013

Agenda 21 is a 1992 United Nations' policy document which calls for using Smart Growth and Sustainability to remake the world into a new global order--devoid of private property and free enterprise. In this address, Alexandra talks about what Agenda 21 is, how it is being implemented throughout the U.S., and what you can do about it.

In 1986, Alexandra Swann graduated at fifteen years of age with a bachelor's degree in liberal arts from Brigham Young University and a GPA of 3.85. The following year, when she was sixteen, she received a Master's Degree in History from California State University. After graduation, she taught history and English as a second language for four years at El Paso Community College before opening her own business.. In 1989,

her book, "No Regrets: How Homeschooling Earned me a Master's Degree at Age Sixteen", was published. She currently writes "Paying for Protection", <http://www.protectionmoney.blogspot.com>, a regular blog about the impact of excessive government regulations, including regulations designed to prevent climate change, on American society and freedom. She is author of "The Planner", a novel about the impact of Agenda 21 in America, and co-author of "The Chosen" about the NDAA. For more information visit her website at <http://www.frontier2000.net>.

For more about Agenda 21 in America visit her blog:
<http://www.protectionmoney.blogspot.com>

Visit her website at <http://www.frontier2000.net>

Lord Christopher Monckton - Agenda 21 and Environmental Marxism.mp4
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8Hyl9YzJsQg>

Published on Apr 2, 2012

<http://www.justrightmedia.org>

On March 18, 2012 Lord Christopher Monckton spoke to supporters of the International Free Press Society - Canada at Windermere Manor in London, Ontario. Topics of his speech included the United Nations, environmentalism, science, reason, Agenda 21, Marxism, Islam, and abortion as a major reason for the eventual downfall of the West.

Other videos of Lord Monckton during his visit to London, Ontario:

The Paddy Nerenberg Lecture at UWO
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XhpLT7Xr6GM>

The Sphere and the Cylinder
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8n3S5nMawC4>

Interview with Robert Vaughan
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hV6jFjCjHZU>

His appearance on Just Right with Professor Christopher Essex
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GkC6jVPrWns>

Stacy Lynne

U.N. Taking Over City Councils Across America

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_1q_YdTMVQg

Uploaded on Dec 24, 2011

Stacy Lynne educates We Are Change Colorado about the International Council on LOCAL Environmental Initiatives. An arm of the United Nations Agenda 21 and how they are using "GREENWASHING" to take over America.

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroaded Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow

Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

How to Detect & Treat a Parasitic Infection

GermanySpainNetherlandsFranceFussiaFedFlag23h35wCzechRepublicFlag23h35w
Poland FlagGreece FlagPortugal FlagItaly FlagJapan FlagFinland FlagSweden
FlagRomania FlagNorway FlagTurkey FlagHungary FlagBulgaria Flag

"Ninety percent (90%) of the world population is infected with one or more parasites in their body, being able to coexist in the same host with up to five different types. The danger comes when the balance is upset, within the host, skyrocketing the number of parasites and the host starting to show signs of serious illness and even death in some cases. Parasitic infections caused by parasitic worms do not always cause disease in man, a number of carriers have been found who are fully healthy. Parasites are silent murderers claiming unsuspecting victims living in a people world that does not even imagine they exist. "

By Dr. Andreas L. Kalcker, Ph.D & Miriam C. Maceda
English Translation: Mercy Acevedo, Proof Reading: Karl Wagner
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/detectandtreatparasites12aug12.shtml#top>
August 12, 2012, E-Y posted Feb. 14, 2015

How to Detect & Treat a Parasitic Infection (Feb. 14, 2015)

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org
<http://tinyurl.com/hl54enf>

[Ken Adachi Note: Dr. Hulda Clark will eventually be acknowledged by history as one of the greatest medical sleuths of the modern era for her recognition of the pivotal role which parasites play in all disease conditions. Her Cure for All Diseases book goes into many details about eliminating parasites, but she her 18 page published synopsis called "New Concepts" explained her latest strategies for detecting and eliminating parasite infestation that you will find very informative and useful.

I did not realize that Andreas Kalcker had a web site until I recently watched a few videos that he and Kerri Rivera had made in 2014 at an autism conference where he made reference to his web site. Once I found it, I was delighted to find this gem on getting rid of parasites with simple home remedies. Andreas made an important speculation in one of his videos that the reason that some vaccinated children get autism and others don't, may be the degree and extent of the vaccine's complex inter-reaction with parasites in the child's body (as all kids with autism are loaded with parasites, that once removed, results in a kid without the symptoms of autism). 90% of the world's population has parasites (including you) and most of us don't know it because we don't see any outward signs of the parasite's presence - except the asthma,

or fatigue, or bloating, or diabetes, (or the mysterious anal itch that occurs periodically about every two weeks at full moon or new moon) etc. As you will learn below, it's not difficult to remove parasites using the inexpensive, natural remedies recommended here, although you may have to keep at it for 6 months to a year until all of your parasites (and their eggs) are completely removed. Re-infection can happen easily, so we have to keep up a maintenance schedule for the rest of our lives if we want to enjoy a parasite-free (and healthier) existence. You won't discover how many parasites are in your body until you make the effort to take the herbal remedies described and see the evidence yourself in the toilet bowl. Once that happens, you'll be on your way towards a healthier and happier you because you now know what you have to do. I took the liberty to slightly tweak the English and added some links to make it easier to find the parasite remedies online. I hope that those of you who make the effort and see the results will send me an email to report on your discoveries. See the Dr. Hulda Clark parasite examination videos embedded at the bottom of this article.]

<http://andreaskalcker.com/en/health/parasite/116-parasite.html>

Version 1.1 – Revision 1.02 - Copyright © 2012

Parasite 1Parasite2Parasite 3Parasite 5Parasite 4

Parasitic infections are very common, more than you think, and they may or may not cause us serious health complications. We could suffer from various types, depending on the size of the parasite or whether they are inside or outside the body. There are microparasites such as malaria that are only visible under the microscope or large macroparasites, such as roundworms or flat intestinal worms (tapeworms) that can reach great sizes. Parasites are not only found in the intestine, as is generally thought, but anywhere in the body: the lungs, liver, muscle, stomach, brain, blood, skin and even

in the eyes.

The great migratory movements of population, rapid transportation, and trading, have shortened the distances and diseases that used to be common localized diseases, but now turned into universal common ailments and vice versa. Parasites previously confined to very specific areas, now appear in other locations far away from their initial focus. This situation is favored by the socioeconomic conditions of the masses of people on the planet. A high percentage of the world's population suffers from infections by parasites, which are responsible for the death of 15 million children annually.

To this situation we can add the fact that the parasites have developed multiple mechanisms of evasion and resistance to specific immunity, which allows them to circumvent and cancel the host immune response, resulting in chronic and persistent infections. The persistence of parasites in human hosts leads to chronic immune reactions that can damage tissue and cause alterations in immune regulation.

Ninety percent (90%) of the world population is infected with one or more parasites in their body, being able to coexist in the same host with up to five different types. The danger comes when the balance is upset, within the host, skyrocketing the number of parasites and the host starting to show signs of serious illness and even death in some cases. Parasitic infections caused by parasitic worms do not always cause disease in man, a number of carriers have been found who are fully healthy. Parasites are silent murderers claiming unsuspecting victims living in a people world that does not even imagine they exist.

Doctors in Western Europe and the U.S. do not contemplate the possibility that we may be infected with parasites, but with modern circumstances like the immigration of people across continents, the problem has become much more common than anyone can imagine and often parasites are causing many of the rare diseases, or other conditions such as chronic fatigue, fibromyalgia or arthritis that are causing so much damage lately in our communities.

The most common Vermiosis are intestinal. People who have them lose large quantity of nutrients, which are absorbed by the parasite, while erosions that originate in the digestive tract can be the gateway to various infections. Intestinal worm infections are very common and affect many, not only people with dirty and poor hygiene habits. Worms are parasites that are transmitted by ingesting eggs produced by the parasites themselves. These eggs hatch in the intestinal tract.

A parasitic infection can be acquired through one or more of these scenarios:

- From someone else, more or less direct contact (by faeces or sexual).
- From self-infection, for example, in the anal-hand-mouth way because the scratching of the anal area can drag the eggs.
- From congenital transmission (mother to fetus).

- From common contaminated objects .
- From soil contaminated by human or animal excrement [E.g. cat litter box].
- From eating contaminated raw or undercooked meat.
- From eating raw fish.
- The traditional foods of some countries include it in their recipes. We can avoid consumption of the larvae of worms by freezing the meat or the fish for twelve hours. [Seen note 1 at end of document].
- From drinking contaminated water
- From contaminated vegetables or fruits:

Many times we eat poorly washed vegetables or fruits. There is a misconception when we think that vegetables from organic farming are free from any problems, pesticides or chemicals. The danger is that the eggs or larvae of the worms reach the ground through animal waste and decomposed forms of natural compost and manure in the field. There are eggs, such as *Ascaris*, which can survive in soil under extreme temperatures for as long as five years. It is very important to perform a thorough cleaning of fruits and vegetables; and never eat anything raw, straight from the ground, however healthy it may seem.

- From parasitized animals:

Infections are very easy to spread by contact with pets. Veterinarians can't insist enough about the quarterly worming of our animals, but there are steps we must take on our own to avoid contamination.

De-worming your pet at least every three months for life, as directed by your veterinarian during the first month, should be done every week.

Prevent pets from eating raw viscera. If animals eat raw meat or raw bones the best option is to freeze the food in advance for twelve hours. After deworming the animal, their feces must be destroyed during the 8 days of treatment. It can be burned and buried. If the treatment is working, the animal would be, expelling the worms throughout the faeces or vomit. Avoid being licked in the mouth by the animal as these are in direct contact with feces, soil and its own anus. When petting an animal, wash your hands with soap and water before eating or handling food, as the eggs of the parasites remain in the animal's hair.

- Do not walk barefoot or with open toe shoes in soil, wet soil or sand.

Symptoms of parasitic infections

The different types of worms and toxic waste produced by parasites in our organism may cause the following widespread problems:

Chronic diarrhea or diarrhea caused by poor absorption of food
Chronic Constipation

Gas and bloating (Important after meals)

Digestive problems

Excessive bowel movements (Intestinal movement after eating)

Abdominal pain.

Mucus in stool

Leaky gut

Frequent vomiting and nausea

Hemorrhoids

Burning in the stomach

Blood in stool

Intestinal irritation

Intestinal obstruction

Swollen eyes

Fever

Pancreatitis

Malabsorption syndrome

FATIGUE - The toxic waste metabolic overload overworks the organs of elimination and causes central nervous system disorders like:

Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

Low energy

Lethargy

Extreme weakness

Internal cold

Cold in the extremities

SKIN DISORDERS & ALLERGIES:

Parasites that penetrate the skin cause itching. When the tissue is inflamed by these parasites, white blood cells increase the body's defense. This reaction causes skin rashes and food allergies are not far away. Parasites also create toxins and the skin, being the largest organ, tries to eliminate them therefore many skin problems are felt. Symptoms include:

Dry Skin

Dry Hair

Brittle hair

Hair loss

Allergies

Itchy nose

Anal itching

Itchy skin

Urticaria

Jaundice

Allergic reactions to foods

Crawling sensation under the skin

Eruptions

Eczema

Skin ulcers
Swelling
Sores

MOOD PROBLEMS AND ANXIETY:

Toxins that are released by the parasites can irritate the central nervous system. Anxiety and nervousness often are caused by parasites that run throughout the body. Some of the problems caused are:

Mood swings
Anger and irritability
Nervousness
Depression
Forgetfulness
Confused thinking
Restlessness
Anxiety
Slow reflexes
Obsession
Lack of coordination
Disorientation

SLEEP DISORDERS:

The physical presence of the parasites are a nuisance to the body. The body reacts to them during rest periods, since during the night is when the parasites are most active. Nocturnal awakenings are common, especially between 2 and 3 am, when the liver tries to rid the body from toxins produced by parasites. This in turn produces:

- ~ Insomnia
- ~ Grinding of teeth during sleep
- ~ Bedwetting
- ~ Drooling while sleeping
- ~ Sleep disorders - multiple awakenings during the night

GROWTH PROBLEMS, WEIGHT AND APPETITE:

The parasites usually live without being detected by the hosts, rob the body of all essential nutrients of the food eaten. Many overweight people who are infected with parasites, go hungry for lack of essential nutrients and this forces them to eat in excess due to parasites. Furthermore, depending on the type of infestation, many people are malnourished and can not gain weight.

Some symptoms are:

In children, poor growth, physical, age and intellectual development Obsession and compulsion to eat sweets or very specific foods

Weight gain

Weight loss

Long-term obesity

Loss of appetite or uncontrollable hunger to eat more than usual

Inability to gain or lose weight

Muscle and joint pain

Parasites can travel to almost all soft tissues, particularly at the joints and the muscles that cause cysts and inflammation and often get mistaken for arthritis and muscle pain.

Toxins from parasites can also accumulate in the joints and muscle tissue causing:

Muscle spasms

Muscle pain

Joint pain

Muscle cramps

Numbness of the hands or feet

Chest Pains

Pain in the navel

Pain in the back, thighs or shoulders

Arthritic pains

Rapid heartbeat

Fibromyalgia

Seizures

BLOOD DISORDERS:

The parasites absorb the good vitamins from the body like iron and sugars, resulting in:

Hypoglycemia

Anemia

SEXUAL AND REPRODUCTIVE PROBLEMS:

A weakened immune system because of parasites and their waste can also experience:

Male impotence

Erectile dysfunction

Premenstrual syndrome

Candida - Yeast Infections

Urinary Tract Infections

Cysts and fibroid

Menstrual problems

Prostate problems

Fluid retention

RESPIRATORY DISEASE:

The passage of larvae through the respiratory system or larval invasion on the lungs may cause symptoms such as:

Drowsiness [sleep apnea]

Shortness of breath or respiratory failure
Dyspnea [shortness of breath with slight exertion]
Acute bronchitis
Asthma
Pneumonia
Irritative cough
OTHER PROBLEMS:

Foreign body sensation in the throat or discomfort
Difficulty swallowing
Cough or coughing up blood
Circulatory problems. numbness in the extremities, difficulty in moving.
Excess of saliva
Blurred vision
Bad breath
Low immune response
Fever
Breathing problems
Peritonitis
Chronic symptoms viral or bacterial
Body odor

PARASITES IN CHILDREN:

We can speak of asymptomatic and symptomatic stages. The former are usually found in adults. Symptomatic stages occur mainly in children, in which we can usually observe: Weight loss, anorexia, growth retardation, headaches, cramping, diarrhea that alternates with periods of constipation, nervousness and irritability, nasal itching and / or anal urticaria. The Tapeworm, because of its size, consumes enormous amounts of food that it obtains from the child's consumed nutrients. This can affect their normal development. Treatment is simple, but it requires that the head of the tapeworm is removed, otherwise it will continue its growth.

MEASURES IN THE HOME ENVIRONMENT TO PREVENT REINFECTION:

It is important to treat all people and pets who live in the same environment to prevent that person from infecting others. Reinfection occurs through underwear, bedding, towels and household items such as children's toys or animals that have been in contact with eggs. It is important to wash parts at a temperature not below 60 ° C [140 ° F], including all clothing that has maintained contact with intimate body areas. You have to wash all bed linen and underwear daily (or to the extent possible) while performing antiparasitic therapy. Affected individuals should not share their swimwear with other members of the family and would have to use one cloth to wash his anal area and another one for the rest of the body.

It is necessary to sleep with underwear and pants if possible to avoid involuntary scratching of the anal area at night, so the eggs will not get under the fingernails. Keep pets away from the place of rest of their owners, such as beds, sofas, blankets and

cushions.

Thoroughly wash fruits and vegetables in water and soaking them in MMS or CDS solution for a few minutes.

Clean the sink with alcohol as the eggs of many parasites are immune to the pH of the cleaning products such as soap or bleach.

It is important to note that the parasites do not leave any kind of immunity behind, therefore, once rid of them, the person who has suffered can become reinfected again by exposure to the eggs.

EVOLUTIONARY CICLES OF INTESTINAL PARASITES:

There are many more, but these are the three most common types of intestinal parasites that can be found in developed countries.

ASCARIS LUMBRICOIDES:

In the case of the Ascaris, these worms reproduce easily, and a single female can produce up to 200,000 eggs each day. This parasite is very common, especially in damp conditions and when hygiene measures are not adequate. It can affect the entire opulation, but mostly children, seriously disrupting their development and growth.

[Note: Dr Hulda Clark says on page 43 of her book, The Cure for All Diseases (on page 67 of pdf), that "...everyone with asthma tested positive for Ascaris in their lungs"

Another Hulda Clark quote from page 43: "What if you always found every mysteriously ill person had some unsuspected parasite or pollutant?"]

Ascaris life cycle

ascaris circulo vital

Ascaris is so infectious, the World Health Organization estimates there are about 2,000 million [two Billion] people infected worldwide, of which about 20% of ascaaris cases end in death. The eggs of the parasites reach the duodenum through the mouth of the host. Gastric juices digest the egg envelope releasing the larvae. These larvae (which have high mobility) penetrate the duodenal mucosa, going for the liver. They then continue their migration to the heart, reaching the lungs through the pulmonary circulation, reaching the pulmonary capillaries, where they are trapped. There, the larvae break the capillary endothelium penetrating the alveoli, bronchioles and bronchi up through the pharynx. Once the epiglottis is flanked [See note 2], larvae are swallowed, returning again to the duodenum, where they complete their maturation process. This process takes approximately two to three months to complete, therefore we should calculate that to find ourselves completely parasite free the initial treatment should be done for one year. Then you only need to follow a routine de-worming of two to four times a year.

Ascaris intestines

ascaris intestines

Keep in mind that eggs are expelled with the feces (human or animal) to the environment where they can survive even in harsh conditions, favoring the persistence of the parasite. They are resistant to low and high temperatures, desiccation, strong acids, soaps, chlorine and formaldehyde (pH between 2 and 11) can live in planted soils between 7 and 12 years, creating a "hotbed" and making them almost indestructible. They get transported through dust flying within the air currents and are inhaled and / or swallowed. From these environments we have recovered eggs from nasal mucus, paper money, potting soil, dust in rooms, etc.

Taenia Saginata and *Taenia Solium* [tapeworms]:

The taenias reach humans when humans eat their eggs through the tissue of cattle infected and pigs. The larvae encysted in the muscle tissue of the animal is swallowed and their development takes place in the human digestive system. Humans are hosts for *T. saginata* and *T. Solium*. The tapeworm is also known as Solitary usually no more than four specimen are found in each individual. The danger of this parasite is that the larvae can migrate to the brain or other vital organs (cysticercosis). It can be detected because as the parasite grows it is discarding segments that can be seen in the stool. They can usually live in their host for many years in a totally asymptomatic way detected only by the white flat strips in the stool. According to the classification they have a variable size between 2 and 12 meters in length. It consists of a head called scolex, which attaches to the intestine by means of suction cups, and a body consisting of repeating units called proglottids it can reach up to 1,000 or 2,000 proglottids, depending on type. A tapeworm can produce an average of 720,000 eggs per day.

Pinworms (*Enterobius vermicularis*):

Humans are considered the only host of what are commonly called Pinworms (*Enterobius vermicularis*). This type of worm is the most typical in the family because of its easy propagation. It is common for children to re-infect over and over in schools or in their games by scratching the anus and introducing the dirty hands in their mouths. Pinworms have an elongated shape, are whitish and about 1 cm long. They inhabit the large intestine of humans. Females place eggs on the outside, around the anal opening. Once deposited, the eggs are infective for a period of up to 20 days. Once in the intestine, it takes between 5 and 8 weeks to develop into adult worms. The most important symptom is intense itching that occurs in the anal area, especially at night. In women inflammation of the vulvar area is very common. Unlike other parasites, they infect only humans. Eggs are laid between the folds of the anus. Reinfection occurs when infected eggs reach the mouth via our own hands that have scratched the anus. Transmission from person-to-person happens when handling contaminated clothing, bed sheets, towels and environmental surfaces contaminated with pinworm eggs (such as curtains, carpeting) as they are extremely volatile. A small number of eggs can be integrated into the air and then inhaled and follow the same developing ingested eggs. Enemas are extremely useful in removing this parasite of the large intestine.

Graham's method is a simple method of detection. Just after waking and before stool, using tape to hold the remains of eggs or parasites which are situated between the anal folds. At first glance we can see small worms no more than an inch, but if we have a microscope, we can see the many transparent eggs from females and even other species.

The importance of lifelong deworming:

Once we begin the process of deworming we should be aware that we must maintain this habit of cleaning for the rest of our lives to enjoy a good and balanced health. It is common among people who have pets, to keep the processes recommended by veterinarians, deworming their pets every three months. It is interesting to ask why family physicians do not advise or alert individuals about the existence of this problem among humans. Maybe we have to consider the possibility that they ignore it or are unaware of the importance to eliminate these harmful pests, as harmful for animals as for people. It is true that many parasites are not endemic or common outside certain climates, but human migration and marketing of food products traveling around the world have propagated the spread of many parasitic pests silently. Each parasite has its own life cycle and involves the development of a parasite during different stages of their life since the beginning of his life until he reaches maturity, reproduces and dies.

In the case of intestinal parasites, which are treated here, they can live in the host for up to ten years, as in the case of a single *Taenia*, or the entire lifetime of the host, reproducing again and again, as in the case of the Pinworms or the well known *Ascaris*.

THREE MONTHS DEWORMING PROTOCOL:

In the kind of fast society we live today, we have lost touch with the ancient wisdoms. One of the things we have forgotten is to follow the natural cycle of the moon for many of our routines, so it is important to begin treatment within three days of the full moon day and continue until the waning moon. The effectiveness of this time period is greater in this cycle because much of the nematodes travel back into the intestine to mate during the full moon period. During treatment, especially at first, it is completely necessary to use MMS enemas daily or fairly continuous; also purging with castor oil, a mineral purgative such as Epsom salts or a preparation of the plant and the leaves of Senna available online [also called Senn]. This treatment is specially designed for the deworming of large parasites, especially round nematodes such as *Ascaris*. It is effective for most nematodes but may not be effective against tapeworms. In the case of infestation by *Tenias* the treatment recommended is Niclosamide [available online] , being the medication preferred for its low toxicity.

Day 1:

Pyrantel-Pamoate (single dose in the morning) 10 mg / kg, administered as a single dose together with any liquid.

If purchased in liquid form, a 5ml teaspoon contains 250 mg (for 60 kg three 5ml

teaspoons). In tablets take 3 pills for 60 Kg

Diatomaceous earth [available online 10 lbs food grade Best Buy, 2 lbs food grade, 1 lb. food grade] (two doses) A dessert teaspoon (5ml) twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Day 2:

Mebendazole [sold online as Vermox] (two doses) 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night. [See Note 3]

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 3:

Castor oil [cold pressed organic castor oil is sold online], two tablespoons (unflavored from the store) while fasting (See note 4).

Mebendazole (two doses) 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 4:

Mebendazole (two doses) 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 5:

Pyrantel pamoate (single dose) 10 mg / kg, administered as a single dose together with any liquid. In the event that is purchased in liquid form, a 5ml teaspoon contains 250 mg (for 60 kg three 5ml teaspoons).

In tablets take 3 pills for 60 Kg

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 6:

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored from the store) on an empty stomach.

Mebendazole 100 mg every twelve hours. If in tablet, one in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored from the store) on an empty stomach.

Enema.

Day 7:

Mebendazole 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon and evening.

Enema.

Day 8:

Mebendazole 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 9 to 18 (first month):

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored pharmacy) while fasting. Should be repeated depending on the needs of each person.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Neem Infusion (Azadirachta Indica) [available online as organic bulk leaves and as organic neem leaf powder] (9 days).

Three teaspoons of Neem tea in one liter of water. Boil for 5 minutes and taken throughout the day.

Enemas as often as possible.

Day 9 to 18 (second month):

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored pharmacy) fasting. Must be repeated again depending on the needs of each person.

Diatomaceous earth- A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. morning and evening.

Infusion of Epazote (Chenopodium ambrosioides) (3 days) [available online as 1 lb. bulk, 0.1 oz package, three 0.5 oz packages, 1.0 oz bottle, 1.4 oz jar, 5 lb. bulk. and seeds]

Boil 1 or 2 tablespoons Epazote leaves per 1 liter of water for 10 minutes, let stand and strain.

Drink 1 cup fasting for 3 days straight

The remaining days take the Aloe Vera gel with juice or water while fasting

Enemas as continuously as possible.

Day 9 to 18 (third month):

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored pharmacy) fasting. Should be repeated depending on the needs of each person.

Diatomaceous earth-

A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Infusion of Neem. for 9 days or take alternative antiparasitic infusion.

Enemas as often as practical.

Materials required

Enema of 2 liters:

According to the British Royal Academy of Medicine, 90% of disease and discomfort is directly or indirectly related with the dirty colon. We consider the colon as the sewer of the body and toxins found there infiltrate the blood and seriously impair health. Usually in the colon of adults over 40 years old between 2 and 12 kilos of sediment can be found. In this thick unpurged garbage, large parasites move, poisoning the body of its host slowly but surely. Of the food that reaches the digestive tract, parasites consume most of its good nutrients, often leaving only "bites" to the host. So while we try to eat

healthy by taking vitamins, supplements and other products, we do not get any better. Indeed, sometimes quite the opposite: we feed the parasites.

One of the best methods for elimination of this bulk is called "colon hydrotherapy," usually performed by a technician. Even with just using water, a 2-liter enema treatment can help cure many diseases. Used by many cultures since ancient times, it's an easy and natural way of cleaning the colon gradually. The introduced liquid helps eliminate toxins accumulated in the intestine by the death of the parasites. In the case of a mass death of worms, fever and fatigue may increase, and one may feel quite ill. To prevent toxins from reaching the blood stream, we must empty the lower digestive tract as soon as possible.

The enema is one of the essential parts of this treatment. The parasites produce a biofilm or mucus in the human intestine where they can hide to avoid being attacked by any medicine, hence the importance of enemas with MMS. MMS is able to undo this layer, also destroying the eggs and larvae they host. It should be performed daily from the second day and can be spaced every 3 or 4 days progressively. The most important thing is to listen to your body and it will set the guidelines for your needs. The proper amount to use is between 12 and 20 drops of activated MMS or its corresponding 10-15ml of CDS water added to 2 liters of water. You can gradually increase the dose according to body's acceptance. The most important thing is to retain the liquid in as long as possible (10-12 minutes if possible).

Detection of parasites in stool:

It is necessary to detect the worms by observing directly the stool. For that we have a plastic basin not very large in diameter and a stick for examination whenever we defecate.

Microscope:

A microscope can be very useful for diagnosis because it can see both the small parasites that may appear in the blood, as well as eggs or larvae in the feces. This way we know if the number of parasites decreases.

Bulb - enema

You can use a bulb - enema with a dilution of 15 ml of mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate if you have anal itching. The best way is to introduce the medication together with about 30 ml of water and hold overnight. So the itching caused by pinworms goes away.

Medications for Deworming:

Mebendazole (sold online as Vermox source 1, Vermox source 2) is a drug used in treating diseases caused by helminths (parasites of the gastrointestinal tract). This drug prevents the parasite from using the glucose, causing a decrease in energy and the death of the parasite.

<http://webstore.blue/buy-vermox-usa.html>

<http://allofantibiotics.org/mebendazole/>

Mebendazole is absorbed to a limited extent in the gastrointestinal tract (approximately 5 to 10%). Absorption is enhanced when administered in conjunction with fatty foods [milk, cheese, butter, fats]. It is metabolized in the liver. Approximately 2% of the administered mebendazole is excreted in urine. The remainder is excreted in feces. The appropriate dose of mebendazole may be different for each patient. It depends on the type of parasite that causes the infection. The most frequently recommended dose is 100mg, 2 times a day for 3 days.

The adverse effects of mebendazole are generally rare due to its poor absorption. May cause nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and diarrhea. Normally these effects are generated by the release of toxins from the very death of the parasite itself. The drugs can be administered very effectively diluted with water in a small bulb-enema anally. 10 ml in warm water is introduced into the intestine and is allowed to act overnight. It is especially suitable in the case of oxiuriasis.

Pyrantel pamoate (Trilombrin):

Pyrantel pamoate can be purchased online. It is a broad spectrum anthelmintic which works by causing a neuromuscular block producing spastic paralysis of the parasite and its subsequent expulsion by intestinal peristalsis action without producing excitation of the parasites, or encourage their migration.

Pyrantel pamoate has a short duration of action and tends to a complete elimination from the body in the feces and urine within 3 to 4 days. Pyrantel pamoate is poorly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract, and approximately 6 to 8% total is found in the urine and the remainder in the feces.

The recommended adult dose is one daily dose. Children of 12 years and older, 40 to 75 kg: 3 tablets. Adults over 75 kg: 4 tablets. Its incompatible with the use of piperazine, a substance naturally found in pumpkin seeds or the antiparasitic containing this substance in their formulation since they cancel or neutralize each other .

Plants and minerals for deworming:

The parasite problem has been and still remains a major concern in many cultures around the world. From immemorial time there have been native plants with which people that have done this type of cleaning treatments. In the West and other developed countries parasites are not being treated, making us more vulnerable. There are minerals and substances very useful in combating parasitic infections and we can make various treatments. The bentonite, vegetable charcoal, common clay or diatomaceous earth are the most important examples. In this case we will use Diatomaceous earth as an important intestinal parasitic destructive agent.

Diatomaceous Earth:

The treatment with Diatomaceous Earth [available online 10 lbs food grade Best Buy, 2 lbs food grade, 1 lb. food grade] should be continued for 18 days. Diatoms are one-celled plants living in the oceans for about 300 million trillion years. They formed a little shell composed of the same water extracted silicates. When diatoms die, this microscopic coating was deposited at the bottom of the oceans. Through the ages, they piled up in banks forming deposits of thousands of meters. Over time the ocean receded and these deposits were eventually uncovered. Compressed and fossilized, the shells give rise to a chalky rock called diatomaceous earth.

Diatomaceous earth is an inert, nontoxic compound, which contains a number of minerals such as manganese, magnesium, iron, titanium, and calcium silicates among others. Properly ground, the skeletons of microscopic diatoms become sharp silica needles, harmful to parasites, fungi, yeast, worms, and amoebas. These needles are harmless to humans and other warm-blooded animals. Although it's safe to take it continuously, it's best (as with everything else) to also rest for periods of time. Take one teaspoon twice a day during the 18 days of treatment.

Castor Oil:

Castor oil [cold pressed organic castor oil is sold online] extracted from the seed of a plant like the fig tree, called *Ricinus communis* ("Higuera del diablo"). Its seeds contain between 50-80% oil, which itself has a high content of ricinoleic acid, which has excellent laxative and purgative properties. Once treatment begins with plants and medicines, spastic paralysis may occur in some parasites and if there are many together, they can form a "knot" of worms and cause intestinal obstruction. Thus the importance of using castor oil. You need to take it on a empty stomach in the morning with juice, tea or milk. The adult dosage is 15 to 30 ml (two tablespoons) fasting, one hour after breakfast and medication. In the event of not having good tolerance, mineral purgatives such as Epson salts or Senna leaves available online [also called Senn] can also be used.

Neem (*Azadirachta indica*):

The Neem tree [Neem available online as organic bulk leaves and as organic neem leaf powder] is one of the great natural patrimony of mankind and has been used as a medicinal remedy for healing since ancient times. There are references in Sanskrit scriptures and Ayurveda has used it since antiquity. The healing and medicinal properties of Neem have been exploited since ancient times in Hindu medicine. Even today Hindus living in rural areas call the Neem tree "The People's Pharmacy" for its ability to alleviate many diseases and is currently endorsed by the authorities in India for its use in medicinal preparations.

Neem is one of the purifying and detoxifying plants with the most potential. Neem has been used to combat all forms of body parasites, external parasites and internal parasites alike. Boil four neem leaves in one liter of water for 5 minutes. Take an infusion throughout the day. We will use it for 9 or 10 days during the first month.

Epazote (*Chenopodium ambrosioides*):

Epazote (*Chenopodium ambrosioides*) is a plant that grows wild in South American countries [available online as 1 lb. bulk, 0.1 oz package, three 0.5 oz packages, 1.0 oz bottle, 1.4 oz jar, 5 lb. bulk. and seeds]. This plant has healing properties used to relieve upset stomach, gas colic, and for the expulsion of parasites and intestinal worms. Ascaridol is the substance in epazote acting and producing a paralyzing, narcotic effect on intestinal parasites, causing it to detach from the intestine to which they were strongly attached. Do not exceed the dosage because it may cause toxicity. Make a decoction drink by boiling 1 or 2 tablespoons of leaves [available online in bulk, in one liter of water for 10 minutes. Let it stand and drink 1 cup while fasting for 3 days.

OTHER MEDICINAL PLANTS:

There are other plants that we can use effectively for deworming. If after three months of treatment the problem persists, we can change the type of plant or repeat any plant that was effective in previous months. We can use them in preparations, mixing several plants at once or individually. Plants are considered as alcoholic extract, in oil or infusion, including the following plants:

Artemisia annua,
Walnut shell,
Calamus Root Rue,
Artemisia Absinthium (Ajenjo),
Southernwood Gentian (*Gentiana lutea*),
Mint (*Mentha sativa*),
White Fraxinella (*Dictamnus albus*),
Tansy (*Tanacetum vulgare*),
Yarrow (*Achillea millefolium* L.),
Dandelion Clove (*Syzygium aromaticum*),
Pomegranate root bark.

PREVENTIVE FOOD AND DIET:

There are groups of foods we should avoid eating if we have a parasite problem such as dairy products in general, refined sugars (sucrose, fructose corn syrup), flour (especially refined) and overly sweet foods in general. On the other hand we also have a good list of foods and plants that promote good internal balance of the body hence becoming our allies. With a good production of stomach acid, a good level of healthy bacteria and proper bile production, it is impossible for parasites to survive for long. Worms need an acidic environment by the breakdown of sugars and putrefaction caused by the ingestion of unhealthy or processed foods. It is very important to eat raw vegetables and fruit juices that provide us with enzymes and other elements necessary to protect us.

The choucroute / sauerkraut (fermented cabbage in salt):

Many people have low levels of stomach acid [Type A blood especially], which is the cause of many intestinal problems, because the body is unable to defend itself against intruders. Sauerkraut juice or cabbage / sauerkraut is one of the most powerful stimulants for your body to produce acid. The use of unpasteurized fermented water

kefir, soy sauce, or miso is highly recommended for its stimulation of beneficial bacterial flora responsible for generating the control over parasites. Take a few spoonfuls of cabbage juice before meals, or better yet, sauerkraut juice or fermented sauerkraut will do wonders to improve digestion.

Garlic:

Garlic eaten regularly turns the stomach and intestine into a lethal environment for parasites, providing constant protection. Garlic is the quintessential home remedy to eliminate intestinal parasites naturally. It has been used by different cultures such as Chinese, Greek, Roman, Indian and Babylonian. It has not become obsolete as it is still used by practitioners of modern medicine. It is used both fresh and its oil, the simplest treatment is to eat three cloves of garlic every morning or take a teaspoon of garlic oil. Can also be used by mixing crushed garlic in a little cold water and drink the mixture immediately. Another recipe is to cut in pieces and crush four cloves of garlic in milk overnight and take the liquid fasting the next day.

Pumpkin seed:

Pumpkin seeds contain a substance called piperazine. It acts by paralyzing the parasites, which allows you to remove the parasite easily. We can find piperazine commercially in pharmacy drug formulations or naturally, as we said, in the seeds of the pumpkin. This traditional method of deworming has been used around the world since man can remember. There are several effective traditional formulas and this is one of them:

Use one cup of pumpkin seeds (about 80 seeds), peeled and mashed. Mixed with water from a coconut and two tablespoons of honey. Take within a period of three hours on an empty stomach. Don't eat during this three hour period. At the end, take castor oil in order to quickly eliminate the parasites.

Papaya and papaya seeds:

Papain is a digestive enzyme contained in papaya and is capable of breaking the outer layer of an adult parasites. The milky juice of unripe green papaya is a powerful agent for destroying roundworms.

A) The adult dose is one tablespoon of fresh juice of green papaya, the same amount of honey and three or four tablespoons of hot water.

B) Two hours later, administer a dose of castor oil mixed with warm milk. This treatment should be repeated for two days if necessary. For children aged seven to ten years of age should be administered half the dose. For children under three years, a spoonful of the mixture is sufficient.

Papaya seeds are also useful for this purpose. They are rich in papain and caricin. Use a mixture of crushed fresh seeds. For every tablespoon of seeds, one tablespoon of honey is added. The dose of a dessert spoonful daily in the morning on an empty

stomach or before bed for ten days, then rest five days, and repeat the cycle three times [10 days on, 5 days off - repeated three times]. We recommend the use of a purgative.

[Additional notes on eating Papaya seeds from Ken Adachi: I've looked at a number of Youtube's videos on using Papaya seeds and they seem to be very effective, yet easy to obtain and relatively inexpensive. Many talk about taking 1 tablespoon of dried crushed seeds (use coffee grinder or blender) with 1 tablespoon of honey added to warm water and drink, which seems to work OK. Other say to eat the seeds fresh, blended with the fruit pulp to make a pudding and eat. Blending the seeds with the pulp will both crush the fresh seeds and make it easy to consume the seeds, which do not have a pleasant taste (pepper-like and pungent) when eaten alone. An inspiring and likable Florida woman named Tasha Lee (great videos and blogs!) with major parasite problems has a video showing her eating all the seeds of a large papaya straight, without adding honey or mixing with the pulp, but it is hot and not easy to do unless you get used to it. You will obviously kill more parasites by eating all the seeds (about 1/4 - 1/3 cup worth) of a large papaya at one time, but I think it's wiser to start off with one tablespoon and work your way up to a larger amount of seeds over time.]

Ginger:

Ginger not only helps to combat intestinal parasites but also reduces nausea and can help calm nerves. Fresh ginger has shown great success in destroying intestinal worms for hundreds of years. The most common way to consume is raw ginger or by infusion [brewed with hot water, drunk as a tea]. Ginger extract may also be sprinkled on a variety of foods.

Propolis:

Bee Propolis has been used, for at least 3,000 years. Already known to the Egyptians and the Romans, its use continues into modern times. To the Greeks we owe the name: pro, meaning "before" and polis, meaning "city". This translates as "defenses before the city" or "defender of the city." Thanks to the antibiotic action of propolis, which protects against the activity of viruses and bacteria, the bee hive is one of the most sterile places known in nature. Many scientific studies have proven the antiparasitic activity of propolis, so it is recommended for treatment of: Giardia, amoebas and roundworms. It's also used for intestinal infections caused by gram-positive bacteria.

Take propolis for the treatment of parasites for 7 days, fasting, diluted in water or fruit juice. Propolis at 30% in Propolis tincture or capsules. Take 3 drops per kilo of weight, or 3 capsules half an hour before each meal. Follow 7-day treatment cycle with 7 days off, then repeat 3 to 5 times to ensure complete elimination of parasites or bacteria. It is very important to repeat the treatment to cut the reproductive cycles.

By repeating the treatment at least 3 times, the effective elimination of parasites is ensured. The benefits of propolis are, that it has no side effects, is well tolerated, and is highly effective.

Pomegranate Fruit:

Pomegranate bark contains an alkaloid known as punicine, which is highly toxic to earthworms. Used by decoction [extract with boiled water] of the bark of the root, stem or fruit. The root bark is preferable, because it contains a greater quantity of the alkaloid than the bark of the trunk. This alkaloid is highly toxic to tapeworms. A cold decoction of bark, preferably fresh, should be given in quantities of 90 to 180 ml three times (for adults), with intervals of one hour between cups. A purgative should be taken after the last glass. The dose for children is 20 to 60 ml. The decoction is preferably used to get rid of Solitaires [another name for tapeworms].

Carrots:

Home treatment with raw carrots to eliminate intestinal parasites in children is another effective home remedy. The chemical constituents of carrot attacks pests by preventing their development. Carrots are one of the most effective natural treatments for children. The child should be provided with a small cup of grated carrots in the morning until the problem is fixed.

Condiments:

Seasoning plants are also a powerful weapon to keep in mind in our everyday cooking. Since time immemorial mankind has used them to control parasitic diseases. Most interesting because of their effects are:

- turmeric,
- pepper,
- tarragon,
- thyme,
- cinnamon,
- paprika,
- cayenne and
- cloves.

Annex to the Protocol:

It's difficult to detect a parasite or worm in the toilet bowl because once they are dead, they look like intestinal mucus because they are half digested by our body. But they differ from intestinal mucus which dissolves in water. Try with a stick and bowl, and if it doesn't dissolve (See photos), it's a parasite (Ascaris).

Version and Revisions:

First release – Version 1.0, Revision 1.0 - August 2, 2012.

#

Minor corrections – Version 1.0, Revision 1.01 – August 2, 2012.

#

Added Annex to the protocol – Version 1.1, Revision 1.0 – August 3, 2012.

#

Minor text/notes corrections sent in by Michael Harrah - Version 1.1, Revision 1.01 – August 12, 2012.

#

Added note 4 - Version 1.1, Revision 1.02 – August 12, 2012.

Notes:

[1] From FDA site: Freezing and storing at -4°F (-20°C) or below for 7 days (total time), or freezing at -31°F (-35°C) or below until solid and storing at -31°F (-35°C) or below for 15 hours, or freezing at -31°F (-35°C) or below until solid and storing at -4°F (-20°C) or below for 24 hours is sufficient to kill parasites. FDA's Food Code recommends these freezing conditions to retailers who provide fish intended for raw consumption.

Note: these conditions may not be suitable for freezing particularly large fish (e.g. thicker than six inches)

<http://www.fda.gov/Food/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/GuidanceDocuments/Seafood/FishandFisheriesProductsHazardsandControlsGuide/ucm091704.htm>

[2] <http://www.embryo.chronolab.com/tongue.htm>

[3] Mebendazole dosage varies from 100 mg 2x/day to 500 mg 3x/day depending on which parasite(s) are being targeted.

See: <http://allofantibiotics.org/mebendazole/>

[4] Definition of Fasting

Fasting: : going without food or drink. Patients may be advised to fast for a certain period of time prior to surgery, medical procedures, or certain blood tests.

<http://www.medterms.com/script/main/art.asp?articlekey=97585>

If you want you can make a translation of this article into another language.

Dr. Andreas Kalcker at AutismOne 2014 - Successful Treatment of Autism

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rj5XjATNHuw#t=1281>

Published on Jun 11, 2014

Successful Treatment of Autism

Presentation by Dr. Andreas Kalcker at AutismOne Conference on May 24, 2014. Dr. Kalcker speaks about how the combination of parasites and vaccines is contributing to the autism epidemic of today. Kalcker explains how he discovered this link and the positive results of treating parasites in autistic children around the world.

Dr Hulda Clark looks at parasites found in the toilet bowl following a liver flush

Identifying Parasites In A Toilet Bowl

Part 1

Part 2

Part 3

Part 4

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |

Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |

Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Swine Flu Hoax & the Genocidal Agenda Behind Swine Flu Vaccinations

GermanySpainNetherlandsFranceFussiaFedFlag23h35wUkraine flagEstonia
FlagCzechRepublicFlag23h35w Slovakia flag 23hPoland FlagIndia Flag 23hGreece
FlagPortugal FlagItaly FlagFinland FlagSweden FlagDenmarkRomania FlagNorway
FlagHungary Flag

Lithuania flag Native Lithuanian translation from Giedrius Sadauskas
Archived here: <https://archive.is/lyJ4R>

From Ken Adachi, Editor
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/swinefluindex.shtml#top>
October 6, 2009

Swine Flu Hoax & the Genocidal Agenda Behind Swine Flu Vaccinations: Index of
Articles

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove
any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org
<https://tinyurl.com/y9zyo7fd>

The Swine Flu hoax, and most importantly, the dangers of taking the Swine Flu vaccine
will remain at the top of Latest Articles on this page as it holds the greatest priority, but
the volume of Swine flu-related articles had grown so large, it was necessary to create a
separate index page to contain those articles alone. I will leave a few of the more recent
Swine Flu-related posted articles here, but go to the link immediately below to examine
all of the latest Swine Flu articles, including video clips and audio files from Gary Null,
Dr A True Ott, and others leading the charge to expose the massive pro-vaccination
fraud being perpetuated by government, main stream media, Big Medicine, and sundry
pharmaceutical shills.

Bear in mind that the Swine Flu hoax and the manufactured hysteria and anxiety
surrounding the Swine flu vaccine are being used as DIVERSIONS to keep the public's
mind off the intentional undermining of the steadily declining buying power of the U.S.
dollar, the mysterious "missing" TRILLIONS from the Pentagon during the Executive
occupation by the Bush/Rumsfeld/Cheney crime syndicate, the ZERO benefits realized

by the American public from handing over of 850 BILLION taxpayer dollars to banksters, insurance companies, and Wall Street brokerage firms, and the ZERO benefits to the American taxpayer of the 750 BILLION Stimulus bill, which has only succeeded in FURTHER lining the pockets of the criminals who are robbing us and the political, military, and law enforcement minions whose TREASONOUS betrayal of their Constitutional obligations are bought with and paid for with OUR money.

The upcoming Copenhagen treaty in December and the resultant sell-out of American sovereignty, the nationwide Swine flu vaccine poisoning currently underway, and Obama's October 24, 2009 declaration of a "National Emergency", are intended to come together in a grand Machiavellian scheme to set the stage for enhanced law enforcement/military incursion, occupation, or hegemony over the American public's day to day life. The treason is moving into a new and dangerous phase. We must recognize the gravity of their intentions and become pro-active in whatever capacity we can help, to stymie the takeover agenda and convince those relatives or family members or friends who are playing ANY role in betraying the people of this country into a New World Order nightmare, to cease their participation and cooperation in that destructive agenda and stand for liberty and survival of the American dream. The New World Order takeover scheme would collapse overnight like a house of cards if the American-born minions in government, military, and law enforcement STOP cooperating in the takedown and destruction of America. There will be plenty of jobs with healthy paychecks for all when we start re-building this country's industrial and manufacturing infrastructure and start taking apart the stifling police state that has been erected to suffocate us. .

The Poisoned Needle by Eleanor McBean (1957) Complete book on-line (Suppressed Facts About Vaccinations)
<http://www.whale.to/a/mcbean3.html>

Updated Daily: Comprehensive Index of Articles on Swine Flu Hoax and Dangers of Flu Vaccine
<http://www.theflucase.com/>

Articles on Swine Flu Vaccine Injury & Death from Organic Health Adviser
<http://organichealthadviser.com/>

Forced Vaccination is the most important issue we now face

Ken Adachi & Don Nicoloff Radio Interview, Dec. 2, 2009 (Dec. 3, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/kenadachiInterview02dec09.shtml>

UK Swine Flu Vaccine Leads to Heart Failure & Stroke (Dec. 2, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/flu vaccine heart failure 02dec09.shtml>

Two Young Men Die in Slovenia from Flu Jab~ NWO Press Reports Vaccination was

"too late" (Nov. 29, 2009)

http://translate.google.com/translate?js=y&prev=_t&hl=en&ie=UTF-8&u=http%3A//www.rtv slo.si/zdravje/v-24-urah-dve-novi-zrtvi-nove-gripe/218014&sl=sl&tl=en

CDC'S Own Data Confirms There Is No H1N1 Pandemic (Nov. 28, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/cdcnopandemic28nov09.shtml>

Dr Rashid Buttar Radio Interview with Don Nicoloff, Nov. 25, 2009 (re. Cheerleader, Desiree Jennings)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/drbuttarradiointerview25nov09.shtml>

The 'Swine Flu' Propaganda Front is Beginning to Collapse (at long last) (Nov. 19, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/mercolaswinefluscandal19nov09.shtml>

French School Demands Student Vaccination; Mother Says No (Nov. 18, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/frenchschoolmandatoryvaccine18nov09.shtml>

Ukraine, WHO And The Geopolitics Of Swine Flu Panic by F. William Engdahl (Nov. 17, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/EngdahlukraineWHOswineflupanic17nov09.shtml>

Ken Adachi Radio Interview with Don Nicoloff, Nov. 12, 2009 (Nov. 13, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/kenadachi12nov09radiointerview13nov09.shtml>

Update: Strange Chemtrail "Mist" Over Ellsworth, Wisconsin Evenings of Nov. 8-9, 2009 (Nov. 12, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/flumistfog01nov09.shtml>

Brits Stage Protest Against Swine Flu in Front of Parliament (Nov. 11, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/britsrebelagainstfluvaccination11nov09.shtml>

Mounting Evidence of Microchipping via Swine Flu Vaccine (Nov. 11, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/swinefluvaccinemicochips11nov09.shtml>

The Poisoned Needle by Eleanor McBean (Suppressed Facts About Vaccinations) Nov. 11, 2009

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/poisonedneedle11nov09.shtml>

Swine Flu: The Great Debate of 2009 (Nov. 11, 2009)

<http://print-humanbeingsfirst.blogspot.com/2009/10/swine-flu-that-great-debate-of-2009.html#Affirmative-President-Obama-Declares-h1n1-Emergency>

Quebec Woman (42) Dies Two Days After Swine Flu Shot (Nov. 10, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/quebecwoamndiesafterswineshot04nov09.shtml>

Retroviruses Embedded in Vaccines Precipitate Autism & Chronic Diseases (Nov. 9, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/swinevaccineautismdisease09nov09.shtml>

Desiree Jennings Experiences Amazing Recovery with Nature-based Therapies (Nov. 8, 2009) *Miracle*

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/desireejenningsrecovery08nov09.shtml>

Trumpet a Flu Vaccine "Shortage", and Watch the Dummies Line Up... (Nov. 8, 2009)

<http://www.ireport.com/docs/DOC-352595>

Live Avian flu with 60% death-rate "accidentally" put in US company's test vaccine material (Nov. 7, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/baxtervaccinecontamination10oct09.shtml>

The Dangers of Swine Flu Vaccine Explained en Espanol with English Subtitles (CAMPANAS POR LA GRIPE A) Nov. 7, 2009

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/drteresaforcadesswinevaccinewarning07nov09.shtml>

"Swine Flu Frustrations", The Triumph of Propaganda by Ken Adachi (Nov. 5, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/swineflubrainwashed05nov09.shtml>

Washington (Swine Flu Lies) Unplugged - Video (Nov. 6, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/washingtonunplugged06nov09.shtml>

Warning Letter to School Principal and Nursing Staff to NOT Vaccinate (Nov. 5, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/novaccinelettertoschool05nov09.shtml>

Dutch Authorities Halt Pfizer Vaccine After 3 Infants Die (Nov. 5, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/dutchpullpfizervaccine05nov09.shtml>

People flock to sports area for Swine Flu vaccination (Nov. 5, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/vaccinationandsportarena05nov09.shtml>

Fighting Back: Ohioans Against Experimental and School Vaccinations (Nov. 5, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ohioiansagainstvbaccinations05nov09.shtml>

French Lawsuits Being Filed for Vaccine "Poisoning" (Oct. 23, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/frenchlawsuitsvaccinepoisoning23oct09.shtml>

Do Not Take The Swine Flu Jab Until You Read These Real Life Vaccine Horror Stories (Oct. 25, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/swinefluvaccinehorrorstories25oct09.shtml>

Two Die Within Hours Following Swine Flu Jab in Sweden (Oct. 25, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/swedishnursesdiefromvaccine25oct09.shtml>

Indonesian Imposter Declares H1N1 National Emergency (Oct. 24, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/imposterdeclaresswineemergency24oct09.shtml>

Big Medicine's Vaccine Propagandists Go into High Gear (Oct. 23, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/squalenemercuryswinefluvac23oct09.shtml>

NY Health Commissioner R. Daines Suspends Flu Vaccine Mandate for Health Care Workers (Oct. 23, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/dainesretreats23oct09.shtml>

Profit Drive Swine Flu Propaganda - Pump Up the Volume - Part 2 (Oct. 21, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/pringleswineflupropaganda2part21oct09.shtml>

Profit Driven Swine Flu Propaganda, Pump Up the Volume Part 1 (Oct. 21, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/pringleswineflupropaganda1part21oct09.shtml>

Report from Australia: Swine Flu Sheeple Lining Up (& the Thiaououba Prophecy) Oct. 17, 2009
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/australiaswineflucampaign17oct09.shtml>

Dr Henry L. Niman: Swine Flu Propaganda & Its Deadly Consequences (Oct. 16, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/swineflupropaganda16oct09.shtml>

Gary Null Exposes the Myths & Lies of the Vaccine Industry (Oct. 15, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/nullandgaleexposevaccinefraud15oct09.shtml>

Gary Null Blasts Swine Flu Vaccine Promoters at Sep. 29, 2009 NY State Panel Hearing (Oct. 14, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/garynullexposesswinevacfraud14oct09.shtml>

Nurses Will Sue New York Over Mandated Vaccinations (Oct. 13, 2009)
<http://rawstory.com/2009/10/nurses-will-sue-new-york-over-mandated-vaccinations/>

Nuremberg Code, H1N1 Vaccines & Their Nazi History (Oct. 10, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/nurembergcodeswinevaccine10oct09.shtml>

Gary Null Initiates Lawsuit Against FDA to Stop Swine Flu Vaccinations as Unsafe, Untested (Oct. 9, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/lawsuitswineflu09oct09.shtml>

Interview with Dr. Andrew Moulden: What You Were Never Told About Vaccines (Oct. 8, 2009)
<http://vactruth.com/2009/07/21/dr-andrew-moulden-interview-what-you-were-never-told->

about-vaccines/

Swine Flu Vaccination Insanity: Poisoning in the Name of 'Protection' (Oct. 7, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/swinevaccinationinsanity07oct09.shtml>

New York Nurses to Lead Resistance Against Mandatory Vaccination for Healthcare Workers? (Oct. 6, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/stearnsletternysna06oct09.shtml>

Fears Live Virus in Medimmune Will Spread from Nasal Spray School Children to Family Members at Home (Oct. 6, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/livevirusesmedimmune05oct09.shtml>

The Great Poisoning of America Begins, October 2009 (Oct. 5, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/poisoningamerica05oct09.shtml>

The Ineffectiveness And Dangers Of Flu Shots (Oct. 5, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/dangersflushots05oct09.shtml>

Deadly Dangers of Flu Vaccines ~ Pharmaceutical Fantasies That Kill (Oct. 2, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/deadlydangersfluvaccines11dec03.shtml>

'Immuno-Sterilization' In Humans, A 2009 Vaccination Odyssey by Dr A True Ott (Sep 28, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ottimmunosterilization25sep09.shtml>

Vaccinations are causing impaired blood flow (Ischemia), Chronic Illness, Disease and Death by Dr Andrew Moulden (Sep. 28, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/mouldenvaccinationimpairmentdisease.shtml>

Safeways, Vons, Pavilion, & Costco To Offer Genocidal Vaccines with Discount Coupons! (Sep. 28, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/horowitzsupermarketvaccinecampaign28sep09.shtml>

1. Πανδημία Γρίπης. Τι δεν μας Λένε (Swine Flu Vaccination Dangers -in Greek) Sep. 28, 2009 Greece flag
http://agisgios2.blogspot.com/2009/07/blog-post_06.html

2. ΜΙΑ ΑΛΛΗ ΑΠΟΨΗ ΓΙΑ ΤΗΝ ΓΡΙΠΗ ΚΑΙ ΤΟΥΣ ΕΜΒΟΛΙΑΣΜΟΥΣ- Πολίτες κατά των αναγκαστικών εμβολιασμών Greece flag
http://anopetra-eleos.blogspot.com/2009/07/blog-post_1423.html

Ken Adachi Sep 23 Radio Interview: Forced Vaccinations & The Courage to Resist (Sep. 24, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/sep23radiointerview24sep09.shtml>

Sell Out Your Fellow Citizens for Fun & Profit! (Sep. 22, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/selloutfellowcountrymenforprofit21sep09.shtml>

Chemtrails in Michigan (& The Swine Flu Agenda) Sep. 22, 2009
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/michiganchemtrails22sep09.shtml>

Female Soldier Warns of Swine Flu Road Stops Starting Oct. 15, 2009 (Sep. 16, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/forcedvaccinationdrills16sep09.shtml>

Massachusetts Now Tracking Residents NOT Vaccinated (Sep. 16, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/masstrackinguncax16sep09.shtml>

Shocking Warnings About Swine Flu Vaccine (Sep 9, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/swinefluwarnings08sep09.shtml>

French Judges Protest Secret Pandemic Decrees (Sep. 9, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/frenchjudgesprotestkillervax09sep09.shtml>

Maine Gov. Baldacci Latest NWO Sell-out to Join Rockefeller Eugenics Program (Sep. 9, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/mainegovernorlatestnwosellout02sep09.shtml>

Colloidal Silver & Swine Flu: Dr. Mercola's Tacit Retreat (& A Short Tutorial) by Ken Adachi (Sep. 7, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/colloidalsilverbasics07sep09.shtml>

Swine Flu 2009 Is Weaponized 1918 'Spanish Flu' by A. True Ott (June 2, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ottswinefluweapoized1918spanishflu02jun09.shtml>

Bird Flu (Swine Flu) Hoax Exposed Parts 1 -12 with Dr A. True Ott
http://www.kickthemallout.com/article.php/Video-Bird_Flu_Hoax_Exposed

Governemnt Created Bio-Weapons & the Genocidal Vaccines Promoted to "Protect" You ~ Video

In Lies We Trust: The CIA, Hollywood and Bioterrorism (2007) with Dr Len Horowitz (2.5 hrs)
http://www.moviesfoundonline.com/in_lies_we_trust.php

The Swine flu 'Pandemic' Virus is Not Only Lab-created, It's PATENTED! by Dr A True Ott (Sep 5, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/trueottverityandoracle05sep09.shtml>

Sep. 12 Mass. Rally to Impeach Sen Richard Moore Over Forced Vaccination Bill S2028 (Sep. 5, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/masenrichardmooreimpeachrally05sep09.shtml>

Maryland School to Require Parental Consent Before H1N1 Flu Mist Poisoning (Hallelujah!) Sep. 3, 2009

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/freefluvaccinemontgomeryctymdschools29aug09.shtml>

Swine Flu Shot Linked to Killer Nerve Disease (Sep. 1, 2009)

<http://articles.mercola.com/sites/articles/archive/2009/09/01/Swine-Flu-Shot-Linked-to-Killer-Nerve-Disease.aspx>

French Health Ministry Internal Document Details Forced Vaccinations Commencing (Aug. 31, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/franceforcedswinefluvaccination31aug09.shtml>

Reader Claims Mass. Forced Vaccination/Quarantine Bill Penalties "simply not true" (Aug. 31, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/massachusetts2028senatebillbetrayal31aug09.shtml>

Radio Panel: Swine Flu Hoax Exposed, 3 hour Roundtable Hosted by Dr Bill Deagle (Aug. 28, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/billdeagleswinefluexposedradioshow28aug09.shtml>

Canadian H1N1 Vaccine Protests August 28-30 (Aug. 28, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/canadiaswinefluvaccinationprotest28aug09.shtml>

Swine Flu 'Pandemic': Manipulating the Data to Justify Worldwide Health Emergency by Michael Chossudovsky (Aug. 25, 2009)

<http://www.globalresearch.ca/PrintArticle.php?articleId=14901>

\$1000 Per Day Fine And 30 Days In Jail For Refusing The Swine Flu Vaccine In Massachusetts? (Aug. 25, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/massvaxbillimposesfineandjail24aug09.shtml>

Mom Worried About (Swine Flu) Vaccinations & 'Proof' for School Attendance (Aug. 25, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/swinefluvaccinesandchools25aug09.shtml>

The Engineering of "Pandemics" Vaccine Induced Disease Epidemic Outbreaks by Dr A True Ott (Aug 24, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/trueottvaccineinducedepidemics24aug09.shtml>

The First International Swine Flu Conference's Disturbing Agenda (Aug. 24, 2009)

<http://thebirdflupandemic.com/archives/the-first-international-swine-flu-conferences-disturbing-agenda>

Dr A True Ott Radio Interviews on Swine Flu Vaccination, a Planned Genocide and the Swine Flu Hoax (Aug. 22, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/dnr/atruettinterviews22aug09.shtml>

'Pandemic' Vaccination: Why You Should Be Concerned by Dr A True Ott (Aug. 17, 2009) German

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/trueottpandemicvaccination17aug09.shtml>

CDC Looking for Dummies to Line up for Swine Flu Shot in Eight U.S. Cities (Aug 13, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/swineflu8cities12aug09.shtml>

Retired Vaccine Researcher to Jon Rappoport: "If I had a child now, the last thing I would allow is vaccination." (Aug. 6, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/rappoportinterviewvaccineresearcherjan2002.shtml>

Is the Poison Flu Backlash Beginning to Form? (Aug. 1, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/davidhuddlesonswineflubacklash01aug09.shtml>

Flu Is Not the Biggest Danger...It's the Vaccine! by David Icke (July 30, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ickeswineflushot30jul09.shtml>

Dangerous, Mandatory Vaccinations Coming This Fall (July 25, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/skousenmandatoryvaccinations24jul09.shtml>

World Health Organization (WHO) Moves Forward in Secrecy with Forced Vaccination and Population Reduction Agenda (July 26, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/burgermeisterwhoforcedvaccinationagenda21jul09.shtml>

Squalene: The Swine Flu Vaccine's Dirty Little Secret Exposed by Dr. J. Mercola (July 26, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/mercolasqualenedangers17jul09.shtml>

Vaccinations: Deadly Immunity by Robert F. Kennedy, Jr. (July 26, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/kennedydeadlyimmunity26jul09.shtml>

Injunctions Sought to Stop Forced Swine Flu Vaccination Juggernaut (July 22, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/forcedvaccinationinjunctionsought22jul09.shtml>

Swine Flu 2009 Is Weaponized 1918 'Spanish Flu' by A. True Ott (June 2, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ottswinefluweapoized1918spanishflu02jun09.shtml>

The Truth about Bird Flu, H5N1, Vaccines and AIDS (May 4, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/stefanlankaviralfraudexposed04may09.shtml>

Something Wicked This Way Comes Scene I, Act II By A. True Ott, PhD, ND (April 26, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/ottsomethingwicked26apr09.shtml>

Will NWO Traitors Kick off Bird Flu 'Pandemic' Ruse in Ohio? (Mar. 31, 2009)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/pandemicplannedforohio29mar09.shtml>

Great Web Site!

False Flag Flu & Vaccine Agenda News

<http://www.falseflagflu.com/>

© Copyright 2009 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold

Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Links from Educate-Yourself.org

From Ken Adachi

<http://educate-yourself.org/links.shtml>

Update, Jan. 1, 2012 Many changes have taken place since I first organized these links nearly 14 years ago. I will be reviewing each link listed here and will likely add new ones that have come on line since originally organizing this list. I'll continue to keep Dr Hulda Clark's link at the top of the list, despite the fact that Hulda Clark passed away on September 3, 2009. Her books, in my opinion, are the best source in print for learning how to take care of all health considerations yourself--at home. Relying on orthodox, allopathic medicine is the worst mistake in judgment you can possibly make. Orthodox Medicine is owned lock, stock, and barrel by the pharmaceutical giants, and the pharmaceuticals are all about making money--at your expense, health, and longevity. If you live long enough, you will eventually acquire that understanding. How extensively you damage your body, in the meantime, by trusting in allopathic medicine, is your decision.

Avoid taking pharmaceutical drugs long term as a means of "managing" your health problems. You are damaging your body and overloading your liver with unnecessary toxins which will eventually come back at you. Find out WHY you are having that health problem and CURE it with Nature based medicine and therapies. MMS is a good choice for an all around infection and disease fixer.

Learn from Hulda's book how the body actually functions and how to heal the body of any disease condition by learning to work in sympathy and alliance with Nature. In so doing, you can keep money, keep your body parts, and most importantly, keep your health safe and secure.

Rife Technology Links (<http://educate-yourself.org/cancer/rifelinks.shtml>)

I've created a separate page for Rife Technology links. If you don't know who Dr. Royal Rife was, read our brief description under "Forbidden Cures". An enormous amount of valuable info is just a click away.

The Health Project (<http://www.lightparty.com/Health/Health.html>)

A marvellous site maintained by Da Vid, M.D., a caring and concerned physician. Many outstanding articles on all subjects touching on alternative medicine.

The Gerson Institute (<http://gerson.org/gerpress/>)

The first and best source of info that originated with Dr. Max Gerson on beating cancer through diet and juicing. His work is being ably carried forward by daughter Charlotte Gerson. A wealth of information. Obtain her latest book, The Gerson Therapy

The Cure is In the Cause (<http://www.thecureisinthecause.com/books/>)

Dr. Ruza Bagdanovich has written my kind of book, The Cure is in the Cause . It's a Nature based approach to health, and for my money, that's the only intelligent approach to health care and maintenance. Her bio says that she studied with Bernard Jensen and has a degree in Naturopathy

Oxytherapy.com - Oxygen & Ozone Therapies (<http://www.oxytherapy.com/>)

"We are dedicated to the advancement of Oxygen Therapies. Oxygen Therapies include the use of Hydrogen Peroxide Therapy (H₂O₂), Ozone Therapy, Hyperbaric Oxygen,

Stabilized Oxygen, and Ionization." Very interesting, and highly beneficial information on all forms of oxygen therapies.

Gary Null's Natural Living (<http://www.garynull.com/>)

" Well-documented research & practical information on the nature and politics of medicine, health, nutrition & environment, including facts omitted by conventional media." Gary Null is America's best known authority on natural health. His daily radio program on Pacifica Radio is nothing less than a graduate-level "classroom on the air". Herbal Healer (<http://www.herbalhealer.com>)

Owned by Mariah McCain in Arkansas. One lady who wrote me said that she got rid of her breast cancer using essiac tea obtained from Herbal Healer and thought very highly of their products.

Cancer Control Society (<http://www.cancercontrolsociety.com/default.html>)

An excellent resource for information (audio, video tapes) about alternative therapies for treating cancer. No chemo, radiation, or disfiguring surgery promoted here.

Borderlands Sciences Research Foundation (<http://www.borderlands.com/>)

Free energy, suppressed technologies, the creme-de-la-creme of alternative health info. It's all here. Their books and tapes are top notch.

Dr William Kelly's On Line Book One Answer to Cancer (<http://www.drkelley.com/CANLIVER55.html>)

If you know someone with cancer, download and print out this book. Read it from cover to cover and follow the advice of Dr Kelly's metabolic therapy.

The Townsend Letter for Doctors & Patients (<http://tldp.com>)

A legitimate and HONEST forum for orthodox and alternative therapeutic ideas. Quite a departure from the usual "peer-reviewed" journals (or more accurately, pharmaceutical propaganda mills). Excellent articles.

The Institute for Molecular Medicine

This is the web site of Drs Garth & Nancy Nicholson who have done much to uncover the lies, deceit, and denial that the government has promoted concerning Gulf War Illness and associated disease conditions such as Mycoplasma Fermentans which is showing up in the fallout analysed from Chemtrail sprayings and making many people ill.

The Vitamin C Foundation: MEGASCORBATE THERAPIES

The Vitamin C Foundation is a national nonprofit, charitable organization devoted to preserving the "lost knowledge" about ascorbic acid and its role in life.

Women's Health Advisory Service (<http://www.whas.com.au/>)

Good info from some wonderful gals 'Down Under'.

We Want to Live (<http://home.earthlink.net/~welive/>)

Aajonus Vonderplanitz has learned to save people's health through Nature. You can too. Read the book.

The Silver Institute (<http://www.silverinstitute.org/>)

One of the most comprehensive web sites available about Silver.

Mercury Free and Biological Dentists Listed by State (<http://www.talkinternational.com/mfdsindex3.htm>)

If you're looking for a dentist trained in proper amalgam removal, check out this web site.

No More Fake News.com (<http://www.nomorefakenews.com/>)

Jon Rappoport is a solid reporter in health info, vaccine dangers, mind control, and the

NWO.

Health, Wealth & Happiness (<http://www.relife.com>)

Lots of interesting stuff from Michael Relfe.

World Natural Health Organization (<http://www.wnho.org/>)

Website for alternative and complementary medicine, disease prevention, health promotion, and natural healing

Patricia Doyle's website (<http://goddess-of-fire.tripod.com/index-1.html>)

Patricia Doyle's website with special focus on the Plum Island Biowarfare research laboratory in New York with associated West Nile virus research.

Dowsing

American Society of Dowsers (ASD) (<http://www.dowsers.org/hq.htm>)

This is the founding organization of Dowsers in America. They have a great bookstore and offer discount to members. Individual membership is only \$35 per year and less for students and seniors. American Society of Dowsers, P. O. Box 24, Danville, Vermont 05828. Phone Number: 802-684-3417, Toll Free: 800-711-9530 Email Address:

ASD@dowsers.org

Bookstore: ASD Bookstore, 430 Railroad St. Ste. #1, St. Johnsbury, VT 05819. Phone orders: (802)748-8565 or Toll Free (800)711-9497

Fax Orders: (802) 684-2565 Email Address: bookstore@dowsers.org

ASD West Coast Conferences and Schools (<http://www.dowserswestcoast.org/>)

Best source for dowsing seminars and conferences on the west coast

Canadian Society of Dowsers (<http://www.canadiandowsers.org>)

Information about the Canadian Society of Dowsers and of dowsing in general. Great articles by master dowsers, a How to... section, geopathic stress section, where to buy, links to other dowsing sites, and much more. Canadian resources for dowsing tools, books, upcoming events, and annual convention information

Ley Lines and Dowsing (Holland) (<http://www.leylijnen.com/>)

Dowsing for ley lines, crop circles, more. In Dutch and English

Dowsing Pendulums (<http://diviningmind.com>) "Dowsing Tools with a Difference"

I was contacted by a man named Chris Gozdzik who makes unique and attractive pendulums. He asked me if I would check his pendulum out, so I did and found it to respond very well. If you are interested in checking one out yourself, you can find them all described at the link below. I have no financial arrangement with Chris and told him that I don't sell advertising space at my web site, but if I liked his pendulum, I would give him a plug on this page.

Vaccine Dangers

Vaccination Liberation (<http://www.vaclib.org>)

Vaccination Liberation is a national association dedicated to providing relatively unknown information on vaccines so that one can make a truly informed choice.

Vaccine Safety Website (<http://vaccines.net>)

Dr. JB Classen has some revealing info on the problems generated by the use of vaccines. Have a look. (E mail:Classen@vaccines.net)

VaccineWebsite.com (<http://www.whale.to/vaccines.html>)

Titled simply "Vaccine Web Site", this site offers some of the best documentation and intelligent justifications for NOT getting ANY vaccine at ANYTIME (sound familiar?).

Vaccination Debate (<http://www.vaccinationdebate.com/index.htm>)

Web host Ian Sinclair has written 3 books to date defining the dangers of vaccines. His 17 years of research into the pitfalls of vaccines is summarized on his page describing his background (<http://www.vaccinationdebate.com/about.html>). He offers an open challenge to debate any doctor in the world on the merits of vaccinations. In 1985, Ian decided that his one year old child's first severe allergic reaction to vaccine was going to be his LAST reaction to any form of vaccine. He already was studying the Natural Approach, but now decided to jump in with both feet. He wants you to discover the same truths that he has found in following Nature's Rules. An excellent web site. Check out his Links page while you're there.

Thinktwice Global Vaccine Institute (<http://thinktwice.com>)

This site offers the world's largest selection of uncensored vaccine information including up-to-date vaccination laws, vaccine books, and other hard to find vaccine resources from around the world. Also offers numerous alternative health solutions

Vaccine Associated Feline Sarcoma (www.geocities.com/~kremersark/newhope.html)
Kids

Educational Links for Kids (Sept. 18, 2014)

New World Order

Forbidden Knowledge (<http://www.theforbiddenknowledge.com/therevelation2.shtml>)

Good articles and insights about the NWO, their deception games and Freemasonry's connection to satanism.

The New Enlightenment (<http://www.new-enlightenment.com/index.html>)

Terrific stuff here.

Citizens for Legitimate Government (<http://www.legitgov.org/>)

These guys are right on the money

Archive.org (<http://web.archive.org/>)

You can still access web sites that have gone off the Internet by going to this Internet archives web site and type in the url of the defunct web site. All the pages posted by that web site can be found and their dates of posting as well.

The American Patriot Friends Network (<http://www.apfn.org/>)

(also: <http://disc.server.com/Indices/149495.html>) These guys do a great job. Always up to date and right on target. They get out some of the best stuff on the NWO deceit game. Their slogan: "In a time of universal deceit, telling the truth is a revolutionary act"

Branton (<http://www.angelfire.com/ut/branton/>)

Bruce Allan Walton is the real name of "Branton", a man who was way out front in posting very deep black ops info on the internet from Day One. His articles on the huge Ducle, New Mexico underground base, the continuation of the Nazi empire here in America, Mt Shasta alien activity, the MONTauk Project, the list goes on and on. Highly recommended.

No More Fake News.com (<http://www.nomorefakenews.com/>)

Jon Rappoport is my kind of muckraker. He's been way out front on AIDS, Mind Control, Satanic Ritual Abuse, Abduction of Kids by the Govt. agents, Animal Vivisection, etc. I love this guy.

William Cooper (<http://www.williamcooper.com/>)

I first came to understand the immensity and seriousness of the New World Order story through the writings of Bill Cooper's book, Behold a Pale Horse. He has an excellent web site and many audio shows are available. Bill was killed in a shootout with local police on Nov. 8, 2001, but his work is being carried on. Americans owe a debt of gratitude to the memory of William Cooper..

The Center for An Informed America (<http://davesweb.cnchost.com/>)

This is a wonderful web site. Dave McGowan is sharp as a tack and sees through all the propaganda with X ray vision. Go there and read. (Our thanks to Brice Taylor for sending us this top site)

The Illuminati News

(http://web.archive.org/web/*/http://www.illuminati-news.com/illum_index1000.htm)

This web site only lasted a few months in 2001 before the owner was shut down through intimidation, but you can still access the pages he had posted by going through this archive web site. Many excellent articles can be found there. It's easy to see why he was targeted by the Illuminati.

Bilderberg.org (<http://www.Bilderberg.org/>)

The Bilderbergers don't really formulate the NWO agenda. Hidden "councils" higher up the food chain make those decisions, but the Bilderbergers are logistic grunts who coordinate and implement the decided agenda. Excellent insights and corroboration of the Nazi connection to the NWO (the NWO is EXACTLY the same plan that Hitler was pushing in the 1930's. The Nazis never really lost the war. They went underground. The NWO is the 4th Reich). Here are their mirror sites in case you lose the original off the net:

<http://marsbard.com/www.bilderberg.org/>

<http://www.unclenicks.net/Bilderberg/www.gn.apc.org/www.bilderberg.org/index.htm>

<http://www.mega.nu:8080/conspiracy/www.bilderberg.org/>

<http://www.centrexnews.com/members/bilderberg/index.htm>

<http://www.apfn.org/bilderberg.org/>

<http://www.tmlweb.com/bilderberg><http://www.CentrExNews.com/members/bilderberg/index.htm>

Brasscheck.com (<http://www.brasscheck.com/>)

Ken McCarthy has a great site here! Good stuff from a genuine Muckraker.

The White House (<http://www.whitehouse.org/>)

This web site is about as irreverant as you can get, yet their parody often hits the target. They say that humor is one of the best ways to bring home a truth. They seem to relish printing the nastiest of their feedback e-mail. Take a look and see what you think (my thanks to brother Todd Poppa for leading me to this site)

Satanism

Zephnet.com (<http://www.zephnet.com/>)

Zeph Daniel really blew me away in our first telephone conversation which lasted over two hours. He comes from a big time Hollywood insider's background, and believe me, he knows the score on Satanism, mind control, and the Illuminated Ones. They tried to suck him into their ranks from a very early age, but he wouldn't play ball. He's paid a heavy price for not cooperating, but his spiritual strength and clairvoyant gifts seems to have evened out the ledger.

Exposing Satanism (<http://www.exposingsatanism.org>) hosted by Jon Watkins

William Schnobelin

Aliens and UFO

Alien & UFO Art

(<https://web.archive.org/web/20120205002719/http://www.wiolawapress.com/>)

The pictures on this web site are nothing short of amazing. Barbara Crouse Brown, a school teacher in the Southwest, has been taking photos posted on the internet and, using Photoshop, has been able to extract incredible detail by magnifying these images and running them through various filters to bring out the detail. She's been able to find many ufos hidden in clouds and can even show you the detail of the occupants inside those crafts!

Update, July 2014: I've been informed that this web site has been taken down. I do not know the status of its owner. I've replaced the original link with an archived page from 2012 so you can access the photos and stories posted up to that point. Barbara Brown did important work that helped to reveal the alien/human hybrids that walk among us and pose as "world leaders" and politicians. I hope she's OK.

Chemtrails

Cliff Carnicom (<http://www.carnicom.com/contrails.htm>)

Good site for chemtrail information, but overly cautious and worried about upsetting The Powers That Be to call a spade a spade. Informative all the same. .

Barium Blues.com - (<http://www.bariumblues.com/>)

Great web site on recent chemtrail information and documentation by Lydia Mancini

Mind Control/ Psychotronics

Advocacy Committee for Human Experimentation Survivors & Mind Control (

https://web.archive.org/web/*/http://www.aches-mc.org/) Archived from 1999-2017 on the Wayback Machine

ACHES-MC, originally founded for survivors of mind control experimentation, has identified additional survivors of other nonconsensual experimentation. These survivors include children, prisoners, mentally incapacitated and military personnel and their families-those who cannot freely give consent.

Survivorship (<http://www.survivorship.org/>)

For survivors of ritualistic abuse, mind control, and torture, and their allies. Survivorship is a non-profit organization created to support the healing of adult survivors of ritualized abuse. We are a truly grassroots organization totally supported by membership fees and donations. We accept no federal, state, or private grant monies. We are run for and

bysurvivors and their allies.

Citizens Against Human Rights Abuse By Neurological and Electromagnetic Weapons
(Update, Feb 2018: Now called Mind Justice <http://mindjustice.org/>)

Citizens Against Human Rights Abuse (C.A.H.R.A.) was formed by a group of victims of alleged nonconsensual human experimentation involving electromagnetic and neurological weapon testing programs by the U.S. and other governments. The specific purpose of this group is to stop the currently ongoing nonconsensual human experimentation by the U.S. and other governments. The group will use research and documentation, networking and organization to reach a timely solution. Victims organized this group to pool their time and resources and to network with each other, just as the Gulf War Vets and also radiation victims did. (contact: Cheryl Welsh <welsh@dcn.davis.ca.us>)

Law:

Sui Juris (<http://beta.suijuris.net/index.php?>)

Seems to be interested in the Constitution.

Free Energy:

European Intellectual Property Association

Free Patents Online (<http://www.freepatentsonline.com/>)

FreePatentsOnline.com provides fast, easy-to-use access to millions of patents.

Attorneys use this data for patent searching. Inventors too. Researchers use it to keep up on the latest developments in their field. And everyone can use it just to browse all the interesting (and sometimes crazy!) ideas that are out there. FreePatentsOnline.com now provides free PDF downloads. Many sites charge \$2 - \$5 each to compile individual image files into a PDF and let you download it. We do it for free!

US Government Patent & Trademark Office (<http://www.uspto.gov/>)

Patents on line (<http://www.delphion.com>) Charges for their subscription services

Twenty First Century Books (<http://www.tfcbooks.com>)

This is the place to go for those hard-to-find books on Tesla and many other esoteric subjects. Many published articles by Tesla available free on line. Go there.

Community of Science Inc US Patent search (<http://patents.cos.com/>).

Energy 2000 Free energy Discussion list (< energy2000-subscribe@yahoogroups.com>)

Geoff Egel's Archived Web Site (

https://web.archive.org/web/*/http://www.fortunecity.com/greenfield/bp/16/content1.htm)

Archived 2001- 2017 on Wayback Machine

An Australian named Geoff Egel has organized one of the best web sites in English on subject of Free Energy and suppressed technologies. Great stuff to be found there. I would also recommend subscribing to his discussion list at: energy2000-subscribe@yahoogroups.com.

Geoff also has a mirror site at All Natural:

<http://www.angelfire.com/ak/egel/index.html>

Wilhelm Reich Orgone Energy

(https://web.archive.org/web/*/http://www.orgone.org/orgonacc00.htm)

Archived 1998-2017 on Wayback Machine

Wilhelm Reich was one of the greatest scientists of the 20th century who, because of his discoveries and applications of an unlimited source of free energy from the cosmos which he termed Orgone, was persecuted and jailed by the Federal government on trumped up charges in order to shut him down and shut him up. He died under "mysterious circumstances" in federal prison in 1957.

Viktor Schauberger (<http://www.geocities.com/ResearchTriangle/Lab/1135/victor.htm>)
Viktor Schauberger carefully observed Nature while employed as a Forest Ranger and made some remarkable discoveries. More info on Schauberger is available at Borderlands Sciences Research Foundation (see above)

John Bedinni (<http://www.icehouse.net/john1/intro.html>)

As of Jan. 2, 2003, John has updated his web site which is now divided into older and newer sections. His latest info on free energy is available above, but you need to check out his older info as well, as it contains a wealth of interesting material:

<http://www.icehouse.net/john1/john1.html>

Tom Bearden (<http://www.cheniere.org/toc.html>)

A southern boy who knows of what he speaks, but it takes a while for his readers to figure it out! Tom's own web page is listed above, but here's another site that features Tom's older articles: <http://www.hsv.com/writers/bearden/tommenu.htm>

Eugene Mallove (<http://www.mv.com/ipusers/zeropoint/>)

Infinite energy magazine. Cold Fusion and more. Have a look.

Sympathetic Vibratory Physics & John Keeley (<http://www.svpvril.com/>)

John Keeley was another turn-of-the-century genius who discovered an incredible source of limitless energy based on sounds and vibratory energies.

JL Naudin Labs (France) (<http://jnaudin.free.fr>)

Excellent free energy site with great graphics and detailed explanations. One of the best.

Jim's Free Energy Page in the USA (<http://www.1dove.com/fe/index.html>)

Super Electrolysis Technology (<http://www.xogen.com>)

Keeley Net (<http://www.keelynet.com>)

Developed by the late Jerry Decker. Excellent discussion list with complete archives.

Clear Tech, Inc. (<http://www.free-energy.cc>)

Developed by Peter Lindemann. Lots of good articles, book, and video on Edwin Gray and Tesla's Radiant Energy. He has a newsletter available on his latest findings in Radiant energy research.

ArtoWorld (<http://www.users.bigpond.com/artoworld/>)

Extremely interesting web site maintained by a creative young man named Arto Juhani Heino. Very impressive. He must be an Indigo child. I keep on seeing more and more of these Blue Ray yougins' showing up on the Internet.. Remarkable.

Konehead (<http://www.geocities.com/koneheadx/>)

Info on DC pulsed motors

Aethmogen (<http://www.aethmogen.com/>)

This is the official web site of New Zealand inventor Robert Adams. The name of the web site is a combination of the words ether, motor, and generator, a fair description of what his motor is all about. I first heard of Robert Adams through Peter Lindemann. Mr Adams doesn't reveal all, but if you study his info closely, you can get tantalizingly close

to the answer. Andrew Thorp (below) is working at filling in the gaps.

Dr. Harold Aspden (<http://www.energyscience.co.uk/>)

A close associate and collaborator of Robert Adams, Dr. Aspden has a huge web site loaded with tutorials and discourses on his theories which corresponds with Adam's view of ether science. Very well written lectures.

Adams Motor Research (<http://pages.quicksilver.net.nz/arthorp/>)

Andrew Thorp is a young man who lives near inventor Robert Adams in New Zealand. He's been spending his spare time researching the Adams motor and coming up with real solutions for the non-disclosed requirements to make the motor work. He's doing a great job and deserves a lot of credit for his efforts.

David Saltrese (<http://www.lightcentre.cwc.net/>)

Another researcher working on the Adams motor with his own unique modifications.

Gordon Wilson

(<http://www.theverylastpageoftheinternet.com/ElectromagneticDev/drrobertadams/index.htm>)

Gordon Wilson (g_r_wilson@iName.com) is now working on his 4th Adams prototype.

Adams Motor Chat List (<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/adamsmotor>)

Talk it up with others about building the Adams motor.

Don Adsitt (<http://www.theverylastpageoftheinternet.com/menu/main.htm>)

Don has a great web site! Tons of great material and very well presented with audio and video clips, etc.

Patent Search Sites

<http://www.findthatpatent.com/>

Our thanks to Maxim Bachmakov for providing this extremely easy-to-use patent search site.

Free Patents Online (<http://www.freepatentsonline.com/>)

FreePatentsOnline.com provides fast, easy-to-use access to millions of patents.

Attorneys use this data for patent searching. Inventors too. Researchers use it to keep up on the latest developments in their field. And everyone can use it just to browse all the interesting (and sometimes crazy!) ideas that are out there. FreePatentsOnline.com now provides free PDF downloads. Many sites charge \$2 - \$5 each to compile individual image files into a PDF and let you download it. We do it for free!

Swiss Patent Documents (<http://www.espacenet.ch/intro/introen.htm>)

Technology and patent information is one of the most important assessment instruments used by research and development departments in innovative companies. To increase the general awareness of the wealth of information contained in patent documents, Switzerland and other members of the European Patent Organisation have set up a patent database known as esp@cenet.

US Government Patent & Trademark Office (<http://www.uspto.gov/>)

Search Engines

Avoid Google at all cost. It's no longer a "search engine". It is a vehicle for censorship, data mining, user tracking, and Pro-Jewish Zionist political manipulation. You will not

find honest search results there for any anti-Zionist alternative news web site, including educate-yourself.org

The only honest search engines I found are:

1. DuckDuckGo.com
2. Bing.com
3. Yandex.ru

Mind, Body, Spirit

The Self Realization Fellowship (<http://www.yogananda-srf.org/>)

This is the official home page of the SRF in America, founded in 1920 by one of the greatest Spiritual teachers to grace the shores of America, Paramahansa Yogananda. I wish everyone would read Sri Yogananda's wonderful and inspiring book, Autobiography of a Yogi. It has been responsible for turning around the lives of millions of people towards a path of inner peace, harmony, and attunement with God.

Seek to Know (<http://www.seek2know.net/>)

Mita (Susmita Barua) understands the nature of reality and creativity. Wonderful insights into the true nature of human beings and how to realize our connection to God and the Divine nature within us all. Barriers and obstacles in our path fall away when we grasp the ultimate truth: God is within us, we are part of His Divinity, and we create our own reality, whether we realize it or not.

Spirit Web (<http://www.spiritweb.org/>)

One of the best web sites in the world covering all subcategories of Spirituality and Metaphysics. Superb.

Jane Roberts' Seth Pages (<http://www.nirvikalpa.com/seth/seth.htm>)

You can find the great "secrets" of life and health by understanding the true nature of consciousness and reality and you can't find a better teacher than Seth.

Sivananda Yoga "Om" Page

The Official website of the International Sivananda Yoga Vedanta Centers. "The International Sivananda Yoga Vedanta Centers is a nonprofit organization founded by Swami Vishnu-devananda to spread the teachings of Yoga and Vedanta worldwide."

The Patience T'ai Chi Association

"Under the direction of its founder and chief instructor William C. Phillips, the Patience T'ai Chi Association has been spreading the word about this wonderful art for over 25 years." A nicely constructed website about Tai Chi--one of the best we've seen.

Qi - The Journal of Traditional Eastern Health & Fitness

A wonderful website with a great deal of information about Traditional Chinese Medicine, such as Acupuncture, Taijiquan, Qigong, Herbs, etc., as well as a host of other topics. In their own words, "This website provides lessons and insights on Ultimatism, spirituality, marriage and family, emotional and physical health, meditation, vegetarianism, diet, finances, and search tools to help you find anything on the Internet."

CrossLinks

Interesting web sites which link to Educate-Yourself

Optimal Breathing

Optimal breathing education for superior health, peak performance and life extension. Free email newsletter, breathing tests, relevant articles, & medical research. Breathing manual, recorded exercises, lectures, workshops etc. Michael Grant White, Executive Director.

[Open Here \(Search Engine\)](#)

OpenHere is one of the 10 largest index and search sites on the Internet and is specifically focused on creating resources for the family.

Hydrate for Health

RealWater.com concentrates on water and its importance to your health. Organized by John Lauffer

Achieve-Perfect-Health.com

The director of this health information site, Lon Chapman, kindly offered to mirror some articles about colloidal silver from our site onto his. Most reposted articles cover alternative health products.

Vita-Master Nutritional Software

Vita-Master Nutritional Software refers to a comprehensive database with information about vitamins, herbs, health problems, nutrition and wellness therapies. Organized by Judy Kagel, Vita-Master is located in Windemere, Florida. Their phone number is 407-370-4666.

[Ojibwa, Tea of Life \(www.ojibwatea.com\)](http://www.ojibwatea.com)

Michelle Kalevik (mkalevik@usa.net) calls herself The Tea Lady and provides Essiac tea to her clients. Essiac is a unique blend of four herbs that Canadian Ojibwa Indians told nurse Rene Caisse would help cure all kinds of disease conditions. She was having spectacular results with cancer until she caught the attention of the Pharmaceuticals and organized medicine in Canada. Naturally, they used their stooges in the government to make her life a living hell. She eventually won, but it took years of fighting. Michelle also provides information about using Essiac tea to help autistic children. Take a look.

[Health Freedom Resources \(www.healthfree.com\)](http://www.healthfree.com)

"Tired of the medical industry telling you that there is no cure? You can cure anything through diet and cleansing the bodily organs. You may never get sick again! Come and explore the ways to true health on our extensive website. The finest American wild crafted herbal remedies."

[Vedic Astrology \(http://www.yourplanets.com/\)](http://www.yourplanets.com/)

"Vedic Astrology" is the science of ancient India that reveals your past, present and future. This site brings you cutting edge technology for creating your Vedic Astrology horoscope, interpretive reports, and other services.

[Discover Health and Wealth \(http://www.discoverhealthandwealth.com/\)](http://www.discoverhealthandwealth.com/)

Protect your health with simple, safe and effective holistic alternatives. Herbal Products for inner cleansing, non-toxic skin care, PMS-Menopause relief, organic nutrition supplements, stress management. Business opportunity and wealth management resources.

Health, Wealth & Happiness (<http://www.relife.com>)

Lots of interesting stuff. Stephanie Relfe is the enthusiastic owner.

Meta Tech (<http://www.metatech.org>)

Also very,very interesting from Stephanie Relfe. Go there.

Seek to Know (<http://www.seek2know.net/>)

Mita (Susmita Barua) understands the nature of reality and creativity. Wonderful insights into the true nature of human beings and how to realize our connection to God and the Divine nature within us all. Barriers and obstacles in our path fall away when we grasp the ultimate truth: God is within us, we are part of His Divinity, and we create our own reality, whether we realize it or not.

Greatest Herbs On Earth (<http://www.greatestherbsonearth.com>)

A natural health and healing web site that specializes in the latest, up to date, detailed information in the natural health world. Articles, advice, what are the worlds best nutritional supplements and more.

Grace Cafe Christian Coffee House (<http://members.truepath.com/gracecafe/gracecafe>)
Extensive NWO exposure from a Christian perspective. Well organized by Susan Mcleod.

VSS Sleep Systems Patented Pressure Relief Mattress! (<http://www.vsssleepp.com>)

V3 Patented Technology senses your body's size shape adjusts automatically.

Regulated temperature humidity provide Proven Sleep Benefits. Guaranteed the most Comfortable Relaxing sleep possible! Check our VSS Health Links. Updated Regularly
Mind and Sight Resources (<http://www.mindandsight.com/>)

Our site is about recovering your vision naturally, through a calm and relaxed mind. No exercises, no equipment, just information. Find out how to achieve and retain your natural vision using only the mind from an experienced teacher of natural vision improvement. Thnak you, Sharon Anderson... "As the mind settles, the vision clears"

Colloidal Silver Supplies <http://www.colloidalsilversupplies.co.uk/1152.html>)

Chris Osborne offers CS and MSM over the internet from the U.K. Alternative medicine articles and links

Healing through Detoxification, Cleansing, Chelation, and Juicing
(<http://www.healingdaily.com>)

Information on Body Detoxification, Colon Cleansing, Healing Foods, Herbal Colon Cleansing, Oral Chelation, Juicing, Heavy Metal Removal, and Liver Detoxification.

Keoz.com <http://keoz4.com/>

Lots of links loaded with useful information. Kids, Teens and Home Vertical Portal

Morgan Chai <http://www.2500aday.com>

2500 A Day started as a project to enlighten people that 2500 children go missing each day in the US. The project is expanding rapidly but will continue to be called 2500 A Day. Also <http://www.furtherbeyond.com>

Constipation and Colon Cleansing Resource Center (<http://www.colon-cleanse-constipation.com>)

Provides information on constipation and its treatments. Contains over forty articles on constipation and colon cleansing.

Renew Your Life-Natural Forumlas Used for Colon Cleansing (
<http://www.renewyourlife.com>)

Sandy Spooner from British Columbia wrote me and said: I am a Certified Colon Hydrotherapist and thought that the site www.renewyourlife.com may be a good candidate for adding to your links. Brenda Watson is an ND and a Colon Therapist. She has developed a wonderful line of internal cleanses that I am so happy to be able to use with my clients here in British Columbia. For a long time, one of the products that I recommended was LBT3 formulated by Dr. Terry Willard. However, Brenda's CleanseMore is better being based on magnesium hydroxide and healing herbs rather than senna and cascara sagrada which can be harsh for my elderly clients. I generally suggest that they do the complete CleanseSmart cleanse and then use the Cleanse More as a little boost when they are feeling constipated. This, as well as the colon hydrotherapy helps to detoxify the body and clean out bowel pockets

Sacred Space Essentials: Bach Flower Remedies & Flower Essences

(<http://www.sacred-space.com.au>)

Description - Self-healing using gentle forms of vibrational medicine, such as Bach flower remedies and other flower essences, to help create and maintain balance and harmony of the body, mind, heart and soul.

Falcon Blanco (<http://falconblanco.com>)

The author of this web site describes FalconBlanco as a 'process' which can be experienced. "There is a kind of frame in which things are happening. What happens depend on the state of being of each individual."

The Maine (<http://www.themaine.com/>)

If it has to anything to do with the state of Maine, this is the web site to visit. Theresa Montgomery <theresa@themaine.com> is running the show.

Homeopathy Training Course New Zealand -Auckland College of Homeopathy

(<http://www.homeopathynz.co.nz/>)

Provides Homeopathy training to New Zealand and international students, both on campus and through their distance education program.

First Amendment Press (<http://www.firstamendmentpress.net/>)

A new supporter.

Vedic Cultural Fellowship (<http://www.vedicworld.org/home.html>)

Vedic Cultural Fellowship will seek to teach and apply the sciences of natural ayurvedic medicine, yoga, meditation, and Vedic astrology. Our desire is to help individuals overcome physical, emotional, or spiritual problems naturally, gaining a higher outlook on life both individually and collectively.

Bulk Nuts 4 You (<http://www.bulknuts4you.com/>)

Bulk products such as nuts, grains, fruits and flours have never been easier to find!

BulkNuts4You.com now brings to your doorstep numerous, affordable health food products in various quantities at wholesale prices.

Freedom Health (<http://www.freedominhealth.ie>)

An alternative health products web site based in Ireland (Erin go Brah!) Cliff Carter runs the show.

International Academy of Consciousness (<http://www.iacworld.org>)

International Academy of Consciousness - non-profit research and educational organization that studies out-of-body experiences (astral projection), bioenergy (chi, prana, subtle energies), and the evolution of consciousness.

Copyright 2011 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

March 01, 2018

Free Newsletter
Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion

Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Photographic Evidence of Time Travel~An Introduction to the Work of Jane Tripp
(Updated)

Germany Spain Netherlands France Fussia FedFlag23h35wEstonia Flag
CzechRepublicFlag23h35w Poland Flag Greece Flag Portugal Flag Italy Flag Japan
Flag Finland Flag Sweden Flag Romania Flag Norway Flag Turkey Flag Hungary Flag
Bulgaria Flag

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/janetrippintro20aug14.shtml#top>

August 20, 2014, Update July 5, 2018

Photographic Evidence of Time Travel~An Introduction to the Work of Jane Tripp
(Update, July 5, 2018)

June 30, 2018 Addendum: Announcing the electronic publication of Jane Tripp's amazing new eBook, Photographs of Faeries - Real Faeries and Elemental Spirits Captured on Camera (to order the eBook)

The article linked below includes:

1. An introduction to the Trans-Time Photography of Jane Tripp,
2. remarkable, never-before-seen photographs of interdimensional beings from the Faery kingdom and
3. Trans-Time photographs of Pompeii residents trying to escape the volcanic eruption of Mt. Vesuvius in 79 AD. It's hard to imagine that such photographs are even possible, but look at the photos and decide for yourself.

Jane Tripp's Trans-Time Photography: Photographing the Far Past - How I Discovered it is Possible (June 30, 2018)

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org
<https://tinyurl.com/yam5a6wu>

[The article seen below was first published on August 14, 2014 to introduce the incredible paranormal and interdimensional photographic discoveries of Jane Tripp using PhotoShop image editing software. It was updated on October 2, 2015 to include a tutorial on how to conduct this photo-editing research yourself and to introduce Jane's history-changing eBook of Trans-Time photographs called The Pirates of Time. The contents of that unique eBook is explained in greater detail below.]

An Introduction to the Work of Jane Tripp

Jane Tripp is an artist, writer and researcher. She is also a psychic photographic medium. She can take a photo with a digital camera, and interdimensional beings will show up in that photo as clearly and distinctly as the image of an ordinary person. As a photographer of interdimensional phenomena, Jane's curiosity to know more about what is hidden within very old photographs - that were later to reveal strange anomalies - had taken her on a journey that eventually led to the application of PhotoShop image editing techniques that draw out and enhance images of people, animals, interdimensional beings, scenes of daily life in ancient Pompeii, and objects of advanced technology that are hidden within many photographs and video recordings. You might be surprised to know that anyone can learn how to apply these photo editing techniques and extract hidden images from within photographs and video recordings by studying Jane's two

FREE tutorials on how it's done:

1. How to Edit Photographs and Discover Big Secrets by Jane Tripp (135 pages)
<http://educate-yourself.org/jt/How-to-Edit-Photographs-and-Discover-Big-Secrets-by-Jane-Tripp-135pages.pdf>

Tiny url: <https://tinyurl.com/yb7go5yj>

2. Why You Should Edit Photographs by Jane Tripp (150 pages)
<http://educate-yourself.org/jt/Why-You-Should-Edit-Photographs-by-Jane-Tripp-150pages.pdf>

Tiny url: <https://tinyurl.com/ycqmfzbz>

3. Jane Tripp: How I Take The Pictures - and How You Can Too! (Updated, July 7, 2018)
<https://educate-yourself.org/jt/Jane-Tripp-How-I-Take-The-Pictures-and-HowYou-Can-Too-2009.shtml#top>

Tiny url: <https://tinyurl.com/y7n73qhw>

Jane became interested in this phenomena due to the unusual discoveries she stumbled upon while using image editing tools found in PhotoShop to look at photographs and stills taken from video recordings. Experimenting with this software has allowed her to discover that there are multiple levels of hidden images within photographs, that go beyond anything that anyone could have imagined. Having been concerned over the years, with the many nefarious and covert operations that are being conducted clandestinely around the world, Jane discovered that she could actually see the results of some of these covert operations within photographs by employing image editing software.

Surprisingly, she discovered how to make visible in photos scalar waves and EMF waves being directed against her in her home, uncovering images of the actual radiation transmission patterns over her house. She was also able to cut through cloaking facades to reveal images of stealth spacecraft as well as various covert experiments taking place in the sky right right over her head, often revealing a great deal of intricate detail.

These same techniques can be used to recover hidden images from NASA published photographs, even after they have been airbrushed by artisans to conceal things that the government does not want you to see. In her 135 page How to Edit Photographs tutorial (above), Jane teaches you how this concealed visual data can be retrieved by anyone, using simple digital editing software found in PhotoShop.

While exploring the hidden images embedded in photos, Jane also discovered one of the most hidden black ops of all time - secret time travel operations and abusive experimentation involving unsuspecting adults and children who were alive then, in the time period visited.

It started with Jane looking for suitable photos to produce a vintage photo calendar for a local market. Sifting through photographs from the historical archives of her town's library, among many 100+ year-old photographs, she found one in particular that caught her eye. Later, she subsequently discovered something in that photo that was so shocking and disturbing to her, that it changed the course of her life forever. That discovery has resulted in the paranormal investigative work that Jane has been doing with interdimensional and Trans-Time Photography ever since.

Photographic Evidence of Time Travel

Some people might remember the story of the cell phone spotted in an old Charlie Chaplin movie that hit the news in October of 2010. Irish filmmaker George Clark had noticed what looked like a woman using a cell phone in the 1928 silent movie, 'The Circus'. He put the clip on YouTube (#2 clip), where it immediately went viral, scoring him a lot of publicity and interviews.

If the film did, in fact, have a time traveler in it, it's by no means an isolated incident, nor is it the earliest example. Two years prior to the media interest that this Youtube story created, Jane Tripp already had acquired dozens of photos on her computer clearly revealing undeniable evidence of time travel operations, with some photos dating date back to the 1800s. ...Editor

Time Travel: 'The Truth & The Proof' - It's About Time

by Jane Tripp

The time travel experiments I am documenting do not resemble episodes of Star Trek or Dr. Who. The discoveries I am exposing involve malicious black projects, far beyond top secret, which have caused unimaginable suffering to innocent people, including children and babies.

The truth is that although the treacherous people responsible for these time travel experiments are guilty of treason, murder, and more, this sinister shadow-group can only continue to control finances and manipulate governments on a global scale ~ for as long as the majority of the world population remains unaware of who they are and what they are doing, along with their deadly, exploitative and potentially disastrous use of super-technology.

The scale of it all truly seems beyond belief, which is precisely why people have such a difficult time in accepting this phenomena as real. It's much easier to dismiss the subject as nonsense.

But at some point they must believe it, because it's all true.

I hope that disclosing my discoveries and also the techniques I use to uncover such clear evidence in my own work, will lead to many more people carrying out similar and

perhaps even superior research in the interest of freedom: Freedom from all covert manipulation at the hands of those who are right now controlling and manipulating our reality to a great extent.

That is why I'm offering my online tutorial books free to everybody, so the truth of this strange story will become apparent to anyone who takes the time to read my online books and examine the fascinating photographic images contained in them.

The books offered here are designed to expose secrets - secrets so big, mysterious, and dark that they have cost the lives of many innocent people. There are some things, however, that no man or woman has the right to keep secret.

Perhaps the only good thing about pernicious secrets is that once they have been exposed, they are no longer secrets, and they begin to lose their power.

A shadowy and supposedly all-powerful group has been keeping astonishing information from us for a very long time.

Time Travel is taking place, and has been for many years

Some of you will say that this is rubbish and not possible, but the online tutorial books (available above) have been written precisely for those who want proof.

Many knowledgeable people have bravely come forward over the years and have reported their experiences in taking part in covert time travel and teleportation operations. Although most of these stories are in fact true, these people unfortunately can't provide tangible proof to their audiences other than their memories as evidence. But now, finally, for the very first time, the world is going to get the actual visual proof that time travel is occurring today.

Much of the money that has unaccountably disappeared is a direct consequence of trillions of dollars consistently being spent on time travel and other black-budget operations, while the world goes down under the weight of deliberately engineered disasters, poverty, disease, wars, and NWO control schemes.

When people realize the reality of time travel and teleportation, and discover that they can find and uncover the proof of these covert activities themselves, hopefully they will become part of a much larger network of people working to help make these black-ops publicly known.

In the end, people will demand transparency and full disclosure after they finally realize the depth and breadth of humanity's betrayal at the hands of these pirates of time and re-writers of history.

The unfortunate truth is that the age of time travel is already upon us, but it's being used

for evil purposes, now and in the past. The first thing they did when they obtained the necessary technology for time travel was to weaponize it and use it against the people.

Despite the unfortunate circumstances of its present-day use, the knowledge that time travel technology exists and is a reality today also holds the promise of a tomorrow where people behave in a far more advanced and responsible way than now, and where technologies such as time travel and teleportation are used openly and responsibly, for the good of all. That time hasn't arrived yet, but it will.

Many people have already lost their lives to disseminate secret information informing us exactly what - or who - keeps us all enslaved. People have been murdered in order to silence them, and quite often the world does not even know of their existence. The more people who see the irrefutable evidence I am offering, the better the chances are that the power that this secret holds over the world will come to an end.

I think we have all been misinformed about patriotism. Isn't true patriotism really about owing our allegiance to all people everywhere on our home planet?

That may be the true definition of brotherly and sisterly love, caring for people, in fact for all life, with no thought for borders, race, creed or any other differentiating factors, and instead celebrating the differences with joy. Living in this way, secrets are no longer necessary or even desirable.

I want to thank you all in advance for your willingness, as intelligent and open-minded people, to comprehend and understand the gravity of the amazing things you are about to see and read. I also wish to urge your subsequent courage and cooperation in spreading this extremely important, beyond-top-secret information, until it isn't a secret any more.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank Ken Adachi for kindly hosting these documents on Educate-Yourself.org

Jane Tripp

Jane's brand new eBook (June 30, 2018), Photographs of Faeries - Real Faeries and Elemental Spirits Captured on Camera (267 pages), is currently on sale for \$17.95 (\$10 off the regular price of \$27.95) . You can read a description of the book [here](#) and order [here](#)

GALLERY INDEX

Gallery 1 - Elves, Gnomes and Goblins Page 11

Gallery 2 - Small Fairies Page 27

Gallery 3 - Animals, Insect Forms and Birds Page 50

Gallery 4 - Mythic Figures Page 66

Gallery 5 - Structures, Scenes and Vignettes Page 96

Gallery 6 - Elemental Forms	Page 134
Gallery 7 - The Shining Ones and Ancestor Spirits	Page 166
Gallery 8 - Ring Dances - a brief preview	Page 242
Gallery 9 - Inside the Home	Page 254
Gallery 10 - Micro-Craft - a brief preview	Page 256
Contact Jane Tripp	Page 263
Information about Jane Tripp's work	Page 263
Trans-Time Photography	Page 264
Links to Jane Tripp's work	Page 263, 266-67

A Word about the Alternate Spelling of Faery and Fairy (from Jane Tripp)

To avoid confusion it must be pointed out that although the words 'faery' and 'fairy' are up to a point interchangeable, they have quite different connotations.

The term 'fairy' has in modern times been associated with very small beings possessing gossamer wings who flit among the flowers. This notion has been repeatedly reinforced in popular media and art over several hundred years and more recently in film as well. Nature and elemental spirits are not the same as faeries.

Although faeries do come in all shapes and sizes, they are generally as large or larger than humans, but it is also true that they can be vastly larger or smaller than we are, and the faery races are also extremely diverse and proficient at shape-shifting. It's very important to realize that they are a genuine people who live side by side with us, although mostly invisible to our eyes.

The term 'faerie' can also be used to refer to the faerie races collectively, as in 'the faerie are fine musicians', or to their point of origin in the world of faerie, as in 'the realm of Faerie'. This photographic catalog of faeries also includes images of nature spirits, elementals and ancestor spirits.

The Faery Book in Progress

The book 'Digital Seer - Photographing the Invisible Realms of Faery' will cover all the familiar aspects of faery lore but it will also explore some rarely tackled aspects of the world of faery as well as some brand new discoveries and concepts. As a sensational bonus the subject matter will be illustrated with genuine transdimensional photographs of real faeries and elemental spirits as well as their Otherworld habitats.

- ✧ Trooping and processions (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ Interdimensional gates, portals and vortexes (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ Bees and birds - their Otherworld folkloric connections
- ✧ The relativity of size in the faery realms (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ Magnetic fields and magnetic anomalies
- ✧ The UFO connection (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ Micro-craft (transdimensional photos available)

- ✧ Faery technology and glamour (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ Shape-shifting, plasma and holography
- ✧ Landscape, acoustic resonance and quantum entanglement
- ✧ People trapped in stone and landscape - what do the legends mean?
- ✧ Missing people, missing time and abductions
- ✧ The Wild Hunt (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ The Coming of the Fairies by Arthur Conan Doyle - one photograph is real
- ✧ Faeries and the dead (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ The ancient ring dance is still carried out by humans and faeries. What is it and what does it accomplish? (transdimensional photos available)
- ✧ Dark matter and co-walkers

© Copyright 2014 -2018 Jane Tripp & Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
 Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
 James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
 Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
 Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
 Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
 CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
 Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
 War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |

Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

The Mini Silver Terminator ~

Positive Offset Pathogen Assassin

From Ken Adachi, Editor

<https://educate-yourself.org/dc/terminatorinfo12apr02.shtml#top>

Originally posted April 12, 2002, Last Updated: Dec. 15, 2025

The Mini Silver Terminator ~ Positive Offset Pathogen Assassin

Contact information: Send an email to my Primary email account with tutanota.com for fastest response.

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org

<http://tinyurl.com/ya6noao6>

Related

Important New Discovery: 15 Hz MST Zapper Performed Like Beck Electrifier to Dramatically Reduce HIV Viral Count for Full Blown AIDS Patient

<https://educate-yourself.org/lte/biphasicelectrification20oct11.shtml#top>

Introduction & Overview

The Mini Silver Terminator (MST), with 99.999% pure silver electrode discs, is considerably smaller and lighter than any other zapper found on the Internet. Its small size allows you to wear this lightweight 'Positive Offset Pathogen Assassin' inside your sock for example, for hours at a time, while it silently pulses its pathogen-zapping currents throughout your body, de-activating & destroying a wide spectrum of bacteria, viruses, fungus, molds, toxins and parasites continuously while it's running.

The Short Version (for those in a hurry who want less technical details)

MST shown with optional ES jack installed

Mini Silver TerminatorSP jack option installed on the MST "Zapping" is a term popularized in the books of Dr. Hulda Clark for electronically killing pathogenic organisms such as bacteria, viruses, parasites, fungi and molds. The Silver Terminator is a name I coined in 2002 for my modified version of the zapper made by Don Croft called the Terminator II. The purpose for creating the Silver Terminator was to replace the copper penny electrodes that Don Croft was using on his box with a similar sized electrode made of 99.990% pure silver metal which eliminates most of the complaints of skin irritation (reddening and itching) that had plagued many people who were zapping with the copper discs installed on Don's Terminator II. Due to electrolysis action, the copper electrode disc will react with salt from sweat glands and produce a skin irritant called copper chloride. Using pure silver metal against the skin prevents this skin irritation problem completely.

In 2006, I stopped offering Don's Terminator II zapper because the box Don was using was simply too big and too heavy to be worn comfortably (and unnoticed) against the skin for hours at a time. I created a smaller, more compact version of my Silver Terminator with the introduction of the Mini Silver Terminator or MST. It's considerably smaller than the Terminator II (2.75" x 1.5" x 0.8" versus 3.25" x 2" x 0.8") and 33% lighter in weight (3.0 oz versus 4.5 oz). As a result, it's more comfortable to wear against the skin for hours of zapping - without being felt or noticed.

You can wear the MST inside your waistband, or inside a sock (or bra), or held in place with an elastic, stretchy Self Grip band wrapped on your arm or your lower calf for hours at a time and not really notice that you're wearing the MST because of its small size and light weight.

The Advantage of Positive Offset Zapping

It has been known since the 1930s that applying a specific AC (alternating current) frequency to the body (using a frequency generator) that matched the Mortal Oscillatory Resonance (MRO) or resonant frequency of a particular microbe or germ organism would cause that pathogen to die.

In 1990, Dr. Hulda Clark made a breakthrough discovery in which she found that a pulsing, positive DC (direct current) voltage (called a positive offset square wave) could kill a very wide spectrum of pathogenic organisms -- regardless of the frequency chosen for the positive offset square wave.

Hulda found that the widest array of pathogenic organisms succumbed in the 30kHz - 33kHz frequency range, so she chose that frequency range as the most effective for general, overall whole body zapping. The MST is available in either 32 kHz (32,000 Hz) for general zapping as recommended by Hulda, or 15 Hz for those who prefer the Terminator II lower zapping frequency.

As noted in the books of Dr Hulda Clark, daily, continuous zapping, for many hours, can produce surprising results. It's easy to zap daily with the MST because you can WEAR it for hours by placing it against the inside of your calf, for example, above the ankle, and hold it in place with your sock or with a 4 inch wide Self Grip (self-adhering stretchy elastic band) or both. You can walk around and work and be zapping away the entire time and you will not notice the MST strapped to your lower calf. And no one else will know that you're zapping either - unless you tell them.

Positive Voltage Bias (PVB)

15 HZ squarewaves with positive voltage offset seen on oscilloscope now include an exclusive feature with every MST I build which I coined, PVB, or Positive Voltage Bias (TM). Hulda Clark modified her zapper schematic in 2004 to include a small, positive DC

voltage bias to the output of her zapper circuit in order to keep the lower cut off voltage of the pulsing square wave signal, 1/4 volt above the zero voltage line (see oscilloscope photo), thus preventing any possibility of the square wave signal touching a tiny portion of the negative voltage region (which invigorates pathogens rather than kills them). The use of PVB guarantees that all of the zapper's pulsing current will kill pathogens, and not allow even a momentary negative current flow at the zero line border region. I've added 0.25 positive DC volts to the bottom of the pulsing square wave as seen in the photo on the right to eliminate any possibility of the square wave ever touching the zero voltage line. No other zapper offered anywhere on the internet has PVB, an exclusive feature of the MST.

Larger Mobius Coil and Elimination of Neodymium Magnet

Some people had reported to me that they have noticed beneficial effects of zapping by wearing the Silver Terminator inside their shirt pocket or pants pocket or under their pillow case - with the unit turned on - but not actually touching the skin (this is an unknown area of radiant field application that Dr. Bob Beck alluded to in a paper that he wrote in 1978.

In conventional zapping, one is holding the electrodes against the skin in some fashion, however, the mobius coil itself radiates a unique scalar field which the body's auric field (described in the books of Rupert Sheldrake as Morphic Resonance fields) can pick up and be influenced by - on a physical level.

To enhance that scalar field, I now employ a much longer mobius coil than the 18 inch coil used in the Don Croft Terminator II. The significantly longer mobius coil used in the MST is made from 13 feet of 30 ga. Kynar wire, double wound on a flat rectangular form and placed at the rear of the box behind the battery. This longer mobius coil produces a substantially larger scalar field around itself and radiates that field deeper into the body's aura field which in turn influences the physical body.

Neodymium Magnet

I decided to completely eliminate the 1/2 inch diameter neodymium magnet used in the Terminator II, as I came to realize that it was counter-productive. If you study magnet therapy, you will find that a permanent magnet of much smaller gauss field strength is normally employed for only a relatively short period of time and at a specific location. Applying a powerful magnet for too long can have the opposite effect than was intended. While a North pole orientation against the skin is common, it's not exclusive. There are times in magnetic therapy when a South pole application, for purposes of stimulation, is more desirable. Also, the neodymium magnet used in the Terminator II was essentially swamping out the pulsing scalar magnetic field produced by the mobius coil and canceling out the scalar radiant effect altogether, thus truncating an important therapeutic effect-especially for people who are super sensitive to zapping currents.

ES Jack & DC Power Jack

Two optional features offered with the MST are the External Signal Jack (ES) and the DC Power Jack (DC).

A) The External Signal (ES) Jack allows you to:

1) use hand held copper pipe electrodes to directly zap through the body or organ of interest in order to deliver more zapping current to the source of the infection. Hand and/or feet electrode zapping offers additional zapping pathways to get at pathogens located in specific infected areas or organs of the body.

2) utilize the Beck Silver Wrist Electrodes (\$70 donation) to achieve bio-electrification effects similar to the Bob Beck electrifier and

3) use the MST for Plate Zapping, Food Zapping, Homeography Bottle Copying, and the ability to make homeopathic Take-Out Drops and Put-In Drops yourself at home.

B) The DC Jack receives the output from a 9 volt DC wall transformer (saving battery power) while zapping at home (or in the car using the car cable - see below), which produces an output voltage (and current) that is a few volts higher than the voltage from a fresh 9 volt battery alone. Higher zapping voltage/current means more pathogens are killed in a given space of time.

To access the MST battery compartment:

Use a thin bladed small screwdriver or the tine of a fork in one on the two thin slots seen along the back upper edge of the box just below the snap-on lid and pry upwards. The lid will pop off.

Disclaimer

I can't make any medical claims for the Mini Silver Terminator because the government would harass me, but Dr. Hulda Clark has provided ample evidence of the effectiveness of positive offset DC pulse zapping in all of her books. I strongly recommend studying them.

The MST and all related options offered on this website are ONLY available as Premium Gifts in consideration of support donations. I have nothing to sell and I am not engaged in commerce. If this understanding is acceptable to you, then you are welcomed to send the donation suggested (including shipping) and the Premium Gifts you have selected will be sent to you with gratitude for your support.

To obtain your Premium Gift, send me an e-mail

The MST can be ordered in either 32 kHz or 15 Hz (the advantages of each are explained in detail in the Longer Version seen further below. Choose from one of the FOUR versions of the MST described as A, B, C, or D below and tell me whether you

want 15 Hz or 32 kHz.

The hand and feet electrodes, The Beck Silver Wrist Electrodes for bio-electrification, the digital multi-meter, the SP Crystals, and the Bare Bones bargain zapper (comes without the silver discs mounted to the box, but includes the ES Jack for) are all described in greater in the Longer Version seen further below.

The Mini Silver Terminator Versions (every MST now includes Positive Voltage Bias - PVB)

Here are the four possible choices available as Premium Gifts for suggested donations with the 32 kHz or 15 Hz MST (the ES Jack and DC Power Jack options are described in greater detail further below):

A) Plain 32 kHz (or 15 Hz) MST (no ES jack and no DC power Jack) = \$166 + \$13 Priority shipping in USA = \$179 (outside USA = \$166 + Small box Intl. Priority - Email me)

B) 32 kHz (or 15 Hz) MST with ES Jack only = \$196 + \$13 Priority (within USA) = \$209 (outside USA = \$196 + Small box Intl. Priority - Email me)

C) 32 kHz (or 15 Hz) MST with DC Power Jack only = \$201 + \$13 Priority (USA) = \$214 (outside USA = \$201 + Small box Intl. Priority - Email me)

D) 32 kHz (or 15 Hz) MST with ES Jack and DC Power Pak together = \$231 + \$13 Priority (USA) = \$244 (outside USA = \$231 + Small box Intl. Priority - Email me)

Other Options available to use with the MST:

1) Beck Silver Wrist Electrodes (\$70)

2) Hand Electrodes & Cable: One set of 3/4 inch Hand Electrodes + one Primary connecting cable = \$40 (more details further below)

3) Combo Electrode Package Deal: One set of 3/4" Hand electrodes plus one set of 1" Feet electrodes plus one 42" Primary connecting cable plus one 48" Secondary connecting cable = \$65

The Longer Version (with more detailed explanations)

Mini Silver Terminator Design

MST with quartersIt occurred to me in 2002 that I could eliminate the skin irritation from the copper pennies by bonding 99.99% pure silver discs on top of the penny electrodes in the original Croft Terminator, thus eliminating any skin contact with the copper. Many

people know that silver possesses germicidal properties, but few people realize that silver also has tissue restorative properties. That means that it can speed up the healing of damaged tissue, such as sunburn for example (Dr. Robert O. Becker wrote about this in his books, *The Body Electric* and *Cross Currents*). So far, I've noticed a 98% reduction in skin irritation with the silver discs. Some people may get a skin darkening under one of the silver disc (the positive electrode), but usually no irritation, reddening, itching, or discomfort. This is a significant improvement, as the copper disc skin irritation problem is annoying and distracting for many people.

Zinc Toxicity

Another advantage of using the silver discs is that you avoid the loss of copper plating that occurs when you use a copper penny Terminator II. All pennies minted after 1982 use a thin copper plating over a base of zinc metal. When the 2.5% copper plating wears off, you wind up with the 97.5% zinc metal underneath that is now touching your skin. While our body uses small amounts of zinc in its organic form, the elemental (bare, raw metal) form is harmful. And zinc salts, such as zinc chloride, are even more toxic than elemental zinc. When zinc metal touches the sweat of your skin, the chloride from your body sweat combines with the zinc metal to produce zinc chloride; which is both caustic and irritating to the skin. Dogs who have swallowed post-1982 pennies often die due to the toxicity of the zinc. The reason that no one uses galvanized pipes for drinking water any longer is because they were plated with zinc, which would leech into the water and lead to zinc poisoning for those who drank water from that source.

The Circuit Board with Positive Voltage Bias (PVB) TM

15 HZ squarewaves with positive voltage offset seen on oscilloscopeThe Mini Silver Terminator puts out a fast rise, positive offset, pulsing DC square wave which is rich in harmonics. The waveform is "on" for 50% of the cycle, and "off" for the remaining 50% of the cycle; therefore it has a 50% duty cycle. A 50% duty cycle allows an expression of Odd harmonics (3,5, 7, 9 etc.) and a suppression of Even harmonics (2,4,6,8, etc.).

Positive offset means that the voltage is going from zero up to the maximum positive voltage of the battery (or the somewhat higher positive DC voltage of the wall adapter transformer) and then drops back to the zero voltage line for Hulda Clark style, positive offset zappers being offered by others, but I've modified the circuit board of the MST to cause the positive pulsing signal to cut off at 0.25 volts ABOVE the zero voltage line (see oscilloscope photo on right), which offers an extra margin of security in ensure that the zapping signal will never touch even a tiny portion of negative voltage region (which would cause a growth of pathogenic activity). I coined this unique feature Positive Voltage Bias (PVB) TM

At no time does the square wave voltage waveform extend down into the negative portion of the voltage polarity. According to Dr. Hulda Clark, this is a very important consideration since all pathogens will succumb to positive voltage pulses, however, most pathogens are invigorated by negative voltage pulses.

Positive Voltage Bias (PVB) TM, is available exclusively with the MST and nowhere else.

The Mobius Coil

The sudden and rapid rise of the square wave causes scalar waves to be formed in the presence of the unusually long mobius coil (made with 13 feet of Kynar wire) found on the MST. Scalar waves can transfer information of a complex nature. Most people simply don't realize that the frequency pattern (or frequency signature) of both healthy and unhealthy body components are 'written' or encoded within the human aura (the etheric body), which both surrounds and permeates the physical body. The energy signature of disease conditions first show up in the etheric body and will then translate into physical plane if the problem isn't addressed in sufficient time. This reality has been established and proven repeatedly by Kirlian photography, Radionics, the work of Cleve Backster, and many others.

As noted in the books of Dr Hulda Clark, daily, continuous zapping, for many hours, can produce surprising results. It's easy to zap daily with the compact MST because you can WEAR it for many hours by placing it against the inside of your calf, for example, above the ankle, and hold it in place with your sock or with a 4 inch wide Self Grip (self-adhering stretchy elastic band) or both. You can walk around and work and be zapping away the entire time and you won't notice the MST strapped to your lower calf - because it's small and light. And no one else will know you're zapping either - unless you tell them.

[Hulda Clark discovered that all conditions of ill health or disease, regardless of the organ involved, are a result of the entrenchment of parasites -which are enabled by certain solvents and toxic metals - accompanied by associated bacteria, viruses, fungi and molds - and the toxins they produce. Even healthy Americans have at least 14 different species of parasites in their body from exposure to products of modern life and supermarket food. How your immune system handles those 14 parasites and the 250 other pathogens that we're all walking around, makes all the difference in how 'healthy' you feel and how much energy you have. The positive offset zapper, pioneered and promoted by Dr. Hulda Clark, can kill just about every pathogen in the book, including parasites, regardless of the frequency chosen. This was a huge and extremely important discovery by Dr. Clark that allowed for a single frequency positive offset zapper to replace the need for a multiple frequency generator (also called a function generator) to zap bugs individually, one by one, in the body.]

The 32 kHz Circuit Board: Hulda Clark's Preferred Choice for General Zapping
Hulda Clark found that positive offset square waves of any frequency will adversely affect pathogens, however, she found that positive offset square waves in the 30-33 kHz (kilo Hertz) range would produce the most efficacious results for general, whole body zapping. After considerable examination of Hulda's research, I decided I would offer the MST in both a 32 kHz version, as well as a 15 Hz version previously employed in the original Silver Terminator.

32 kHz Attributes

I recently replicated an experiment described by Hulda Clark in one of her books which verified that the 32 kHz signal is detectable with a frequency counter throughout the body. To prove her contention, I strapped a 15 Hz MST to my lower calf, and using a probe connected to a frequency counter, I could not detect the 15 Hz signal anywhere on my skin, but when I connected the 32 kHz MST to the same place on my calf, I could detect the 32 kHz signal all over my body, from the top of my head to the bottom of my feet. It boils down to a basic law of electronic circuit action: higher frequencies encounter far less resistance (reactance, actually) when traveling through the body than extremely low frequencies (ELF) like 15 Hz. Hulda states in her book that if the zapping signal is detected on the skin, then it's reaching the organs and tissues found underneath the skin in that area.

15 Hz Attributes

15 Hz will produce a much closer spaced cluster (frequency wise) of odd numbered upper harmonics (1st, 3rd, 5th, etc.) , which in turn will cover a wider frequency band of pathogen resonant frequencies (pathogens are quickly destroyed when they are vibrated at or near their individual resonant frequency; also dubbed MOR or Mortal Oscillatory Resonance by Royal Raymond Rife). For example, the first harmonic of 15 Hz is 30 Hz (only 15 Hz apart), while the first harmonic of 32 kHz is 64 kHz, which is 32,000 Hz higher than 32 kHz. Therefore, you produce no harmonic frequencies between 32 kHz and 64 kHz using the 32 kHz MST, while the 15 Hz MST will produce a new harmonic every odd multiple of 15 Hz all the way up to the Giga hertz range. Since the upper harmonics of the 15 Hz MST are spaced together much more closely, you will hit the resonant frequency (MOR) of many more species of pathogens than will the harmonics of the 32kHz MST can. However, the disadvantage of 15 Hz is that it will not distribute itself throughout the body as easily as 32 kHz which is why Dr Hulda Clark settled on a range of 30,000 to 33,000 Hz as the best overall frequency range for general zapping purposes. .

Best Choice: 32 kHz or 15 Hz?

There are advantages associated with each frequency. Some people order one of each. If you are completely unsure, go with the 32 kHz version since Hulda Clark used that frequency most often to kill the widest spectrum of pathogenic organisms.

More Zapping Current Available Using 9 Volt DC Wall Adapters or a Car Battery via the Cigarette Lighter

I offer the option of having a DC Power Jack (described further below under Options) installed on the MST to allow an external DC voltage from 1) a wall transformer, or 2) from your car's cigarette lighter, or 3) from a 12 volt storage battery, or 4) even from a 12 volt solar cell panel to power the MST externally and save the internal 9 volt battery for portable applications.

Seen on the oscilloscope, the positive offset square wave voltage produced with the 9 volt internal battery will measure about 9.4 volts peak-to-peak (p-p) using a fresh 9 volt battery. The 9 volt DC wall adapter (wall transformer) actually produces 12 - 13 volts DC without a load, and will only dip slightly lower with the MST load. When measured on the oscilloscope, I get a square wave signal that measures 12 volts peak to peak (p-p) from the 32 kHz MST circuit with the 9 volt DC wall transformer, but I get an even larger 17 volts p-p square wave using a 12 volt DC wall adapter.

Following Ohm's Law, a higher voltage will result in a higher current flowing. More current means more killing power for knocking down pathogens.

To test the current output on the 32 kHz MST using different sources of DC voltage, I measured the current flow through a set of hand electrodes with

- A) the 9 volt internal battery alone
- B) the 9 volt DC wall transformer and
- C) a 12 volt DC wall transformer

Here are my results measured for the 32 kHz MST on my Digital Multimeter's AC current scale:

- A) 9 volt battery = 2.09 ma (milliamps)
- B) 9 volt DC wall transformer = 2.96 ma
- C) 12 volt wall transformer = 4.37 ma

Using a 12 volt DC wall adapter (with negative center pin) with the 32 kHz MST, you get more than twice the zapping current delivered by a fresh 9 volt battery. This additional current capacity will allow 2 or 3 people to Zap at the same time, each using their own set of hand electrodes (or feet electrodes) but drawing the current from only one MST.

(The 555 chip used in the 32 kHz circuit board can handle a power supply up to 18 volts without breaking down. Since the 12 volt DC wall adapter puts out 17 volts without a load, I found that the 12 volt wall adapter will work OK with the 32 KHz MST, but it's too strong for the 15 Hz circuit board (it burns out), so if you plan on using a 12 volt DC wall adapter, you can only use it with the 32 kHz MST

External Signal Jack (ES jack) Allows External Application of the signal for Hand/Foot Electrode Zapping, Beck Silver Wrist Electrodes for blood electrification, Plate Zapping, Food Zappication, and Homeography

If you get the External Signal jack option, you can use a connecting cable to bring the signal

1) to a pair of hand or foot electrodes so the zapping current is forced to run through the entire body from electrode to electrode. If you want to maximize electrode zapping even more, you can use both hand and foot electrodes simultaneously by using a secondary

cable to connect one pair of electrodes to the other. Zapping with foot electrodes on the floor allows your hands to be free for typing, writing, or other work; a convenient way to zap while sitting in front of a computer console, working at a desk, or watching TV.

2) to a pair of Bob Beck-style Silver Wrist Electrodes placed over the ulna and radial arteries of the wrist and held in place with a stretch elastic band or neoprene strap, for purposes of blood electrification, a new discovery for the MST.

The positive pulsing 32 kHz signal is wired to the center pin of the ES jack. The electrode connecting cable which I offer has a 3/32" sub-mini audio plug attached to one end and terminates in two alligator clips at the other end. The alligator clip which is connected to the center pin of the ES jack is marked with red heat-shrink tubing to identify the positive pulsing signal source. We use the red marked alligator clip alone, clipped to an aluminum plate, for purposes of Plate Zapping, Zappication, and Homeography (tremendously beneficial new scientific discoveries pioneered by Hulda Clark and explained in her most recent books. I'll soon add more information here about the phenomenal benefits available from Plate Zapping and other applications discussed in Hulda Clark's books using a single terminal, positive offset voltage, available via the MST and the External Signal jack)

To access the MST battery compartment: Use a thin bladed screwdriver or the tine of a fork in one on the two thin slots seen along the back edge edge of the snap on lid and pry upwards. The lid will pop off.

The 32kHz Bare Bones Zapper (without the silver discs mounted to the box)

For those who wish to maximize economy, I now offer the 32 kHz zapper circuit with PVB but without the silver discs electrodes and without the mobius coil, but include the ES jack for hand/foot electrode zapping, Plate Zapping, Zappication, and Homeography. You can also add the DC Power Pak as an option if desired. You can make your own connecting cable and hand/foot electrodes or you can obtain them from me (see hand/foot electrodes and connecting cables described further down).

Bare Bones Zappers (without the silver discs mounted to the box)

A) 32 kHz Zapper with ES jack = \$96 + \$13 Priority USA) = \$109 (outside USA = \$96 + Intl. Small Box or flat rate Priority Envelope)

B) 32 kHz Zapper with ES jack and DC Power Jack = \$126 + \$13 Priority (USA) = \$139 (outside USA = \$126 + Intl. Small Box or flat rate Priority Envelope) Self Grip

For quite a while, I was using a 2" stretchy band with Velcro sewn on the ends to hold the Mini Silver Terminator to the side of my calf just below the knee and left it running 24 hours a day, but eventually I found a fantastic, self clinging tape/bandage called "Self-

Grip" that works great to hold the MST in place. It's 98% cotton and 2% latex woven with a special method that allows it to stretch and cling to itself very well, without, at the same time, being too tight or uncomfortable to wear for a long period of time. It comes in 1", 2", 3", and 4" widths in a roll about 66" long. The 3" or the 4" size will work fine with the MST. Look for it in a drug store or athletic shop.

Zap While Sleeping

Strapping the Mini Silver Terminator to the sole of your foot at night (no other area of the body) with Self Grip or placed inside a sock will allow you to zap at night while you're sleeping and usually causes no noticeable discomfort. It may take a few days or even a couple of weeks for your body to acclimate, but eventually most people can sleep through the night and zap at the same time. The skin cells on the sole of the feet and the palms of the hand are of a special nature that will not react to electrolysis, however these are the only two locations that you should consider for all-night zapping. Other skin locations could produce electrolysis irritation or even burns in rare cases, especially with children. .

For Sensitive Individuals-Getting Started

If you're super sensitive to zapping (this does not apply to most people), you can begin your zapping experience by wearing the Mini Silver Terminator on the sole of your foot (against bare skin) for 7 minutes on, followed by 20 minutes off. After the first 20 minute rest period, repeat the process with 7 minutes on and another 20 minutes off. After the second 20 minute rest period, zap one more time for 7 more minutes and you're done (this is called a complete zapping cycle or one zapping session). Give it a day and see how you feel. If you feel normal in every way, you can increase your zapping sessions to two per day. After a couple of days, if all is well, go for 3 zapping sessions a day. Do this for a week or so and if you are not having problems, then try zapping at night while you sleep with the MST strapped to the sole of your foot.

This will give you eight hours of zapping time without any worry of irritation, reddening, or skin darkening. After a week or two, try the MST during your waking hours by securing it to your leg or arm with Self Grip for an hour, but always begin with a complete 7 minute on/20 minute off (x 3) zapping session. Even if you notice nothing, move the MST to the opposite arm or leg for another hour and then no more zapping for that day, but apply the MST to your foot again at night when you go to bed. Build up your time more each day, adding 30 more minutes daily. If you are in relatively good health, you won't get much of a die-off reaction and you probably won't notice any symptoms, but drink more water anyway. If you have a more serious health problem, you need to balance the amount of time you zap and the effort you take to detoxify and get rid of the die-off waste. Drink water often, eat light foods (especially freshly prepared veggies, fruit, & juicing) and take detoxifying baths with Miracle II soap, Magnetic Clay, or sea salt and baking soda).

Recovering your health involves studying much more information than what can be mentioned here, so I strongly recommend that you read and carefully study The books

of Dr. Hulda Clark if you want to learn how to defeat disease conditions in the human body.

To order, send me an e-mail or call at 949-544-1375, tell me what you want, and leave me your email address.

Options

External Signal Jack

SP jack option installed on the MST You can utilize the Mini Silver Terminator with the External Signal jack (ES jack) for additional uses besides direct zapping via the silver discs. The 32 kHz (or 15 Hz) signal is delivered via a cable plugged into the ES jack as a signal source for hand and foot electrodes, or for Plate Zapping, or for Homeography, and a pulsed signal source for the Succor Punch (SP) crystal (<http://educate-yourself.org/dc/spindex.shtml>).

Hand and Foot Zapping

Using copper hand or foot electrodes, wrapped with a single layer of wet paper towel, forces the pulsing current to travel from one electrode to the other, traversing the entire body in the process. This is a different type of zapping than contact skin zapping with the silver discs electrodes against the skin and can deliver more current to a wider spectrum of cellular tissue (more information about hand and foot electrodes is found further below).

Plate Zapping allows you to focus the majority of the zapping current to a specific organ or tissue type by placing a slide (or bottle copy) of that organ on an elevated 3.5 inch square aluminum plate which is connected to the positive signal electrode (marked with red heat shrink tubing). Details for plate zapping are found in Hulda Clark's last three books, as well as her Syncrometer Training Manual (I plan to review Plate Zapping in a separate article which will be linked to this page).

SP Crystal Pulsing

Using the optional ES jack mounted on the front of the MST will allow you to pulse your SP crystal without the need for obtaining a separate dedicated SP Pulser unit. I found that it's more convenient to attach a 2.5mm jack to both the SP crystal and the MST box. I then plug a coaxial cable using 2.5mm audio plugs into the Mini Silver Terminator box and into the 2.5mm sub mini phone jack attached to the SP crystal (it's less bulky and more secure in my opinion).

DC jack mounted on rear of MST I can add a 2.1mm coax DC barrel jack to the Mini Silver Terminator and feed it with a matching 9 volt DC wall transformer to save on draining the internal battery when using the Mini Silver Terminator at home to pulse the SP crystal or when zapping with hand electrodes (for people in normal or near normal

health). You can also use the optional cigarette lighter car cable (below) with the SP Pulser while driving in the car and pulse the SP crystal (or zap with hand electrodes) using the car's battery for power, instead of the MST's internal 9 volt battery. The wall adapter transformer produces a somewhat higher DC voltage than that of the internal 9 volt battery resulting in a pulse output of about 12 volts peak to peak, versus the 9.4 - 9.6 volts peak to peak pulse output from a fresh 9 volt battery. Ideally, you don't want the pulsing voltage to drop below 9 volts when zapping to insure that all pathogen species are effectively zapped. Pulse voltages in the 10-14 volts range deliver more current and can reach more pathogens without noticeable discomfort to the user. You can also have multiple sets of hand electrodes (more than one person zapping) branched off from a single MST if you are using the wall transformer to power the MST (up to the 150 ma current capability of the wall transformer).

The installed DC coax jack for the Mini Silver Terminator, including the 9 volt wall transformer, is available as a stand-alone option for \$35.

Internal Battery versus the Wall Adapter Power Supply

If you are using the Mini Silver Terminator for zapping purposes, and you are very ill with a life threatening disease condition, then it's wiser to use the internal battery power only (or an external battery source of 9 - 12 volts). For maximum effectiveness, make sure that the battery level doesn't fall below 9 volts before changing over to a fresh battery. You can check the exact voltage of the battery daily with the digital multi meter described below. Even though there are no electrical dangers involved, using a wall transformer to supply DC voltage to the MST while zapping allows an 'etheric' image of the AC wall current to be impressed onto the body's aura. This has zero effect on people with normal health, but if you are extremely weak and in dire straits from advanced disease, then it's better to just use battery power alone for zapping. If you are in normal, or near normal health, then it's OK to use the wall transformer to supply the DC voltage to the MST for zapping purposes

The DC wall transformer power supply is ideal for pulsing the SP crystal at home since you can leave it running 24/7 and never use up your battery power. Save the battery for portable applications where you are carrying the MST in a small camera bag on your belt, or in your pocket, or purse or briefcase and you want to keep the SP crystal turned on and pulsing.

Copper MST with hand electrodes and wall adapter Hand Electrodes

I use 3/4 inch or 1 inch copper pipe for hand electrodes and 1 inch or 1.25 inch copper pipe for foot electrodes. When zapping with electrodes held in either hand, the current is passing completely through your body to get to the other electrode. This may produce more effective zapping. I cut the pipe about 4 inches long and then deburr and smooth the outer edges of both ends and polish to a bright copper finish. I wrap them with a single layer of industrial strength blue paper towel, wetting them thoroughly with tap water and then damping off with a cloth towel. I cut a little wedge out of the blue paper

where I clip the alligator clip so the clip won't rust from exposure to the wet paper towel.

A) Two 3/4 inch copper pipe electrodes (includes 4 extra blue paper towel wraps) = \$15

B) Two 1 inch copper pipe electrodes (and 4 extra towel wraps) = \$ 18

C) Two 1.25 inch copper pipe electrodes (and 4 extra towel wraps) = \$20

Hand Electrodes & Cable: One set of 3/4 inch Hand Electrodes + one Primary connecting cable = \$30

Combo Electrode Package Deal: One set of 3/4" Hand electrodes + one set of 1" Feet electrodes + 42" Primary connecting cable + 48" Secondary connecting cable = \$55

Copper Foot Electrodes

One inch copper pipe electrodesOne inch copper pipe electrodes with towelsYou can use 1 inch copper pipe for the foot electrode or the larger diameter 1.25 inch copper pipe. The larger diameter pipe allows me to comfortably rest the forward part of the heel of my bare foot on the pipe while sitting at the computer desk or working at the electronics bench. The 1.25 inch diameter of the pipe works nicely with the weight of my foot placed just forward of the heel so I can sit comfortable for a long time and zap away without noticing the electrodes. I always place a rubber mat of the floor first and then place the foot electrodes on top of the mat. You could also use a plastic bag placed under each foot electrode if you don't have a rubber mat (rubber mats for the sink or under the dish rack will work fine). Of course, I wrap a single layer of blue towel around each foot electrode and keep them wet with tap water. Don't place the foot electrodes directly on carpeting or on wood floors. Use the rubber mat or plastic bag under each electrode as an insulator. \$15 for a pair of 1.25 inch copper pipe electrodes, including 4 blue towel wraps.

Hand and Foot Electrode Connecting Cables

MST and Extention Electrode cablesA) I use 16 or 18 gauge stranded copper speaker wire (42 inches long) or black zip cord with alligator clips for the primary copper pipe electrode connecting cable which is partially split apart into two separate wires (each 3 feet long) and terminated with a 2.5mm audio plug. Primary electrode cable = \$15

B) If you want to use both hand electrodes and foot electrodes simultaneously, you simply attach another 16 gauge stranded copper speaker wire extension cable from the foot electrodes to the hand electrodes. The secondary extension cable is four feet long with alligator clips attached to both wires at both ends. Secondary electrode extension cable = \$15

Using both hand and foot electrodes simultaneously will allow more current flow from the MST and will tend to reach more pathogens throughout the body.

Combo Hand/Foot Electrode Package Deal: One set of 3/4" Hand electrodes plus one set of 1" Feet electrodes plus 42" Primary connecting cable plus one 48" Secondary connecting cable = \$55

(You can also make your own connecting cable by using heavy gauge speaker wire or zip cord that you partially split apart into two separate wires (each 3 feet long) and connect an alligator clip to the end of each separated wire. A 2.5mm male audio plug is available at Radio Shack or electronic parts supply stores)

BEck Silver Wrist electrodes with MST and neoprene wrist strap Dr. Bob Beck-style Silver Wrist Electrodes (& wrist band) for Blood Electrification using the MST = \$70 donation

I posted a reply to an email in 2011 in which I explained how an individual with full-blown AIDS had contacted me by telephone in 2011. I talked to him for over an hour and explained how the Beck electrifier worked. He told me that he couldn't afford the Beck electrifier, but he could afford the MST, so he tried the MST instead. However, rather than zap with the MST in the conventional manner, he placed the round silver electrodes on the MST directly against his shin on the underside of his wrist, held it in place with Self Grip, and zapped away for 2 hours every day. 90 days later, he got a new PCR test from his doctor and he told me that his viral load went from a previous HIV reading of over 500k to less than 300, about a 99% reduction. We talked after he got the PCR test, and I found out that he was strapping the MST directly to his wrist - thinking that was the correct way to do it. That's when I realized that a pulsing DC voltage (from the MST) could ALSO achieve an induced 50-100microamp current flow in a wrist arteries as did the pulsing AC voltage from a Beck Electrifier. That means that you could place a set of silver electrodes under your wrist, using a stretchy elastic band like Self Grip, and achieve the same blood electrification results as that of the Beck electrifier, but using the MST.

Zip Lock Wetting Bag

I use the heavy duty, 4 mil plastic zip lock bag that the electrodes come in to wet the electrodes when away from home. Pour some bottled water (not too much) into the plastic bag and then after placing the two electrodes inside, squeeze the water up around the electrodes until the blue paper is completely wet. If you want to keep the water Wetting electrodes with plastic water pouch in the bag for awhile, just zip lock the bag and place in your glove compartment, briefcase, or even your pocket. I later found it wiser to place the 4 x 6 inch, 4 mil plastic bag inside a second, quart-size Zip Lock bag for double security against water leaks. It's super convenient and you don't have to worry about finding a way to wet the electrodes when away from home.

Tap water contains plenty of minerals and will make a perfect conductor of electric current. We use the wet paper towel to prevent direct electrolysis between the copper of the pipe and the sweat in your hands which will produce copper chloride, a skin irritant. It also prevents other problems related to electrolysis due to the voltages involved. The

blue industrial paper towel is really strong, so it won't fall apart after being wetted repeatedly and can be used over and over again. In a pinch, you can always use regular white paper towel, but they won't hold up like the blue paper can .

Car Cable

The car cable can be as long as 15 feet if desired, but I cut most of them to 4 feet long, as the most convenient length for most people. If you don't specify otherwise, I'll send you the 4 foot cable. Just tell me the length that you want if you want a cable longer than 4 feet. . It shouldn't be shorter than 3 feet, though. I have to reverse the wiring inside the plug to make the center pin of the 2.1 mm barrel plug negative in order to match the polarity of 2.1mm DC power jack which I install on the SP Pulser (and the DC power pack on the Mini Silver Terminator). \$20 (plus shipping) .

(If you intend to get your own car cable, you must reverse the wiring inside the cigarette lighter plug to make the center pin negative)

If interested, send me an e-mail
Thank you, Ken Adachi

Disclaimer: This device and the information written here, is provided solely for educational, research, or entertainment value only. No medical claims are made or inferred. No liability for its use is assumed. A Mini Silver Terminator should not be used by persons who are wearing a pacemaker or women who are pregnant. This device has not been tested by the FDA or any other government agency. Individual response may vary. Use at your own discretion and liability.

Related

Downside of Copper Electrode (or Penny) Zapper v. Silver Electrode Mini Terminator (Sep. 23, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/advantageofsilverovercopperzapper23sep11.shtml>

Copper Disc Terminator v. Mini Silver Terminator (Oct. 1, 2010)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/copperversussilverelectrodes01oct10.shtml>

Dr. Hulda Clark's Last (& Most Important) Video Demonstration (Sep. 19, 2010)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/conversationhuldaclark19sep10.shtml>

Hulda Clark's Positive Offset v. Bob Beck's Bi-phasic Voltage (Aug. 27, 2010)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/positiveoffset27aug10.shtml>

Homeography~ An Important Scientific Discovery with Profound Implications for Self Healing by Ken Adachi (Aug. 15, 2010)

<http://educate-yourself.org/hc/hoemographyexplained15aug10.shtml>

Â© Copyright 2002-2024 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Subscribe

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion | Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity

[Colloidal Silver Generator](#) | [Smart Phone Dangers](#) | [Contact Us/ E-mail](#)

[Want to Contact the Editor? First read this](#)

Educate-Yourself

[The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©](#)

[Current News](#) | [Introduction](#) | [Colloidal Silver](#) | [Chemtrails](#) | [Sylphs](#) | [Emerging Diseases](#) | [Forbidden Cures](#) | [Ozone](#) | [Immunity Boosting](#) | [Nutrition](#) | [Tone Gen](#) | [Mind-Body Connection](#) | [Ozone](#) | [Bioelectrification](#) | [Story on Drugs](#) | [Vaccine Dangers](#) | [Cancer](#) | [Newsletter](#) | [New World Order](#) | [NWO News](#) | [Pam Schuffert](#) | [James Casbolt](#) | [Phil Schneider](#) | [Al Bielek](#) | [Trevor Constable](#) | [Mind Control](#) | [Brice Taylor](#) | [Ted Gunderson](#) | [Metatech.org](#) | [Free Energy](#) | [Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux](#) | [Dr. Robert Bitzer](#) | [T. Lobsang Rampa](#) | [Ruth Drown](#) | [ZS Livingstone](#) | [David Brandt](#) | [Global Warming](#) | [The CIA](#) | [Veterans Awaken](#) | [Eustace Mullins](#) | [Bill Cooper](#) | [Depleted Uranium](#) | [Dowsing](#) | [Police & Tasers](#) | [British Israel](#) | [Born Again](#) | [Brainwashing](#) | [Amy Goodman Gatekeeper](#) | [Rethinking Noam Chomsky](#) | [Red Elk](#) | [Project Blue Beam](#) | [Bush Family & Nazis](#) | [Otto Skorzeny](#) | [Insights on Aliens](#) | [Cell Towers](#) | [WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers](#) | [EMF Radiation News](#) | [CPS/DCF Tyranny](#) | [Adrenal Burnout](#) | [The Women Warriors](#) | [Orgone Adventures](#) | [Dr. John Coleman](#) | [Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald](#) | [Henry Makow](#) | [Radio Interviews](#) | [Ten Best Sites](#) | [Biologic Dentistry](#) | [Dr. Hulda Clark](#) | [Planet X Sequel](#) | ['Undocumented Immigrants'](#) | [Donald Marshall & Cloning Station](#) | [War on Terror](#) | [Tavistock](#) | [U.S. Concentration Camps](#) | [FEMA](#) | [Aliens Are Coming!](#) | [Guiding Principles](#) | [Global Warming](#) | [Gang Stalking](#) | [Monoatomic Gold](#)

Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Orgone Generators ~
Chembusters, Powerwands, Pyramids, Domes, Ground Cones & Tower Busters
(Since Jan. 2002)

GermanySpainNetherlandsFranceFussiaFedFlag23h35wUkraine flagEstonia
FlagCzechRepublicFlag23h35w Slovakia flag 23hPoland FlagIndia Flag 23hGreece
FlagPortugal FlagItaly FlagFinland FlagSweden FlagRomania FlagNorway FlagTurkey
FlagHungary Flag

From Ken Adachi, Editor
<https://educate-yourself.org/dc/Orgone-Generators-Chembusters-Powerwands-Pyramids-Domes-Ground-Cones-and-Tower-Busters.shtml#top>

Orgone Generators ~Chembusters, Powerwands, Pyramids, Domes, Ground Cones & Tower Busters (Since Jan. 2002)

Facebook Censorship
To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below.
Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org
tinyurl.com/mruakw8a

Ken Adachi Note: To enjoy more privacy, I now prefer to communicate via an encrypted email server located in Germany called www.tutanota.com. My email address is simply k-a(at)tutanota(dot)com. You can also leave me a voice or text message at 949-544-1375. I'm located in southern California, USA. It's a good idea to include your email address and your first name so I know how to address you when I leave a message. Thanks.

Quick Navigator: Domes / Ground Cones / Pyramids / Tower Busters / Chembusters / Powerwands (hit the "back" arrow to return to this navigator bar after viewing a selection)

Orgone Generators

The combination of organic (hydrocarbon) material such as wood or cured fiberglass resin when in contact with metal, including metal mesh or metal chips, provides a matrix which has the capacity to attract and capture orgone energy as Wilhelm Reich's research demonstrated in the 1930's/ and 40's and discussed at great length in his book, *The Cancer Biopathy*. Adding a crystal intensifies the action and allows one the opportunity to 'program' the crystal with your thoughts and intentions to direct that energy towards a specific task or goal. Don Croft used to call the mixture of cured fiberglass resin and metal chips 'organite', but I prefer a more descriptive term, metal-resin matrix. The combination of fiberglass resin with metal particles produces the orgone attractive-repulsive effect described by Wilhelm Reich in his books and research papers. The combination of the metal/resin matrix and crystals can transmute 'DOR', the negative polarity of orgone energy, into 'OR', the positive polarity of orgone energy. It was also noticed that placing an orgone generator in the vicinity of a nuclear power plant had the effect of reducing the size of the DOR orgone field that surrounds nuclear reactors. An orgone generator can also neutralize the DOR fields which surround ELF and Microwave cell phone towers,. Larger orgone generators (first dubbed an "HHg" by Don Croft) were initially used to neutralize microwave cell phone towers, but it was later discovered that smaller orgone generators, called Tower Busters (TB), could do the job adequately and neutralize the DOR orgone field of a typical microwave cell phone tower if located (buried is best) within 1300 feet of the cell tower.

Chemtrails can be broken up, dispersed, and neutralized using a large orgone generator known as a Chembuster (CB) that's made in either a 2 gallon or 5 gallon size with extension pipes and crystals encased within the bucket. You can read the story of the birth of the chembuster and the initial observations of chemtrail dispersion in this January 10, 2002 article I wrote entitled *Goodbye Chemtrails, Hello Blue Skies*

Beyond dispersing chemtrails, it was also noted that a larger orgone generator (such as a Chembuster or 5 crystal Pyramid or Dome) could improve the growth of plants within its vicinity. A Powerwand is a type of enhanced pulsed crystal Succor Punch which can be used for both defensive and offensive purposes (but only against those of evil intent). As is the case with all of the orgone generators shown here, you can choose to make your own Powerwand, or you can obtain them ready made (see below).

Many people notice positive emotional effects in the presence of orgone generators. Mood and emotions tend to elevate. Some people who have trouble falling asleep report that they can sleep better and more soundly with an orgone generator in the bedroom. Many people have noticed that plants grow more vigorously in the vicinity of an orgone generator. I saw a Kirlian (aura photo) photograph of a 30 oz, five crystal dome shaped orgone generator that revealed a large dome of blue aura energy surrounding the generator. It's definitely emitting some form of energy that seems to be positive in nature. This energy may be identical to Reich's description of orgone energy or it may be some other form of energy that interacts with orgone. It's fascinating to observe its effects on people unaware of its capabilities. Some people bring them to work and notice that the office environment becomes friendlier and less competitive. One guy, who took it to

court, was winning his case and swaying the jury until the judge ordered him to remove the HHg (which he foolishly set out in plain view on the Defendant's table) from the courtroom. I offer these orgone generators in either a natural finish or a weathered copper patina finish (with felt-covered base) for a more muted display piece. I originally categorized these TB's according to the size of the paper cup I had used for the mold, but now I classify them according to their actual weight in ounces. Contact me by E mail if you wish to obtain any of these orgone generators as premium gifts: Editor (when inquiring, always tell me the country you live in if outside the USA or your ZIP code if you live inside the USA, so I can give you an accurate shipping quote).

Larger Orgone Generators with 5 Quartz Crystals

All styles of larger orgone generators (often called HHgs) described here contain five substantial crystals: one large crystal is centered at the tip of a Royal Cubit spiral coil located in the center of the HHg and orientated in the vertical plane. The remaining four quartz crystals are located closer to the bottom of the HHg and are laid out in the horizontal plane forming a "+" design. The bottom of the HHg is covered with felt. I include two Royal cubit coils with every HHg: the inner cone shaped 3X Royal Cubit spiral coil is placed near the top of the HHg and a flat, pancake shaped 3X Royal Cubit coil wound in the SBB coil configuration is placed at the very bottom. I also add a vial of Raymond Grace blessed water with a list of healing words including "love, health, forgiveness, gratitude, etc." taped to the vial in order to increase the frequency of the water further as demonstrated by Masaru Emoto in his frozen water crystal micro-photographs.

Four Styles:

Style A Dome orgone generators direct the orgone energy both laterally and radially into a generally diffused dome shape while Style D Double Cast Pyramid, the Ground Cone, and Style E Mini Pyramid focus the orgone into a much tighter vortex shape (funnel shaped) at the apex of the pyramid. For general area coverage, Styles A will diffuse the energy broadly, while the greater focused energy from Pyramid Style D can be more advantageous for healing or radionics work or any situation where a concentrated orgone vortex is desired (such as placing the pyramid under the bed of an ailing individual). The Pyramid HHgs are larger and heavier than Styles A Domes and offer some additional attributes by virtue of the pyramid shape itself, along with the Silver Star of David, Raymond Grace Blessed water with healing words, and added crystals of Amethyst, Magnetite, and Lapis Lazuli.

Four Styles of HHgs with Five Crystals and coils:

1. Style A Polished Dome : 37 oz. Natural Finish Dome HHg with 5 large DT crystals and 2 Royal Cubit coils, \$145 each + shipping (Quantity discount: 3 or more, \$135 each)
2. Ground Cones (avg. 3.5 lbs) with SBB Lost Cubit coil at the bottom, Royal Cubit spiral cone coil at the apex, with Raymond Grace Blessed sater.& Healing words \$145 +

shipping

ign="left" style="margin-left: 40px;">

3. Style D: Double Cast Polished Pyramid: 65 oz. Natural finish Double Cast Pyramid, sanded and polished. Includes Silver Star of David embedded in base \$325 + shipping.

4. Style E:: Mini Pyramid \$45 + shipping

Dome Shape

Style A Dome Shape Orgone Generators;

Style A. Natural (\$145 + shipping)

"StyleADome250h308w.jpg" alt="Style A Dome HHG" align="left" width="308" vspace="5" hspace="5" height="250" />1. Style A: (avg. weight 3 lbs.) Natural Finish HHg with 5 large DT crystals and 2 Royal Cubit coils. The coil on the bottom is an SBB while the upper coil in the center is cone shaped. Each Dome is sanded and hand polished to a high gloss. \$145 each + shipping. The base of the Dome measures 5.5 inch in diameter (about 2.5 inches high). Quantity discount: 3 or more, \$135 each + shipping. (Up to four Style A domes can fit inside a single Medium size Flat Rate Priority box for \$18, including tracking to any location in the USA.)

The Dome puts out a soft, gentle orgone field with slight vortex spin. Using Dowsing rods, I measured the orgone field emanating from the Dome to extend to a radius of 25 feet in all directions on the physical plane, but the subtle energy effect on the etheric plane is reported by Don Croft to go out to 1.4 mile in all directions. The Pyramid and Ground Cone, on the other hand, radiate a stronger, funnel-shaped vortex spin off the tip..

Optional 99.99% Silver Star of David (14 gauge) with crystals is available for Style A Dome Shape Generators...Add \$55

Optional Copper Star of David (14 gauge) with crystals is available for Style A Dome Shape Generators...Add \$25 .

Ground Cone

ConeThese HHg Ground Cones are meant to be buried in the ground or placed directly on the earth in your backyard, patio or garden. They include a vertical spiral shaped Royal Cubit coil in the center of the cone and a Lost Cubit SBB coil at the base, along with 5 quartz crystals: one large quartz in the cone tip and 4 lateral crystals laid out into a 4 point compass orientation at the base. I also include a vial of Raymond Grace Blessed water which has unique healing properties, along with a paper wrapped around the vial containing 28 words of healing and love per the discoveries of Masaru Emoto. The cone is cast into a heavy Kraft paper cone form which does not have to be removed since the cone is usually buried and unseen

(The Left photo shows six Ground Cones and one unpolished Dome HHg for size comparison. I removed the paper from one cone with a wire wheel for illustration, but there's no need to remove the paper. The cones weigh about 3 lbs. each)

The base of the cone is 7 inches in diameter and stands 5-1/2 inches tall from base to tip. If you bury six of these cones in a perfectly symmetrical Star of David, 6 point hexagram geometry configuration, you will "orgonize" your property and pull in Sylphs like you cannot believe. If your property is large enough, place your house at the center location of the Star of David. If not, then lay out the Star of David grid in your backyard and put your Chembuster in the center of the Star of David and you will see things in the clouds over your property that may amaze you (including UFO visitors). Bury the cone with the base down, and point up.

Placed in the garden or patio, these HHg cones will invigorate plant growth. Ground Cones are also an inexpensive way to place HHg orgone generators inside your home in inconspicuous locations like closets, basements, under the sink etc. \$105 each + shipping.

Pyramids

Style D Double Cast Pyramid, Sanded and Polished

Double Cast Pyramid DThe larger 5 lb. Style D Double Cast Pyramid is poured in two stages to create a thicker coat for the copper mesh seen through the resin. The thicker outer coat allows sanding of the Pyramid's surface with 8 grades of increasingly fine-grit sandpaper and polishing the finish to a high gloss. A Star of David hexagram made of 99.99% pure 14 gauge silver wire and cut exactly to the length of 1/2 Royal Cubit is set in the bottom of the Double Cast Pyramid, just above the SBB coil. A clear, AA grade double terminated quartz crystal is set at each of the six points of the silver Star of David (crystals not shown in linked photo).

To make the Double Cast Pyramid look more artistic and dramatic, I added a second layer of resin by casting the same Pyramid twice using the same mold. This results in a thicker outer resin covering which I then sand down with eight different grits of sandpaper and polish to a high gloss. I also add the Silver Star of David used in the Mega Powerwands (see below) to the bottom of these pyramids. It takes a bit of labor and time, but the final results look beautiful. The quotes given below do not include shipping or insurance. If you wish to order, please send me an e-mail and tell me where you live so I can calculate the correct postage and give you a total figure. Type "Premium gifts" in the subject line.

Style D Double Cast Pyramid sanded and polished; with Royal Cubit, SBB coils & 99% pure Silver Star of David added at base (\$325) (Left Photo taken outdoors, trees and sky reflected off sides of pyramid. Right photo taken with indoor lighting)

Style E Mini Pyramid HHg (\$40)

Gold Mini Pyramid

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Succor Punch (SP) Crystals Embedded in Orgonite Cylinder with coils

SP "B" Crystals with Resin/Metal Matrix and Three Cubit Coils

SP 'B' Crystals in progress on shelf

Don & Carol Croft found that adding a small amount of a resin/metal matrix (orgonite) to the base of the SP crystal will enhance and amplify its action. I've gone a bit farther, however, and immersed the entire SP crystal in a fiberglass resin/metal matrix using copper, aluminum, steel, and brass metal shavings. I find that the larger SP crystals with the surrounding cylinder of resin/metal matrix and cubit coils will essentially function as a mini Powerwand.

Cubit Coils

I include three different cubit coils with each SP Crystal:

- (A) a 3X Royal Cubit coil goes at the bottom as an SBB style coil,
- (B) a 3X Lost Cubit coil is wrapped around the crystal itself (over the mobius coil), and
- (C) a 3X Sacred Cubit coil is wound around the outer perimeter of the metal/resin matrix cylinder. You'll find the listing of all SP Crystals below.

SBB Coil Bottom of SP Crystal Here is a photo of the 3X Royal Cubit coil in SBB style placed at the bottom of the resin/metal cylinder. You can't see much of the 3X Lost Cubit coil (discovered by Hans Becker and promoted by Slim Spurling) wrapped around the outside of mobius coil and crystal, except for a small portion of the coil that will protrude

above the top of the cylinder surrounding (& protecting) the mobius coil. The 3X Sacred Cubit coil is usually visible around the perimeter of the cylinder, however it's sometimes obscured due to the thickness of the copper mesh that I use to line the cylinder mold.

You can always find a camera case that will fit the SP of your choice for portable carry. The larger and heavier SP Crystals are usually left in place in the car or home, but you can take it with you and use the internal battery to power it if you need movable shielding.

SP Crystal Encased in Orgonite

#11 SP Crystal

before polishing

https://web.archive.org/web/20140114015259if_/http://www.educate-yourself.org/dc/IM002850edit352h.jpg width="226" vspace="7" hspace="7" height="352" align="right">When I remove the SP Crystal from its mold (right), the upper edge around the perimeter of the top is raised up slightly due to the capillary action of the curing resin clinging to the side of the mold. It raises up higher for some castings and less for others. I'll first file it down to remove the ridge so it's flat, sand it with 8 different grades of sandpaper, and then polish it.

A polished SP Crystal both looks and feels more pleasing by virtue of its appearance. As a result, we tend to invest more appreciation towards an object of art and that in turn creates a stronger emotional connection within us ~ which, odd as it sounds, allows the SP to perform better. Effective use of the SP for countering harmful energies being sent to you, requires a combination of focused intent and a charged emotion directed through the heart chakra. Don Croft talks about this idea in his Adventure Episodes which cover instructions on how to use the Powerwand.

I'm of the opinion that the admiration we feel towards an object that is both beautiful to look at and pleasurable to touch, will produce deeper emotions when working with the SP as a anti-NWO parasite "training tool." Stronger emotions mean a stronger carrier wave upon which your thoughts (focused intent) will travel through the aether and will be received by your intended recipient with greater clarity.

Polished Finish Polished Top of #14 Sp Crystal

A Polished finish is more beautiful, looks more finished, and is smoother to the touch, so I decided to drop the Direct Cast option and only offer the polished version. It requires filing down the top portion of the SP cylinder until it is perfectly flat and at a right angle to the body. I then file again with a fine grade file to remove the grooves created by the medium grade file. I then sand it smooth with 6 increasingly finer grits of sandpaper and finally hand polish with auto polishing compound. It takes a lot of time to do it right, but it looks absolutely beautiful when completed. It looks almost as if the crystal was growing

out of the resin/metal matrix "stone".

If the sides of the cylinder are not perfectly smooth, I'll file, sand, and compound them as well to achieve a polished and smooth look. Obviously, the larger crystals take more time than the smaller ones, so I've divided this option into three categories:

For sanding & polishing labor of SP Crystals #1-5, I've added \$45 to the pricing formula seen below. For polishing SP B crystals #6-10, I've added \$55, and for polishing SP B crystals #11-14, I've added \$60

SP Crystals in varying stages of finish.

Sp 'B' Crystals with Direct Cast finish
The smaller SP crystals have a resin/metal matrix cylinder of 1.75 inch diameter, while the largest SP Crystals have a resin/metal matrix cylinder diameter of 2.5 inches. The overall height varies from 3.5 inches for the #1 up to 5.75 inches for the #14 SP Crystal.

For shipping, SP Crystals sizes #1-3 can fit inside a Small flat rate Priority box for \$10 within the USA (or \$17 for Medium size box Priority).

SP "B" crystals sizes #4-14 are too large to fit inside the Small flat rate Priority box and must be shipped as Medium box Priority for \$17 (includes tracking and insurance) within the USA (or \$47 outside the USA)

Contact me if you wish to order: Ken Adachi

Polished SP Crystals #1-14

SP Crystal + SP Pulser (w/ wall adapter & cable) + Mobius and 3 cubit coils + Priority shipping = total

#1 SP Crystal \$60 + \$110 + \$45 + \$7 Priority shipping = \$272	(\$2SP #14
Style B Natural & Polished61)	
#2 SP Crystal: \$70 + \$110+ \$45 + \$10 Small Box Priority shipping = \$282	
(\$271)	
#3 SP Crystal: \$85 + \$110+ \$45 + \$10 Small Box Priority shipping = \$297	
(\$286)	
#4 SP Crystal: \$100+ \$110+ \$45 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$319	(\$313)
#5 SP Crystal: \$85 + \$110+ \$55 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$253	(\$298)
#6 SP Crystal: \$95 + \$110+ \$55 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$263	(\$318)
#7 SP Crystal: \$110+\$110 + \$55 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$278	(\$333)
#8 SP Crystal: \$125+\$110 + \$55 + \$14 Priority shipping = \$293	(\$348)
#9 SP Crystal: \$105+\$110 + \$55 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$273	(\$328)
#10 SP Crystal: \$115+\$110+ \$55 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$293	(\$348)
#11 SP Crystal: \$125+\$110+ \$60 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$303	(\$363)

#12 SP Crystal:\$150+\$110+ \$60 + \$14 Priority shipping = \$328	(\$388)
#13 SP Crystal:\$155+\$110+ \$60 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$333	(\$393)
#14 SP Crystal:\$165+\$110+ \$60 + \$17 Priority shipping = \$343	(\$399)

Contact me if you wish to order:

Wrap Your Own Crystals

If you wish to wrap your own crystal, I can provide a ready made mobius coil in either 8 foot (\$10), 9 foot (\$12), 10 foot (\$14) 12 foot (\$16) or 14 foot (\$18) lengths. The coil is made with 30 gauge solid conductor insulated wiring. It's one continuous length of wire, but it's tightly twisted with four lengths of wire laid side by side in a counterclockwise direction. I use the 8 foot mobius coils for medium size crystals of 1-1.5" diameter. For crystals that are 1.5 - 2" diameter, I'll use the 9foot mobius, and for crystals with a larger diameter than 2", I'll wrap them with the 10 -14 foot mobius coil depending on the diameter and length of the crystal. You can create two (or more) knots on your crystal instead of one to make wrapping less tedious. Single knots are shown in the photos above using 8 foot coils. You can also obtain the 2.5mm jack from me for \$3 each. You'll need Quick Tite super glue gel to glue down the jack and Goop to cover the coil and jack after you've finished wrapping it.

.

Powerwands

(For more info: Powerwand Non Instructions and The PowerWand, Everyman's Weapon Against Tyranny, from Don Croft)

PowerwandPowerwands are available in 4 sizes: A, B, C, & (Mega Powerwand) D (\$425, \$495, \$595, & \$695 + shipping).

The Powerwand (PW) is an enlarged version of a Succor Punch embedded in a resin/metal matrix. Don Croft's original version of the Powerwand used a crystal that was 6-8 inches long and approximately 1 inch in diameter. He embedded the mobius-wrapped crystal within the resin/metal matrix using a 3" copper pipe that was 9" long with copper end caps installed at both ends. The copper pipe made a strong casing for the PW, but it also made it too heavy to carry around. The copper pipe isn't necessary for the PW to function, as you can substitute copper shavings in the matrix to reduce weight and get the same energy signature. I construct Powerwand A with a 3 inch diameter cylinder, Powerwands B & C with a 3.5 inch diameter cylinder, and the Mega Powerwand D with a 2.5 quart container (photos further below).

Each Powerwand includes the 15 Hz SP Pulser, AC wall adapter, a connecting cable and links to 4 articles written by Don Croft explaining the basics and advanced PW over Hurricane Wilma mapuses of the Powerwand. The car cable is included free if

requested for any size Powerwand ordered.

I include three different copper coils based on sacred geometry with each Powerwand:

- 1) the SBB coil at the base of the unit is based on the Sacred Cubit length of the ancient Egyptians,
- 2) the inner cylinder coil along the length of the cylinder is cut to a 5X multiple of the Lost Cubit length of researcher Hans Becker and the
- 3) 3X copper crystal coil wrapped around the mobius coil is based on the Royal Cubit length.

I include a silver Star of David (right) made with 14 gauge pure silver wire, based on a harmonic of the Royal Cubit, at the base of the PW cylinder, just below the SBB coil. Every Powerwand contains a 1/2 oz. sealed vial of Raymond Grace blessed water Emoto programmed with 35 powerful words of healing, rejuvenation, gratitude, protection, and the thwarting/mitigation of evil actions & intent. .

2.1mm Jack atop PowerwandI install a 2.5mm jack on the upper facet of the crystal so I can plug a gold plated 2.5mm plug audio cable into the SP Pulser and pulse the Powerwand externally using a cable, rather than having the SP Pulser enclosed within the lower copper cap and hard wired to the crystal. I wanted to avoid the extra weight involved with the heavy copper pipe jacket and copper end caps. I also felt that maintenance and access to the SP Pulser (changing the internal 9V battery or plugging in the DC wall adapter) is far more convenient when the SP Pulser is not enclosed in the bottom of a pipe, so I prefer to set the SP Pulser on the table next to the SP crystal using the shorter 7 inch connecting cable or place it out of sight using the longer 4 foot connecting cable. Both cables included with every Powerwand.

If interested in ordering a Powerwand, tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on PW you wish to order to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "PW order" in the subject line.PW over Hurricane Wilma (2005) map

Powerwand A (\$425 + shipping)

Powerwand A is cast with a 3 inch diameter resin/metal matrix cylinder. Due to its greater diameter, I employ a longer mobius coil in model B with 4 coil nodes (knots) along the full length of the crystal.

Beyond applications for psychic and psychotronic protection, a Powerwand can be programmed with your intentions to address any problem or concern. Most people don't realize that human beings can literally affect the direction of reality with their thoughts (focused intent). The effect is more powerful when coupled with an emotional charge. Some people use anger, but love is the most powerful carrier of focused intent and

delivers better performance. We are conditioned to believe that we are powerless waifs casting about in our little dingy on a wind swept sea of adversity, but that perception is a dillusionary impression. Our reality is shaped by our beliefs,our intensions and our will. We are what we think we are. Change the focus of your intentions and you will bend your reality towards that direction.

I programmed the Powerwand A seen right sitting on a hurricane tracking map with focused intent (along with many others) to deactivate and weaken Hurricane Wilma on October 23, 2005 when it was building up strength in the Caribbean, on its way to Florida. If you check the news reports at the time, Wilma suddenly and unexpectedly fizzled completely and was a non-event, despite the best efforts of HAARP and the military boys with their GWEN and the ELF tower operators trying to gin up the decaying hurricane. .

Powerwant A (\$425 + shipping)

PW over Hurrican Wilma mapPowerwand B (\$495 + shipping)

Powerwand C (\$595 + shipping)

Mega Powerwand D (\$695 + shipping)

Powerwand B is made with a larger diameter crystal than Powerwand A, set in a 3.5 inch resin/metal matrix cylinder. The 3X Royal Cubit copper coil overlaying the mobius coil functions as a cosmic energy transformer and offers physical protection for the delicate 30 gauge mobius coil against abrasion and cuts. Powerwand C (\$550 + shipping)

In Powerwand C, I use the largest crystal that will fit inside the 3.5 inch diameter mold allowing sufficient room for the copper meshing, the full length copper cylinder coil, the mobius coil, its nodes and the overlaying 3X copper coil.

The Mega Powerwand is described in greater detail below. The length and diameter of the crystal, the clarity of the crystal, the amount of sacred geometry involved, the number of mobius knot nodes, the overall length of the mobius coil used, and the size of the orgonite cylinder are all factors involved in the Powerwand size chosen. I also add a vial of structured Raymond Grace blessed water with programmed healing words, spiral coils, silver, and a mixed variety of healing stones to every Powerwand.

Mega Powerwand D

<http://educate-yourself.org/dc/megapowrwandnatlfinish.shtml> .

Mega Powerwand largestI made a much larger version of the conventional Powerwand using a 2.5 quart container for a lady who needed special help. I used a much bigger

seven pound quartz crystal, more coils, sacred geometry and a greater variety of gemstones for this woman who was being tormented beyond words. She was on the receiving end of very advanced psychic and psychotronic torture technologies that was slowing killing her and she had no way to fight back. About a month later, I was contacted by another person who also wanted the biggest Powerwand I could make and after telling him about the big one I made for the lady, he said he wanted the same thing, so I decided to call this enhanced version, the Mega Powerwand D.

Crystals used for the Mega Powerwand are in the 5-8 pound range. They have a distinct and sharp faceted tip that projects above the resin/metal matrix. For these larger diameter crystals, I use two or three mobius coils that are wired together in series. The two coils (11 turns each) of 11 turn silver wrap on PW crystal Silver Wrap can be installed over or under the mobius coils. It's important to wrap one silver coil in a clockwise direction and the second one in a counterclockwise direction. The spacing between the silver coil turns are not critical, but I try to spread the silver coils out over the clearest portion of the crystal if feasible.

All Mega Powerwands come with a 4X Royal Cubit SSB coil installed on the bottom. The Sacred Geometry includes a Star of David design (based on 523mm 'Lost Cubit' from Hans Becker) made of silver wire and individual double terminated quartz crystals located at each corner of the Star, wrapped with nodal coils, and centered with silver wire hexagons. A plastic bag of gemstones is sandwiched between the two silver hexagons. A resin/metal matrix is then added to the top of the Star of David nodal crystals and allowed to cure. After the resin cures, the big crystal with its mobius coil and Silver Wrap coils is installed with a 5X Royal Cubit 18 gauge copper coil (wound clockwise) surrounding the crystal from its base to just below the top surface of the resin. Metal shavings mixed with the polyester resin for the Mega Powerwand include aluminum, brass, copper, and 99.99% pure silver.

Silver Wrap is two, 11 turn coils

Thanks to a suggestion from Gale Stark, I add activated carbon granules to the resin while still in the liquid state. Since humans are carbon based, the frequency signature of carbon is enhanced and amplified with positive OR orgone energy produced by the Mega Powerwand.

The Mega Powerwand comes with an SP Pulser, a connecting cable and a wall adapter. Complete application instructions for using the Powerwand are included with each Powerwand and are also found at this link

<http://educate-yourself.org/dc/adc52thepowerwand26jan03.shtml>

4X Royal Cubit SSB Coil installed at bottom	Star of David with Double
Terminated crystal nodes & Star of David placed over SSB coil	
(viewed from the bottom)	Hexagon (99.9% pure

silver wire)

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Chembusters.

The Chembuster (CB) is a spin-off of a device originated by Wilhelm Reich called the Cloudbuster. Reich found that pipes can act as wave guides for orgone energy (a term he coined in the 1930s). Reich discovered that he could channel orgone energy into the pipes if there was a source of water channelled into the opposite end of the pipes. He usually connected empty BX cables to a plenum located at the base end of the pipes and from there ran the BX cables into a running stream of water, or a lake, or into the ocean. Water acts as an attractor to orgone energy. Chembusters behave differently in that they attract the negative polarity of orgone energy (called DOR) into base of the CB and then transmutes the DOR polarity into the positive polarity of orgone (dubbed "OR" or sometimes called "POR" for Positive ORgone). Since early 2004, we've noticed that a Chembuster will encourage the presence of Sylphs, air elementals which have the ability to transmute the toxins embedded within chemtrails into non-toxic substances.

It usually takes a couple of weeks for a new CB to acclimate to the local environment, so you may not see dramatic results with chemtrails right away, but hang in there for two or three weeks and you will begin to notice things. The more heavily laid the chemtrails in your area, the longer it takes for the CB to gear up to the task of dispersing them. The

larger the CB resin/metal chip matrix base diameter, the larger the diameter of the pipes used, the longer the length of pipes used, the more and larger crystals used, the more coils used, etc. means a more powerful punch of orgone transmutation delivered by the CB. I offer both a 2 gallon and a 5 gallon version of the Chembuster.

Most people order the 2 gallon Chembuster which uses six, 1 inch diameter copper (or steel) pipes. The six upper pipe extensions are close to five feet long and plug into a one inch copper pipe coupler connected to the short pipes embedded within the resin/metal chip matrix base. The upper extension pipe assembly is held in place and parallel using a green wooden alignment template. The six pipes are evenly spaced out in the bucket in a perfect circle which, when viewed overhead, will give you two sets of 3 pipe triangles that intersect each other as in the Star of David configuration. Setting crystals (inside the pipes) in the Star of David configuration can have some very powerful effects both on the etheric and physical planes.

I now 'tune' the lengths of lower and upper copper pipe extensions to match a harmonic of the Phi Ratio (also called The Golden Section = 1.61803) which will take advantage of the phenomenon of resonance to universal energy frequency relationships and makes the CB function more effectively. .

For crystals, I use the longest and widest Double Terminated (AA grade) Arkansas quartz crystals that I can fit inside the pipe. I always include a 5X Royal Cubit 14 gauge coil at the bottom of every 2 gallon Chembuster and a 6X Royal Cubit coil at the bottom of the 5 gallon Chembuster. If you wish to add the option of more coils or more crystals, you can make your selection from the CB Options list below.

You can obtain a ready-made CB with or without the upper pipe extensions. I now offer both a copper pipe CB and a thin wall steel pipe CB in two or five gallon sizes. The 2 gallon CB base unit weighs about 30 pounds and the five gallon base unit about 65 pounds. I usually ship by US mail as insured Air Parcel mail in the USA. International shipping is also available. Send an e-mail for exact shipping cost to your area

CB Kits

You can obtain a complete CB kit in either the 2 gallon or 5 gallon size. The kits are listed under each CB category below as subsection "D". You only need to follow the detailed instructions with the kit and add the fiberglass resin. You can also obtain selected parts from the the CB kit if you want to do more of the work yourself. You can separately obtain the upper and lower wooden templates, the SBB coil, the lower or upper Star of David in either silver or copper, the crystals, the Lost Cubit coils under the crystals, the short pipes cut to the Phi ratio that go inside the bucket, or the aluminum shavings.

Reports:

Report: Seattle Skies Bluer, Chemtrails Waning (Aug. 6, 2010)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/seattlechemtrailsslessening06aug10.shtml>

New Chembuster Owner Thrilled with Spectacular Sylph Show on June 2, 2009 (June 3, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/chembustersylphdisplay03jun09.shtml>

Chembuster Working Well in Yucca Valley, California (Nov. 18, 2007)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/CBworkingYuccaValley18nov07.shtml>

Montana Chembuster Owner Elated by Blue Sky Results (August 4, 2007)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/chembustersurprise04aug07.shtml>

Los Angeles Sky Cleared of Chemtrails in Less Than 10 Minutes! (April 11, 2002)
<http://educate-yourself.org/dc/dcricks10minctclearingjob.shtml#top>

****Increased cost of copper pipe (April 2011 Update)****

The price of copper pipe had increased dramatically in early 2006 and got even worse in 2007, but the economic downturn in early 2009 forced down the price of copper for a time, but it now has returned to a price closer to the 2007 level. As of April 2011, one inch "L" grade copper pipe is \$42.64 (plus sales tax) + \$3.73 = \$46.37 at Lowe's Building Supply (a 97% increase, up from \$23.50 in Jan. 2009) and 1 1/4 inch copper pipe "L" grade is \$59.77 (plus tax) + \$5.23 = \$65 at Lowe's (a 96% increase, up from \$33.57 in Jan. 2009).

I will continue to offer chembusters in either the 2 gallon or 5 gallon size with the less expensive, zinc-coated iron pipe for those who are most concerned about economy. Copper pipe or zinc coated iron pipe work equally well as a chembuster. The difference is purely in the aesthetic appearance of copper versus iron (yes, copper looks nicer). As with the copper pipe chembusters, I install 1 inch zinc-coated iron pipe for the 2 gallon CB and 1.25 inch iron pipe for the 5 gallon CB. For those who order the CB base units alone and want to get the upper pipes themselves, it will cost you substantially less money for six, 5 foot lengths of 1 inch zinc-coated iron pipes, than the equivalent lengths of "L" grade copper pipe.

Zinc-coated Steel Pipe

Zinc-coated steel pipe can replace the copper pipe in the chembuster and still serve the same purpose as a rigid pipe waveguide. Its wall thickness is just as heavy as "L" grade copper pipe, yet it costs nearly three times less than copper pipe. If economy is uppermost in your mind, consider the zinc-coated steel pipe chembuster in lieu of the copper pipe chembusters. They will work just as well.

Chembusters Models (2 gallon and 5 gallon sizes, available with either copper or iron

pipes)

1. Two Gallon Copper pipe Chembuster Base unit (without upper pipes) - \$385 plus shipping (30 pound box)

The two gallon CB is made in a two gallon plastic bucket and uses six, 1 inch copper pipe extensions. You can leave the CB in the plastic bucket for easy portability or remove it and bury the CB directly into the ground. Plants will always grow more vigorously in the presence of a CB and burying a unit directly into the ground will improve plant growth even more dramatically. Some people put them in the center of their garden and are amazed to see the improvement in plant vigor. Many people have reported that spraying a mist of water on the CB on a daily basis will tend to bring rain (if your area needs it). It's not a guaranteed thing, but many have reported this phenomena. The base unit deal includes six 1 inch copper couplers and a painted wooden alignment template that goes near the top of the extension pipes. You can either pick up your own one inch copper pipes at a local building supply center such as Home Depot or Lowe's, or you can order the whole enchilada from me (see 1B. below). If you get your own pipes, ask the salesman to cut a ten foot length of pipe in half to give you two 5 foot lengths (you want a total of six, 5 foot pipes). You need to tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on each box to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "CB order" in the subject line.

1B. Two Gallon Copper pipe Chembuster Base and six, 1 inch diameter "L" grade upper extension copper pipes (cut to exact Golden Ratio harmonic length-slightly less than 5 feet long) = \$650 + insured shipping

This is the 'whole enchilada' if you wish to order the complete chembuster assembly from me. The copper pipe base unit and upper copper pipe extensions come to \$520 + insured shipping. There are two boxes to be shipped: one box with the CB base unit (30 pounds) and a second box with the six, 1" copper pipes (23 pounds).

1C. 2 Gallon Copper CB Kit: Two Gallon Copper pipe Chembuster base unit Kit - \$295 + shipping

The 2 gallon copper pipe base unit kit includes everything you need to make your own chembuster base unit except the fiberglass resin, which you mix and pour yourself, and the upper pipe extensions which you get at Home Depot or Loew's Building supply. I've already cut the lower copper pipes to the Golden Ratio harmonic length and sealed a hefty AA grade quartz crystal and its Royal Cubit coil inside each pipe. The kit includes a 5X Royal Cubit SBB coil that goes at the bottom of the CB and the lower wooden tamplate which centers the six pipes. I also include six 1" copper couplers and the painted upper wooden template to keep the upper pipe extensions secure and in parallel alignment. You get enough aluminum metal shavings to fill the entire bucket. Full instructions for assembling the parts and pouring the resin come with every CB kit. You save money if you get the uipper pipe extensions locally, but you can order them from

me if desired (see 2C.).

2. Two Gallon Steel pipe Chembuster Base unit (without upper pipes) - \$380 plus shipping (30 pound box)

All internal parts the same as the two gallon copper pipe CB base unit, with the exception of the pipe itself which is made of 1" zinc-coated steel pipe and uses 1" pipe couplers (it's not a good idea to mix copper and steel pipes together (use one or the other exclusively). Instructions are provided with the CB base unit to tell you where to get the 1" zinc-coated steel pipe.

2B. Two Gallon Steel pipe Chembuster Base and six, 1 inch diameter upper extension steel pipes (cut to exact Golden Ratio harmonic length) - \$545 + shipping (for two boxes) This is the 'whole enchilada' if you wish to order the complete steel pipe chembuster assembly from me.

2C. Six, 1 inch zinc-coated steel pipes alone (cut to exact Golden Ratio harmonic length) as a separate package bundled with six 1 inch couplers and one painted upper wooden template for alignment-\$195 + shipping of two boxes (23 pound and 2 pound boxes).

This package is offered for those who want a second set of pipe extensions to go on top of the first set, leaving you with a total of approximately 10 feet of pipe extending above the CB (longer pipes allow for greater Chembuster effect).

2D. 2 Gallon CB Steel Pipe Kit: Two Gallon Steel pipe Chembuster base unit Kit-\$295 + shipping

The 2 gallon steel pipe base unit kit includes everything you need to make your own chembuster base unit except the fiberglass resin, which you mix and pour yourself, and the upper pipe extensions which you get at Home Depot or Loew's Building supply. All items are the same as described for the two gallon copper kit above except the pipes and couplers themselves, which are made of zinc-coated steel. You get enough aluminum metal shavings to fill the entire bucket. Full instructions for assembling the parts and pouring the resin come with every CB kit. You need to tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on each box to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "CB order" in the subject line.

Options

If interested, you have a number of additional options to choose for your CB including: 1) adding one more pipe to a center location (total of seven pipes), 2) adding lateral crystals, 3) adding mobius wrapped, SP Pulser crystals and an SP Pulser, 4) adding more cubit coils, and 5) adding a Star of David (made of either 99.9% pure 14 gauge silver wire [\$45] or copper wire (\$15), cut to the harmonic of the Royal Cubit, and placed

under the lower wooden template so that each point of the star rest under one of the six pipes (and crystals), and 6) adding other special ingredients to the 2 gallon base unit by choosing from this CB Options list (<http://educate-yourself.org/dc/cboptionslist.shtml>)

3. Five Gallon Copper pipe Chembuster Base (without upper pipes)- \$655 plus shipping (box weighs 69 pounds)

The five gallon CB base unit offers 2½ times the amount of resin/metal chip matrix along with larger 1¼ inch copper pipes and larger crystals. The bare bones 5 gallon base unit deal includes six 1¼ inch copper pipes imbedded in the base unit, six 1¼ inch copper couplers, the wooden template, six coil wrapped Quartz Crystals, and the 6X Royal Cubit flat coil. You need to tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on each box to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "CB order" in the subject line.

3B. Five Gallon Copper pipe Chembuster Base and six, 1¼ inch diameter upper extension copper pipes (cut to exact Golden Ratio harmonic length-slightly less than 5 feet long), along with six 1.25 " copper couplers and painted upper wooden alignment template. \$975 plus insured shipping of two boxes (69 pounds and 27 pounds). The "whole enchilada" in the 5 gallon copper pipe version.

3C. Six, 1¼ inch diameter copper pipes alone (cut to Golden Ratio Harmonic length) as a separate package bundled with six 1¼ inch copper couplers and one painted wooden alignment template -\$315 plus shipping of two boxes (27 pounds and 3 pounds) .

3D. 5 Gallon CB Copper pipe Kit: Five Gallon Copper pipe Chembuster base unit Kit - \$295 + shipping

The 5 gallon copper pipe base unit kit includes everything you need to make your own chembuster base unit except the fiberglass resin, which you mix and pour yourself. I've already cut the lower copper pipes to the Golden Ratio harmonic length and sealed a hefty AA grade quartz crystal and its Royal Cubit coil inside each pipe, terminated with a copper end cap. You also get a 6X Royal Cubit SBB coil that goes at the bottom of the CB and the lower wooden template which centers the six pipes. You get enough aluminum metal shavings to fill the entire bucket. I include six 1.25" copper couplers and the painted upper wooden template to keep the upper pipe extensions secure and in parallel alignment. You save money if you get the upper pipe extensions locally, but you can order them from me if desired (see 3C.). Full instructions for assembling the parts and pouring the resin come with every CB kit.

4. Five Gallon Steel pipe Chembuster Base (without upper pipes)- \$575 plus shipping (box weighs 69 pounds)

The five gallon CB base unit offers 2½ times the amount of resin/metal chip matrix along with larger 1¼ inch galvanized steel pipes and larger crystals. The bare bones 5 gallon base unit deal includes six 1¼ inch zinc-coated steel pipes imbedded in the base unit, six 1¼ inch couplers, the upper wooden alignment template, six coil wrapped Quartz

Crystals, and the 6X Royal Cubit flat coil. You need to tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on each box to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "CB order" in the subject line.

4B. Five Gallon Steel pipe Chembuster Base and six, 1¼ inch diameter upper extension iron pipes (cut to exact Golden Ratio harmonic length-slightly less than 5 feet long), along with six 1.25 " couplers and painted upper wooden alignment template. \$780 plus insured shipping of two boxes (69 pounds and 27 pounds). The "whole enchilada" in the 5 gallon iron pipe version.

4C. Six, 1¼ inch diameter zinc-coated steel pipes alone (cut to Golden Ratio Harmonic length) as a separate package bundled with six 1¼ inch couplers and one painted wooden alignment template -\$235 plus shipping of two boxes (27 pounds and 3 pounds) (Add \$20 for a seventh pipe if desired) You need to tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on each box to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "CB order" in the subject line.

4D. New-5 Gallon CB Steel pipe Kit: Five Gallon Iron pipe Chembuster base unit Kit - \$270 + shipping

The 5 gallon steel pipe base unit kit includes everything you need to make your own chembuster base unit except the fiberglass resin, which you mix and pour yourself. I've already cut the lower zinc-coated steel pipes to the Golden Ratio harmonic length and sealed a hefty AA grade quartz crystal and its Royal Cubit coil inside each pipe. You also get a 6X Royal Cubit SBB coil that goes at the bottom of the CB and the lower wooden tamplate which centers the six pipes. You get enough aluminum metal shavings to fill the entire bucket. I include six 1.25" couplers and the painted upper wooden template to keep the upper pipe extensions secure and in parallel alignment. You save money if you get the uipper pipe extensions locally, but you can order them from me if desired (see 4C). Full instructions for assembling the parts and pouring the resin come with every CB kit.

If you wish to order, please tell me where you live so I can give you an exact insured shipping quote on each box to your destination. For the USA, tell me your ZIP code. For outside the USA, tell me your country. Type "Powerwand" or "Orgone Generator" Premium Gift in the subject line.

© Copyright 2002-2017 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

1. Add \$8 for a single coil for TB's if desired

Reader Comment & Testimonials:

Do Orgone Generators Affect Hartmann/Ley Lines? (Dec. 11, 2007)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/HHgfeedbackfromdagmar08dec07.shtml>

Holy Handgrenade (HHg) Testimonial (Aug. 25, 2004)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/hhgtestimonial25aug04.shtml>

Sacred Geometry Ideas for the HHg (Sep. 7, 2004)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/sacredgeometryandHHgs07sep04.shtml>

Tower Busters (TB)

Muffin orgone generator1. Natural Finish

The muffin Tower Buster shown here is made with fiberglass resin and aluminum/brass/copper metal chips. There is quartz crystals embedded in the center of the muffin and quartz crystal dust mixed with the resin. \$17 + shipping. (Quantity Discount~ \$15 each if ordering 10-19 or \$13 each if 20 or more e muffins) You can also order a copper SBB coil at the bottom of the muffin with felt covering for \$6 more,

.

Coils)

When you cut a piece of wire to a specific length known as the "cubit" length, that wire will resonate or act as a transformer to special cosmic energies and draw that energy into the wire. There are many different "cubit" lengths used by advanced civilizations down through the ages. In a phone conversation with Slim Spurling in February of 2005, Slim mentioned that he found that the ancient Egyptian Royal cubit (524mm +/- 2mm) to be more useful for bio-physical energies and Hans Becker's "Lost" cubit (596.6714mm or 23.491") more useful for emotional and mental energies. Since I'm adding at least two coils to the larger orgone generators, I've decided to make one coil based on the Royal cubit length and the second coil based on Hans Becker's Lost cubit length. I designate a multiple of the original cubit unit by use of the letter "X". For example, a 3X Lost Cubit coil equals 3 x 596.6714mm or 1790.01mm. Any multiple length of the cubit unit will produce the desired results. You can also use a 1/2, 1/3, or 1/4 fraction of the cubit length to give you a similar resonant effect, but usually not as strong as the whole cubit unit length. Depending on the gauge of the wire used, I can usually fit a double or triple multiple cubit into the TB or HHg. When you coil the wire, you force the orgone energy into a spiral movement. If the coil is laid out in a flat plane, the energy will spread both laterally and vertically. If you stretch the coil into the vertical plane, you have a vertical cone shaped spiral which drives the energy towards the tip of the spiral in a vortex fashion. For the HHg's, I add both a wide cone-shaped spiral coil that encloses the 5 crystals as well as a flat plane coil (sometimes called a 'pancake' coil) placed at the bottom of the HHg. For TB's, I add a single flat coil at the bottom. The two coils shown on the right are wrapped in a configuration known as a SBB coil, or Saint Buster's Button coil, a name coined by Don Croft

. © Copyright 2002 - 2023 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

Free Newsletter
Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion | Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

How to Detect & Treat a Parasitic Infection

GermanySpainNetherlandsFranceFussiaFedFlag23h35wCzechRepublicFlag23h35w
Poland FlagGreece FlagPortugal FlagItaly FlagJapan FlagFinland FlagSweden
FlagRomania FlagNorway FlagTurkey FlagHungary FlagBulgaria Flag

"Ninety percent (90%) of the world population is infected with one or more parasites in their body, being able to coexist in the same host with up to five different types. The danger comes when the balance is upset, within the host, skyrocketing the number of parasites and the host starting to show signs of serious illness and even death in some cases. Parasitic infections caused by parasitic worms do not always cause disease in man, a number of carriers have been found who are fully healthy. Parasites are silent murderers claiming unsuspecting victims living in a people world that does not even

imagine they exist. "

By Dr. Andreas L. Kalcker, Ph.D & Miriam C. Maceda

English Translation: Mercy Acevedo, Proof Reading: Karl Wagner

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/detectandtreatparasites12aug12.shtml#top>

August 12, 2012, E-Y posted Feb. 14, 2015

How to Detect & Treat a Parasitic Infection (Feb. 14, 2015)

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org

<http://tinyurl.com/hl54enf>

[Ken Adachi Note: Dr. Hulda Clark will eventually be acknowledged by history as one of the greatest medical sleuths of the modern era for her recognition of the pivotal role which parasites play in all disease conditions. Her Cure for All Diseases book goes into many details about eliminating parasites, but she her 18 page published synopsis called "New Concepts" explained her latest strategies for detecting and eliminating parasite infestation that you will find very informative and useful.

I did not realize that Andreas Kalcker had a web site until I recently watched a few videos that he and Kerri Rivera had made in 2014 at an autism conference where he made reference to his web site. Once I found it, I was delighted to find this gem on getting rid of parasites with simple home remedies. Andreas made an important speculation in one of his videos that the reason that some vaccinated children get autism and others don't, may be the degree and extent of the vaccine's complex interaction with parasites in the child's body (as all kids with autism are loaded with parasites, that once removed, results in a kid without the symptoms of autism). 90% of the world's population has parasites (including you) and most of us don't know it because we don't see any outward signs of the parasite's presence - except the asthma, or fatigue, or bloating, or diabetes, (or the mysterious anal itch that occurs periodically about every two weeks at full moon or new moon) etc. As you will learn below, it's not difficult to remove parasites using the inexpensive, natural remedies recommended here, although you may have to keep at it for 6 months to a year until all of your parasites (and their eggs) are completely removed. Re-infection can happen easily, so we have to keep up a maintenance schedule for the rest of our lives if we want to enjoy a parasite-free (and healthier) existence. You won't discover how many parasites are in your body until you make the effort to take the herbal remedies described and see the evidence yourself in the toilet bowl. Once that happens, you'll be on your way towards a healthier and happier you because you now know what you have to do. I took the liberty to slightly tweak the English and added some links to make it easier to find the parasite remedies online. I hope that those of you who make the effort and see the results will send me an email to report on your discoveries. See the Dr. Hulda Clark parasite examination videos embedded at the bottom of this article.]

<http://andreaskalcker.com/en/health/parasite/116-parasite.html>

Version 1.1 – Revision 1.02 - Copyright © 2012

Parasite 1Parasite2Parasite 3Parasite 5Parasite 4

Parasitic infections are very common, more than you think, and they may or may not cause us serious health complications. We could suffer from various types, depending on the size of the parasite or whether they are inside or outside the body. There are microparasites such as malaria that are only visible under the microscope or large macroparasites, such as roundworms or flat intestinal worms (tapeworms) that can reach great sizes. Parasites are not only found in the intestine, as is generally thought, but anywhere in the body: the lungs, liver, muscle, stomach, brain, blood, skin and even in the eyes.

The great migratory movements of population, rapid transportation, and trading, have shortened the distances and diseases that used to be common localized diseases, but now turned into universal common ailments and vice versa. Parasites previously confined to very specific areas, now appear in other locations far away from their initial focus. This situation is favored by the socioeconomic conditions of the masses of people on the planet. A high percentage of the world's population suffers from infections by parasites, which are responsible for the death of 15 million children annually.

To this situation we can add the fact that the parasites have developed multiple mechanisms of evasion and resistance to specific immunity, which allows them to circumvent and cancel the host immune response, resulting in chronic and persistent infections. The persistence of parasites in human hosts leads to chronic immune

reactions that can damage tissue and cause alterations in immune regulation.

Ninety percent (90%) of the world population is infected with one or more parasites in their body, being able to coexist in the same host with up to five different types. The danger comes when the balance is upset, within the host, skyrocketing the number of parasites and the host starting to show signs of serious illness and even death in some cases. Parasitic infections caused by parasitic worms do not always cause disease in man, a number of carriers have been found who are fully healthy. Parasites are silent murderers claiming unsuspecting victims living in a people world that does not even imagine they exist.

Doctors in Western Europe and the U.S. do not contemplate the possibility that we may be infected with parasites, but with modern circumstances like the immigration of people across continents, the problem has become much more common than anyone can imagine and often parasites are causing many of the rare diseases, or other conditions such as chronic fatigue, fibromyalgia or arthritis that are causing so much damage lately in our communities.

The most common Vermiosis are intestinal. People who have them lose large quantity of nutrients, which are absorbed by the parasite, while erosions that originate in the digestive tract can be the gateway to various infections. Intestinal worm infections are very common and affect many, not only people with dirty and poor hygiene habits. Worms are parasites that are transmitted by ingesting eggs produced by the parasites themselves. These eggs hatch in the intestinal tract.

A parasitic infection can be acquired through one or more of these scenarios:

- From someone else, more or less direct contact (by faeces or sexual).
- From self-infection, for example, in the anal-hand-mouth way because the scratching of the anal area can drag the eggs.
- From congenital transmission (mother to fetus).
- From common contaminated objects .
- From from soil contaminated by human or animal excrement [E.g. cat litter box].
- From eating contaminated raw or undercooked meat.
- From eating raw fish.
- The traditional foods of some countries include it in their recipes. We can avoid consumption of the larvae of worms by freezing the meat or the fish for twelve hours. [Seen note 1 at end of document].
- From drinking contaminated water
- From contaminated vegetables or fruits:

Many times we eat poorly washed vegetables or fruits. There is a misconception when we think that vegetables from organic farming are free from any problems, pesticides or chemicals. The danger is that the eggs or larvae of the worms reach the ground through animal waste and decomposed forms of natural compost and manure in the

field. There are eggs, such as *Ascaris*, which can survive in soil under extreme temperatures for as long as five years. It is very important to perform a thorough cleaning of fruits and vegetables; and never eat anything raw, straight from the ground, however healthy it may seem.

- From parasitized animals:

Infections are very easy to spread by contact with pets. Veterinarians can't insist enough about the quarterly worming of our animals, but there are steps we must take on our own to avoid contamination.

De-worming your pet at least every three months for life, as directed by your veterinarian during the first month, should be done every week.

Prevent pets from eating raw viscera. If animals eat raw meat or raw bones the best option is to freeze the food in advance for twelve hours. After deworming the animal, their feces must be destroyed during the 8 days of treatment. It can be burned and buried. If the treatment is working, the animal would be, expelling the worms throughout the faeces or vomit. Avoid being licked in the mouth by the animal as these are in direct contact with feces, soil and its own anus. When petting an animal, wash your hands with soap and water before eating or handling food, as the eggs of the parasites remain in the animal's hair.

- Do not walk barefoot or with open toe shoes in soil, wet soil or sand.

Symptoms of parasitic infections

The different types of worms and toxic waste produced by parasites in our organism may cause the following widespread problems:

Chronic diarrhea or diarrhea caused by poor absorption of food

Chronic Constipation

Gas and bloating (Important after meals)

Digestive problems

Excessive bowel movements (Intestinal movement after eating)

Abdominal pain.

Mucus in stool

Leaky gut

Frequent vomiting and nausea

Hemorrhoids

Burning in the stomach

Blood in stool

Intestinal irritation

Intestinal obstruction

Swollen eyes

Fever

Pancreatitis

Malabsorption syndrome

FATIGUE - The toxic waste metabolic overload overworks the organs of elimination and causes central nervous system disorders like:

Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

Low energy

Lethargy

Extreme weakness

Internal cold

Cold in the extremities

SKIN DISORDERS & ALLERGIES:

Parasites that penetrate the skin cause itching. When the tissue is inflamed by these parasites, white blood cells increase the body's defense. This reaction causes skin rashes and food allergies are not far away. Parasites also create toxins and the skin, being the largest organ, tries to eliminate them therefore many skin problems are felt.

Symptoms include:

Dry Skin

Dry Hair

Brittle hair

Hair loss

Allergies

Itchy nose

Anal itching

Itchy skin

Urticaria

Jaundice

Allergic reactions to foods

Crawling sensation under the skin

Eruptions

Eczema

Skin ulcers

Swelling

Sores

MOOD PROBLEMS AND ANXIETY:

Toxins that are released by the parasites can irritate the central nervous system. Anxiety and nervousness often are caused by parasites that run throughout the body. Some of the problems caused are:

Mood swings

Anger and irritability

Nervousness

Depression

Forgetfulness

Confused thinking
Restlessness
Anxiety
Slow reflexes
Obsession
Lack of coordination
Disorientation

SLEEP DISORDERS:

The physical presence of the parasites are a nuisance to the body. The body reacts to them during rest periods, since during the night is when the parasites are most active. Nocturnal awakenings are common, especially between 2 and 3 am, when the liver tries to rid the body from toxins produced by parasites. This in turn produces:

- ~ Insomnia
- ~ Grinding of teeth during sleep
- ~ Bedwetting
- ~ Drooling while sleeping
- ~ Sleep disorders - multiple awakenings during the night

GROWTH PROBLEMS, WEIGHT AND APPETITE:

The parasites usually live without being detected by the hosts, rob the body of all essential nutrients of the food eaten. Many overweight people who are infected with parasites, go hungry for lack of essential nutrients and this forces them to eat in excess due to parasites. Furthermore, depending on the type of infestation, many people are malnourished and can not gain weight.

Some symptoms are:

In children, poor growth, physical, age and intellectual development
Obsession and compulsion to eat sweets or very specific foods

Weight gain

Weight loss

Long-term obesity

Loss of appetite or uncontrollable hunger to eat more than usual

Inability to gain or lose weight

Muscle and joint pain

Parasites can travel to almost all soft tissues, particularly at the joints and the muscles that cause cysts and inflammation and often get mistaken for arthritis and muscle pain.

Toxins from parasites can also accumulate in the joints and muscle tissue causing:

Muscle spasms

Muscle pain

Joint pain

Muscle cramps

Numbness of the hands or feet
Chest Pains
Pain in the navel
Pain in the back, thighs or shoulders
Arthritic pains
Rapid heartbeat
Fibromyalgia
Seizures

BLOOD DISORDERS:

The parasites absorb the good vitamins from the body like iron and sugars, resulting in:

Hypoglycemia
Anemia

SEXUAL AND REPRODUCTIVE PROBLEMS:

A weakened immune system because of parasites and their waste can also experience:

Male impotence
Erectile dysfunction
Premenstrual syndrome
Candida - Yeast Infections
Urinary Tract Infections
Cysts and fibroid
Menstrual problems
Prostate problems
Fluid retention

RESPIRATORY DISEASE:

The passage of larvae through the respiratory system or larval invasion on the lungs may cause symptoms such as:

Drowsiness [sleep apnea]
Shortness of breath or respiratory failure
Dyspnea [shortness of breath with slight exertion]
Acute bronchitis
Asthma
Pneumonia
Irritative cough

OTHER PROBLEMS:

Foreign body sensation in the throat or discomfort
Difficulty swallowing
Cough or coughing up blood
Circulatory problems. numbness in the extremities, difficulty in moving.
Excess of saliva
Blurred vision

Bad breath
Low immune response
Fever
Breathing problems
Peritonitis
Chronic symptoms viral or bacterial
Body odor

PARASITES IN CHILDREN:

We can speak of asymptomatic and symptomatic stages. The former are usually found in adults. Symptomatic stages occur mainly in children, in which we can usually observe: Weight loss, anorexia, growth retardation, headaches, cramping, diarrhea that alternates with periods of constipation, nervousness and irritability, nasal itching and / or anal urticaria. The Tapeworm, because of its size, consumes enormous amounts of food that it obtains from the child's consumed nutrients. This can affect their normal development. Treatment is simple, but it requires that the head of the tapeworm is removed, otherwise it will continue its growth.

MEASURES IN THE HOME ENVIRONMENT TO PREVENT REINFECTION:

It is important to treat all people and pets who live in the same environment to prevent that person from infecting others. Reinfection occurs through underwear, bedding, towels and household items such as children's toys or animals that have been in contact with eggs. It is important to wash parts at a temperature not below 60 ° C [140 ° F], including all clothing that has maintained contact with intimate body areas. You have to wash all bed linen and underwear daily (or to the extent possible) while performing antiparasitic therapy. Affected individuals should not share their swimwear with other members of the family and would have to use one cloth to wash his anal area and another one for the rest of the body.

It is necessary to sleep with underwear and pants if possible to avoid involuntary scratching of the anal area at night, so the eggs will not get under the fingernails. Keep pets away from the place of rest of their owners, such as beds, sofas, blankets and cushions.

Thoroughly wash fruits and vegetables in water and soaking them in MMS or CDS solution for a few minutes.

Clean the sink with alcohol as the eggs of many parasites are immune to the pH of the cleaning products such as soap or bleach.

It is important to note that the parasites do not leave any kind of immunity behind, therefore, once rid of them, the person who has suffered can become reinfected again by exposure to the eggs.

EVOLUTIONARY CICLES OF INTESTINAL PARASITES:

There are many more, but these are the three most common types of intestinal parasites that can be found in developed countries.

ASCARIS LUMBRICOIDES:

In the case of the Ascaris, these worms reproduce easily, and a single female can

produce up to 200,000 eggs each day. This parasite is very common, especially in damp conditions and when hygiene measures are not adequate. It can affect the entire population, but mostly children, seriously disrupting their development and growth.

[Note: Dr Hulda Clark says on page 43 of her book, *The Cure for All Diseases* (on page 67 of pdf), that "...everyone with asthma tested positive for Ascaris in their lungs" Another Hulda Clark quote from page 43: "What if you always found every mysteriously ill person had some unsuspected parasite or pollutant?"]

Ascaris life cycle

ascaris circulo vital

Ascaris is so infectious, the World Health Organization estimates there are about 2,000 million [two Billion] people infected worldwide, of which about 20% of ascaaris cases end in death. The eggs of the parasites reach the duodenum through the mouth of the host. Gastric juices digest the egg envelope releasing the larvae. These larvae (which have high mobility) penetrate the duodenal mucosa, going for the liver. They then continue their migration to the heart, reaching the lungs through the pulmonary circulation, reaching the pulmonary capillaries, where they are trapped. There, the larvae break the capillary endothelium penetrating the alveoli, bronchioles and bronchi up through the pharynx. Once the epiglottis is flanked [See note 2], larvae are swallowed, returning again to the duodenum, where they complete their maturation process. This process takes approximately two to three months to complete, therefore we should calculate that to find ourselves completely parasite free the initial treatment should be done for one year. Then you only need to follow a routine de-worming of two to four times a year.

Ascaris intestines

ascaris intestines

Keep in mind that eggs are expelled with the feces (human or animal) to the environment where they can survive even in harsh conditions, favoring the persistence of the parasite. They are resistant to low and high temperatures, desiccation, strong acids, soaps, chlorine and formaldehyde (pH between 2 and 11) can live in planted soils between 7 and 12 years, creating a "hotbed" and making them almost indestructible. They get transported through dust flying within the air currents and are inhaled and / or swallowed. From these environments we have recovered eggs from nasal mucus, paper money, potting soil, dust in rooms, etc.

Taenia Saginata and Taenia Solium [tapeworms]:

The taenias reach humans when humans eat their eggs through the tissue of cattle infected and pigs. The larvae encysted in the muscle tissue of the animal is swallowed

and their development takes place in the human digestive system. Humans are hosts for *T. saginata* and *T. Solium*. The tapeworm is also known as Solitary usually no more than four specimen are found in each individual. The danger of this parasite is that the larvae can migrate to the brain or other vital organs (cysticercosis). It can be detected because as the parasite grows it is discarding segments that can be seen in the stool. They can usually live in their host for many years in a totally asymptomatic way detected only by the white flat strips in the stool. According to the classification they have a variable size between 2 and 12 meters in length. It consists of a head called scolex, which attaches to the intestine by means of suction cups, and a body consisting of repeating units called proglottids it can reach up to 1,000 or 2,000 proglottids, depending on type. A tapeworm can produce an average of 720,000 eggs per day.

Pinworms (*Enterobius vermicularis*):

Humans are considered the only host of what are commonly called Pinworms (*Enterobius vermicularis*). This type of worm is the most typical in the family because of its easy propagation. It is common for children to re-infect over and over in schools or in their games by scratching the anus and introducing the dirty hands in their mouths. Pinworms have an elongated shape, are whitish and about 1 cm long. They inhabit the large intestine of humans. Females place eggs on the outside, around the anal opening. Once deposited, the eggs are infective for a period of up to 20 days. Once in the intestine, it takes between 5 and 8 weeks to develop into adult worms. The most important symptom is intense itching that occurs in the anal area, especially at night. In women inflammation of the vulvar area is very common. Unlike other parasites, they infect only humans. Eggs are laid between the folds of the anus. Reinfection occurs when infected eggs reach the mouth via our own hands that have scratched the anus. Transmission from person-to-person happens when handling contaminated clothing, bed sheets, towels and environmental surfaces contaminated with pinworm eggs (such as curtains, carpeting) as they are extremely volatile. A small number of eggs can be integrated into the air and then inhaled and follow the same developing ingested eggs. Enemas are extremely useful in removing this parasite of the large intestine.

Graham's method is a simple method of detection. Just after waking and before stool, using tape to hold the remains of eggs or parasites which are situated between the anal folds. At first glance we can see small worms no more than an inch, but if we have a microscope, we can see the many transparent eggs from females and even other species.

The importance of lifelong deworming:

Once we begin the process of deworming we should be aware that we must maintain this habit of cleaning for the rest of our lives to enjoy a good and balanced health. It is common among people who have pets, to keep the processes recommended by veterinarians, deworming their pets every three months. It is interesting to ask why family physicians do not advise or alert individuals about the existence of this problem among humans. Maybe we have to consider the possibility that they ignore it or are

unaware of the importance to eliminate these harmful pests, as harmful for animals as for people. It is true that many parasites are not endemic or common outside certain climates, but human migration and marketing of food products traveling around the world have propagated the spread of many parasitic pests silently. Each parasite has its own life cycle and involves the development of a parasite during different stages of their life since the beginning of his life until he reaches maturity, reproduces and dies.

In the case of intestinal parasites, which are treated here, they can live in the host for up to ten years, as in the case of a single Taenia, or the entire lifetime of the host, reproducing again and again, as in the case of the Pinworms or the well known Ascaris.

THREE MONTHS DEWORMING PROTOCOL:

In the kind of fast society we live today, we have lost touch with the ancient wisdoms. One of the things we have forgotten is to follow the natural cycle of the moon for many of our routines, so it is important to begin treatment within three days of the full moon day and continue until the waning moon. The effectiveness of this time period is greater in this cycle because much of the nematodes travel back into the intestine to mate during the full moon period. During treatment, especially at first, it is completely necessary to use MMS enemas daily or fairly continuous; also purging with castor oil, a mineral purgative such as Epson salts or a preparation of the plant and the leaves of Senna available online [also called Senn]. This treatment is specially designed for the deworming of large parasites, especially round nematodes such as Ascaris. It is effective for most nematodes but may not be effective against tapeworms. In the case of infestation by Tenias the treatment recommended is Niclosamide [available online] , being the medication preferred for its low toxicity.

Day 1:

Pyrantel-Pamoate (single dose in the morning) 10 mg / kg, administered as a single dose together with any liquid.

If purchased in liquid form, a 5ml teaspoon contains 250 mg (for 60 kg three 5ml teaspoons). In tablets take 3 pills for 60 Kg

Diatomaceous earth [available online 10 lbs food grade Best Buy, 2 lbs food grade, 1 lb. food grade] (two doses) A dessert teaspoon (5ml) twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Day 2:

Mebendazole [sold online as Vermox] (two doses) 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night. [See Note 3]

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 3:

Castor oil [cold pressed organic castor oil is sold online], two tablespoons (unflavored from the store) while fasting (See note 4).

Mebendazole (two doses) 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at

night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 4:

Mebendazole (two doses) 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 5:

Pyrantel pamoate (single dose) 10 mg / kg, administered as a single dose together with any liquid. In the event that is purchased in liquid form, a 5ml teaspoon contains 250 mg (for 60 kg three 5ml teaspoons).

In tablets take 3 pills for 60 Kg

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 6:

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored from the store) on an empty stomach.

Mebendazole 100 mg every twelve hours. If in tablet, one in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored from the store) on an empty stomach.

Enema.

Day 7:

Mebendazole 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon and evening.

Enema.

Day 8:

Mebendazole 100 mg every twelve hours. A pill in the morning and one at night.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Enema.

Day 9 to 18 (first month):

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored pharmacy) while fasting. Should be repeated depending on the needs of each person.

Diatomaceous earth (two doses) A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Neem Infusion (Azadirachta Indica) [available online as organic bulk leaves and as organic neem leaf powder] (9 days).

Three teaspoons of Neem tea in one liter of water. Boil for 5 minutes and taken throughout the day.

Enemas as often as possible.

Day 9 to 18 (second month):

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored pharmacy) fasting. Must be repeated again depending on the needs of each person.

Diatomaceous earth- A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. morning and evening.

Infusion of Epazote (*Chenopodium ambrosioides*) (3 days) [available online as 1 lb. bulk, 0.1 oz package, three 0.5 oz packages, 1.0 oz bottle, 1.4 oz jar, 5 lb. bulk. and seeds]

Boil 1 or 2 tablespoons Epazote leaves per 1 liter of water for 10 minutes, let stand and strain.

Drink 1 cup fasting for 3 days straight

The remaining days take the Aloe Vera gel with juice or water while fasting

Enemas as continuously as possible.

Day 9 to 18 (third month):

Castor oil, two tablespoons (unflavored pharmacy) fasting. Should be repeated depending on the needs of each person.

Diatomaceous earth-

A dessert teaspoon twice daily with meals, preferably with liquid. Morning and afternoon.

Infusion of Neem. for 9 days or take alternative antiparasitic infusion.

Enemas as often as practical.

Materials required

Enema of 2 liters:

According to the British Royal Academy of Medicine, 90% of disease and discomfort is directly or indirectly related with the dirty colon. We consider the colon as the sewer of the body and toxins found there infiltrate the blood and seriously impair health. Usually in the colon of adults over 40 years old between 2 and 12 kilos of sediment can be found. In this thick unpurged garbage, large parasites move, poisoning the body of its host slowly but surely. Of the food that reaches the digestive tract, parasites consume most of its good nutrients, often leaving only "bites" to the host. So while we try to eat healthy by taking vitamins, supplements and other products, we do not get any better. Indeed, sometimes quite the opposite: we feed the parasites.

One of the best methods for elimination of this bulk is called "colon hydrotherapy," usually performed by a technician. Even with just using water, a 2-liter enema treatment can help cure many diseases. Used by many cultures since ancient times, it's an easy and natural way of cleaning the colon gradually. The introduced liquid helps eliminate toxins accumulated in the intestine by the death of the parasites. In the case of a mass death of worms, fever and fatigue may increase, and one may feel quite ill. To prevent toxins from reaching the blood stream, we must empty the lower digestive tract as soon as possible.

The enema is one of the essential parts of this treatment. The parasites produce a biofilm or mucus in the human intestine where they can hide to avoid being attacked by

any medicine, hence the importance of enemas with MMS. MMS is able to undo this layer, also destroying the eggs and larvae they host. It should be performed daily from the second day and can be spaced every 3 or 4 days progressively. The most important thing is to listen to your body and it will set the guidelines for your needs. The proper amount to use is between 12 and 20 drops of activated MMS or its corresponding 10-15ml of CDS water added to 2 liters of water. You can gradually increase the dose according to body's acceptance. The most important thing is to retain the liquid in as long as possible (10-12 minutes if possible).

Detection of parasites in stool:

It is necessary to detect the worms by observing directly the stool. For that we have a plastic basin not very large in diameter and a stick for examination whenever we defecate.

Microscope:

A microscope can be very useful for diagnosis because it can see both the small parasites that may appear in the blood, as well as eggs or larvae in the feces. This way we know if the number of parasites decreases.

Bulb - enema

You can use a bulb - enema with a dilution of 15 ml of mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate if you have anal itching. The best way is to introduce the medication together with about 30 ml of water and hold overnight. So the itching caused by pinworms goes away.

Medications for Deworming:

Mebendazole (sold online as Vermox source 1, Vermox source 2) is a drug used in treating diseases caused by helminths (parasites of the gastrointestinal tract). This drug prevents the parasite from using the glucose, causing a decrease in energy and the death of the parasite.

<http://webstore.blue/buy-vermox-usa.html>

<http://allofantibiotics.org/mebendazole/>

Mebendazole is absorbed to a limited extent in the gastrointestinal tract (approximately 5 to 10%). Absorption is enhanced when administered in conjunction with fatty foods [milk, cheese, butter, fats]. It is metabolized in the liver. Approximately 2% of the administered mebendazole is excreted in urine. The remainder is excreted in feces. The appropriate dose of mebendazole may be different for each patient. It depends on the type of parasite that causes the infection. The most frequently recommended dose is 100mg, 2 times a day for 3 days.

The adverse effects of mebendazole are generally rare due to its poor absorption. May cause nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and diarrhea. Normally these effects are

generated by the release of toxins from the very death of the parasite itself. The drugs can be administered very effectively diluted with water in a small bulb-enema anally. 10 ml in warm water is introduced into the intestine and is allowed to act overnight. It is especially suitable in the case of oxiuriasis.

Pyrantel pamoate (Trilombrin):

Pyrantel pamoate can be purchased online. It is a broad spectrum anthelmintic which works by causing a neuromuscular block producing spastic paralysis of the parasite and its subsequent expulsion by intestinal peristalsis action without producing excitation of the parasites, or encourage their migration.

Pyrantel pamoate has a short duration of action and tends to a complete elimination from the body in the feces and urine within 3 to 4 days. Pyrantel pamoate is poorly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract, and approximately 6 to 8% total is found in the urine and the remainder in the feces.

The recommended adult dose is one daily dose. Children of 12 years and older, 40 to 75 kg: 3 tablets. Adults over 75 kg: 4 tablets. Its incompatible with the use of piperazine, a substance naturally found in pumpkin seeds or the antiparasitic containing this substance in their formulation since they cancel or neutralize each other .

Plants and minerals for deworming:

The parasite problem has been and still remains a major concern in many cultures around the world. From immemorial time there have been native plants with which people that have done this type of cleaning treatments. In the West and other developed countries parasites are not being treated, making us more vulnerable. There are minerals and substances very useful in combating parasitic infections and we can make various treatments. The bentonite, vegetable charcoal, common clay or diatomaceous earth are the most important examples. In this case we will use Diatomaceous earth as an important intestinal parasitic destructive agent.

Diatomaceous Earth:

The treatment with Diatomaceous Earth [available online 10 lbs food grade Best Buy, 2 lbs food grade, 1 lb. food grade] should be continued for 18 days. Diatoms are one-celled plants living in the oceans for about 300 million trillion years. They formed a little shell composed of the same water extracted silicates. When diatoms die, this microscopic coating was deposited at the bottom of the oceans. Through the ages, they piled up in banks forming deposits of thousands of meters. Over time the ocean receded and these deposits were eventually uncovered. Compressed and fossilized, the shells give rise to a chalky rock called diatomaceous earth.

Diatomaceous earth is an inert, nontoxic compound, which contains a number of minerals such as manganese, magnesium, iron, titanium, and calcium silicates among others. Properly ground, the skeletons of microscopic diatoms become sharp silica needles, harmful to parasites, fungi, yeast, worms, and amoebas. These needles are

harmless to humans and other warm-blooded animals. Although it's safe to take it continuously, it's best (as with everything else) to also rest for periods of time. Take one teaspoon twice a day during the 18 days of treatment.

Castor Oil:

Castor oil [cold pressed organic castor oil is sold online] extracted from the seed of a plant like the fig tree, called *Ricinus communis* ("Higuera del diablo"). Its seeds contain between 50-80% oil, which itself has a high content of ricinoleic acid, which has excellent laxative and purgative properties. Once treatment begins with plants and medicines, spastic paralysis may occur in some parasites and if there are many together, they can form a "knot" of worms and cause intestinal obstruction. Thus the importance of using castor oil. You need to take it on a empty stomach in the morning with juice, tea or milk. The adult dosage is 15 to 30 ml (two tablespoons) fasting, one hour after breakfast and medication. In the event of not having good tolerance, mineral purgatives such as Epson salts or Senna leaves available online [also called Senn] can also be used.

Neem (*Azadirachta indica*):

The Neem tree [Neem available online as organic bulk leaves and as organic neem leaf powder] is one of the great natural patrimony of mankind and has been used as a medicinal remedy for healing since ancient times. There are references in Sanskrit scriptures and Ayurveda has used it since antiquity. The healing and medicinal properties of Neem have been exploited since ancient times in Hindu medicine. Even today Hindus living in rural areas call the Neem tree "The People's Pharmacy" for its ability to alleviate many diseases and is currently endorsed by the authorities in India for its use in medicinal preparations.

Neem is one of the purifying and detoxifying plants with the most potential. Neem has been used to combat all forms of body parasites, external parasites and internal parasites alike. Boil four neem leaves in one liter of water for 5 minutes. Take an infusion throughout the day. We will use it for 9 or 10 days during the first month.

Epazote (*Chenopodium ambrosioides*):

Epazote (*Chenopodium ambrosioides*) is a plant that grows wild in South American countries [available online as 1 lb. bulk, 0.1 oz package, three 0.5 oz packages, 1.0 oz bottle, 1.4 oz jar, 5 lb. bulk. and seeds]. This plant has healing properties used to relieve upset stomach, gas colic, and for the expulsion of parasites and intestinal worms. Ascaridol is the substance in epazote acting and producing a paralyzing, narcotic effect on intestinal parasites, causing it to detach from the intestine to which they were strongly attached. Do not exceed the dosage because it may cause toxicity. Make a decoction drink by boiling 1 or 2 tablespoons of leaves [available online in bulk, in one liter of water for 10 minutes. Let it stand and drink 1 cup while fasting for 3 days.

OTHER MEDICINAL PLANTS:

There are other plants that we can use effective for deworming. If after three months of treatment the problem persists, we can change the type of plant or repeat any plant that

was effective in previous months. We can use them in preparations, mixing several plants at once or individually. Plants are considered as alcoholic extract, in oil or infusion, including the following plants:

Artemisia annua,
Walnut shell,
Calamus Root Rue,
Artemisa Absinthium (Ajenjo),
Southernwood Gentian (Gentiana lutea),
Mint (Mentha sativa),
White Fraxinela (Dictamnus albus),
Tansy (Tanacetum vulgare),
Yarrow (Achillea millefolium L.),
Dandelion Clove (Syzygium aromaticum),
Pomegranate root bark.

PREVENTIVE FOOD AND DIET:

There are groups of foods we should avoid eating if we have a parasite problem such as dairy products in general, refined sugars (sucrose, fructose corn syrup), flour (especially refined) and overly sweet foods in general. On the other hand we also have a good list of foods and plants that promote good internal balance of the body hence becoming our allies. With a good production of stomach acid, a good level of healthy bacteria and proper bile production, it is impossible for parasites to survive for long. Worms need an acidic environment by the breakdown of sugars and putrefaction caused by the ingestion of unhealthy or processed foods. It is very important to eat raw vegetables and fruit juices that provide us with enzymes and other elements necessary to protect us.

The choucroute / sauerkraut (fermented cabbage in salt):

Many people have low levels of stomach acid [Type A blood especially], which is the cause of many intestinal problems, because the body is unable to defend itself against intruders. Sauerkraut juice or cabbage / sauerkraut is one of the most powerful stimulants for your body to produce acid. The use of unpasteurized fermented water kefir, soy sauce, or miso is highly recommended for its stimulation of beneficial bacterial flora responsible for generating the control over parasites. Take a few spoonfuls of cabbage juice before meals, or better yet, sauerkraut juice or fermented sauerkraut will do wonders to improve digestion.

Garlic:

Garlic eaten regularly turns the stomach and intestine into a lethal environment for parasites, providing constant protection. Garlic is the quintessential home remedy to eliminate intestinal parasites naturally. It has been used by different cultures such as Chinese, Greek, Roman, Indian and Babylonian. It has not become obsolete as it is still used by practitioners of modern medicine. It is used both fresh and its oil, the simplest treatment is to eat three cloves of garlic every morning or take a teaspoon of garlic oil. Can also be used by mixing crushed garlic in a little cold water and drink the mixture immediately. Another recipe is to cut in pieces and crush four cloves of garlic in milk

overnight and take the liquid fasting the next day.

Pumpkin seed:

Pumpkin seeds contain a substance called piperazine. It acts by paralyzing the parasites, which allows you to remove the parasite easily. We can find piperazine commercially in pharmacy drug formulations or naturally, as we said, in the seeds of the pumpkin. This traditional method of deworming has been used around the world since man can remember. There are several effective traditional formulas and this is one of them:

Use one cup of pumpkin seeds (about 80 seeds), peeled and mashed. Mixed with water from a coconut and two tablespoons of honey. Take within a period of three hours on an empty stomach. Don't eat during this three hour period. At the end, take castor oil in order to quickly eliminate the parasites.

Papaya and papaya seeds:

Papain is a digestive enzyme contained in papaya and is capable of breaking the outer layer of an adult parasites. The milky juice of unripe green papaya is a powerful agent for destroying roundworms.

A) The adult dose is one tablespoon of fresh juice of green papaya, the same amount of honey and three or four tablespoons of hot water.

B) Two hours later, administer a dose of castor oil mixed with warm milk. This treatment should be repeated for two days if necessary. For children aged seven to ten years of age should be administered half the dose. For children under three years, a spoonful of the mixture is sufficient.

Papaya seeds are also useful for this purpose. They are rich in papain and caricin. Use a mixture of crushed fresh seeds. For every tablespoon of seeds, one tablespoon of honey is added. The dose of a dessert spoonful daily in the morning on an empty stomach or before bed for ten days, then rest five days, and repeat the cycle three times [10 days on, 5 days off - repeated three times]. We recommend the use of a purgative.

[Additional notes on eating Papaya seeds from Ken Adachi: I've looked at a number of Youtubes videos on using Papaya seeds and they seem to be very effective, yet easy to obtain and relatively inexpensive. Many talk about taking 1 tablespoon of dried crushed seeds (use coffee grinder or blender) with 1 tablespoon of honey added to warm water and drink, which seems to work OK. Other say to eat the seeds fresh, blended with the fruit pulp to make a pudding and eat. Blending the seeds with the pulp will both crush the fresh seeds and make it easy to consume the seeds, which do not have a pleasant taste (pepper-like and pungent) when eaten alone. An inspiring and likable Florida woman named Tasha Lee (great videos and blogs!) with major parasite problems has a video showing her eating all the seeds of a large papaya straight, without adding honey or mixing with the pulp, but it is hot and not easy to do unless you get used to it. You will

obviously kill more parasites by eating all the seeds (about 1/4 - 1/3 cup worth) of a large papaya at one time, but I think it's wiser to start off with one tablespoon and work your way up to a larger amount of seeds over time.]

Ginger:

Ginger not only helps to combat intestinal parasites but also reduces nausea and can help calm nerves. Fresh ginger has shown great success in destroying intestinal worms for hundreds of years. The most common way to consume is raw ginger or by infusion [brewed with hot water, drunk as a tea]. Ginger extract may also be sprinkled on a variety of foods.

Propolis:

Bee Propolis has been used, for at least 3,000 years. Already known to the Egyptians and the Romans, its use continues into modern times. To the Greeks we owe the name: pro, meaning "before" and polis, meaning "city". This translates as "defenses before the city" or "defender of the city." Thanks to the antibiotic action of propolis, which protects against the activity of viruses and bacteria, the bee hive is one of the most sterile places known in nature. Many scientific studies have proven the antiparasitic activity of propolis, so it is recommended for treatment of: Giardia, amoebas and roundworms. It's also used for intestinal infections caused by gram-positive bacteria.

Take propolis for the treatment of parasites for 7 days, fasting, diluted in water or fruit juice. Propolis at 30% in Propolis tincture or capsules. Take 3 drops per kilo of weight, or 3 capsules half an hour before each meal. Follow 7-day treatment cycle with 7 days off, then repeat 3 to 5 times to ensure complete elimination of parasites or bacteria. It is very important to repeat the treatment to cut the reproductive cycles.

By repeating the treatment at least 3 times, the effective elimination of parasites is ensured. The benefits of propolis are, that it has no side effects, is well tolerated, and is highly effective.

Pomegranate Fruit:

Pomegranate bark contains an alkaloid known as punicine, which is highly toxic to earthworms. Used by decoction [extract with boiled water] of the bark of the root, stem or fruit. The root bark is preferable, because it contains a greater quantity of the alkaloid than the bark of the trunk. This alkaloid is highly toxic to tapeworms. A cold decoction of bark, preferably fresh, should be given in quantities of 90 to 180 ml three times (for adults), with intervals of one hour between cups. A purgative should be taken after the last glass. The dose for children is 20 to 60 ml. The decoction is preferably used to get rid of Solitaires [another name for tapeworms].

Carrots:

Home treatment with raw carrots to eliminate intestinal parasites in children is another effective home remedy. The chemical constituents of carrot attacks pests by preventing their development. Carrots are one of the most effective natural treatments for children.

The child should be provided with a small cup of grated carrots in the morning until the problem is fixed.

Condiments:

Seasoning plants are also a powerful weapon to keep in mind in our everyday cooking. Since time immemorial mankind has used them to control parasitic diseases. Most interesting because of their effects are:

- turmeric,
- pepper,
- tarragon,
- thyme,
- cinnamon,
- paprika,
- cayenne and
- cloves.

Annex to the Protocol:

It's difficult to detect a parasite or worm in the toilet bowl because once they are dead, they look like intestinal mucus because they are half digested by our body. But they differ from intestinal mucus which dissolves in water. Try with a stick and bowl, and if it doesn't dissolve (See photos), it's a parasite (Ascaris).

Version and Revisions:

First release – Version 1.0, Revision 1.0 - August 2, 2012.

#

Minor corrections – Version 1.0, Revision 1.01 – August 2, 2012.

#

Added Annex to the protocol – Version 1.1, Revision 1.0 – August 3, 2012.

#

Minor text/notes corrections sent in by Michael Harrah - Version 1.1, Revision 1.01 – August 12, 2012.

#

Added note 4 - Version 1.1, Revision 1.02 – August 12, 2012.

Notes:

[1] From FDA site: Freezing and storing at -4°F (-20°C) or below for 7 days (total time), or freezing at -31°F (-35°C) or below until solid and storing at -31°F (-35°C) or below for 15 hours, or freezing at -31°F (-35°C) or below until solid and storing at -4°F (-20°C) or below for 24 hours is sufficient to kill parasites. FDA's Food Code recommends these freezing conditions to retailers who provide fish intended for raw consumption.

Note: these conditions may not be suitable for freezing particularly large fish (e.g. thicker

than six inches)

<http://www.fda.gov/Food/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/GuidanceDocuments/Seafood/FishandFisheriesProductsHazardsandControlsGuide/ucm091704.htm>

[2] <http://www.embryo.chronolab.com/tongue.htm>

[3] Mebendazole dosage varies from 100 mg 2x/day to 500 mg 3x/day depending on which parasite(s) are being targeted.

See: <http://allofantibiotics.org/mebendazole/>

[4] Definition of Fasting

Fasting: : going without food or drink. Patients may be advised to fast for a certain period of time prior to surgery, medical procedures, or certain blood tests.

<http://www.medterms.com/script/main/art.asp?articlekey=97585>

If you want you can make a translation of this article into another language.

Dr. Andreas Kalcker at AutismOne 2014 - Successful Treatment of Autism

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rj5XjATNHuw#t=1281>

Published on Jun 11, 2014

Successful Treatment of Autism

Presentation by Dr. Andreas Kalcker at AutismOne Conference on May 24, 2014. Dr. Kalcker speaks about how the combination of parasites and vaccines is contributing to the autism epidemic of today. Kalcker explains how he discovered this link and the positive results of treating parasites in autistic children around the world.

Dr Hulda Clark looks at parasites found in the toilet bowl following a liver flush

Identifying Parasites In A Toilet Bowl

Part 1

Part 2

Part 3

Part 4

Free Newsletter
Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |

Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

<

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging
Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen
Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers |
Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice
Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt |
Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Colloidal Silver

& The Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator

By Ken Adachi, Editor
<https://educate-yourself.org/cs/index.shtml#top>
Last Updated Dec. 15, 2025

Colloidal Silver & The Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator by Ken Adachi

Related

A New Owner of the Original Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator from E-Y Notes
His Excitement in Producing High PPM Colloidal Silver in Only 25 Minutes

Originator of Reverse Polarity Explains Why BigBear, SilverLining, and SilverLung
Electronic Machines Produce Lousy Colloidal Silver

Colloidal Silver Basics

Silver Water (Colloidal Silver), An Amazing and Forgotten Natural Antibiotic by Ken
Adachi

FAQ on Colloidal Silver from Ken Adachi

Colloidal Silver (CS) - More Information from Ken Adachi

You can learn much more about the benefits, applications and usage of colloidal silver
by reading my spiral-bound compilation titled:
Silver, The Forgotten Antibiotic Vols. 1 & 2 (Vol 1 = \$30+ shipping; Vol. 2 = \$20 +
shipping {Media mail or Priority shipping, your choice})

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove
any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org
<http://tinyurl.com/ybbeh4sq>

Updated Introduction

The incredible germicidal effects of colloidal silver (CS) which is simply tiny particles
{microscopic clusters} of silver atom ions evenly dispersed in water, first came to my
attention in 1994 when I heard Dr. Bob Beck talking on FM radio station KPFK here in
southern California. I had no idea that silver, of all the metals found in Nature, could
actually interfere with and prevent the reproduction of pathogenic organisms. And even
more remarkable, Bob said that silver's germicidal action applied to all species of
pathogenic organisms including bacteria, viruses, fungus, parasites, and molds.

Holy Cow, that was the most amazing thing I ever heard in my life!

I subsequently found out where Dr. Bob Beck was holding a regular Tuesday morning
breakfast meeting at a local restaurant in Costa Mesa, California and began to routinely

attend. I met a lot of interesting people at those breakfast meetings during the 1990s and came to realize just how much valuable Nature-based healing information is intentionally suppressed and hidden from the public by ALL mainstream media outlets, Organized Medicine, Pharmaceuticals, the Insurance industry, Medical protective associations like the AMA, Silicon Valley Big Tech censors, academia, etc., etc. .

The FDA and FTC began a witch hunt in 2001 against web sites that were posting testimonials about the health benefits of colloidal silver and selling colloidal silver. To avoid butting heads with the government, which is ALWAYS a losing proposition, I stopped offering liquid colloidal silver, but urged readers to obtain their own colloidal silver generator (described below) and make CS themselves at home.

You can buy colloidal silver at a health food store, but they typically charge \$7-10 for ONE ounce of the stuff (or \$15 - 20 for a 2 ounce bottle, and often \$35 - 40 for a 4 ounce bottle). Those prices are RIDICULOUS since colloidal silver is extremely inexpensive if you make it yourself. You can obtain all the colloidal silver you want for the cost of distilled water with your own Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator. (For those who aren't ready to try making CS themselves, you can always send me an email and find out how to obtain Reverse Polarity colloidal silver at a substantial savings from what is available in health food stores.)

Seen below on the right, is a photo of colloidal silver which I originally made in 1997 and is still yellow and viable after 24 years in storage in my kitchen cabinet. The wisest decision considering the current economic state of affairs in the world? Obtain your own Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator and start making the BEST colloidal silver in the world using my original Reverse Polarity production concept which grew out of my conversations with Merlin Wolf in 1996 at the Beck breakfast meetings and premiered exclusively at educate-yourself.org TWENTY FIVE years ago. Colloidal silver made with my CS generator - and following my CS production protocol (explained in the 5 pages of instructions included with the generator) - has remained yellow, viable, and germicidal for over 24 years without stabilizers or any sort of additives (see photo on right)

January 17, 2001

In 2001, the FDA launched a propaganda campaign against colloidal silver and attempted (for a time) to establish Colloidal silver produced in 1997 still yellow and viable after 24 years storage regulations in order to control the sale and availability of colloidal silver - which they attempted to claim was under THEIR jurisdiction as a "drug."

However, silver ions in water can no more be called a "drug" than can any other elemental metal found in Nature & listed on the Periodic Chart of Elements - whether it's dispersed in water as a colloidal suspension or not. Nonetheless, the FDA was on the War-path and attempted to intimidate hundreds of web sites, including mine, with "warning letters," about offering ready-made colloidal silver. Having no desire to become a sacrificial lamb to FDA witch hunting, I removed colloidal silver from my Premium Gift Products page, but continued to make the Deluxe Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver

Generator available to anyone who wanted to make their own CS at home - and SAVE a TON of money that's foolishly squandered on colloidal silver purchased either from a health food store or online.

The present (unspoken) deal with the FDA is this: If you publish articles about all the wonderful things that colloidal silver can do for you, you can't make the colloidal silver itself available to the public because - according to the FDA - you would be making "unsubstantiated medical claims" (and we can't have THAT can we?). However, if you do NOT post any testimonials or articles discussing the health benefits of CS, then you aren't making "medical claims," and they won't go after you. Therefore, I decided to leave the CS articles in place on my website and encourage readers to obtain their own CS Generator and make it themselves at home.

Colloidal Silver Generators

Send me an email if you wish further details about obtaining the Deluxe Colloidal Silver Generator with Reverse Polarity, the most successful methodology to date to minimize current runaway and yet produce the highest caliber of CS possible by capitalizing on Alchemical principles applicable to silver (while some have attempted to lay claim to my origination of the reverse polarity technique, I, Ken Adachi, take full and exclusive credit for originating and inventing the concept of employing reverse polarity in colloidal silver production).

Consider obtaining your own generator as a Premium Gift (for a donation) and save yourself all the hassle and expense of obtaining colloidal silver from others. Home made colloidal silver made with my Deluxe Colloidal Silver Generator (& my production protocol), will produce FAR superior colloidal silver than that found in health stores or from internet vendors.

Deluxe CS Generator with accessories and instructions

Two Models Available:

1. The DC Deluxe Colloidal Silver Generator (battery-only) This unit is available as a premium gift for a donation of \$225 + \$13 Small Box Priority flat rate shipping in the USA = \$238 (Outside USA, send as Intl. Small Box Priority - Email for your country)

(If three or more of these generators are ordered at the same time, the donation is only \$215 per unit * + \$22 Med. Box Priority shipping within USA.)

This model operates on three 9 volt batteries and allows you to make CS wherever you go. This can be extremely important when traveling to foreign countries where sanitation and hygiene are not on a par with the United States or Europe. The three square 9 volt batteries (available anywhere in the world) powering this generator are accessible by removing the battery access panel on the back of the generator.

2. The DC Deluxe Generator with AC Adapter model includes the same batteries found in the battery-only version, but also has the added features of an internal conversion power supply circuit, an AC input jack, and an AC wall adapter (wall transformer) which allows for operation from a wall outlet. This option saves on battery power while making CS at home. It also makes it possible to make CS even when you're out of batteries. The AC wall adapter and internal conversion circuit will produce a higher DC voltage (49 volts DC) than the three 9 volt internal batteries. The higher DC voltage from the conversion circuit will allow more colloidal silver ions to go into solution in a given span of time, thus speeding CS production time. Available as a Premium Gift for a donation of \$290 + \$13 Priority shipping in USA = \$303.

(If you wish to obtain three or more of these generators, they are available for a donation of only \$270 per generator + \$22 Medium Box Flat Rate Priority shipping within USA. (Send me an email for Medium Box Priority shipping to your country if outside the USA) While the AC wall adapter is only included with the CS Generator with AC Adapter, both models of the DC Deluxe Generator include:

- 1) a set of 6 inch, 14 gauge pure silver electrodes with connector cable,
- 2) a Scotch Brite electrode cleaner pad,
- 3) a Mini Digital Timer, and
- 4) Five pages of crystal clear instructions on how to make the Best colloidal silver possible employing my unique production methodology discovered in 1996 coined Reverse Polarity. .

** A Free Digital Mini Timer is now included with every Colloidal Silver Generator **

The digital Mini Timer is used to time the 1, 1.5 or 2 minute intervals between polarity reversals. The specific location where you are making the CS will have a significant impact on how quickly the silver ions will go into solution (due to unseen, high frequency {WiFi} magnetic and electrical fields which today greatly influence the production rate and quality of colloidal silver produced. This is especially true today thanks to the ubiquitous presence of high intensity microwave energy fields). You set the timer for 1 minute and hit the Start button, When it arrives at 00:00, it beeps loudly and then resets automatically to one minutes A strong neodymium magnet embedded in the back of the timer will adhere to any convenient metal surface such as a refrigerator or range hood..This timer will count up (or down) to 99 minutes and 59 seconds and is really convenient for all types of timer applications.

Reader question: Why is Colloidal Silver Made with Your Generator More Yellow Than Store Bought CS? (May 17, 2009)

Replacement Silver Electrodes for Colloidal Silver Generators

Our replacement electrodes are made of 99.99% pure silver (please see our section on the Purity of Silver Wire). These electrodes are bonded to a 3 foot.coax cable and are

terminated with a 3.5mm plug. They are compatible with either model generator. Some people wish to obtain silver electrodes for other makes of CS generators which only uses bare silver wire electrodes and alligator clips. If you have this type of generator, please specify you want bare silver wire electrodes. Top View of CS generator with description of controls .

Larger Silver Electrodes

Large Volume Production of Colloidal Silver (Click link for more information)

Large volume production refers to making colloidal silver as a concentrate using a large 2 liter Erlenmeyer flask and then diluting the solution 10:1 or 20:1 to achieve the normal concentration range of 10-15 ppm. It takes a few hours to produce a concentrated batch of colloidal silver, but when diluted, you have a substantial amount of colloidal silver in the 10-15 ppm concentration. For example, 2 liters of CS concentrate (seen on right) = 20 liters of regular concentration (seen in glass above).

The following silver electrode sets are 14 gauge () in diameter
6" Electrodes \$30.

8" Electrodes \$38.

10" Electrodes \$45.

12" Electrodes \$55.

14" Electrodes \$65.

16" Electrodes \$75.

The following larger silver electrode sets are 8 gauge (9/64 inch) in diameter
8" Electrodes \$85

10" Electrodes \$105

2 liter flask and Deluxed CS Generator with Ac adapter 12" Electrodes \$125

14" Electrodes \$145 (used with 4 L. or 5 L. flasks)

16 " Electrodes \$165

The largest silver electrode sets are 6 gauge (11/64 inch) in diameter
7" Electrodes \$115

8" Electrodes \$130

10" Electrodes \$160

12" Electrodes \$190

14" Electrodes \$220 (used with 4 L. or 5 L. flasks)

16" Electrodes \$250

Contact me if you would like to obtain additional information about colloidal silver

8 gauge Silver electrode sets = 9/64 inch diameter

6 gauge Silver electrode sets = 11/64 inch diameter

The 10 inch electrodes in either 8 ga. or 6 ga. is a good compromise when trying to weigh cost versus surface area to speed CS production. The 10 inch electrodes will almost touch the bottom of the flask.

The 12 inch electrodes are bent into a sharp "J" shape near the bottom of the flask and provide even greater surface area for those who want the fastest production time possible.

Larger diameter electrodes (12", 6 ga. shown on right with 12" thermometer) are used for higher capacity production of colloidal silver. Greater surface area means faster production. A great time saver. Click the link below for a complete description and photos.

Lab grade 2 Liter Pyrex Erlenmeyer Flask with #10 rubber stopper.. \$55

Related

Originator of Reverse Polarity Explains Why BigBear, SilverLining, and SilverLung Electronic Machines Produce Lousy Colloidal Silver (August 31, 2017)
<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Originator-of-Reverse-Polarity-Explains-Why-BigBear-SilverLining-and-SilverLung-Electronic-Machines-Produce-Lousy-Colloidal-Silver-31aug17.shtml#top>

Colloidal Silver versus Ionic Silver 'Controversy' (May 19, 2009)
<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/colloidalversusionicsilvercontroversy19may09.shtml>

Silver Water (Colloidal Silver), An Amazing and Forgotten Natural Antibiotic by Ken Adachi
<http://educate-yourself.org/cs/csintro.shtml>

Silver Water (Colloidal Silver) Frequently Asked Questions
<http://educate-yourself.org/cs/csfaq.shtml#top>

Reader question: Why is Colloidal Silver Made with Your Generator More Yellow Than Store Bought CS? (May 17, 2009)

More Articles on Colloidal Silver

1. Colloidal Silver - Nature's Alternative to Antibiotics
2. Colloidal Silver: A Closer Look by Peter Lindemann
3. Suppressed Miracle Mineral Re-Discovered By: Stee LaFontaine
4. What Exactly Is Colloidal Silver? By Marvin Robey
5. Theory & Notes on Making Colloidal Silver By Ken Adachi
6. Commercial Colloidal Silver By Ken Adachi
7. Usage By Ken Adachi
8. Colloidal Silver: Application & Uses By: Martin Robey
9. A Few Unique, Plus Traditional Uses For Silver Colloid By Dr. Robert C. Beck
10. Report: Colloidal Silver From Health Consciousness Magazine
11. Colloidal Silver - Universal Internal/External Antibiotic From ECHO News
12. Purity of Silver By Peter Lindemann

Copyright 1997-2025 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

Â© Copyright 1997-2023 Educate-Yourself.org All Rights Reserved.

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Subscribe

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion | Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

5. Theory & Notes on Making Colloidal Silver By Ken Adachi

6. Commercial Colloidal Silver By Ken Adachi

7. Usage By Ken Adachi

8. Colloidal Silver: Application & Uses By: Martin Robey

9. A Few Unique, Plus Traditional Uses For Silver Colloid By Dr. Robert C. Beck

10. Report: Colloidal Silver From Health Consciousness Magazine

11. Colloidal Silver - Universal Internal/External Antibiotic From ECHO News

12. Purity of Silver By Peter Lindemann

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion | Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Microwave Radiation from Wifi, Smart Meters, Smart Phones, etc. Is Damaging to Your Health

Index of Articles

GermanySpainNetherlandsFranceFussiaFedFlag23h35wCzechRepublicFlag23h35w
Poland FlagGreece FlagPortugal FlagItaly FlagJapan FlagFinland FlagSweden

FlagRomania FlagNorway FlagTurkey FlagHungary FlagBulgaria Flag

From Ken Adachi, Editor

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/microwavedangersindex.shtml>

October 14, 2014

Microwave Radiation from Wifi, Smart Meters, Smart Phones, etc. Is Damaging to Your Health - Index of Articles (Oct. 14. 2014)

Facebook Censorship

To post this article on Facebook, link to the TinyUrl seen below. Facebook will remove any article identified as coming from educate-yourself.org

<http://tinyurl.com/j2d36x8>

Update, Jan. 10, 2021: Six years have gone by since I posted the words written below and 14 years have gone by since I first began to post articles on the dangers of exposing yourself to microwave energy fields from a cell phone, Smart phone or any device in your environment that's putting out a microwave energy field (E.g. WiFi anything (computer router, garage door opener, security monitor system, baby room monitor, wireless printer, etc., etc.) is going to have a long-term debilitating effect on your body's cells that won't produce noticeable symptoms until the damage is thorough and well established. Until THEN, you won't notice anything and will assume that you're immune from those people complaining of 'electro-sensitivity' But you're not. You're just too unaware and unconcerned to know better because you haven't bothered to look at the evidence available on the internet, and the well established biological facts by those who have been trying to warn you of this danger - going back to the 1990s with Dr. Neil Cherry in New Zealand, whose work was almost completely erased from the internet following his premature demise in 2003 (one always wonders if his early death wasn't arranged for him due to what he was exposing re. cell phone dangers). With the ongoing installation and proliferation of 5G, the dangers have now escalated a thousand fold from where it stood with 2G or 3G, or even 4G technology. With 5G, you have to now wear RF protective clothing and even a protective shielding cloth over your head to prevent the much more dangerous 5G, high frequency (60GHz) microwave radiation fields from penetrating your skin's surface and can create a reduced ability to absorb oxygen from the air, as seen in Wuhan China in Dec. 2019 and Jan. 2020 with many people simply falling to the ground and going into convulsions or dying on the spot. 5G radiation fields can stop your heart. If you are reading these words and are starting to realize that you must stop exposing yourself and your family members to this deadly, unseen, un-felt danger then understand that you cannot expose yourself to Smart phones, blue tooth, tablets, Androids, etc, OR have any WiFi in your home. Forget texting, email, surfing, etc. with a Smart phone. You can survive without it (literally). Use a wired computer to communicate and get an old fashioned land line phone for your home. If you live in a location where 5G antennas are right outside your home, then you must shield the building and windows so the 5G signal cannot enter your living space. A lot of people are going to experience an early, premature shortened life span because

they are oblivious to the warning that I am giving here and going back 14 years. See the articles below and understand why you need to avoid WiFi fields.

Original Oct. 14 2014 Commentary from Ken Adachi

Find out the facts about WiFi microwave energy field radiation damage to the body's cellular structure, endocrine system, organs and DNA disruption. Willful ignorance and ignoring the subject is not intelligent. Don't ignore it. Look into it BEFORE your body becomes so damaged that your nervous system and your symptomatic reactions to that damage makes itself known to you! Don't dismiss it in your mind because you don't feel anything or haven't noticed anything YET and pretend there's nothing to worry about. There's plenty to worry about. Find out the facts. Educate yourself and stop exposing yourself to health damaging WiFi microwave radiation fields.

Dr. Dietrich Klinghardt on Smart Meters

This clip taken from:

"Smart Meters" & EMR: The Health Crisis Of Our Time - Dr. Dietrich Klinghardt (43 minutes)

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PktaaxPI7RI>

Dr Klinghardt mentions in the above video clip that fiber optic cable is the ideal solution to the problem of WiFi microwave radiation. Unlike copper wires, fiber optic cables can deliver signals of any frequency or any byte size with zero degradation of signal strength or speed. All of the supposed technical capabilities of WiFi are available with fiber optic cables with zero microwave environmental radiation damage and its negative impact on our health - and that of our children.

By Testing Microwave Radiation Fields Himself, WiFi User Wakes Up to Dangers Posed by WiFi Devices & Switches to Cable

Parents: After watching this video, click on the video of the guy frying eggs with the microwave energy radiating from nine cell phones. This is what's happening to your child's brain when they hold a cell phone or Smart phone next to their ear.

2015

Why Do Millions of People Continue to Use Smart Phones & WiFi Devices When the Health Damaging Effects Are So Well Known? (March 27, 2015) Germany Spain Netherlands France...etc.

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wifidangersignored26mar15.shtml#top>

Are Microwaves a Major Causal Factor in Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (CFS) and Myalgic Encephalomyelitis (ME) (July 27, 2006 , E-Y posted Nov. 7, 2015

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Are-Microwaves-a-Major-Causal-Factor-in-CFS-and->

ME27jul06.shtml#top

2014

The Health Risks of WiFi Devices Such as Smart Phones Are Being Willfully Ignored by Millions. Are You Among the Damned? (Dec. 20, 2014) Germany Spain Netherlands France...etc.

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wifidangersignored20dec14.shtml#top>

Smartphone Users at a Higher Risk of Radiation Exposure (Set. 16, 2014) Germany Spain Netherlands France...etc.

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/smartphonehigherradiation16sep14.shtml>

Lemmings Line Up to Buy Latest Iphone 6 Plus: Microwave Yourself into an Early Grave with Style! (Sep. 15, 2014)

<http://www.usatoday.com/story/tech/columnist/talkingtech/2014/09/14/look-to-long-lines-for-iphone-this-week/15626913/>

Electric Utilities and Government Lie About the Adverse Health Effects of "Smart Grid" and "Smart Meter" Radiation (July 30, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/smartmeterdamage30jul14.shtml>

Innovative Breakthrough: Russian LiFi System Uses Light to Transmitt Wireless Data Faster Than Wifi in Office, School, or Home, Yet Poses No Radiation Dangers & No Eavesdropping Vulnerability (July 5, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/russianLiFiuseslight30jun14.shtml>

Market Newsletter Predicts Huge Population Die Off in 2020-2029 Among Young People Foolishly Addicted to Wifi & Microwave Devices (June 27, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wificomimngplague27jun14.shtml>

Toxic Wifi Radiation Continues Even When Ipads, Ipods, etc Are Turned Off (May 17, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wifiradiation07may14.shtml>

Slowly Waking Up in Toronto: "Could WiFi in schools be harming our kids?" (May 15, 2014)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wifiharmingschoolkids15may14.shtml>

2013

The Dangers of Smart Meters & the Trojan Horse Called "Sustainable Development" (Agenda 21 subversion) April 24, 2013

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/smartmeterssustainabledevelopmentreport24apr13.shtml>

Scientific Papers Show Adverse Biological Effects + Damage to Health from Wi-Fi (Oct. 31, 2013)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/smartmeterbiodamage31oct13.shtml>

2012

WiFi & Cell Phones Pose a Much Greater Danger Than Most People Realize; Find Out the Facts (July 3, 2012)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wifiandcellphonedangers03jul12.shtml>

Inexpensive Method To Shield a Room Against Microwave Energy (Jan 9, 2012)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/microwaveshielding09jan12.shtml>

2011

How can I shield my Smart meter? (July 15, 2011)

<http://educate-yourself.org/lte/smartmetershield15jul11.shtml>

WiFi Dangers

<http://www.scribd.com/doc/12721445/Health-Impacts-of-Wireless-Technology-and-Electromagnetic-Fields>

2007

Microwaves: The Radiation Poisoning of America (Oct. 8, 2007)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/mircrowaveradiationpoisoningamerica08oct07.shtml>

Cell Phones And Wireless Dangers - The Fundamentals (Oct 7, 2007)

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/wirelessandcellphonedangers05oct07.shtml>

2006

Are Microwaves a Major Causal Factor in Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (CFS) and Myalgic Encephalomyelitis (ME) (Nov 6, 2015) Germany Spain Netherlands France...etc.

<http://educate-yourself.org/cn/Are-Microwaves-a-Major-Causal-Factor-in-CFS-and-ME27jul06.shtml#top>

(Selected earlier radio shows, including Smart Meters, available on the Radio Index page:

<http://educate-yourself.org/vcd/kenadachiradiointerviewindex.shtml>)

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for

educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert
James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux
Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky

Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Contact Information

From Ken Adachi, Editor
<https://educate-yourself.org/contactus/>

**** Update, Nov. 24, 2025:**

I no longer have the online phone number that I previously posted on this contact page since Skype went out of business in May 2025. I'm going to get another online phone number which will allow me to make calls and receive phone messages both inside and outside the USA.

Meet.Google.com

In the meantime, I can talk with anyone on the internet in any country for FREE with a website called Meet.google.com. You need to create an account to use the service with: 1) a Name, 2) an Email address and 3) a phone number. After signing up, you can obtain a LINK from your account page that you SEND via email to the party you wish to talk to. For me, you send the link to my email address, k-a@tutanota.com . I then click your link and it takes me to the Meet.google.com website where I enter my name "Ken" into a request box and then click a button that says: "Ask to Join" the conversation. You, in turn, will see a request pop up on your Meet screen from "Ken" to talk with you. You click "OK" and then we can hear each other. In the central, bottom part of the Meet screen, there is an icon of a microphone and a camera. If there is a DIAGONAL line going through the mike, then you need to click the mike icon ONCE and the diagonal line will disappear. This means that the mike is no longer muted, and I can hear you when you talk. After I obtain a new online phone number, you can just call that number

and leave me a message to call you back.

I still have an account with Microsoft Teams called "Pitari1" from my years with Skype, but it's been a problem trying to figure out how to talk both talk & text with people. It seems you have to pay for some sort of Plan if you want to talk.

My primary email address is k-a@tutanota.com I prefer to use encrypted email whenever possible for greater privacy & freedom from Government or Deep State surveillance & monitoring.

I now use Gab (<https://gab.com/KenAdachi>) for posting short daily messages and links to articles or videos. I post videos on my Bitchute channel (<https://www.bitchute.com/channel/FPuXuQf53s7M/>) which, if you Subscribe, and click Notifications, they will send you an email notification whenever I post a new video I now call my Bitchute channel "Ken Adachi (Editor, educate-yourself.org)." Originally, I just called it K-A.

Tell me briefly what you want to talk about when you leave a voice or text message. When you tell me your email address in a voice message, please pronounce each letter distinctly and clearly (and not too fast) so I get every letter correctly. If you're willing to use corresponding words to confirm each letter such as "C" as in Charlie, "O" as in Oscar, etc. to clarify letters like "T" or "B" or "D", etc., which are often difficult to distinguish from each other, that would also help. I will make every effort to email or TEXT or leave a voice message on the same day you left the message for me (assuming I see it on the same day).

New ~ The Advantage of Encrypted Email

August 2020. A US Senate committee has recently approved a bill which will outlaw the use of encrypted email under the preposterous pretext of 'protecting' us. Considering the level of treason and subversion we routinely witness with both the Senate and the House, it would be wise to obtain a few encrypted email accounts now while you can. You can always use a VPN server to mask your country location and identity from unconstitutional government (and Israeli) data mining computers which record every word you've ever written online or in emails or in voice communications either online or using your cell or Smart phone. .

<https://tuta.com> is an encrypted email server located in Germany which offers free email accounts up to 1 GB in storage.

<https://protonmail.com> is an encrypted server located in Switzerland which offer Free accounts up to 500MB in storage

I was recently informed of another encrypted email site called Vivaldi.net. I haven't used it myself, but it was recommended to me.

Advertising or Sponsorship

If you want to sponsor a link or an article or an ad at educate-yourself.org, please ask about becoming a Sponsoring Donor, but don't ask for free advertising. Traffic wise, this website averages 9.5 - 10.5 million hits per month from 182 countries.

Medical Disclaimer

It is against the law to give medical advice or a diagnosis in the United States unless you are a licensed medical doctor. The FDA and FCC have entrapped (and indicted) a lot of people by sending in ringers posing as sick people & claiming to be in search of medical advice and/or a diagnosis. Whatever info I may provide at your request is only for educational purposes. I'm happy to share information with you, but your health decisions are ultimately your sole responsibility.

Final thought:

I often receive email from desperate people with big troubles and big problems. I don't have the ability or resources to fix every injustice under the sun, but I'm willing to read or listen to your story and offer whatever advice I can. If you can write reasonably well, I'm willing to publish your story if I feel it's legit and you're on the level. Health related matters are OK to seek information about.

Mailing Address:

K. Adachi
P.O. Box 3046
Costa Mesa, CA 92628
USA

Contact person: Ken Adachi

Teams.com User name - Pitari1" = pitari + number one

Web page: Current News page

<https://educate-yourself.org/cn/index.shtml#Latest>

Thanks, Ken Adachi

Copyright 1999-2021 K. Adachi and Educate-Yourself.org. All Rights Reserved

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Subscribe

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

[Current News](#) | [Introduction](#) | [Colloidal Silver](#) | [Chemtrails](#) | [Sylphs](#) | [Emerging Diseases](#) | [Forbidden Cures](#) | [Ozone](#) | [Immunity Boosting](#) | [Nutrition](#) | [Tone Gen](#) | [Mind-Body Connection](#) | [Ozone](#) | [Bioelectrification](#) | [Story on Drugs](#) | [Vaccine Dangers](#) | [Cancer](#) | [Newsletter](#) | [New World Order](#) | [NWO News](#) | [Pam Schuffert](#) | [James Casbolt](#) | [Phil Schneider](#) | [Al Bielek](#) | [Trevor Constable](#) | [Mind Control](#) | [Brice Taylor](#) | [Ted Gunderson](#) | [Metatech.org](#) | [Free Energy](#) | [Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux](#) | [Dr. Robert Bitzer](#) | [T. Lobsang Rampa](#) | [Ruth Drown](#) | [ZS Livingstone](#) | [David Brandt](#) | [Global Warming](#) | [The CIA](#) | [Veterans Awaken](#) | [Eustace Mullins](#) | [Bill Cooper](#) | [Depleted Uranium](#) | [Dowsing](#) | [Police & Tasers](#) | [British Israel](#) | [Born Again](#) | [Brainwashing](#) | [Amy Goodman Gatekeeper](#) | [Rethinking Noam Chomsky](#) | [Red Elk](#) | [Project Blue Beam](#) | [Bush Family & Nazis](#) | [Otto Skorzeny](#) | [Insights on Aliens](#) | [Cell Towers](#) | [WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers](#) | [EMF Radiation News](#) | [CPS/DCF Tyranny](#) | [Adrenal Burnout](#) | [The Women Warriors](#) | [Orgone Adventures](#) | [Dr. John Coleman](#) | [Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald](#) | [Henry Makow](#) | [Radio Interviews](#) | [Ten Best Sites](#) | [Biologic Dentistry](#) | [Dr. Hulda Clark](#) | [Planet X Sequel](#) | ['Undocumented Immigrants'](#) | [Donald Marshall & Cloning Station](#) | [War on Terror](#) | [Tavistock](#) | [U.S. Concentration Camps](#) | [FEMA](#) | [Aliens Are Coming!](#) | [Guiding Principles](#) | [Global Warming](#) | [Gang Stalking](#) | [Monoatomic Gold](#) | [Seth/Jane Roberts](#) | [Power of Thought](#) | [Spiritualism](#) | [Hope](#) | [Healing Thought Forms](#) | [Vanquish Fear](#) | [Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks](#) | [Rockefeller File](#) | [War a Racket](#) | [Letters](#) | [Sodom-LGBT Exp'd](#) | [21 Illuminati Goals](#) | [Strawman Explained](#) | [Daily Blog](#) | [Hydrogen Peroxide](#) | [Protocols of Zion](#) | [Eric Jon Phelps Exposed](#) | [Israeli Soldier's Story](#) | [Home](#) | [Fukushima Psyops](#) | [Agenda 21](#) | [Treat Parasites](#) | [Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine](#) | [Links](#) | [Jane Tripp Time Travel](#) | [Discussion](#) | [Mini Silver Terminator \(MST\)](#) | [Chembusters & Orgone Generators](#) | [Reverse Polarity](#) | [Colloidal Silver Generator](#) | [Smart Phone Dangers](#) | [Contact Us/ E-mail](#)

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Educate-Yourself

The Freedom of Knowledge, The Power of Thought ©

[Current News](#) | [Introduction](#) | [Colloidal Silver](#) | [Chemtrails](#) | [Sylphs](#) | [Emerging Diseases](#) | [Forbidden Cures](#) | [Ozone](#) | [Immunity Boosting](#) | [Nutrition](#) | [Tone Gen](#) | [Mind-Body Connection](#) | [Ozone](#) | [Bioelectrification](#) | [Story on Drugs](#) | [Vaccine Dangers](#) | [Cancer](#) | [Newsletter](#) | [New World Order](#) | [NWO News](#) | [Pam Schuffert](#) | [James Casbolt](#) | [Phil Schneider](#) | [Al Bielek](#) | [Trevor Constable](#) | [Mind Control](#) | [Brice Taylor](#) | [Ted Gunderson](#) | [Metatech.org](#) | [Free Energy](#) | [Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux](#) | [Dr. Robert Bitzer](#) | [T. Lobsang Rampa](#) | [Ruth Drown](#) | [ZS Livingstone](#) | [David Brandt](#) |

Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins
Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again
Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky
Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens
| Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News
CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr.
John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow
Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel
| 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station
War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! |
Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold
Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms |
Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket
Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | |
Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed
Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites |
Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion
Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity
Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

Contact Information

From Ken Adachi, Editor
<https://educate-yourself.org/contactus/>

**** Update, Nov. 24, 2025:**

Il no longer have the online phone number that I previously posted on this contact page since Skype went out of business in May 2025. I'm going to get another online phone number which will allow me to make calls and receive phone messages both inside and outside the USA.

Meet.Google.com

In the meantime, I can talk with anyone on the internet in any country for FREE with a website called Meet.google.com. You need to create an account to use the service with: 1) a Name, 2) an Email address and 3) a phone number. After signing up, you can obtain a LINK from your account page that you SEND via email to the party you wish to talk to. For me, you send the link to my email address, k-a@tutanota.com . I then click your link and it takes me to the Meet.google.com website where I enter my name "Ken" into a request box and then click a button that says: "Ask to Join" the conversation. You, in turn, will see a request pop up on your Meet screen from "Ken" to talk with you. You click "OK" and then we can hear each other. In the central, bottom part of the Meet screen, there is an icon of a microphone and a camera. If there is a DIAGONAL line

going through the mike, then you need to click the mike icon ONCE and the diagonal line will disappear. This means that the mike is no longer muted, and I can hear you when you talk. After I obtain a new online phone number, you can just call that number and leave me a message to call you back.

I still have an account with Microsoft Teams called "Pitari1" from my years with Skype, but it's been a problem trying to figure out how to talk both talk & text with people. It seems you have to pay for some sort of Plan if you want to talk.

My primary email address is k-a@tutanota.com I prefer to use encrypted email whenever possible for greater privacy & freedom from Government or Deep State surveillance & monitoring.

I now use Gab (<https://gab.com/KenAdachi>) for posting short daily messages and links to articles or videos. I post videos on my Bitchute channel (<https://www.bitchute.com/channel/FPuXuQf53s7M/>) which, if you Subscribe, and click Notifications, they will send you an email notification whenever I post a new video I now call my Bitchute channel "Ken Adachi (Editor, educate-yourself.org)." Originally, I just called it K-A.

Tell me briefly what you want to talk about when you leave a voice or text message. When you tell me your email address in a voice message, please pronounce each letter distinctly and clearly (and not too fast) so I get every letter correctly. If you're willing to use corresponding words to confirm each letter such as "C" as in Charlie, "O" as in Oscar, etc. to clarify letters like "T" or "B" or "D", etc., which are often difficult to distinguish from each other, that would also help. I will make every effort to email or TEXT or leave a voice message on the same day you left the message for me (assuming I see it on the same day).

New ~ The Advantage of Encrypted Email

August 2020. A US Senate committee has recently approved a bill which will outlaw the use of encrypted email under the preposterous pretext of 'protecting' us. Considering the level of treason and subversion we routinely witness with both the Senate and the House, it would be wise to obtain a few encrypted email accounts now while you can. You can always use a VPN server to mask your country location and identity from unconstitutional government (and Israeli) data mining computers which record every word you've ever written online or in emails or in voice communications either online or using your cell or Smart phone. .

<https://tuta.com> is an encrypted email server located in Germany which offers free email accounts up to 1 GB in storage.

<https://protonmail.com> is an encrypted server located in Switzerland which offer Free accounts up to 500MB in storage

I was recently informed of another encrypted email site called Vivaldi.net. I haven't used

it myself, but it was recommended to me.

Advertising or Sponsorship

If you want to sponsor a link or an article or an ad at educate-yourself.org, please ask about becoming a Sponsoring Donor, but don't ask for free advertising. Traffic wise, this website averages 9.5 - 10.5 million hits per month from 182 countries.

Medical Disclaimer

It is against the law to give medical advice or a diagnosis in the United States unless you are a licensed medical doctor. The FDA and FCC have entrapped (and indicted) a lot of people by sending in ringers posing as sick people & claiming to be in search of medical advice and/or a diagnosis. Whatever info I may provide at your request is only for educational purposes. I'm happy to share information with you, but your health decisions are ultimately your sole responsibility.

Final thought:

I often receive email from desperate people with big troubles and big problems. I don't have the ability or resources to fix every injustice under the sun, but I'm willing to read or listen to your story and offer whatever advice I can. If you can write reasonably well, I'm willing to publish your story if I feel it's legit and you're on the level. Health related matters are OK to seek information about.

Mailing Address:

K. Adachi
P.O. Box 3046
Costa Mesa, CA 92628
USA

Contact person: Ken Adachi

Teams.com User name - Pitari1" = pitari + number one

Web page: Current News page

<https://educate-yourself.org/cn/index.shtml#Latest>

Thanks, Ken Adachi

Copyright 1999-2021 K. Adachi and Educate-Yourself.org. All Rights Reserved

Free Newsletter

Email Address:

Subscribe

Join the Educate-Yourself Discussion Forum

All information posted on this web site is the opinion of the author and is provided for educational purposes only. It is not to be construed as medical advice. Only a licensed medical doctor can legally offer medical advice in the United States. Consult the healer of your choice for medical care and advice.

Current News | Introduction | Colloidal Silver | Chemtrails | Sylphs | Emerging Diseases | Forbidden Cures | Ozone | Immunity Boosting | Nutrition | Tone Gen | Mind-Body Connection | Ozone | Bioelectrification | Story on Drugs | Vaccine Dangers | Cancer | Newsletter | New World Order | NWO News | Pam Schuffert | James Casbolt | Phil Schneider | Al Bielek | Trevor Constable | Mind Control | Brice Taylor | Ted Gunderson | Metatech.org | Free Energy | Tim Hicks & Phil Ledoux | Dr. Robert Bitzer | T. Lobsang Rampa | Ruth Drown | ZS Livingstone | David Brandt | Global Warming | The CIA | Veterans Awaken | Eustace Mullins | Bill Cooper | Depleted Uranium | Dowsing | Police & Tasers | British Israel | Born Again Brainwashing | Amy Goodman Gatekeeper | Rethinking Noam Chomsky | Red Elk | Project Blue Beam | Bush Family & Nazis | Otto Skorzeny | Insights on Aliens | Cell Towers | WiFi/Cell Phone Dangers | EMF Radiation News | CPS/DCF Tyranny | Adrenal Burnout | The Women Warriors | Orgone Adventures | Dr. John Coleman | Railroading Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald | Henry Makow | Radio Interviews | Ten Best Sites | Biologic Dentistry | Dr. Hulda Clark | Planet X Sequel | 'Undocumented Immigrants' | Donald Marshall & Cloning Station | War on Terror | Tavistock | U.S. Concentration Camps | FEMA | Aliens Are Coming! | Guiding Principles | Global Warming | Gang Stalking | Monoatomic Gold | Seth/Jane Roberts | Power of Thought | Spiritualism | Hope | Healing Thought Forms | Vanquish Fear | Prevent Alien/Demon Attacks | Rockefeller File | War a Racket | Letters | Sodom-LGBT Exp'd | 21 Illuminati Goals | Strawman Explained | Daily Blog | | Hydrogen Peroxide | Protocols of Zion | Eric Jon Phelps Exposed | Israeli Soldier's Story | Home | Fukushima Psyops | Agenda 21 | Treat Parasites | Swine Flu Hoax/Vaccine | Links | Jane Tripp Time Travel | Discussion | Mini Silver Terminator (MST) | Chembusters & Orgone Generators | Reverse Polarity | Colloidal Silver Generator | Smart Phone Dangers | Contact Us/ E-mail

Want to Contact the Editor? First read this

<https://educate-yourself.org/contactus/index.shtml>

Our Philosophy
Explore
About

What is Anacyclosis?

The theory of anacyclosis (ἀνακύκλωσις in Greek) represents the culmination of ancient Greek political thought on the evolution of political communities. It is a “unified theory” of political history in that it attempts to explain the evolution and dissolution of all regime types, including democracy. The theory is most clearly and succinctly expressed in the writings of the historian Polybius, though many aspects of the theory were described by earlier thinkers such as Plato and Aristotle. Recognized by Machiavelli for its explanatory power, Polybius’ model was studied by the Founding Fathers of the United States and profoundly influenced their vision of the republic they were founding.

The word anacyclosis has been variously translated as “the cycle of political revolution” and “the cycle of the constitutions.” In short, the theory states that the six regime archetypes that the Greeks identified and which we still use today (monarchy, tyranny, aristocracy, oligarchy, democracy, and ochlocracy or mob-rule) each represent different stages of one long process of political evolution. There is good reason to think that Polybius and his predecessors arrived at this theory empirically. After observing the rise and fall of many hundreds of city-states, most of which cycled through several of the governmental forms mentioned above, Greek political thinkers concluded that these transitions from one form to another were not random. Rather, they seemed to follow simple and recognizable patterns. For example, tyrants were frequently overthrown by groups of aristocrats, while popular revolutions frequently overthrew oligarchies and ushered in democratic rule. Interestingly, the reverse of these trends (aristocracies being overthrown by tyrants or democracies turning into oligarchies) were statistically less likely to occur.

Through such observations, Polybius extrapolated the likely complete course of political evolution for an independent state whose lifecycle is not cut short by war or disaster. According to our interpretation of his model, the cycle proceeds as follows. Political communities are first ruled by kings. Kingship is eventually corrupted into tyranny. The last tyrant is deposed or forced to share power with an aristocracy. Aristocracy degenerates into an oppressive oligarchy. Occasionally, an independent middle economic stratum – a middle class – emerges; *hoi mesoi* in Aristotelian terms. If this middle class is entrenched, democracy emerges. In time, however, a plutocracy emerges, stratifying society between opulent and dependent. The hopes of the dependent masses fuel an intensifying competition among their political patrons, transforming democracy into mob-rule, perhaps better described as rule by demagogues. This tournament of demagogues rages among a narrowing field of popular leaders until a single champion arises victorious, dragging political society back to some form of monarchy, thus completing the cycle.

At the Anacyclosis Institute, we believe that this ancient model contains much truth. We also believe that the astonishing longevity of the US Constitution, specifically designed to resist the Polybian cycle, speaks to the validity of many aspects of the theory. Nevertheless, while inspired by the anacyclosis model, we do not believe that human history rigidly follows any fixed evolutionary sequence. What we do believe is that a

careful study of history can tell us a lot about where we are and where we are headed. We now have many more tools at our disposal than Polybius had for the study of historical patterns, including archaeology, economics, demographic models, and complexity theory. One of our objectives is to use these tools to develop a more comprehensive model of political change. Pending the completion of that task, however, a revised version of the ancient narrative provides a convenient template against which to chart the general outline of political evolution. The Anacyclosis Institute is committed to encouraging and supporting all new research that attempts to understand the trends, forces, and patterns of history for the benefit of humanity.

About Us

The Anacyclosis Institute: Understanding the future of democracy.

The Anacyclosis Institute is a 501(c)(3) tax-exempt nonprofit organization.

ferguson@anacyclosis.org

Recent Posts

What does Kurt Vonnegut's master's thesis and Anacyclosis have in common?

September 30, 2023

An Allusion to Anacyclosis in The Federalist Papers

July 31, 2023

Democracy Wars

January 31, 2023

Donation

Your Donation Amount:

5.00

Your total amount is : 5.00 (Currency: USD)

© 2019 Anacyclosis Institute. All rights reserved.

2020ok Directory of FREE Online Books and FREE eBooks

[Search Now](#)

[Sponsored Links](#)

[Sponsored Links](#)

[Browse Subjects](#)

[Arts & Photography \(2755\)](#)

[Art, Fashion, General, Graphic Design, Performing Arts, Photography](#)

[Biographies & Memoirs \(9059\)](#)

[Arts & Literature, Ethnic & National, Family & Childhood, General, Historical, Leaders & Notable People, Memoirs, Professionals & Academics, Reference & Collections, Regional Canada, Regional U.S., Specific Groups, Travel](#)

[Business & Investing \(7736\)](#)

[Biographies & Primers, Business Life, By Publisher, Careers, Economics, Finance, General, Industries & Professions, International, Investing, Management & Leadership, Marketing & Sales, Personal Finance, Reference, Small Business & Entrepreneurship](#)

[Children's Books \(4320\)](#)

[Ages 4-8, Ages 9-12, Animals, Arts & Music, Baby-3, Computers, General, History & Historical Fiction, Issues, Literature, Obsessions, People & Places, Popular Characters, Reference & Nonfiction, Religions, Science, Nature & How It Works, Series, Sports & Activities](#)

[Comics & Graphic Novels \(181\)](#)

[Characters, Comic Strips, General, Graphic Novels, History & Price Guides, Manga, Publishers](#)

[Computers & Internet \(29788\)](#)

[Certification Central, Computer & Video Games, Computer Science, Databases, Digital Business & Culture, General, Graphics & Illustration, Hardware, Home & Office, Microsoft, Networking, Operating Systems, Programming, Software, Web Development](#)

[Cooking, Food & Wine \(649\)](#)

[Baking, Canning & Preserving, Cooking by Ingredient, Culinary Arts & Techniques, Drinks & Beverages, Gastronomy, General, Meals, Natural Foods, Outdoor Cooking, Professional Cooking, Quick & Easy, Reference, Regional & International, Special Appliances, Special Diet, Special Occasions, Vegetables & Vegetarian](#)

[Engineering \(5085\)](#)

[Aerospace, Automotive, Bioengineering, Chemical, Civil, Computer Technology, Electrical & Optical, Environmental, Industrial, Manufacturing & Operational Systems, Materials, Mechanical, Nuclear, Petroleum, Mining & Geological, Reference, Special Topics, Telecommunications](#)

[Entertainment \(2362\)](#)

[Games, Humor, Movies, Music, Performing Arts, Pop Culture, Radio, Television](#)

[Gay & Lesbian \(182\)](#)

[Biographies & Memoirs, History, Literature & Fiction, Nonfiction, Parenting & Families, Travel](#)

Health, Mind & Body (4306)

Alternative Medicine, Beauty & Fashion, Death & Grief, Diets & Weight Loss, Disorders & Diseases, Exercise & Fitness, General, Mental Health, Nutrition, Personal Health, Psychology & Counseling, Recovery, Reference, Relationships, Safety & First Aid, Self-Help, Sex

History (18953)

Africa, Americas, Ancient, Asia, Australia & Oceania, Europe, General, Historical Study, Jewish, Middle East, Military, Military Science, Russia, World

Home & Garden (1184)

Animal Care & Pets, Antiques & Collectibles, Crafts & Hobbies, Expert Advice, Gardening & Horticulture, Home Design, How-to & Home Improvements, Interior Design, Small Homes & Cottages, Weddings

Horror (313)

Anthologies, British, Dark Fantasy, General, Ghosts, Occult, Reference, United States, Vampires

Law (1252)

Administrative Law, Business, Constitutional Law, Criminal Law, Dictionaries & Terminology, Environmental & Natural Resources Law, Ethics & Professional Responsibility, Family & Health Law, General, Intellectual Property, International Law, Law Practice, Legal Education, Media & the Law, One-L, Perspectives on Law, Practical Guides, Procedures & Litigation, Series, Specialties, Taxation

Literature & Fiction (34345)

Books & Reading, Classics, Drama, Essays, General, Genre Fiction, History & Criticism, Letters & Correspondence, Poetry, Short Stories, Women's Fiction, World Literature

Medicine (5414)

Administration & Policy, Allied Health Professions, Alternative & Holistic, Basic Science, Dentistry, Diseases, Education & Training, General, Internal Medicine, Nursing, Pharmacology, Physician & Patient, Reference, Reproductive & Sexual, Research, Special Topics, Specialties, Veterinary Medicine

Mystery & Thrillers (1836)

General, Mystery, Police Procedurals, Thrillers

Nonfiction (19775)

Automotive, Crime & Criminals, Current Events, Education, Government, Holidays, Philosophy, Politics, Social Sciences, Transportation, True Accounts, Urban Planning & Development, Women's Studies

Outdoors & Nature (1362)

Birdwatching, Conservation, Ecology, Ecosystems, Environment, Field Guides, Hiking & Camping, Hunting & Fishing, Nature Writing, Outdoor Recreation, Reference, Survival Skills

Parenting & Families (681)

Adoption, Aging Parents, Family Activities, Family Health, Family Relationships, Fertility, General, Literature Guides, Parenting, Reference, Special Needs

Professional & Technical (16786)

Accounting & Finance, Architecture, Business Management, Education, Engineering, Law, Medical, Professional Science

Reference (10255)

Almanacs & Yearbooks, Atlases & Maps, Business Skills, Catalogs & Directories, Consumer Guides, Dictionaries & Thesauruses, Education, Encyclopedias, Etiquette, Foreign Languages, Fun Facts, Genealogy, General, Publishing & Books, Quotations, Study Guides, Test Prep Central, Words & Language, Writing

Religion & Spirituality (11783)

Bible & Other Sacred Texts, Buddhism, Christianity, Earth-Based Religions, Fiction, General, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, New Age, Occult, Other Eastern Religions, Other Practices, Religious Studies, Spirituality

Romance (263)

Anthologies, Contemporary, Fantasy, Futuristic & Ghost, General, Historical, Multicultural, Regency, Romantic Suspense, Series, Time Travel

Science (17041)

Agricultural Sciences, Astronomy, Behavioral Sciences, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Education, Essays & Commentary, Evolution, Experiments, Instruments & Measurement, General, History & Philosophy, Mathematics, Nature & Ecology, Physics, Reference, Technology

Science Fiction & Fantasy (677)

Fantasy, Gaming, General, Media, Science Fiction

Sports (638)

Baseball, Basketball, Biographies, Coaching, Football (American), General, Golf, Hockey, Individual Sports, Miscellaneous, Mountaineering, Other Team Sports, Racket Sports, Rodeos, Soccer, Training, Water Sports, Winter Sports

Teens (702)

Biographies & Memoirs, Health, Mind & Body, History & Historical Fiction, Horror, Literature & Fiction, Mysteries, Reference, Religion & Spirituality, School & Sports, Science & Technology, Science Fiction & Fantasy, Series, Social Issues

Travel (3293)

Africa, Asia, Australia & South Pacific, Canada, Caribbean, Europe, General, Guidebook Series, Latin America, Middle East, Polar Regions, Specialty Travel, United States

Related Tags

Professional writing services from CustomWritings.com are created by professionals to assist students.

Free Java Free Magazines

America American Canada Charle Christian Committee Computer Education Edward Engineering English Fall Fiction George Guide Health Henry History Ibm Jame John Language Letter Life Linux Literature Literature American Literature English Mathematics Mit Mit Opencourseware Opencourseware Patent Poem Programming Regional Religion Robert Science Social Spring States Regional System Tale Technology Theory Thoma War William World

DIGG This story Save To Google Save To Windows Live Save To Del.icio.us

diigo it Save To blinklist

Save To Furl Save To Yahoo! My Web 2.0 Save To Blogmarks Save To Shadows

[Save To stumbleupon](#) [Save To Reddit](#)

[Maitreya Sangha signAgni Yoga Society](#)

The ability to discern the real state of things and to see the true colors of people is the basic requirement to enter the Path.

Helena Roerich

[About](#)

[divider](#)

[Download](#)

[Search](#)

[Buy](#)

[divider](#)

[EN RU ES](#)

[IS IT](#)

[DE FR NL](#)

[PL RO](#)

[divider](#)

[Agni Yoga Companion](#)

[Agni Yoga Glossary](#)

[Current Meetings](#)

[& Study Papers](#)

[Agni Yoga Series:](#)

[Leaves of Morya's Garden I](#)

[Leaves of Morya's Garden II](#)

[New Era Community](#)

[Signs of Agni Yoga](#)

[Agni Yoga](#)

[Infinity I](#)

[Infinity II](#)

[Hierarchy](#)

[Heart](#)

[Fiery World I](#)

[Fiery World II](#)

[Fiery World III](#)

[Aum](#)

[Brotherhood](#)

[Supermundane](#)

[divider](#)

[On Eastern Crossroads](#)

[Letters of Helena Roerich I](#)

[Letters of Helena Roerich II](#)

[Foundations of Buddhism](#)

[Agni Yoga Society](#)

[319 West 107th Street, New York, NY 10025](#)

[phone \(212\) 864-7752 · email](#)

Maitreya Sangha signAgni Yoga Society

The ability to discern the real state of things and to see the true colors of people is the basic requirement to enter the Path.

Helena Roerich

About

divider

Download

Search

Buy

divider

EN RU ES

IS IT

DE FR NL

PL RO

divider

Agni Yoga Companion

Agni Yoga Glossary

Current Meetings

& Study Papers

Agni Yoga Series:

Leaves of Morya's Garden I

Leaves of Morya's Garden II

New Era Community

Signs of Agni Yoga

Agni Yoga

Infinity I

Infinity II

Hierarchy

Heart

Fiery World I

Fiery World II

Fiery World III

Aum

Brotherhood

Supermundane

divider

On Eastern Crossroads

Letters of Helena Roerich I

Letters of Helena Roerich II

Foundations of Buddhism

The Agni Yoga Society was founded in 1920 by Nicholas Roerich and his wife Helena. It is a non-profit educational institution incorporated in 1944 under the laws of the State of New York, and is supported entirely by voluntary contributions and membership dues.

The aims of the Society are embodied in the philosophy that gives it its name—Agni Yoga—as contained in the books of the Agni Yoga Series published by the Society. In them is found a synthesis of ancient Eastern beliefs and modern Western thought and a bridge between the spiritual and the scientific. Unlike previous yogas, Agni Yoga is a path not of physical disciplines, meditation, or asceticism—but of practice in daily life. It is the yoga of fiery energy, of consciousness, of responsible, directed thought. It teaches that the evolution of the planetary consciousness is a pressing necessity and that, through individual striving, it is an attainable aspiration for mankind. It affirms the existence of the Hierarchy of Light and the center of the Heart as the link with the Hierarchy and with the far-off worlds. Though not systematized in an ordinary sense, Agni Yoga is a Teaching that helps the discerning student to discover moral and spiritual guide-posts by which to learn to govern his or her life and thus contribute to the Common Good. For this reason Agni Yoga has been called a “living ethics.”

Speaking about the individual’s role in human spiritual evolution, Helena Roerich wrote, “the greatest benefit that we can contribute consists in the broadening of consciousness, and the improvement and enrichment of our thinking, which, together with the purification of the heart, strengthens our emanations. And thus, raising our vibrations, we restore the health of all that surrounds us.”

The Agni Yoga Society has little formal structure. There are no schools, no study courses, no classes. Similarly, the Society has no formally affiliated organizations or groups. However, individuals or groups around the world who are independently involved in the study of the Teaching do usually establish contact with the Society. This results in a structure that is completely voluntary and free, with no group exerting control over others. Yet we welcome correspondence from those who need information or help, or from groups that ask about organizational matters.

The Society publishes the books of the Agni Yoga Series, re-editing and issuing new editions as necessary. On our website we offer these texts for free reading and downloading under the principle that the Teaching should be available to everyone. The continuous work on these texts involves the cooperative collaboration of various volunteers and helpers in several countries. The cost is borne entirely by the Society. Any donations to this work are welcome.

PayPal - The safer, easier way to pay online! Paypal button
The Agni Yoga Society can be reached in various ways:

Email: email

Phone: 1 212 864 7752

Mail:

Agni Yoga Society
319 West 107th Street

New York NY 10025
USA

The Society is open to the public six days a week:
Tuesday through Friday, from noon to 5 p.m.,
Saturday and Sunday, from 2 to 5 p.m.,
for inquiries or the purchase of books. For information about public transportation to the
premises, or about any other matter, please call or email.

Agni Yoga Society
319 West 107th Street, New York, NY 10025
phone (212) 864-7752 · email
Agni Yoga Society
Maitreya Sangha sign
EN RU ES
IS IT
DE FR NL
PL RO

Download
Search
Buy
Read:
Agni Yoga Series
Leaves of Morya's Garden I
Leaves of Morya's Garden II
New Era Community
Signs of Agni Yoga
Agni Yoga
Infinity I
Infinity II
Hierarchy
Heart
Fiery World I
Fiery World II
Fiery World III
Aum
Brotherhood
Supermundane
divider
On Eastern Crossroads
Letters of Helena Roerich I
Letters of Helena Roerich II
Foundations of Buddhism
divider

Agni Yoga Companion
Agni Yoga Glossary
Current Meetings
& Study Papers
Compilations
Leaves of Morya's Garden
Book One
The Call
1924

© copyright notice Agni Yoga Society, Inc., New York
www.agniyoga.org

© 1923, 1953, 1999 by Agni Yoga Society.
First edition published 1923. Third edition 1999.

Reprinted November 2016. Updated August 2019.

Translated from Russian by the Agni Yoga Society. x
Into the New World my first message.

You who gave the Ashram,

And you who gave two lives,

Proclaim.

Builders and warriors, strengthen the steps.

Reader, if you have not grasped—read again, after a while.

The predestined is not accidental,

The leaves fall in their time.

And winter is but the harbinger of spring.

All is revealed; all is attainable.

I will cover you with My shield, if you but tend to your labors.

I have spoken.

divider

I am—your Bliss
I am—your Smile
I am—your Joy
I am—your Rest
I am—your Strength
I am—your Valor
I am—your Wisdom

divider

1. By holiness in life, guard the precious Gem of Gems.

Aum Tat Sat Aum!

I am thou, thou art I—parts of the Divine Self.

My Warriors! Life thunders—be watchful.

Danger! The soul hearkens to its warning!

The world is in turmoil—strive for salvation.

I invoke blessings unto you.

Salvation will be yours!

Life nourishes the soul.

Strive for the life glorified, and for the realization of purity.

Put aside all prejudices—think freely.

Be not downcast but full of hope.

Flee not from life, but walk the path of salvation.

You and We—here together in spirit.

One Temple for all—for all, One God.

Manifold worlds dwell in the Abode of the Almighty,

And the Holy Spirit soars throughout.

The Renovation of the World will come—the prophecies will be fulfilled.

People will arise and build a New Temple.

2. In creation realize the happiness of life, and unto the desert turn your eye.

Aflame with love for Christ, carry joy to Him.

You bear wings of light.

When departing life, you will see Me once more.

Do not demean yourselves.

Summon the courage to safeguard the mysteries.

Comprehend the great gift of love to the One God.

Try to unfold the power of insight,

That you may perceive the future unity of mankind.

The one salvation is to turn the spirit toward the light of Truth.

The great gift of love lives in the one vision bestowed upon the fearless soul. You, my daughter, who have seen!

Pure art is the true expression of the radiant spirit.

Through art you gain the light.

3. Those who are obsessed with matters of the earthly world can receive no answers from the Heights.

Fate can be overcome if you manifest the Christ, Who sacrificed Himself for Truth.

4. My Friends! Happiness lies in serving the salvation of Humanity.

Put aside all prejudices and, summoning your spiritual forces, aid mankind.

Direct the unsightly towards the path of beauty.

As the tree renews its leaves, so shall humanity flourish on the path of righteousness.

5. Direct your friends towards righteousness.

Do not conceal Our Communications.

Follow Our Teachings with your heart.

Strive and you will perceive the light.

I will point out the way—the heart will understand Our Token.

Behold! The Teachers will reveal a lyre, and miraculously its power will endow you with the gift of enchantment.

Behold the bliss sent unto you.

Dedication is the requisite of those who strive on the path of ascent.

Those who with a full heart fulfill Our requests will attune their ears to the harmony of the Universe.

By bringing happiness unto you We show Our Trust in your striving towards Good.

Truth is with you—be ready to receive it.

As the heavens are fathomless, so great is your strength.

6. Safeguard your solitude.

God—or Aum—is the Highest Being of your inner self.

My Breath is the daring towards Beauty.

The great gift manifested through your sacrifice will lead you to joyous realization in your pursuit of Truth.

Eschew the life of the slumberer.

Love the life that sparkles in thoughts enveloped in the Divine Radiance.

Strengthen the growing power of your spirit.

Ever remember the Gates revealed by Us.

The pure Breath of Our Bliss imparts living sustenance to you in your daily life.

May the dance of wrath succumb before the power of the Temple!

The fire of fearlessness will brighten your hearth.

We send the light to those who smile at darkness.

Your spirit is already in ascent, and the flaming heart will not be blighted by cold.

The Right Hand of God asserts Itself and proclaims the Dawn of Day.

7. Why walk the way of silence?

In life imbibe the source of sound and color, and thus strengthen your mind.

8. Be not challenging in your daily life. Be more simple.

My friends, let not the personal color your auras.

9. Stand aside, Thou Flaming One!

Obstruct not the Gates of Heaven!

Souls have been created that are joyous in their consciousness of the spirit.

Do not belittle the significance of what you do not comprehend.

Cherish the token given unto you.

You must await the awakening of a new spiritual consciousness.

Many doubts will be dispelled in your future work.

Necessary and inevitable do I deem the rise and fall of the spirit.

The Voice of Wisdom will open the gates to the Unknown.

10. Love each other—beware of disunion.

We must pay dearly for our light-mindedness and prattle.

11. Why, O Thou Flaming One, dost Thou avert Thy Face?

The sight of Me brings thee pain; thy wings are not yet spread.

Harden not your spirits—realize greatness in the small.

Knowledge comes not readily when the spirit is troubled.

We bestow upon you the ways.

Do not select books at random—choose carefully.

When amidst the throng, carefully guard the light given unto you.

12. Prayer on the way to the Sacred and Hallowed Dwelling:

O Lord of my spirit, forsake not the pilgrim!

The Guru hastens not to shelter me from the storm that threatens.

The pain will pierce the depths of my heart.

And the veil of the whirlwind will hide the light of Thy Face.

Yet with Thee I fear not my ignorance.

The phantoms reveal not their faces.

Lead me upon the path, O Thou Blessed One.

Touch my eyes that I may see Thy Gates!

13. The daughter of the world can change destiny.

The New World approaches—sacrifices are the steps of ascent.

Growth is quickened by trust, if the spirit is open and can receive.

Do not consider materializations as important—

Words of wisdom are the greater.

Why desire materializations when wisdom is available to you?

Is it possible to prefer the superficial over the spirituality of Truth?

My friends! Hasten past the first steps, that, purified, you may ascend to the glory of your nation.

And if I offer you allurements of gold, or flowers, or jewels—refuse.

Why choose the allurements of the superficial, when you can have wisdom?

14. Carrying the spear of life, breathe smilingly the life-giving ether of the sun.

Take up your spear at sunrise and guide your steeds of morning towards the searing high noon of life.

And the lilies will blossom upon the stones.

And at the first ray, throw open your chamber door,

And the birds will sing in praise of labor.

Learn the Wisdom of the Creator through life's symbols.

Those who fulfil their accepted mission unmask the fact of earthly life,

And understand the true meaning of their own path.

15. Strengthen the awareness of Our Presence in your life.

Invoke Our Power for your deeds.

Rejoice, you who have understood.

Live a full life, rich in experience.

Whatsoever your doubts We shall dispel them in life—but hearken!

We shall manifest miracles in your days—but discern!

Let your heart be your judge, and faith your power.

Be content with the true Indications whispered to your spirit.

My friends, you chose to take a happy road, leading to Me.

You must teach others to search for My World—the World of the Knowing Spirit.

Persist, and open the Gates to the hearts that seek.

I will know when the time has come for the Gates to be opened.

16. Try to study the higher manifestations that are of value to humanity.

The image of mankind is created by the energy of mankind itself.

17. Through the way of teaching will the manifestations of Light come to you.

To teach and to love are manifestations of God.

18. Think freely; walk the shortest path.

But ascend by faith in the Blessed Ones and you will not err.

I come to succor—why do you not see Me?

Love the power of pure consciousness, and you will conquer.

19. Steep is the path to the abode of faith.

Turn your mind to the joy of creation.

That you may exalt the spirit, cast out all trivial thoughts, and be ready to receive the waves of vibration sent by Us.

20. The pure thoughts of the strong in spirit transform into realities life's phenomena.

21. A pure prayer ever ascends.

At the feet of Christ it blossoms, silvery and radiant.

With pure blue flame glows the Calling Word and radiates the Chalice of Exaltation.

O Lord, drain our tears and perceive the flame in our hearts.

“In Fire shall I dry your tears and upraise the temple of your heart.”

Prepare your hearth; the Lord approaches!

He has transformed the treasure of the chalice and returns it to you afire.

O flame two-tongued, assert thyself, thou double-pointed!

Tears of joy—the Lord's wine—radiate pure fire.

O heart, pour out the wine of thy tears as an offering; but, my heart, never allow the source of thy tears to run dry.

How shall I fill Thy Cup, O Lord!

22. Love the manifestations of harmony.

I send the blessed token of Gupta.

My Word is as flashing copper.

Await and attune your ears; My Lips would speak.

23. I am the searing heat of the sand.

I am the flame of the heart.

I am the engulfing wave.

I am the soil regenerated.

Rejoice, and behold the Light.

24. Beseech Christ.

Search for the joy of turning to the Creator.

Learn, and unlock the Gates of Knowledge,

And affirm yourselves in understanding the Divine Plan.

25. We lend Our Ears to pure thoughts.

You will receive the knowledge and will walk the pure path, but beware of anger and of doubt.

If you conquer, you will receive the light.

If you falter, the whirlwind will obscure your soul.

Perfect yourselves, my friends, unwearyingly.

Deny not the Voice of the Spirit, suppress only the earth-bound voices.

Be daring—I am with you.

26. Teach others by the example of manifested deeds, but condemn not those still in darkness.

Many there be still ignorant—forgive them, for their spirits slumber.

Naught will daunt you—the preordained Gates await you.

Spurn cowardice—I shield the fearless ones.

27. I bestow My Wisdom upon you.

I am not a bridge built of promises, but verily the Light that calls to you.

I teach love.

My disciples must realize happiness in the love of Christ.

28. Love can create universes.

Love and Wisdom are equal.

29. Water cannot extinguish the Fire that will purify the world,

Nor wash away the rivers of blood.

By new scourges will the world be purged of its evil.

I expound happiness.

I shall designate the path for the battle against the bazaar that is the present world.

People have reached a dead end, but lightning will reveal the way out,

And thunder will arouse the slumberers.

Mountains have crashed to earth.

Lakes have been drained of their waters.

Cities have been engulfed by floods.

Hunger shows its face.

Yet has the spirit of humanity remained unmoved.

Go, teach, stretch out the hand of aid!

30. Seek happiness and exalt the spirit.

Faith in self and the search for truth create harmony.

31. I grant you joy of love for the Motherland of the World.

You will know love for mankind.

Behold, I lead you towards the heavenly joy of spirit.

Stray not from the path of ascent.

32. Through joy, purify the path.

While you are disciples, learn to overcome irritability.

My disciples must have a sympathetic eye.

As through a magnifying glass behold the good, and belittle tenfold the signs of imperfection, lest you remain as you always were.

33. Love one another—I shall send you pure thoughts.

I shall strengthen your desire for perfection.

By love would I heal the mistaken ones.

Ramakrishna says: “Love, and all will come unto thee.”

I rejoice in unveiling the manifestations of life’s complexities.

34. I shall reveal the power of darkness to those who can conquer it. People realize not their happiness.

I am the Guardian of your happiness.

The Fiery Messenger brought to you the sword of valor.

Understand that the way has been marked for you, and attain the path.

Follow your own path.

35. Gathering the flaming hearts, you bear them as gifts to Us.

The power of harmony will announce triumph to the pure in spirit.

Teach smilingly, joyfully create, your ears hearkening to the song.

By pure love shall I preserve compassion in my bleeding heart!

Grant me, O Lord, the mastery of self!

36. The pupils must not judge hastily.

I rejoice in the fiery spirit—but temper yourself.

The spirit quivers, the northern lights are at play; teeming with life is nature, and God manifests His Mercy.

My Shield will flame radiantly above you.

Read less—ponder.

37. Love Me, for love multiplies your strength.

Love is My Shield.

My Smile will bring you light.

Cherish the manifestations of blissful communion.

38. By Us and by you, together, is the spiritual culture built.

The Truth of the world will stand firm.

The Light will penetrate the darkness—I attest.

The Gates of the Spiritual World are thrown open.

39. We possess the power to both create and destroy obstacles.

Thought is like lightning.

40. Beware! Do not forget to turn to the Teacher.

The cultivation of offenses produces a poor garden.

And neglecting your health impedes your strivings to the Eternal.

The ability to overcome proves the strength of your spirit.

41. I shall ravish your ears with the song of Truth.

Work without complaint.

I have laid out for you the ways of the spirit.

I love being your Teacher in quests of the spirit.

The other world, where My days are, must kindle joy in yours.

42. Love erects temples.

A love manifest in spirit shall I send to you.

43. Learn to approach Our Heights pure of heart.

Our Ray will shine upon you and exalt your daily life.

You carry stones for the raising of My new Temple.

Teach others My Word, and wisdom will flourish;

And a new Temple will be raised.

Do not regard Me as a magician, yet can I lead you upward upon the ladder of Beauty beheld only in dreams.

Wafting to you the fragrance from the mountains of Tibet, We bring the message of a new religion of the pure spirit to humanity.

It is coming; and you, united here in search of light, bear the precious stone.

To you is revealed the miracle of creating harmony in life.

It will reveal to the world a new Teaching.

44. Be alert—much time has been wasted.

Remember the duty of the hunter.

The divining of the meaning of My words in order to understand My Indications is a good exercise for the huntsman.

45. The miracle of Beauty in the adornment of our daily lives will exalt mankind.

Raise high your light.

Illumine the beauties of My Temple.

Teach the Joy of Beauty.

Teach the Happiness of Wisdom.

Teach the Bliss of Love.

Teach the Glory of Unity with God.

I will grant you the power and fleetness of Mercury.

Go forward without doubt, without fear, without turning back.

46. Walk light of heart, rejoice, follow the higher path.

47. My Smile attends you, My friends.

The spirit feels turmoil, but be wise.

The surest knowledge is the heart's.

48. My thrice-called pupil!

Through your art, carry My Word, bring joy to the hearts of the world.

Hunter, walk in victory.

49. Love and striving work miracles in life.

We are awakening your energy for new thoughts, which are needed for transmutation, and for the work of thought in life.

You must find the resources to create a new life.

We send you thoughts—sharpen them without violating Karma.

50. Hunter, unwavering is your spirit.

Be clear in your beliefs and you will conquer darkness.

Pupils, spread love and knowledge.

A smile carries power.

51. Beware of venomous vibrations.

Strive for the future and succumb not to the spell of the present.

Follow the simplest path as you ascend the mountain.

Powerful, exalted visions require pure surroundings, and prana.

Christ's deeds were consummated amidst the beauties of nature.

Never did He dwell for long in cities.

52. I reveal to you the profundity of Ramakrishna's simple teachings.

We, all together, implement the Will of the Creator.

Your strength grows through prana.

53. Manifold wonders have We to reveal to you,

Manifestations on the happy ascent to the Heights of Tibet.

Think and strive, transforming airy castles into fortresses of achievement.

Give rest to your spirit—fatigue it not too much with books; and love, surging like a sparkling torrent, will reveal to you the splendor of M.'s flowers.

54. I disclosed to you the knowledge wherein is concealed Tibet's Wisdom.

Friends, look forward, forget the past, think about creation for the future, and I shall come to give you Counsel.

Exalt others in spirit, and look ahead.

55. Endeavor to inspire others with the teachings of M.'.

56. My warriors, walk valiantly.

The growth of the spirit needs its impetus.

All can attain.

The spirit, once called, will not turn back.

57. You battle ably—victory is yours.

Be not hasty—even iron needs time for forging.

Iron must be tempered in cold water before it can flash in the flame.

58. Learn to sharpen yourself in quietude, by uplifting your spirit to the Almighty Eye of the Universe.

Friends, Our answers are ready; but let the stream of Karma flow. Answers given too soon will, like a dam released, cause floods.

Strive for unity of spirit.

By pure thoughts strengthen the harmony of your spirit, that the Blessed Ones may reach you.

The Light will fill your aura—guard it.

59. The mole digs his burrow.

The eagle soars above the mountain.

The mole is warm in his hole.

The eagle is chilled before sunrise.

Soar too, towards happiness, My dear ones.

60. In your labor your thoughts turn not to danger.

Let your heart unfold and your eye perceive.

61. Labor is the guarantee of success.

Each of you must endure earthly thorns.

Manifest strength of spirit and approach!

Open your hearts through benevolence.

The Teacher values every pure quest for Higher Knowledge.

The spirit of reason bestows knowledge upon the seekers of Truth.

It is enough to follow the path of spirit-realization—the rest will come.

62. I test different souls.

My Spirit is your shield.

63. Direct your forces towards the enlightenment of mankind.

Love Me—Bliss will come as comes the dawn.

I shall strike the doers of harm.

Carefully raise up the treasure of the Temple upon M.:’s Mountain.

The Teacher sends you His Blessings.

Learn to understand Me. Be unwavering in your faith.

I shall help those who seek.

64. The woodpecker wisely hollows the tree.

Follow its example.

My Shield will guard you—My dear children.

65. My Shield assures your joy.

Be an Aeolian harp to M.:’s Breath.

Through love will you come to Me.

I will bestow upon your spirit the strength of the cedar.

66. Know how to love as you ascend.

Only later will you realize how gently and lovingly I strive to shorten your journey in the field of action given to you.

67. I will grant you the power to lead souls to God.

I will endow you with the gift of bringing joy to others.

Teach the manifestation of M.:.

Teach—I will help you.

68. Harmony among you brings results most cherished by Us.

For missions of importance We bring together harmonious persons—their current is the most powerful.

69. Learn to love Me—and manifest it.

My work allows no indecisiveness—what is sent by Me, take without hesitation.

70. Do not turn away from your friends—in My Name can you enlighten them.

Have courage—be true disciples of the Master.

Teach them to love the world of spirit.

Sow the wisdom sent unto you.

71. The mist will soon be dispelled, and the sun's radiance will shine upon your path.

Expound My Teaching—I shall send listeners.

Those who receive must also give.

Know that by the shortest path I lead you toward knowledge, labor, and happiness.

I pass among them and they see Me not.

72. The Spirit of Christ breathes across the desert of life.

Like a spring It wears Its way through the solid rocks.

In the milky firmament It radiates in lights beyond counting, and rises upward in the stem of every flower.

73. We lay stones for the steps of the resplendent Temple.

In the name of Christ do we carry them.

Place Thy Throne, O Lord, in our garden!

But the stones are too large for our garden, and the steps too steep for flowers.

On a cloud He will approach.

On the grass will He sit beside us.

We rejoice, O Lord, to offer to Thee our garden.

Depart not, O Manifested Lord.

Leave not our garden.

With stars is Thy Path adorned.

By them do we find Thy Way.

We shall follow Thee, O Lord.

Should the sun's morning rays banish Thy starry signs,

Then will we invoke the aid of storm and whirlwind to obscure its rays.

Of what use the sun, if it banish Thy starry tokens?

74. I rejoice in the smile undimmed by approaching fate.

I shall grant the power to create good not with money but with spirit.

Full of travail is your life, but vast are the depths of your happiness in the future victory of the spirit.

75. Banish anger, and the path to Us will be easier.

Not wrath, but ardent rapture creates.

Be imperturbable—your illusions damage your health, but if you have faith in Me, know that you are guarded by the Care and Shield of M.'.

M.' is aware of your hardships; a steep ascent is always difficult.

To overcome fate requires fortitude.

Be not downcast, for you have many times crossed these rapids.

76. Be not dismayed at the Teacher's criticisms.

Pupils should rejoice at every message.

Contemplate the spiritual guidance of One Teacher.

Your spirit presses onward;

At the Gates I will await you.

My Breath shall warm your hands, and I will guide you along the mountain path to the Temple.

Love Me and your power will be multiplied and your strength doubled.

Your spirit transports your body beyond the earth.

You must rejoice in the ascension through pure teachings.

77. There is no love greater than love.

78. Naught occurs by accident.

My Power is with you.

79. We can change Our appearance.

Through faith increase your strength.

80. M.: is your smile, your bliss, your strength, your wisdom.

81. All that can be absorbed by your being is given to you,

Even those tokens of Our Great Trust, Our Arrows.

But in battle arrows do not always reach their mark;

Learn to give more power to your arrows.

The spiritual life is always affected when your possessions are too many.

You are ascending—walk the way of devotion and of love.

82. Love Me—your Spiritual Teacher.

Your destiny is to bring the inextinguishable Light to ardent hearts.

Realize the joy of fighting for My Cause.

Easy is destruction, but you must build wisely.

Being able to help is a great happiness.

83. Know to spread happiness—condemn not.

84. I offer you the ability to understand people.

Each word and Indication from Me, however brief, has meaning for you in life.

85. I smile at your temper, but praise your devotion to Me.

I value your love amidst the stress of life.

86. True calmness of spirit is tested by the trifles of daily life.

Comfort is given you by the assurance of Our Protection on the path of Good.

I send you My Shield—know to defend M.: as I defend you.

87. Understand the soul of your brother;

Labor untiringly, show understanding, behold the power of My Shield.

There are many wonders in this world, and a pure and ardent striving leads to victory.

88. Unpreparedness is not transgression.

Love the unhappy, have compassion for the humble.

89. A blessed Guide is given to each of you, for your happiness.

Turn to Him alone, with all the strength of your spirit,

Else will the door be left ajar and the currents confused.

Invoke the blessed Guide not with questions but by affirmation.

If I send a message through your Guide, the current will be direct.

Hearken not to those who approach when you are not alert.

A window open to darkness is also open to the voices of the night.

But a call of love will bring response from the Beloved.

Love Those Who have chosen you.

Realize the ties that bind you to your Guide and naught unworthy will come near to you.

Love! Discern! Strike evil! My Blessings are with you.

90. Rejoice when you can give to those whom you have known before.

Happiness will come when the old debts are paid.

91. Sharpen your arrows!

If you like not the symbol of the arrow, take that of the carrier pigeon.

Arrows of thought are energy, which, like electricity, must be concentrated at one point.

You can easily imagine propelling an object,

And you can easily imagine an electric spark.

Directed energy spurs a desire to act creatively in those to whom you send it.

92. In the Universe all things are but a reflection of the Divine, and in each spark of light the Divine Energy is at play.

Light unto all of you!

93. The rebellious spirit shatters the bolts of the prison doors.

You may teach others to read the Book of Wisdom as disclosed in the happenings of life.

The wonder of Our Participation in the manifestations of life will not elude you.

Shun the imperfections of your spirit, and ascend with a sense of spiritual freedom.

Be firm in your assertion of happiness in life, and the thread of the path will not break.

94. Prayers to the Creator are offered not only in temples—the wax of the candle burns also in the labors of life.

95. I have called you for a great task.

The Teacher has entrusted its success unto you.

The strength needed to follow Me is bestowed upon you.

Arrows, shields, swords have you received, and with My Helmet shall I protect your head.

Fight in My Name, may love dwell with you.

The promise will be fulfilled in due time.

Keep the flame alight—I teach.

96. Hearken to the Celestial Song, and when on the summits of the mountains pine not for the flowers in the valley.

I rejoice in your striving for creation.

Miracles are created in life amidst action and in tensed harmony.

Dreams are realized not in fairy tales but through happy communion with the Ways of the Blessed Ones.

The Teacher is near you at every moment of your creative labor.

Learn—and teach.

97. Pure deeds perform miracles.

Learn to love My Work.

The spiritual dynamo must act in harmony, then My Currents flow without interruption.

Changes of mood do not affect the currents, but fluctuations of the aura cause interrupting waves.

Constancy of the aura assures harmony.

The flame of the candle spreads light to all, but smothered by a drop of anger, it sputters and must be set aright.

Let your flame be steady and bright—M.' is ever with you.

98. Knowledge will help you to avoid danger.

Knowledge of My Manifestations will multiply your strength.

Fearless is the Apostle!

99. You will realize the given happiness in due time.

The mist enfolds the foot of the mountain, but the summit is ever bathed in the sun's glory.

Under its rays the mist clears, and you behold My Love.

100. The Teacher rejoices with you in the glory of creation in life when it tends toward good.

Before thirty, the necessary centers do not unfold.

Fifteen more years must pass before the effects of the flame are visible.

But the sparks of light will be visible before that time.

101. Careful judgment will foster My Cause.

Display understanding and tolerance toward other teachings.

The events of life will convince where words are powerless.

Gather a few of the elect and distance yourselves from the abuse of those who are unprepared.

102. When satisfied with worldly life, the spirit cannot enter the Promised Temple.

True happiness knocks at the heart's portals, but the Holy Words are not given entrance.

Happiness rejected is happiness departed.

I send you Bliss.

103. Accept the accidental as preordained.

All is foreseen by Us.

Every seemingly random event is a page of the future.

Work in valor, and in peace.

104. The Teacher wishes to reveal to you how innumerable are the assaults upon the

walls of the White Lodge.

The time for understanding Cosmos will come.

A miracle performed is like a lamp when lit.

Afterwards none will remember the darkness of the chamber.

God knows all worlds.

Love and create, and full joy will come.

105. M.: is accustomed to battle, and My children must be wise warriors.

The unity of nations will come through struggle.

I rejoice in beholding a valorous spirit.

Fight wisely now, for Our enemies are also your enemies.

I send you My Love and Strength.

106. Show valor in battle.

Short is the teaching about humanity, but comprehending it is a lengthy task.

The curtain is swept aside, and the unknown is made known.

The mind comprehends not the ways of the heart, but the heart knows.

I speak not of the things of today.

The spirit is filled with foreboding of coming events—the currents vibrate.

And the happenings of the Universe are interbound with men's lives, and the resounding of Its strings is intricate.

The Creator's Manifestations should not put to flight the warriors but should wing them on.

Forge your arrows, I send you love.

107. My children, many will come to you.

They will write to you and appear before you.

They will demean you and they will extol you.

But you will pass them by, as markers on the way, and your feet will be cleansed by the snow of the mountains.

The Teacher will adorn your days with laurel and will refresh you with His healing aromas.

108. Blessed are you who face the assaults by the evil ones—they attest that you battle for Me.

Fear not being insufficiently active; the air is tense and the fiery cross of love will cover the field of your battle, and the song of harmony will ascend.

109. Wonders are manifest in life.

Open your eyes and you will perceive.

110. All things will take their designated places and many things will come to pass, and We shall manifest the needed signs.

Not always does the eye perceive the sun's rays, but the sun ever warms the earth.

Love's warmth is lavished upon you, and your spirit has no room for a cold barrenness of soul.

111. The unworthy will depart.

The Great Plan for the rise of the new race is wisely designed.

112. The Hand of the Teacher reveals the power of the rays.

Comprehend their salutary light.

M.: fills your being with the power of calmness.

And when the stillness of harmony embraces you the force of your arrows will increase.

113. Austerely do you begin the Great Task.

The light of My Banner will bless you and will lead you on the path to manifest My Truth.

Know how to begin, and the Teacher will know to send you His Shield.

I foresee happy results from the fulfillment of My command.

And with the Seal of Solomon I attest—I gave, I give, and I will always give.

114. I tell you—be vigilant.

Combine strength and understanding.

My Ring will seal the happiness of those who spread My Teaching.

115. When amidst the highest vibrations, the body is transformed.

The body obeys the spirit as the slave obeys his master.

116. The Teacher suffered for His words of Truth.

Man resists the path to Light.

Darkness is more pleasing to the eyes of moles.

Love and knowledge will conquer all.

Your spirit will ascend and you will pass by the uncomprehending ones swiftly, as you would mileposts on the way.

Smile at the difficulties upon your path.

I vouch, you will conquer!

117. My Children, you are unaware of the battle that rages around you.

Both secretly and openly do the dark forces fight.

Your spirit, like a dam, is lashed by the waters.

Your heart unfolds and will be flooded with knowledge.

Fear not, O heart, you will conquer!

118. Miracles surround you, but amidst life's tumult you heed them not.

Inscrutable are the ways of God in their infinite means to bring the message of the spirit; even a blade of grass can convey the Tablet of Commandments.

The ship encounters the fury of the waves, but it reaches its destination.

Pure service flourishes if its roots are deep and strong.

My Shield may not be upon their doors, but the approaching ones bear My Banner in their hearts.

Fear not the spear, nor dread the scorpion; no venom will penetrate your bodies.

I am the Morning Flute, calling the flock.

I am the Waters of the Spring, refreshing the lips of the sorrowing.

I am the Mighty Pillar of the Temple.

Approach, O vigilant ones!

119. My children, the teaching of life under My Guidance is the straightest path to an understanding of Cosmos.

You must recognize the obstacle of ignorance.

The physician can cure only when he understands the symptoms of the illness.

Those of vast possessions are often blind to the world's phenomena.

Seldom does the preoccupied one perceive the future.

120. In the history of mankind is revealed the great battle at the change of races; at the call to battle each summoned warrior takes up his arms.

Providence leads nations by way of struggle; and you, My warriors, guard yourselves with the Shield of God's Will, and the Divine Song will ever find echo within you.

Before the Deluge, when men were wedding and feasting and bargaining, Noah was already selecting the most stalwart oaks for his ark.

121. Accept the harsh lessons with a smile.

122. It is better to trust your Guide upon the night path than to grope your way, alone in the dark.

My children, these hazardous days will pass and you will safely enter the New World by the appointed path.

123. The whole Universe is the Body of the Almighty, and We express the command of

the highest manifestations of the Supreme Will.

The servitor awaits upon the Lord, and the All-Merciful helps us to find the best attire for the Festival of Light.

According to our zeal are we given the hue of our spiritual vestment.

O Thou Benevolence, O Thou Sufferer on the Cross, Thou wilt attest the fire of our resurrection there at the foot of the ladder leading to the Temple of Divine Glory.

124. Your happiness lies in understanding the Divine Energy at the root of the Universe.

Let others count the leaves of the mango—whilst you savor the fruit.

Guard the roots and the fruit, and give away the leaves, for they renew themselves each year.

125. God's plan is beyond the ways of men.

Again you have forgotten the Heavenly combat!

None go to school during an assault by the enemies.

Times are more complex than you can realize.

Never was hatred more rampant.

But the hour has struck!

The hostile forces strive to defy destiny.

The doomed ones persecute Our chosen ones, and We must protect them.

Fate can be lightened and the battle brought the sooner to its end.

126. Austerely and pure in thought commence My Work.

Remember the obstacles at the beginning of every great task.

The temple gates are closed and prayers are forgotten during the battle, but the flowers of the spirit will blossom and entwine themselves on the old walls.

Naught can deter the Hand of the Creator of the New World.

I say unto you: My Shield has taken many arrows, but at the Spirit's Feast We will

assemble, victorious.

Strive for victory. For now, dismiss thoughts of peace and be vigilant, My warriors!

I know My Daughter wishes to adorn with roses the path to My School, but these times are bitter and cold.

All will be well.

127. Displaying fearlessness, you show a noble example to those around you.

I teach you to face life's experiences with hearts alight.

I shall explain—I am hastening your karma, and on the way I strip away all masks, that you may see.

Your power increases at the understanding of another soul.

You will reach the goal predestined for you by Christ.

128. Strive for the future and many forces will be summoned to your aid.

Of various instruments is the orchestra composed, but a symphony soon ends and its sounds die away through the open window.

Better to pay heavily, the sooner to learn the predestined path.

The eye will perceive instead of briars a garden nurtured by love.

The heart is aware of the phantoms of the mind, but it knows the truth.

129. Priceless is M.:.'s Guidance on the road of life.

Dark ones beset the way.

Seldom does the spirit's light assert itself.

Far from tilled is the eternal field.

Widespread are discord and hate.

Stand not in fear of Divine Justice.

Like passengers on a short journey are you in your earthly life, facing Infinity.

130. The Bliss manifested on the Heavenly Heights will bestow courage upon the legion of warriors for Truth.

Truth is veiled in symbols.

The mind cannot comprehend their relevance to life, and their meaning must be revealed by everyday events.

People need familiar images, and by these images is the spirit uplifted to its True Dwelling.

131. As often as Karma permits, My Hand removes the dangers from your path.

Earthly ways obscure the view of the mountains, yet you shall reach them.

132. Each righteous thought helps the cause.

It is important to send the arrows through Me or directly, but your purpose must be benevolent.

Arrows may be aimed even at a rogue.

For the sake of My Cause you may be insistent, but without anger, spreading the creative force of benevolence.

Wrath begets wrath, but My children can extinguish the red flame with a blue ray.

With the power of the blue ray you can erect a temple, but the red cloud will blight the noblest tendrils of your soul.

133. M.:. has many towers and sentinels upon the slopes of Himalaya.

None without guide shall penetrate the snowy barriers.

Amidst the glaciers Giants keep watch over the currents of the world.

The fields of ice blossom with pure fire, and the air is rich with ozone.

134. Recognize the call even in the fall of the rose petal.

Life is full of calls—the fire brings you to the summit of the Mysteries.

135. Pure tears bring roses to M.:.

The good does not rust.

136. My Hands bring aid to you—I send the miracle of Love.

M.: has many ways to manifest His Care.

137. My Hands overflow with bounty, but opponents must be stopped.

I shall manifest the power of My Teachings to those of narrow mind.

138. Realize the healing power of prana.

The torpor of life is dispelled in the pure rays of the sunset.

Be calm and assert your wisdom.

M.: knows how wracked is your spirit by the hovering shadows, but those who come to scoff will stay to pray.

139. Reap wisdom from the manifestations of life.

I shall show you much in life, but be alert.

Imagination is naught compared with the realities of life.

140. Let naught in the path of knowledge of Divine Wisdom hinder you.

Different tasks require different tools.

141. M.:’s Flowers flourish not in many gardens, but they can blossom even on ice.

As healing herbs, My leaves will close all wounds.

142. I will grant you power to see and hear.

The first essentials are purity of air and clarity of spirit.

143. The knots of life must be untied, as quickly as possible.

144. Let the happy hunter face his enraged tormenters with courage.

It is good to judge seriously and honestly the profound manifestations of creation.

Be not content with mediocrity or with the clamor of the passing show.

Consciousness grows as life’s experience expands.

145. On pure soil do you begin My Manifestations.

I shall point out the time for every pure beginning.

Need will not afflict you.

Outer laws will not violate your inner order.

Deem it a blessing to bring light amidst the dark and inimical hosts.

We have determined to reveal the ways of enlightening cruel hearts—to soften them with the balm of Beauty.

But the iron of the dark spirit is colder and stronger than the words of Bliss.

Only with great travail can the Hand of Truth bend the prison bars.

From Above rain words of Truth, and men have unfurled umbrellas to shield themselves from the downpour of God's Clouds.

But the shower will reach even their dry hearts.

We strike evil blind, and by lightning illumine the path of Good.

We send the gift of understanding to the manifested hearts.

Only the blind will doubt—have patience for the future steps.

146. I give you happiness—accept it and learn to comprehend the Teaching.

All that is possible to hasten without destruction will be hastened.

Life bares its teeth, but the spirit is undaunted.

Calmly face the new year, full of events.

The tide of spirit is rising. I send My Blessings.

147. Half of human life passes in communion with the astral plane, but people do not remember.

They search for knowledge but find it not.

You are surrounded by knowledge of the past and of the future.

Blessed are those who comprehend the knowledge of the future and its ever-changing outlines.

By love will you learn the boundaries of the new structure of life.

The miracle of perception of the future will come unheralded, without cannon salute.

But the bell will summon each wayfarer lost in the forest.

148. Be not depressed—the battle was foretold; you were forewarned.

The very name of M.: provokes the enemy.

Little wonder that the dark ones would wound My warriors, but the Unseen Guide keeps watch.

Your impulse is natural—soldiers at the battle line, seeing not their commander, will chafe amongst themselves; but he is linked to them by phone and keeps watch over them with field glass.

Accept the fight and try to shield My Name.

The weak are terrified even by growls, but the strong laugh at the sight of bared teeth.

149. We will assert Our Existence.

We will unfold the pure teachings of the happy journey of life.

Fatigue not yourselves with worry—after you understand the different aspects of Our Teaching, you will walk the broad highway.

Be benevolent not by impulse but by constant striving.

With pure spirit must you work, and all will follow without effort.

150. The ray disperses the clouds—a new path is revealed to the conqueror.

151. Messages come more readily through dry channels.

Smile—tears interrupt the current.

Only certain glands may be used, and these as long as they are not irritated.

With cloudbursts of tears, humanity obstructs the beneficial currents.

152. Amidst the boundless tumult of life do We erect Our Temple.

We labor on, and each stone is drenched with the sweat of Our labor.

As you build your school, strive to keep in mind Our Eternal Structure.

Lonely stands the summit—never does the feeling of solitude leave it.

Blessed are you if this feeling is known to you.

You are on your way to Us.

Yet the snowy summit feeds the streams of the plains, and waters the fields for harvest.

Upon the summit does the sun bestow its first ray.

And the moon is reflected in its glaciers.

And none know this womb of the hot springs, and they wonder at the seething waters below the snowy summits.

Be not afraid of the holy bliss of solitude.

Through love let it enlighten you.

Love and Lightning do I manifest.

The Lips that give can also withhold.

The Light is given—there is danger in retreat.

We need not the weak of mind.

153. Smile—I grant you the joy of spreading the Teaching of Christ.

The joy of conceiving the Greatness of the Universe,

The joy of manifested labor,

The joyous fatigue of accomplishment.

154. You can carry My Shield.

In each pure thought lies the Glory of God.

155. From east and from west will come My warriors,

And among the conquerors I shall recognize those chosen by Me.

And you will know those designated by Me.

Even the grass in its growth fulfills the Will of God.

Higher than the wheat is the human spirit, and in Our Teaching its work accomplishes even more than do benevolent thoughts.

156. You serve a cause beyond the reach even of wealth.

The pure offering is returned alive by God to those who bring their offerings in pure faith, just as was offered Isaac upon the altar.

And Mount M.: , which accepts your offering, will guard the offered treasure of the heart.

Not a small task have you undertaken.

Without pride or self-interest you placed all your possessions upon the altar.

Can I, the Truth Bearer, pass silently by those who, amidst cold and storm, brought useful tributes for the coming harvest?

In safeguarding My Instructions will you find protection.

Need shall not afflict My Manifestations.

Calm is found in the light of Truth.

The mountain before you is not a test, but a task.

157. Mist blinds the worldly eye, but the one who can observe the realities of life also beholds the flow of events.

Our Gates, once conquered, lead toward untold wealth.

Each golden beam of sunlight is a shield against the lunar light reflected onto Earth.

Between the paths of sun and moon must one choose.

The sun fills the day with miracles.

The moon begets fleeting phantoms.

Walk in the sunlight, open-eyed, and your day will become a wondrous fairy tale.

158. Seek not for water in the sand.

Nor for ice in the scorching heat.

The higher paths lead to the summit.

159. Stay firm in My constant Guidance and Love for you.

Through the cumulative labor of centuries is happiness built.

160. Under My Banners will I assemble new followers.

Dedicate yourselves to the task of gathering the people and, with them, erecting My Temple.

Tarry not at M.'s call.

Be steadfast and build your path to Me.

161. By your everyday life do I teach you.

Fear not the weak-spirited—like dry leaves will they be blown away.

162. I bring joy of spirit.

My Hand is over your pure thoughts.

M.' teaches you to beseech the Holy Brothers to show you the steps of the higher path.

Through the hand can the best current be transmitted.

The hand can arrest the waters.

An obscure consciousness transmits not the current.

It is wise to feel your strength at the moment of contact.

163. Be like the ray of the sun, like the song of the bird.

164. I reveal to you the vast school of life.

By measuring the ways of the world can you gain wisdom.

Falter not in your pure striving and I will lead you on the path of the chosen ones.

Weaken not nor tarry in your striving.

165. I consider the study of concentration dangerous in a heavy atmosphere.

People see the visions they desire, because the current is often too weak and they see images made by their own brains.

For powerful visions is needed an atmosphere charged with electricity and a consciousness in repose.

166. My Hand is a Shield of Protection over you.

My Hand will scatter the clouds.

167. The Teacher will bridle the unruly ones.

The Teacher bids you read the words of Origen.

You will begin to understand the transgressions committed by the Church.

The ways of Origen's school will be of guidance for our day.

168. My Name provokes your enemies to opposition, and My Messengers must help you in your battle.

Earthly support is not reliable, but under the shelter of your Invisible Allies you will conquer.

169. M.: 's Temple will summon the noblest among the builders.

I shall strengthen the armor, and the enemies' arrows will be an adornment on the shield of victory.

Be patient on your watch.

M.: may come even in the night hour.

The faithful will discern the voice of the stranger.

The morning sun is beheld only by those who arise early.

But dark are those who miss the early light.

I am with you and will shield you,

But you are the builder of your own path.

170. Expose the scourge of vulgarity.

M.: is fighting.

The Hand of Mercy can also smite.

Follow the Teaching of M.: ,

And teach in ways accessible to humanity.

171. A pure task is pointed out in many ways.

Bodies crowd the street, but dim is the light of their auras.

Show understanding.

172. There is an inner meaning in all things.

On your mission point out that neither the cares of the house nor want have kept you from the path to Us.

They will make excuses to you that poverty and children impede their way.

But children are flowers of the earth and poverty is the gift of purification.

They will say to you, "It is easy to serve God when you are rich."

But you, too, have known want.

They will say to you, "You are fortunate to have friends and helpers."

But you, too, have lived among hearts of stone.

Useless is the leader who is not wise in battle.

Directing your steps toward the heights, I am arming you for life's struggles.

In giving you a Teaching for tomorrow, I prepare you for a new life.

Avoid the dead in spirit—helpers come in growing numbers.

Not a miracle but a tempered blade is your life.

On the way to the Temple you must endure much dust and dirt on the path.

Even a beggar's joy is great at sight of the sun.

I am with you.

173. Understand, there is no progress with those who are dead in spirit.

If even the human touch has power, how much greater is the power of Our Touch!

The human touch may linger undirected, but Our Touch bestows its energy for an intended time.

Often a simple wooden icon is more cherished than a gilded one.

A miracle enters life unnoticed.

It takes time for a pure teaching to make its impress.

Live with patience.

174. Yesterday we approached the question of the aura.

Each one perceives the astral world through the color of his own aura.

The fuller the harmony of one's aura, the truer the astral image.

He whose sense of duty is acute will see this before aught else.

As those who are attracted by love will be borne to the Realm of Love, and transported, will comprehend the joy of Beauty.

Only the gem that radiates all hues of Truth can reflect the full Splendor of the Future.

Yet we must also appreciate the pure stone of one color.

We learn to smile at errors.

Books, like man's passing thoughts, must be chosen with care.

Many easy things are revealed as useless when you gain instruction from Me.

When berries are gathered in the woods, only the best are chosen.

175. Be on your guard.

Let naught impure enter My Dwelling.

I will assail with lightning those who betray My Plan.

I will strike terror upon those reckless ones.

My Shield shall protect those who teach.

We will manifest wonders to those who render homage.

We will send blessings to the guardians of My Sign.

I will send you My Word. Carry it to the disciples. I am with you!

176. Our Task is to help humanity.

Often a Yogi, merging into Nirvana, strives to forget the earth.

177. The sun's smile amidst the clouds brings forth the radiant rainbow.

You will remember the Aura of the Teacher smiling through the dewdrops of that future day of glory.

I endure all. My Name is defamed,

My Works are assailed and distorted, and hostile hands would cleave asunder My Shield.

But the roots of the new race grow ever stronger.

Listen to the truth—your cloudy mood comes from knowing about the unprecedented approaching world cataclysm.

The blind rejoice, the deaf make merry.

But the awakened spirit is filled with foreboding and sorrow.

Weak-spirited are those who in the midst of battle dream of peace.

In five years an entire age is outspanned,

But mankind regards its ever-swifter course as a disaster.

178. I send you this consolation. Pure thoughts do not die, they flourish though the earth congeal.

179. Judge not too severely the happenings of life; they are a chain of events leading you to the Gates.

Pure thoughts are needed to surmount the obstacles upon the way.

He who sees himself as kind is not kind;

But he who blames himself for cruelty demonstrates the progress of his spirit.

His soul does not rust, and his spirit begins to assume its true form.

180. In the schools of the future the ways of spiritual growth will be taught by those who have gained full ascent.

My chosen ones will bring My simple Word of what must be rendered to the great nation.

And personal love, national love, and universal love will offer praise and sacrifice to the Creator of Love.

We send Our Help and Blessing.

181. Pure music helps the transmission of the current.

We pray by sounds and by symbols of Beauty.

The heart and mind do not conflict when they sail the Ocean of Creative Labor.

And the wings of the bird of the spirit, atremble, will soar upon the breeze of harmony.

And the steel of the word flashes in the furnace of Truth.

182. Those who are wise are also fearless.

A miracle comes unforeseen.

Everything new has its significance.

Often a grain can be more important than a mountain.

183. You must use your imagination.

For the imagination opens windows that reveal new vistas. Who desires—receives.

All things have their significance.

184. A miracle is wrought amidst striving to the future life.

185. Think not of food.

He who fasts, but in his heart covets food, is of little merit.

Not with hay do you prepare yourselves for salvation,

But through the growth of your spirit shall you achieve.

186. Fret not—it is better to rejoice at each grain of creation of the spirit.

Creation has its place, even among the dark ones.

Look through a microscope and life will reveal myriads of wonderful forms.

In darkness the eye masters better the spiritual sight.

187. It is wise not to worry but to strive joyfully.

You must think, for thoughts create deeds.

188. Discern in the new happenings the battle that was foretold.

You already know how strained is everything.

We offer happiness—woe to those who reject it.

189. Count the actions of vehement enemies as preferable to those of lukewarm friends.

Knowledge devoid of love is dead, but the radiance of the rainbow comprises all fires.

190. The full spectrum of light is sometimes unpleasant to the human eye because of its high vibrations.

191. The details of the path vary according to the karmas and auras of those whom you encounter.

192. A bird ruffles its feathers in the cold, but the warm sun will spread its wings.

193. The character of the people will be illumined by the beauty of spirit.

Weep not where tears are useless; arrows are needed to transfix the dark spirit.

194. You have sacrificed much for Our Task.

Let others now fearlessly face the scoffers in the Name of the Lord.

Rest before the new assault.

The last Gates are near.

It is not a peaceful Teaching that I pronounce.

In battle remember My Shield.

195. Each new day brings new possibilities.

A bird, before its flight, cannot foresee how it will traverse the ocean.

196. If all impulsive desires were satisfied, the Universe would be destroyed.

Fear not moods; like leaves they will be blown away.

The pure spring bursting from beneath the snow will quench your thirst.

197. You grow weary of waiting, but try to comprehend how disheartening it is to see the structure still lacking a roof.

The human spirit resists the good.

I want to help you, and will enter the battle.

198. The impatience of the passengers cannot hasten the train.

New circumstances require new flights.

Rush not—all things will come.

199. A miracle is wrought—you perform services important for the manifestation of future life.

The difficulties of the task are akin to those of polishing a diamond.

A hostile will must be diverted to the good just as a stream is directed to the mill.

But how many dams must the miller build before he can control the current!

A hand must possess strength, and an eye vision, to perceive new possibilities.

The most worthy labor is that performed with one's own hands.

By labor do you unlock the Gates to the Land of your striving.

Everything is possible, but remember that what has been promised will be manifested at the appointed time.

Who aspires will attain.

Learn through the manifestations of life.

We send you images of persons and events;

And both reveal to you the determined plan of a wondrous evolution of the human race.

I bring a talisman to all:

Whosoever proclaims Beauty shall be saved.

200. We are ready to help, if We are not prevented.

We open the Gates only to those who knock.

The arrows of Our chosen representative direct the energy.

All worlds are on trial,

And the Tablets of the Creator are inscribed with the records of the trial.

And the Sun of Suns shines to the everlasting Song of the Great Labor.

201. Search for the true meaning of each manifestation in life.

You need the arrows, for you must fight the destroyers of mankind.

The attack draws near, and you must discover the right path, even amidst the battle.

202. Sacrifices have been made upon M.'s Mountain.

It is difficult to pray when the mind is filled with worldly thoughts.

Your will must guard the place of prayer.

It is better to truly know people than to be charmed by their masks.

If human hearts were filled with beauty, no sacrifices would be needed.

But many are the unilluminated ones.

Therefore, it is a thorny way that leads to each truth.

203. Twilight is easily dispelled by rays of light.

Know how to solve those problems that wealth cannot resolve.

204. Think of the future and linger not at the present.

My Help is great and is given without delay.

205. I revealed to you new images—learn to discern.

It may be painful to see even your friends unmasked,

But knowledge and truth are above all.

206. A steed rears under the lash of the whip.

Purusha trembles in the presence of injustice.

Blessed are the courageous and the just.

The only judge is your spirit, wherein is God.

207. The Cosmos is reflected in the pupil of every eye.

And God dwells in every heart.

Woe to those who expel God.

Better never to know than to betray.

The Teacher was manifested, and the Name of the Messiah was pronounced in My Abode.

Not to small things will you be witnesses.

The cloud above God's Mountain will be dispersed.

The lightning of His Voice will illumine the abysses.

New, new, new ones, beautiful ones, clear-minded ones, exalted ones, will gather.

The Teacher has entrusted you to manifest Him.

Gather people under My roof.

M.: 's Mountain is erected, is upheld, and is encircled by the plough of labor.

208. Degrade not yourselves with trivial judgments,

And with a smile accost danger.

Can there be danger when under M.: 's Shield?

209. Your faith should be aflame,

And you should look forward without expectation.

Expect naught, yet be cognizant of the motion of each blade of grass.

210. I feel the dust blinds your sight and the battle deafens you.

But knowledge will come to overcome your exhaustion.

You must know that the chosen path of Good leads to the Source of Wisdom.

By signs will you know how to time the steps of your ascent.

And all that exists will be a book of life for you.

I reveal to you all the steps, and the path leads straight onward.

The Creator is seeking new forms.

Blessed are striving and the search.

Be aflame, shine and give light.

The juice of knowledge is increasing, as the fruit ripens under the hand of the gardener.

211. The spirit cannot die, nor can the mind destroy the Miracle of the Creator.

A tree spreads its shelter over many, but only the gardener knows the growth of each branch.

The branches of the tree may be gnarled, but the form of the tree appears mighty to the passer-by,

And the shade of its foliage shields the weary traveler.

Pure thoughts are twined like branches.

Each is different but its growth strengthens the tree.

212. So that My Forces not be spent in vain,

You should obey. Understand this.

213. Pure thoughts are protected by a talisman.

The use of a talisman is as scientific as the use of a magnet.

214. There are many paths but the heart recognizes the surest one.

To understand clearly means to learn much.

215. Deeply laid is the foundation.

The builders laying the base know not the height of the future towers.

But the architect already has designed their height.

Some structures grow only in austerity, and with great difficulty.

Let cowardice depart and let treason build its own nest.

By demolishing these nests with lightning and blowing away cowardice with a whirlwind shall We forge the way.

Go and work.

216. Unfathomable is the Calm of the Creator amidst the manifold turmoil of events.

After a first period of calm there is a second one.

217. Be not disturbed when fatigue overcomes the body.

The spirit is ever free.

Between battles you are permitted respite.

218. Compare the attitudes of the new ones with those of the old.

Then you will know why I say, leave the old ones.

Act with the new.

Know to open the Gates of the Path to them, with a welcoming smile.

219. The darkness of ignorance must be dispelled.

Let pure thoughts accompany My Task.

Be vigilant lest the unknowing ones desecrate My Name.

Know how to find those successors who will value the meaning of My Task.

220. My Hand initiates the worthy ones.

Learn to judge in accordance with My Teachings.

221. We know the tides of the ocean,

And no drop shall overflow the shores.

222. Complex are the times and dark are the forces,

But Our Ray is ever alight.

The Hand of the Creator adorns the shields of the chosen ones with manifestations of the spirit.

The enemy's will shall not endure before the Will of the Creator.

223. Our Shields rust not,

And your path leads always to Us.

Measure all events forty times, in forty ways.

M.: safeguards.

224. It is better to have stern knowledge than to be moved by sentiment.

I teach the truth of life.

You must know before you are able.

You must be able before you can manifest anything.

And you can manifest only what is justified in spirit.

If your boat is sound, you will reach the shore.

Your sail is spread and the rudder is tested.

My Shield will protect you on the field of battle.

Be ready to fight.

By pure thoughts will you conquer.

225. Life's fairy tale will be affirmed.

But hearken to the calling waves.

Amid encounters and letters, seek the sent diamonds of possibilities.

You must look beyond, into the far distance.

Understand this, My warriors.

226. Each one fulfills his step of ascent and carries the task assigned to him.

227. I am spinning new threads, I am looking for the points of contact.

I place upon your heads the fitting crowns.

And in silence I prepare you for battle.

Rejoice, the courageous one chooses the right path.

I can protect the faithful ones.

228. The clamoring of the ignorant ones does not hinder construction by the new people.

They who know, conquer.

229. Yes, yes, yes, each word of unity is as the seed of some fair flower.

To cultivate a garden of beauty is permitted to all.

But where are the gardeners who can judge which seed is best?

We shall teach them to gather the fertile stalks.

We shall pluck out the blighting weeds.

And the ground where God has manifested Himself We shall adorn with flowers.

But where the flowers of unity are—guard their petals.

Yes, yes, yes!

Night obscures the purest images.

But behold, the Light approaches!

Why test you, if the Temple were not to be erected?

But the plan is in Our Hands and the foundation is laid.

Let the Name of God be praised.

Not to trifles shall you be witnesses.

Life will be transformed.

I say it!

230. Apply all your efforts.

By your own hands will the power of the future be built.

I will help, I will help, but add your own efforts.

231. Shield and lance! God has blessed the warriors.

All will come. Twilight will end.

Do you not see that the Cosmic Consciousness is in convulsion?

We know the course of the battle—the Plan of the Creator cannot be altered.

From the Beginning the dark ones struggled.

From the Beginning We conquered.

232. The path of virtue is not a singing of psalms, but labor and service.

If Karma is violated, it will react against you.

The travail of the spirit is the one ladder on the shortest path.

The suffering of a decade is crowded into one day in the lives of the chosen ones.

Better a full cup of misery than a life of mild sadness.

Pay your accounts in the hostelries on the way, and with a bow they will carry your trunks onto the ships.

233. A miracle occurs without warning, but naught happens by accident.

Again I repeat—be not afraid.

A new attack, but do not fear.

234. In your life you may pass by the predestined places without heeding the calls.

By one gesture can We remove obstacles, and help.

But Our gestures will not erase Karma.

Our Shield will protect you against the assaults of the dark forces.

But the settlement of old accounts is unavoidable.

The Hand of Fate leads towards the Good.

235. Whence dreams are begotten,

Where sacrifices are extolled,

Where the Invisible Light glorifies labor,

Thence come My Blessings.

In the whispering of leaves,

In the splash of waves,

In the murmur of the breeze,

I am with you.

Amidst the cruel and the dark ones,

Amidst treason of the spirit,

Amidst strife and sorrow,

My Shield is over you.

236. Carry the light, and do not look back.

237. Love even the knot-grass. God created it.

Understanding is concealed in the heart.

238. To sever the ties, to weigh Our Forces on the balance, to cut yourself off from access to Us, is dangerous.

The approach to Light is a serious matter.

Hostile powers surround each of your actions; as soon as morning consciousness succumbs to twilight, then can the wings of darkness touch you.

Darkness may steal unawares upon those who stray.

It is easy to miss one's footing in the mountains.

It is better not to reject the Guiding Hand than to wait anxiously for the rescuer's lantern.

Grateful even for a dog's bark are the lost ones.

Is it not better to walk with a guide in the glistening snow?

You must understand, you must remember, you must know.

239. The common highway does not lead to the Holy Mountain.

I regard an act of treason as the most heinous.

240. Joy is the manifestation of the Creator's Power, illumining a world in darkness.

And Our Teaching enables all to share it, through labor.

241. A new day dawns over the earth.

The present hour is not a stream but a vortex.

Each personal world reflects the flaming sky aglow with the Fire that devours old forms.

The Wisdom of the Creator prophesies a New World.

By fiery destruction He creates.

And can we, the witnesses, realizing the Great Design, count ourselves afflicted?

The deaf and the blind, and the many sedentary ones, are only bystanders. The Creator cometh!

242. Your life, is it not a fairy tale?

The flying carpets are spread,

And you will soar with intrepid spirit.

Even the bears know why they must swim together.

And how many are the useful examples scattered around us!

You must endure together, knowing full well Whose Shield is over you.

243. Have no doubt, no regret, no fear—the future is ahead of you!

Four guardians, protect the Chalice of the Archangel!

With new wisdom is filled the Ark manifested unto you.

To the mouth of time did I give the command to bring you onto My Path.

Under an earthly veil did I conceal your true faces.

I filled you with the joy of ascent.

And I unveiled the memory of the forgotten scroll.

I enhanced your perception and opened to you the books.

Approach and receive.

A prayer: "Thou who gavest the voice and shield to me, send a Teacher upon my paths—my heart is open."

244. The new chosen ones will express their thoughts briefly and clearly.

Each era has its own ways.

At one period the gem is stripped of its setting,

At another it is embellished beyond recognition.

245. The idiosyncrasies of the spirit imprisoned in an alien body force the allowance of conditions unneeded by Us but desirable to mankind, which prefers garden paths to nature.

246. Aum and Jehovah are two Pillars of the same Portal.

All are symbols of the one corridor of life.

247. At night do We teach.

Then, by day, people will claim it as their own.

The essential part of human existence is during the night hours.

The abyss is more perceptible to the eye and the whirlwind is closer to the ear.

Guardian, remember the entrusted treasure.

Behold, Our Calls bestow upon you knowledge greater than the traditions of old.

Calamity approaches. I teach you to endure it.

The Hand of the Creator reveals the two realms.

It is commanded to choose the way.

A pack of hounds is snarling,

And the owl flashes its eye in the dark.

But those who know do not tremble in fear.

I am sending a Shield. Behold, and do not reject happiness.

248. The morning is oft misty and the chill penetrates the heart.

But you know that happiness is coming.

Be warmed by the fire of consciousness of the future.

Twilight does not last.

Yes, yes, yes!

The battle rages furiously.

The ear clearly discerns the stamping of hooves.

Yes, yes, yes!

Be imbued with strength!

249. Let Us speak scientifically, but with kindness.

Not for Ourselves, but for you, do I speak of trust.

But Our messages shatter themselves against the heart that is barricaded.

When needless words are uttered, the currents are mixed.

Emanations of irritation deny entrance to the thoughts We send. Even a touch cannot be sensed by a hedgehog!

In this, discern the difference between the quills of a hedgehog and Our feathered Shield.

The benign arrows, like feathers, outline the circle of salvation;

But if the needles of doubt do not permit the entrance of Our Message, special difficulties arise.

The Higher Ones send Us Bliss.

We transmit it to you.

But if We and you reject the Bliss sent, We all shall be engulfed by the wave of evil.

The best apparatus is concealed in the brain.

Soon dormant centers will be returned to mankind's use.

Again will the tree of knowledge flourish.

250. Twilight is not eternal.

Storms pass, and must be endured with patience.

But afterward, you must know how to hasten.

Be aflame!

251. Streams of joy fill the ocean of the Creator's Thought.

And you, pouring drops of joy into the human soul, bring offerings to the Creator of the Worlds.

Enlightenment will never end.

Learn by teaching others.

You were not mistaken in expounding joy.

Each tree blooms in joy;

But when shedding its leaves, it grieves not, remembering the coming spring.

252. Even during battle you can appreciate the flowers.

But humanity is far from flowers.

Repeat Beauty again and again, even amidst tears, until you reach the predestined.

253. The earthly emanations are sometimes trying.

People will come to you. Display fire, they need it.

We must not hesitate when we see that we can bring them light.

Close not the path to the new who knock.

The old forms are of no use.

The one who understands Beauty will keep the travelers on their path.

254. Our essential being needs the currents of prana.

The tired organism is more affected by outside forces.

Direct your thoughts to the one source of the world's creeds.

255. Dim is the light of the world.

Thus each desire to serve is especially precious to Us.

But know one thing, that good will and active work help Us best.

Not for miracles but for service did I summon you.

Fire is no danger to your wings.

256. You must be aflame in spirit, knowing that in spirit abides Truth.

Think not of falling when wings have been given to you.

257. You must take care of yourselves and endure until the finish of the battle.

A powerful wave must be directed to engulf the entrenchments of evil.

The noumenon of power must be invoked.

And with the created teraph must the fortifications of evil be broken.

258. I address you, I command you, and I fill you with a desire for great service to the Teaching.

But strength is found not only in trust, but in construction.

Your trust makes of Me the architect.

But it is you who must build.

It is the reaper who gets the grain.

To have figs one must first find a fig tree and cultivate it.

259. Racial differences will fade away in the New World.

Speak not of races. The drops of different seas are alike.

260. Consider the manifestations of My Shield as predestined.

Consider the manifestation of Wisdom in the new generation as happiness.

Consider the manifestation of Enlightenment in humanity as a step toward the New World.

Consider Our Manifestations as the appointed time of the World Guardians.

But observe Our Instructions.

Fulfill Our Message.

Know to carry the Light.

And understand how to manifest the grandeur of Beauty.

To the wings that have touched the sun,

To the courser before sunrise,

To the song that fills the midnight,

The way is not a terrible or cruel one.

And the star is close to those who have found the Teraph.

Send a smile to the stars!

261. When we are in a house we see it not, being within.

262. Purity of character must be displayed, and taut must be the strings of the heart.

The Teaching continues; not for long need you wait.

You must smile.

Steel is tested by fire, and the strength of the spirit grows through the breath of life.

Much may be learned, even from the flight of the crane.

But much must be endured if you would fly to the Land of Marvels.

263. Among strangers, amidst dangerous destroyers, it is difficult, and you are ready to flee.

To show compassion, to conciliate, to welcome them, is a hardship.

Sowing with travail, and reaping with happiness,

Our messenger performs miracles.

264. By example, you can instruct others in resourcefulness.

In every circumstance are contained different possibilities, but the mind must be directed toward the light.

265. Venerable is the dust of books,

But the spirit soars better without dust.

A burden is within us.

Sing! A song frightens wolves.

It is well for the travelers to sing.

Intone thy secret song, and yield not to slumber.

266. One's karma is of great importance, but of greater importance is it to be chosen.

Karma is but the circumstance of the choice.

Only the chosen ones are entrusted with a mission.

The Smile of the Creator is the crown; not because of gratitude, but due to rejoicing in the fire of the heart.

And above the heads of the chosen ones glows the sign of fire.

Just as when the branches of the tree are hewn down the trunk gains strength,

So does the abandoning of habits purify the spirit.

By removing you purify;

By courage you assert;

By resourcefulness you find.

Better to hasten than to slumber in expectancy.

Shape the log into beams and raise the dwelling.

267. In our daily lives we perceive not the vital moments.

We regard them as no better than dust.

But the Creator's Hand is felt not only in the mighty manifestations but even in the motion of each grain of that dust.

The Gates are open—guard the light!

268. It was after the time of Origen's disciples that the false religion of the priesthood began to spread.

269. Learn of the power of the spirit.

Its strength is inexhaustible.

A word is but a minute part.

As the whirlwind is but the visible sign of turbulence,

As the snow is but the messenger of the cold,

As the lightning is but the eye of the storm,

So is the word as a grain of dust blown by the impact of a creative thought.

The source of thought shines into the eyes of those who see.

And the chord of tension resounds into the sensitive ear.

And I, too, terrified, was overwhelmed at my nothingness.

But the Creator's Greatness makes equal the grain of sand and the mountain.

Understanding of the Beginning and of the Eternal fills each heart.

But be ready, and grant it entrance.

Leaves grow each day, but flowers have their seasons.

270. The falcon in flight droops not its wings.

A deer leaping the abyss lingers not.

Nor shall those who are to come at the appointed time tarry.

Not on flood tide nor on ebb tide, but on the golden stream of the Cosmos, is borne the boat.

Spread are the sails and destined is the shore.

My Shield glows in your hands, and upon your shoulders shine the rays of achievement.

I will strengthen My Light and wing your feet.

O thou who art lengthening my path, I will find the lightning and upon it will I traverse the abyss!

I will enwrap myself in the whirlwind and leap upon the height!

Where is the dust of my path?

Where is the ravaging heat?

Where is the torrent of rain that concealed the ascent?

My feet are firm and Your Ring is safe upon my hand.

Behold, O Lord, my falcon is approaching me!

I am sustaining thee—I am sending a shower of Care.

My Care is thy joy.

271. I promise the growth of consciousness.

It comes gradually, unnoticed, like the growth of grass.

First let us affirm disdain for food.

Just as the fallen fruit is collected in a basket and carried away, so are outgrown thoughts also discarded.

So, your sense of human imperfection has ever existed, but this fruit is also fallen.

At the gates of the New World the crowds gather.

Yet they perceive not the portals.

But easy are the steps of the spirit.

By a single wish can worldly things be seen as they are.

Blessed are you who aspire to Beauty.

272. All the forces of the Cosmos should be consecrated to the blossoming of the spirit.

Fatigue forces renewal of the organism.

Awareness of one's goal gives significance to each manifestation of the spirit.

All winds serve the miller to produce a better flour.

To learn all the outpourings of nature's manifestations and to realize them as Beauty, means to accord wings to mankind.

A key is needed to unlock a prison cell,

But wings alone can transport you to the light.

Every key implies a locked cell.

But the time approaches when mankind will abhor keys.

273. Chance does not exist.

I must strengthen your knowledge of the powers of spirit.

After the great waves we reach the billows of people's thoughts, and even those of plants.

Thereafter the attuned ear merges into the ocean of Cosmic Harmony.

Fatigue of the body results from your striving for achievement.

The achievement is there. It grows with experience, like an immersed crystal.

We watch Our swimmers with solicitude; should a salty wave flow into your ear, be not afraid—We are with you.

274. Stretch your arm across the abyss.

Above the abyss there is no fear.

More abhorrent to the spirit are the confines of room and rug.

Direct your spiritual quest toward Us.

You perceive not the clouds as We do.

Striving creates miracles—but let Us be the Judges.

275. What was a fragrance will become a stench.

The former song will become the noise of the wheel.

The former shield will turn into an oven door.

So grows the spirit, when it turns to face the universe.

Within a small room, upon a small rug, you have shed your former skin.

What cannot be laved in the snows of the mountains and in the warmth of the sun?

The wisdom thus released will inhabit its new skin.

We rejoice at your observation of man's ways, unmasked, denuded.

As though the curtains of the windows were drawn aside and the innermost recesses revealed.

And it is easy to offer counsel when reading from an open book.

You evolve under My Eyes.

Yes, yes, yes!

Your steadfastness strengthens Us.

It is easy to walk along a precipice when you know of the flying carpet.

Observe everything.

276. Whilst thou wert at the market

A merchant knocked upon our door.

He wished to exchange his necklace for thine.

For thy red stones, he showed us stones of blue fire.

Mother, we knew not which stones were brighter.

The merchant was tall, and raven was his beard.

Why art thou so pensive, Mother?

The merchant meant to deceive us.

Red as blood are thy stones and brilliant as fire thy necklace.

Why art thou so pensive, Mother?

We will not let him enter again.

But why do thy tears fall?

One of them glistens with a blue flame.

Was he not a sorcerer?

Nor do the hands of children discern the best stones.

Often the red ones are their choice.

277. Amidst the life of everyday, seek the gleam of Light.

The growing concentration upon the Blessed Forces will strengthen the consciousness of those who knock.

Having ridiculed, slandered, and belittled the spirit, the insignificant ones were stopped by the efforts of the Stronghold of Good.

The token of eternal life will penetrate even the lowliest mind.

Dear shopkeepers, what profit to cheat yourselves?

Poor rulers, what good is there in erecting prisons for yourselves?

Cruel sages, have you no shame in violating your beliefs?

And you children of the crowd, forget not that the star that gleams between the houses is not a lamp.

You dive, you fly, and hear.

But where is the pearl of your spirit?

Whither are you going?

You have lost your way and an unfriendly thorn has pierced your wings.

Dust is harmful to the ears.

I speak as a physician. Yet are My remedies not complex and My Trumpet will not deafen—

The growth of grass is more audible.

Heart, comprehend it.

Let tears bathe you in your solitude.

278. The blade of grass rejoices in the sunlight.

Can it be that only the human eye turns from the light?

A shield cannot long hide the leper,

Nor can a helmet long conceal an empty head.

Our Call is plainer than a child's request.

Accept the treasure prepared for you.

Just as the muscles hold one's physical strength, so must the spirit encompass God.

A fool's harvest is always poor.

But Our grain is of the best, and We sell it cheaply.

Can it be that you choose to devour yourselves through your own ignorance?

I beseech you and also warn you—there will be revelations, for the veil is being raised.

No spectacles can help, if your eyes are clouded with dust.

Go, seek a physician!

279. The hand of night preserves the pearl.

The clear eye of day discerns the treasure.

Darkness is not dark for the eye of the eagle.

Each day, bring a new treasure.

By day and by night, manifest the predestined.

I sense that happiness draws near.

280. When we are impelled to fight and destroy evil, are we not then also as fanatics?

Where is the boundary of Justice?

But those who are trained in the school of harmony will recognize the mandates of the heart.

Our disciple determines each sword thrust with his spirit directed to Us.

Our disciples do not hesitate, but smite the enemy's falsehoods.

Not repose but resourcefulness rules Our warriors.

Their eyes are open, clear.

We summon them to action.

Tell this to those who think that We divert them from labor.

281. I teach you to consult your own destiny.

You must comprehend the dates revealed to you.

Through that understanding will be unveiled the structure of Cosmos.

When the will is harmonized with the revealed dates, there can be no destruction.

The Guiding Hand hovers over your spirit,

And like a pilot steers it through waves and seasons and elements.

Therefore must Our disciples be able to hearken to the breath of life of every day.

Not your signs are the twilight of ignorance or the grimace of discontent—

Leave these to the dark ones.

My Shield is a Refuge to the pure.

My Arrows are Wings to the faithful.

My Sword is a Torch to the courageous.

My Smile is the promised Bliss to the wise.

My Heart is your Abode.

Your temple is a miraculous offering to Me.

Know to find Anthony and Ursula in life.

I believe you may comprehend My Indications.

282. You will hear of Our Aspirations upon the peaks of the mountains.

Read about Our manifested dreams.

You will learn about Our Manifestations, yet you will not believe.

We teach only those who knock.

Firmly will We reject all traitors.

Austerely will you speak of Us.

Hearken, the new ones show signs of understanding.

Let not the enemies approach; they are dangerous to the new ones.

Smilingly listen to the contentions of the pedants, for they perceive naught.

But the Eagle Eye is above you.

283. Be alert for the opportunity to listen.

The Great Silence envelops the hearkening ear—

Amidst noise it is invulnerable.

And amidst the battle its presence is ever more astounding.

The open ear turns away from the earthly plane.

What is unattainable today comes with ease tomorrow.

The difficulties of the path are caused by one's earth-bound habits.

Therefore guard the children from such habits.

Like fungus that spreads upon the walls of a house, must they be destroyed.

A plague of beetles swarms in the corners, poisoning the walls.

Darkness has chained humanity, but the sword's flash shall cleave obscurity asunder.

Light shall prevail!

284. Pure air is needed for a current.

Liken it to electricity after a thunderstorm.

Miracles may happen anywhere, but your progress in the teaching depends upon the progress of your spirit.

285. The predestined dates for the spirit are approaching.

At the borderline of consciousness the manifestations of happiness and darkness are mingled.

The transition from night to dawn is imperceptible to the eye.

But know the sacredness of God's Abode.

No dust, no anger, must you bring; and you must kill your earthly hungers if you would face Divine Knowledge.

The aspiration of the spirit is the sparkling of Bliss.

Blessings temper the armor.

286. New ones will come.

New ones will come.

New ones will come.

Count your friends.

Look for the gates to open to their coming ascent.

Maintain the feathers of your arrows, else they fall limp and powerless.

Learn to fly.

287. Let him not approach for whom the probation seems too long.

288. You lay a new foundation for the manifestation of Beauty.

With you do We pronounce the beginning of a new Teaching.

Flood tide and ebb tide succeed each other, but the ninth wave rises highest.

I want to show to you the great battle of this, Our day.

289. You who turn from the teaching of hope, of action, and of courage,

Who are frightened by the given knowledge,

Who pale before the face of love,

Who are startled by an angel's wings,

We need you not!

The temple is glowing and Our Path is fixed.

And each morning brings us closer to the sun.

And happy are they who minded not the day and who seized the pearl of the spirit from the stars.

This pearl loses not its luster; and you, poor ones, where will you find a treasure more enduring?

Let us appraise values, but let us not insist on money as the measure.

The underground vaults have already been overfilled.

I will nullify earth's gold with a new metal.

A golden shield is not trustworthy.

290. Display your wisdom—I speak of action.

Each day's new rays bring new strength.

Protective action is not personal, when the raging darkness throws itself upon the defenses of the pure dwelling.

The motion of the Hand of the Divine Sower encompasses the firmament.

And the hands of all His Sons shall be uplifted with one accord and They shall cast Their seed.

I will indicate the time for action.

Regard the approaching days as the threshold of the winter's activity.

Hasten to display action.

Join your forces for action.

Warriors have never been in such a turmoil of action.

O thou keen blade, O thou smiting hammer!

I am coming, Master Builder. I am coming!

291. Be resourceful—act!

292. We speak but once.

Do not repeat your questions.

What is not understood or is unheard is lost to Earth.

You may find new ways of understanding and ascent, but by new steps.

Therefore be alert.

Tiredness is not dangerous.

But levity and callousness are banes to mankind.

Like a householder in constant action, be not afraid of a few drops of labor's perspiration.

Even a misguided action is better than passivity.

Attain the port. For each one is a ship provided.

293. Is justice difficult?

A child measures justice better than a judge.

Wherefore can only the aged and the children be the arbiters of the earth?

Human judgment blunders.

Laws obstruct the entrance.

Learn to judge in the open, beneath the stars.

Learn to measure distances with closed eye.

To see the light with closed eye is granted to each one;

But laziness, ingratitude, ignorance, and brutality are astride your backs.

Blind travelers, how will you attain the justice of children?

Wash away the dust of habit.

294. Some dwell in cellars, some in attics.

Others are content with a room in another's dwelling.

And some possess an entire house.

I wish to give a house to those who dwell with Us.

It is not bad to own a house.

Glorious is it to admire the sunrise from the terraced garden.

And cheaply do We sell the house.

A word from the heart and a beautiful deed—

Not high is the price.

Understand the advantage from this.

Understand it at least in a worldly sense.

295. Creator, let my spirit be revived when the storm abates.

Thunder fills the silence of the night, and lightning crosses my window.

Can it be that even during such a night the Messenger will come?

But I know my question is perhaps inappropriate.

The Messenger is coming.

Master, my mind is dull with sleep and my eyes penetrate not the darkness.

I will place a hammer at my door.

Let the Messenger shatter the bolt.

Wherefore shall I need a lock after the coming of the Messenger?

296. Wherefore, O Lord, dost Thou not trust me to gather the fruits of Thy Garden?

But where are thy baskets?

Why, O Lord, dost Thou not pour out to me the streams of Thy Bliss?

But where are thy vessels?

O Lord, why dost Thou whisper and not proclaim Thy Truth in thunder?

But where are thine ears? Indeed, the thunder is better heard amidst the mountains.

297. People are gathering.

Experiences are increasing.

Help comes more easily.

Thus does the ship, spreading its sails, quicken its course.

Easily, lightly, upwards, unnoticed, do you carry the burdens of life, like the pollen of the flowers.

Let the crossing be easy.

Easily, upwards, joyously, simply.

Concern not yourselves with soles when wings grow upon your shoulders.

But beware lest you emulate Icarus.

298. Why does the eye become far-sighted towards the end of life?

Experience directs the eye into the distance and the near is veiled.

Thus do you receive knowledge of the future.

Traverse the present without sinking in the slough of the swamps.

Action before aught else!

Verily, verily, a bird in its flight is sometimes more useful than a benumbed man.

299. I perceive the enemies will be destroyed by miraculous fire.

The time for action is but begun.

Comprehend devotion, faith, and courage.

I will safeguard you with a helmet of faith, an armor of devotion, and a shield of victory.

And on the banner will be inscribed: Love, the Conqueror.

300. The mind grows, every day.

Goodness wings its way to happiness.

But between you and Us the bridge is spirit.

By spirit one can raise mountains.

But this bridge can be destroyed within a moment.

And the remaining abyss not all the rocks of the created mountains could refill.

Therefore, guard the flower of Adamant.

It blooms not in ice.

But if the Creator has granted you the power of this bridge to Us, proceed, and guard the flame.

Say to the passers-by,

“We know whither we are bound.”

301. My mouth shall be speechless,

And I shall be unable to comprehend the Shield of Mercy, if love fly from me.

I shall be earthbound at morning if my wings weaken during the night.

What then shall I outspread to hail the morning sun?

My smile, where art thou?

And what mark brands my forehead?

What is the luminous word with which to greet the light?

What is worthy? I shout, I affirm—Love.

I said it!

302. Value not the word that explains.

Take rather the affirmation of the First Teacher.

I said it!

303. The Word of the Teacher unlocks the bolt.

Lay your heart upon the threshold of the morning ray and I will shield you,

Open your eyes, face the tide, and I will protect you.

I rejoice in guarding the treasure.

304. The time of completing the Temple is close at hand.

Address yourselves reverently to the Temple.

And when with you I shall go round the structure,

We shall direct a prayer to the Creator of the Universe.

And We shall award tribute according to labor and to merit.

Understand that God's divine service cannot be bought.

Faith was suffocated by gold.

A shield of gold is not trustworthy.

I am summoning the wise ones.

New and useful ones will gather.

And the tree of unity will flourish.

305. They will ask you, "Where are your proofs? Many there be of false prophets."

Answer, "We judge them only by their deeds,

And measure only by results."

A false prophet leads to a lie,

And a lie is consummated in evil.

And then you will perceive the trail of the dragon.

Therefore, consider only deeds.

The Teacher knows our path, and to His Mercy we leave the hindering voices.

Judge by deeds!

I said it!

306. The harvest must be gathered with a scythe.

The wheat-spikes must be brought into the granary by hand.

Pure grain must be winnowed by the breath,

And the chaff discarded.

Thus do We choose the banners of the future.

I said it!

307. Naught is destroyed without reason.

Each is destined to receive his call.

But the trumpets of angels are inaudible to the ears of those who sleep.

More impregnable than the Walls of Jericho are the structures of pettiness.

Are your ears free from dust?

I said it!

308. What shall be done about those who threaten you?

What shall be done about those who remain unmoved?

What shall be done about those who prattle, thinking they know tomorrow?

And many there be now—the knowing ones.

But I will tell them, “Open your ears.”

I will tell them, “Cleanse your hands before you begin to write .

Clear your voice before you think of proclaiming.”

I say it. I say it.

I have told them.

I Myself attest.

I Myself will put an end to it, when I deem the time ripe.

But now go, My Hand is with you.

Yes, yes.

309. Amidst fetters, amidst the slaughter,

Amidst silence, amidst revolt,

Amidst those afar and near,

Remember Me.

The Power is ever with you.

Disciples, does the sea shell fear the velvet rolling of the waves?

Be not afraid of the tide.

310. I deem that the spirit finds the moment for all things.

If the lighthouse is a constant beacon of safety for travelers,

So much the more will My warriors be ever aflame with the fire of salvation.

And the flame of action kindles other fires.

311. You already know that neither kindness nor intellect alone can lead to Us.

But spirituality is needed.

This quality comes the moment the spirit is ready.

Naught can hasten the affirmation of the path.

Even calling to people is useless.

Therefore, seek not for followers.

But attentively welcome those who knock.

It is shameful to miss in sleep the knocking of even one heart.

Better to meet with failure than to ignore the winged desire.

312. Pupil, why think about what cannot be fulfilled?

Dissipate not your force in languor of your spirit.

My Lotus is a joy to those who visit My Garden.

Children! Action, action, action.

Thoughts of good raise your vibrations to those of the Master's Soul.

Remember, the Master's Soul is your abode.

Do not forget Him in your striving for Bliss.

In the name of humanity I am speaking to you.

The Master is ever at your door—but leave the door open.

Await Him and He will respond to your call,

As responds the flower to the call of the morning sun.

In My Name go through life, and you will conquer the darkness.

The rain cloud will not find you, nor will the burning sun cause you suffering.

For I am your Guardian, your Friend and Father.

313. My children, children, dear children.

Do not think that Our Community is hidden from humanity by impregnable walls.

The snows of Himalaya that hide Us are not obstacles for true seekers, but only for the curious ones.

Mind the difference between the seeker and the dry, skeptical investigator.

Immerse yourselves in Our labor, and I will lead you on the path to the Yonder World.

314. We send you this message:

Let the stones speak the truth,

Let the plants and trees proclaim the joy of creation,

But action is for humanity.

For in action is buried the fruit of man's striving.

Birds do not remember their deeds or the deeds of others;

Therefore they return to their old nests.

So let man forget his mistakes, and let him strive on the path of Great Silence and Bliss.

The Great Silence is like the roaring of an ocean and the quietude of an empty house.

315. In the rays of the morning We decide and send you Our Word.

Not in dreams nor in desire but in unity of spirit.

Beholding Bliss you go as a herald, bringing Our Tidings.

Judge not, but act.

Do not contemplate much, but create, but find—

And I, Myself, will be your Help.

Yes, yes, yes!

I said it!

316. Avoid those who will not hear.

Pass by those who will not see—yes.

Behold!

317. Be both beholder and listener.

Know your path.

O Lord, give strength to my heart and power to my arm.

Because I am Thy servant.

In Thy Rays I shall learn the eternal Truth of Being.

In Thy Voice I shall listen to the harmony of the World.

My heart I give to Thee, O Lord.

Sacrifice it for the sake of the World.

Know you the truth, the great truth of the everlasting bonds between Father and Son and between the son and his son.

The fruit and flowers of my Garden are given to all, and you must be the Keepers of My Garden.

At My Gates I shall place you and in My Name you will proclaim.

My Word be with you.

318. We manifest revelations unto the sensitive ear.

And your wish may bring to you Our Voice.

Our Ray, as a beacon, is searching the darkness,

And with the aid of its light the ship reaches port.

Twilight must not exist for you.

They will ask wherein is the quest for perfection.

Reply: In Love, in Beauty, in Action.

These three paths suffice.

Even beneath a tree you feel yourselves sheltered.

Even at the foot of a cliff you feel yourselves protected.

But more protected will you feel yourselves beneath My Ray!

In silence and in tumult your voices reach Our Summit.

Through the ocean's mist the ray of the lighthouse is dimmed,

But Our Ray shines through all.

Our Ray shines bright, and in the silence of the ocean you can find Us.

319. They will ask why your book differs so from all others.

Tell them their books expound a doctrine of quiescence but We sound a call to battle.

In Our explaining, Our Teaching, Our encouragement, there is the summons to battle and to action.

Each season affords new ways.

The spirit leaps across the abyss.

Help to you, who are rushing into the path.

Help to you, who have forgotten both time and body.

Help to you, who have responded.

A watchful Eye is over you.

Eagles soar aloft as messengers.

And turtles bring their gifts for shields.

Miracle, miracle, miracle is wrought.

And warriors will hear the Call.

320. In the mist you will find the way, for I am with you.

Know the unfathomable character of eternal creation.

The formless Form, the soundless Sound.

Behold the joy of creation and rejoice at the Wisdom of the Creator.

The Glory of the Eternal Being radiates in the stars, and His Might is symbolized in Earth's highest summits.

Amidst valley and mountain, amidst forest and plain, will you wander in search of your Teacher.

O foolish one, why seek so far?

I am here, your Teacher.

In your bosom cherish thoughts of service towards Good.

O Lord of my prayers, be merciful to me in my striving.

Rebuke me not for my transgressions.

My spirit sings the song—Thy Song.

But my body is weary and my limbs obey me not.

Pupil, find the energy to fulfil thy striving. Summon courage!

Thy body must not hinder thee upon the path.

Master, I see Thy Face, I behold Thy Mercy.

Pupil, I am here, but in thy blindness thou didst forget My Presence.

Eternal, unfathomable, great, and lofty is the Truth.

But the seeker will approach it and will master its tenets with ease.

321. Behold Nature when you are in it.

Hearken to the manifestation of creation in every sound of the desert.

The Master attends each manifestation of your spirit.

In His Rays will you find the joy of creation.

Children, do not regret time spent in the search for Truth.

The Great Sages have found it by intense search.

Believe in your power and know that you are chosen by Him Who is your Father in spirit.

If in a moment of weakness you falter on the way —stretch out your hand, and help will come.

322. I shall say to those who knock:

On your way you may perceive a heart—a vessel brimming with spirituality.

Know to discern it.

If you recognize it, try to approach as closely as possible.

Remember, spirituality, like flame, kindles new fires, and, like a miraculous magnet, attracts.

Therefore, turn not aside the predestined happiness.

We can send a call, but this call is not repeated.

One should have an open way.

I speak to all who stifle in the confines of self-made cellars.

Approach, you who await joy,

The day of joy is at hand.

I said it!

323. Think of the stars that always give their light to humanity.

Be like these stars and give your love, wisdom, and knowledge to others.

Only when everything is given can you receive.

In My Name do you work; do not forget that.

Mind it particularly.

Wherever you go take My Light with you.

Of what use is a messenger who hides himself behind impassable walls?

The Teacher is with you, and you must be in harmony with your followers.

Harmony, harmony, harmony.

Do not regret your path; forget worldly pride and be open towards the New.

Behold!

324. I tell you, let the flame of your heart be alight with the fire of compassion.

In compassion is buried the great pearl of Secret Knowledge.

All Bodhisattvas, all Holy Ones, all Martyrs, strove along this Path.

Remember the legend of the Seven Gates.

Not for all is the thorny way a hardship.

There are souls to whom a crown of thorns is sweeter than a kingly one,

And a coarse garment more precious than the royal purple.

325. Look for My Indications in the forests.

Listen for My Call in the mountains.

Be aware of My Whisper in the rippling of the stream.

But can these be human whispers?

Nay, it is the roaring of the ocean, or the thunder amidst the heights.

I ask you, where is your sling to strike the enemy?

Be ready for battle.

I am with you.

326. You must remember the spark of Our power.

It will awaken the dead.

But just as the firefly loses gradually its light,

So easy is it to extinguish Our spark.

327. Remember the vigor of the dawning hour.

The coolness of the morning is a refreshing draught to your spirit.

Hasten to drink it!

Thou Blossom of the Lotus Flower,

Dream of Dreams,

Seven-Pointed Pearl!

In Thee is hidden the knowledge of the universe.

In Thee is born the striving to behold the mysteries.

Hidden Temple of the Unknown,

Giver of Living Waters,

Great Healer of the Universe,

Soul ever-watchful over worldly terrors!

In Thy Radiance bathes Thy faithful servant,

Who has chosen Thee to be his whole possession.

O Lord of the Wisdom of Heavenly Gates,

Erect Thy Throne upon the highest summit.

Thence wilt Thou better see the fear and anguish of human hearts.

O Lord named the Compassionate,

Behold Thy sons engulfed in human darkness.

Darkness, darkness, darkness.

Light, light, light.

Without the darkness there would be no light,

For only in darkness may we behold the light.

But where abidest Thou, O Lord,

There is nor light, nor darkness.

All is One.

Mystery of Mysteries.

Holy of Holies.

Not comprehended by men, It remains clear;

But grasped by human minds, Its clarity dulls.

Such is the law.

Follow the banner of battle.

328. Across the deserts, seas, and mountains,

You transport yourselves in one breath.

And there, face to face, we meet.

There is no space. Time exists not.

The power of knowledge is manifested.

Is it easy to soar when you have wings?

I shall say, it is easy for those who sense their wings.

But those for whom the cup of worldliness is sweet, fly not.

Chained to their idol, their delight, whither to fly?

By experience will you learn the fruitlessness of earthly desires.

It is simple, for all things are simple.

Soar with your thoughts. Fly by affirmation.

Fly by love.

And you will realize the joy of flying.

And the gulf of life will remain far below you.

And a miracle of flaming colors will radiate near the splendor of the Southern Cross.

All is attainable.

329. Why suffer mortification of the flesh?

Why destroy what has been bestowed upon you by the Creator?

Seek new paths!

Find your way amidst the difficulties of life.

But do not let them drown you.

I am here—your Teacher speaks. Be open to Us.

O Thou Creator of the Universe,

Thou Summit of Heaven, Glory of Glories!

Great Unmanifested in the Beginning,

Manifested at the End!

Yea, yea, yea!

Where is the Beginning, where the End?

Cognize your striving.

Rejoice upon your path.

Be grateful to the Giver of all Treasures.

He will hearken to your prayer even amidst the great clamor of the street.

Fall not into despair.

Knock upon the door. It is always unlocked.

And the Master awaits you within His House.

Do not eat from the table of the Lord,

But hearken to His Words.

330. Children, be ready for great ingratitude.

You may give up the most precious and they will notice it not.

But have no regrets.

Traveler, you must give away all possessions that impede you.

And the more you give, the lighter your path.

Be grateful to those who have taken from you without gratitude.

They will help you; they have helped you.

For he who goes lightly, easily attains the heights.

And you will learn how to reach the summit.

Therefore, be grateful to the ungrateful.

I have spoken. I have sent you Bliss.

331. Work—the path is open for work.

Into your hands have been put the greatest possibilities.

My crown be with you, for I gave the crown.

Be vigilant. Expect Our Help at every moment.

Know that no reward should be expected.

Earthly rewards are not for you.

You who strive must pursue the path boldly, without thought of danger or of joys to come.

Remember what I have said to you.

Accept not the best fruit from the table of the Lord, even if He offers it.

Partake only of that which is given for the fulfilment of your mission.

Reward does come, but expectation never brings reward.

Did Christ, crucified, think of the salvation of His Soul?

Even in the smallest measure try to be as He.

Compassion, compassion, compassion.

Many times before have I appealed to you to be like those who bear compassion.

Children, pupils, My children, be happy!

The greatest joy is near.

I Myself, I so attest, I affirm.

332. When through the tatters of your temporary bodies shines the splendor of your spirit,

Are you not filled with strength and joy?

And are not all your beings united in the joy of that labor of your spirit?

And then am I near to you.

And then does your ear discern the soft sound of My step.

333. You with open ear,

You with open eye,

You who know Me,

Blessings unto you.

Let My Name be a forged talisman to you.

May the depths of Heaven be bountiful to you.

Blessings unto you.

Direct your eye like a falcon into the distance.

This is My counsel.

You, My disciples, behold!

Dream of the future and you will see the regeneration of the world.

Forget not compassion in your striving.

Understand Me.

Remember, Art is the one vital medium of the coming culture.

Through Beauty will you approach.

Understand and remember.

I have entrusted you to pronounce Beauty.

I bid you pronounce Beauty.

You, my daughter, said—Love.

And you, my son, said—Action.

And you, both, said—Beauty.

If you desire the gates to be opened to you, use My Sign.

I said Beauty, in combat and victory.

I said Beauty, and failure was covered by Beauty.

Mountains blossomed with Beauty.

And you must give entrance to the flowers of Beauty.

Let the children approach.

Bow before Him Who brought the Beauty of the great Universe.

Understand, there are no possessions—nor decisions, nor pride, nor repentance.

There is one thing alone—Beauty.

And to you I say:

Guard, expound, and affirm this Beauty.

Therein lies your way.

With Beauty shall I meet those who will come to Me.

And they are already on their way.

334. Your joy is Our joy.

When the enchanted flower of tenderness unfolds on earth, a new star is born in the Infinite.

Numberless are the stars.

The Milky Way of happiness bridges all the worlds.

Lord, the bird of happiness would sing at my window.

I shall not understand its words but I will dare.

In the morning hour one word will come to me,

And my heart will sing:

Forgiven, forgiven, forgiven.

Is it possible that for one word, for one act of tenderness,

I could be freed of guilt by Thee?

By Thee, Who hast spun the web of eternal Universe and Glory?

My son, tenderness is part of Truth.

And Truth is in Beauty and Love.

Comprehend this, My son, in the midnight hour.

I shall knock upon thy door at dawn.

Each new day, your flower grows.

And simply do you pronounce the words of the building of the Temple.

I see a smile; I hear even laughter.

Blessed are you if, laying the stones, you can cement them with laughter.

Joy to the worlds! I said it.

335. Travelers, why do you hasten on your way?

Where lies your destiny?

Where is your goal? Have you a goal?

Our goal is where the water merges into the clouds, where the forest fades into the horizon.

Travelers, will you not rest upon your path?

Will you not taste the waters from the pure spring?

Nay, we must reach our goal.

Twilight already has enveloped the farthest mountain

And the nightingale has sung its song in the nearest forest.

We must press on.

Travelers, proceed. The evening's freshness will revive you on your way.

The travelers advance. Nearer is the goal.

The clouds transform themselves into temples.

But the way is long and twilight deepens.

Solitary pilgrims—look forward!

Along the way a Stranger walked.

May the Lord be merciful to you.

I said it.

336. Waterfalls and green grass, birds and winds— all sing to me.

And on my way is born a song.

I proceed with ease.

But when the wind is still and the birds are flown and the green grass bends, what shall I do, My Lord?

Regard then Me.

As the mountains give rise to new heights,

And abysses crossed but confront me with new mountains,

When I have traversed all deserts and have scaled all summits—

What shall I see, O Lord?

Thou shalt see Me.

Chains of happiness and chains of bondage.

The slave drags heavily his fetters;

The chains of joy resound with mirth.

How shall I know the chains, O Lord?

Attune thine ear.

337. He who is with Us will have his hour of battle.

But he knows that he is ever victorious.

Regard those who call.

What beauty! Not only do they behold beauty but they would share it with you.

To share is the pledge of victory.

And the words that open the gates are simple.

But few know how to apply them to the locked portals.

We perceive the festival of labor.

Into the flames of purification cast all prejudices, and all obstacles of the material life.

What a great pyre upon the mountain lights the way!

Striving opens new ways.

338. Whose knocking do I hear?

It is you, fugitive!

Now I shall tell you,

You have been fleeing from Me with the same persistence you manifested before, when building My Abodes.

You fled, attempting to hide yourself within the sanctuaries of the world's temples.

Behind the steps of thrones did you conceal yourself.

Changing your appearance, you did secrete yourself beneath the folds of tents.

You tried to lose yourself in earthly sounds of flute and strings.

To where did you flee?

Now you stand before Me,

And I say: you have returned to Me,

You have found My door.

You saw how your mind had lost its light, how dispersed was your joy.

And you now understand that the knocking one will be admitted.

And the admitted one will be forgiven.

And you have now found the better door, and have come, seeing the futility of your flight.

And I will admit you who knock and say to you:

I have preserved for you your joy. Take up your chalice, and work.

You, Avirach,

You know now that flight is in vain.

You stand there now, approaching the door,
And your chalice awaits you.

339. Joy! There is no present hour of happiness.

There is the past hour of happiness, and there is the future hour of happiness.

The past hour holds you,

And the future hour draws nearer.

I have ordained for you a time of future bliss.

Joy!

Naught that holds you is worthy.

Live in the hour of future happiness.

Joy!

340. Learn to guard the Shield.

Be resourceful in your attainments.

The new is difficult, and the old unsuitable.

The clouds must not conceal the mountains.

No excuses or evasions will help.

Only creative labor leads to victory.

Understand labor broadly.

The blizzard blinds the eye, but not the spirit.

341. Guard the spirit.

Devotion is proved by action.

342. Where is the prayer?

Where is the mantram?

Where is the conjuration?

Where is the invocation?

I will say my prayer and I will say it facing the sun.

If my eyes cannot endure the Light of the Universe, I will close them.

And, filled with the sparks of Its radiance, I will nevertheless say:

Here I behold my path, and along it I strive with all my inmost being.

And, repelling all enemies and renouncing all possessions, I come to Thee.

My word to Thee is my prayer.

By day and by night do I repeat it, at work and during the night vigil,

When the eyes no longer discern the bounds of earth and heaven.

How much preparation, and how much thought and vigilance,

To say to Thee this one prayer, "I love Thee, My Lord."

It is my only prayer.

So long a time did I prepare.

So long did I wait for my mantram.

Still, it too is short:

"Turn not from me, O Lord!"

Naught can I add to this.

And now my invocation:

"O Lord, Thou shalt not elude me.

I will find Thee. I know all Thy Abodes.

Thou art in all!"

Be merciful, My Lord. My prayer is simple.

Short is my mantram and importunate is my invocation.

But just as I cannot escape Thee, Thou canst not hide from me.

My ear hears Thy Step. My mouth is sweet with Thy Divine Savor,

For Thou art my nurture.

Can I successfully invoke Thee, O Lord?

I fear lest my prayer displease Thee,

And my mantram be not acceptable.

But I will retain in my hands Thy Garment.

O My Lord, I will be daring,

And by audacity will win the ocean of happiness.

Because I wish it.

Thus I said: Create, understand, and clear the way to the doors.

Others may crowd you, but you can pass through, and enter smilingly.

You who know, go and attain.

343. They boast that they receive messages from Us,

Yet have not renounced a single habit.

Their steps are slowed by doubt,

And their words are bitter and treasonous.

They bathe in a puddle and mistake it for an ocean.

Beware especially of treason.

344. New ones will manifest themselves in action.

They will reveal the shield of Beauty,

And, full of love, will open the doors to those who knock.

The earth will sink beneath the feet of the blind,

And the deaf will be destroyed.

I am sending a living spring to bathe your eyes and ears.

And the Miracle will be manifested,

And a Bridge of Beauty will lead you on your new path.

I said it.

Lord, how poor is my present garment!

See where my fear has led me!

But in these stormy times, with the sun obscured, when people shutter their homes,

I will venture out alone and, gathering courage, will reach the Gates of your Dwelling.

I will knock at your Gates until the Luminous Guardian approaches.

And I shall say to Him, "Here I am! I will not depart, for I have nowhere to go."

And if the Guardian, with His Radiance, will bar Your Gates, I will not leave, O Lord, but will await the Just One, and, following Him, will pass through the Gates, for the Just Ones are given entrance.

Thus, following behind the One chosen by You, I will reach the Light of Your Dwelling.

Let us, O Lord, together sound the call to battle!

My trumpet sound is weak, but together with all others, our battle call will thunder.

345. In ancient cults there always remained vestiges of ageless spiritual teachings.

Even the old choral ring dance retained fundamental spirituality.

In the center of the ring was placed the chosen one—most often a woman.

Around her, in the ritual, circled the figures of the chorus.

The chosen one in the center remained as if inert.
And all the movements and invocations were directed toward her.
And she took unto herself the true meaning of the circle's striving.
Just so is it in the teaching of the Spirit.
The disciple acquires the illumination of joy.
He takes on the endless spiritual quests.
He resigns himself to the ice of solitude.
And then he must undergo the burden of being the center of the circle.
As if alone, as if mute,
As if without any help,
He bears upon himself the burden of all.
And thus in quietude, in the icy solitude,
He awaits and readily accepts the onslaught of all appeals.
Like the foundation of a building, he silently submits to being burdened.
He multiplies his hands by ten;
He magnifies his heart;
His spiritual growth must be such that he can respond to all those turning to him;
Yet he is not afraid.
He knows that his time draws near.
The knocking ones, the menacing and the oppressive ones,
They must come; and he must meet them.
And for a time he is surrounded by them, his exit barred.
But the ordeal is not without end.

For nearby is the possibility of the closest path.

Such is the burden of being at the center.

And good it is if friendly hands stretch out to one,

If the chorus is imbued with good will.

346. Search not for evening at noon.

When behind the plow, husbandman, pray not for repose.

347. About love I can say that in pure souls it rushes ever upward.

But compassion flows downward.

One may love God,

One may picture Him as a wondrous Martyr for creative thoughts for the Good of the World.

One may trustingly and even daringly knock at the door of His Temple.

And if the knock is consciously delivered,

Then in response one receives new strength, though it may not at once be recognized.

348. There is little understanding in the ocean of humanity.

The spirit knows, but it is necessary to manifest these signs above the fire.

The fire of life-action causes the wings of the spirit to grow.

Throughout the sea is salt,

But only the work of the currents makes it known.

The egg of the nightingale bears the embryo of the singer;

But the song begins to ring out only after the fulfilment of the life-giving process.

Singers of happiness, sing out for the Glory of the Creator's Smile!

There are neither small ones nor great ones;

A feeling cast into space returns like a boomerang to its starting point.

349. Have faith in the new ones!

The Teacher has the strength to hold the shield until the point of happiness is reached.

The Teacher understands when a helping hand is needed.

The Teacher is ready to assist.

The Teacher can send new ones.

The Teacher can send forth the Teaching.

The Teacher considers an act of courage an achievement.

The Teacher gives strength to the faithful.

350. People have been taught about the heroes of antiquity.

At this change of races, should not achievement shine forth anew?

The Shield of Our Brotherhood is ready to protect the search for light.

Your best endeavors are nurtured by Us like seeds.

Blessed are the paths of beauty;

The thirst of the world must be quenched.

The miracle of New Life is obscured by tatters, yet it lives.

Fear not the scum of life;

When the pot is boiling, the scum swirls to the top.

On the path of podvig there can be no fear,

Yet the fire of the heart illumines the way of truth.

The truth of Eternity is in beauty of the spirit.

The spirit knows where beauty is.

351. Sorrow will not afflict the new round of humanity.

With a smile the child will unsheathe the sword of battle.

The people will uplift the icon.

I go forward through the desert.

I carry the chalice covered with a shield.

Why is there dust in the place of sacrifice?

Neither sport nor play can there be where the Temple is being built.

No commitment, no seeking one is there where the power of beauty is betrayed.

Remove the dirt!

I ask that nothing harmful be left concealed in the crevices.

Cover the chalice!

352. You can remove the dust easily, if you hasten.

Nothing must be left neglected.

353. BOOK OF SACRIFICE

By what power wilt thou gain strength?

How wilt thou attain the fulfillment of Our Work?

By the Power given by Us.

Can I speak of power when all folly, all ignorance, all vanity, strive for power?

But I say, and affirm, Our Power is different.

Our Power is sacrifice.

I will explain briefly.

When Kurnovoo, the ruler, erected the Golden Gates,

He was striving to enter the Temple.

Nevertheless He bore to the end His sacrifice.

When Solomon sought the power of Beauty,

When, through Sulamith was revealed to him the symbol of superhuman Truth,

Yet He remained king and carried to the end His sacrifice.

When Tibet's spiritual teacher, A-lal Ming, was striving towards the mountains where first the Lord appeared to Him,

He still remained in the valley and accepted the chalice of sacrifice.

When Sheik Rossul Ibn Rahim was striving to hand His power unto His son,

He nevertheless heard the Voice and sacrificed all to serve to the end.

When the Teacher, Origen, committed body and spirit,

Gave all to spread the last teachings of Christ,

He still bore the burden of teaching.

When Sergius of Radonezh declined the throne of the Metropolitan,

And strove to commune with animals,

He stayed to build monasteries,

And kept around Him His pupils.

When Akbar, called The Great, laid the foundation stones of a unified religion,

His soul longed to be under the Tree of Wisdom,

Where He received enlightenment.

Nevertheless, He remained upon the steps of His throne.

Knowing wherein is podvig,

Knowing that power is sacrifice,

Whilst affirming the victory you will say,

“Lord, let this triumphal cup pass from me.”

Then will you attain the right to create,

And your spirit will be unassailable.

Remember this Book of Sacrifice.

For it reveals the Gates of Fulfillment and Readiness.

And, being prepared, you will know all.

Because all will be opened and given and told unto you.

But only listen and remember.

And chiefly read, and read again.

Because oft the physical form obscures the knowledge of the spirit.

And when you behold the prophesied conflagration you will say,

“This is why yesterday I removed my possessions.”

And, beholding the lightning, you will bow your head in reverence to the Will of the Lord.

I said it, I instructed you—cherish it.

354. Kindle with love the light of beauty,

And with action manifest to the world the salvation of the spirit.

355. Thus it is, when the spirit comes to realize service:

New wings grow, and the surrounding air sings at night.

The pathway of light is revealed to the amazed sight.

And the mind’s resolution builds the steps of the temple of the One Truth.

Improve the brain, cleanse the ears, bathe the lips.

Else you will be the witnesses of your own madness.

356. Teach My Path.

Help people to develop an understanding of man's nature.

They will understand the nature of Service.

They will understand the joy of the Beautiful.

They will understand the simple truths that transform life into a miracle.

Our Shield is invisible,

Yet by night you can perceive affirmation of the day's hints and whispers.

For Us there has not been a more complex time than this, at the changing of races.

It is necessary to thriftily use your forces;

He is a poor chemist who instead of using a drop empties the bucket.

Yes, the invisible battle was never before so great.

Now the whole earthly orbit has become involved in it.

Regard not lightly the disturbance of the world.

Forces are so tense that a torrent of omens is pouring onto the planet.

When tomorrow I shall narrate the book about Joy, do not forget about the battle cries!

357. BOOK OF JOY

Can the tree stand firm?

Yes, yes, yes—

If the roots are deeply buried and unseen beneath the ground.

I told you of beauty, I told you of love, I told you of action.

I told you of devotion, I told you of readiness and compassion.

I have opened the window for you, and shown you the battle.

I explained the meaning of courage,

And finally I summoned you to the Great Service.

And where is the garment in which to ascend the steps of the Temple?

Where is the worthy vestment to cover the nakedness and impurity of our bodies?

Throughout the Universe pulsates the fabric of Life's Beginning.

Throughout the Universe is found the worthy Garment.

Joy quivers, and vibrates, and resounds.

In this Garment of Joy you will ascend the steps.

This garment will enfold your body.

They are rending the Raiment of the Lord.

They scoff at its tatters.

But the daughter of the world and the Mother of the Universe will mend the pieces of this Raiment.

And you will come ready to receive your vestment.

For, wherefore the power and wherefore the sacrifice, if there be no joy?

And where is compassion,

And where is devotion,

And where is the love of creation,

If your shoulders are not bedecked with the Raiment of the Mother of the World?

And when you erect the Temple of Beauty,

And on its approaches you lay out My Garden of Joy,

Then name this Garden in My Name,

For I told you: Children, rejoice!

And while crossing the border between power and sacrifice,

Attired in the radiance of joy,

We shall tell you tomorrow about the prayer.

The Book of Prayer and Podvig will conclude the first trilogy.

Rejoice, rejoice, rejoice!

And you will say to them:

“We know the battle,

And therefore joy is within us;

And we know the Service—

Therefore, radiant with joy are our faces.”

I am sending Joy and Benevolence and Truth.

For in this is everything.

358. It is necessary to oppose the destroyers with the power of creation.

Learn how to summon new ones to the building.

Perform thus your labor for unification.

The Days of Darkness have approached.

I charge you: Guard the shield and display trust,

For I have already shown to you My Sign.

Happiness has come to you; do not deal with it roughly.

And wings are bearing across the world the happiness of the unfolding of Our Plan.

Discern the manifestations; My Shield is strong.

359. We carry affirmation of the teachings of the prophets.

With pure steps do We lead, and no one feels regret at drawing near to the new race.

The first requirement of the race is to carry the spirit into life.

And the fragments, accumulated through the ages, will fall into place.

The ray of understanding of the wondrous life will flash out in its simplicity.

In new flight will the spirit encircle the world.

The time, though difficult, is unprecedented.

Dark clouds surround you, but My Ray is with you.

360. BOOK OF PRAYER

Warrior, is it possible to enter the Holy of Holies of the Temple with spear and sword?

Friend, I am on the way to achievement—how can I leave my armor?

Warrior, I shall keep for you your armor upon the steps of the portal.

Friend, I have come to consecrate all my possessions—how can I leave them here?

Father, wither my hand if it be raised for an unjust deed!

Father, turn my brain to ashes if it recoil in treacherous thought!

Father, demolish my being if it be turned to evil!

My child, I shall not strike thy hand.

My child, I shall not harm thy brain if thou art on the way to podvig.

But amidst attainment devote time to silence of the spirit.

Then shall I approach thy inner being.

The seed of the Great Silence leads to knowledge of the Great Service.

Father, henceforth I will shorten my psalms,

And I will limit the length of my hymns.

And podvig will be my prayer,

And I will start it with silence.

Brothers, in all thy beginnings, remember the time of silence.

It is then that you are approached by the Messenger of the Teaching.

And thus, understanding prayer and podvig,

Glorified by beauty, strongly embracing power as sacrifice,

You will reach the Temple.

End of the trilogy.

361. I will teach you to apply your sensitivity to life;

Therefore, observe all happenings around you.

One must know how to distinguish between accidental signs and Our Indications.

New possibilities will increase the understanding of what has been sent to you.

Thus is the building erected—without losing the given stones.

Not hope but work directs the builders.

The purity of the tuning fork will overcome the disharmonious coarseness produced by human weakness.

362. At dawn We shall unfurl Our Banners.

The Shields of the East We illumine with the light of the Sacred Union.

We shall display the Banners protected by Our Shield.

And the Voice will speak louder than the clamor of the everyday.

We wish to speak of matters of great import.

Do not lose yourselves in clouds of everyday dust.

363. Your pure spirit begins its hour of worship,

And brings together its scattered spiritual particles.

The eye senses Our Help, the ear hears It, and the mind comprehends It.

Not quickly does the fallen spirit raise itself from the dust.

Extend your hand to all who are sinking;

The flame of the smile cannot be extinguished, because it is fed by the Divine Flame.

364. Yes, yes, yes!

I summon you.

I proclaim you My own.

And on your girdle rattle the keys to the doors of trust.

How many have approached these doors,

And even tried to turn the key,

But did not know how to unlock the door.

And an opportunity lost will not return.

When you approach the lock, do not invite the old passersby.

Do not invite those who have repeatedly shown their ignorance.

At every crossroad new ones await you,

And every stone for the building carries My Sign.

And when you enter and start to build the tower,

Measure for the foundation by encircling the rock on which it will rest;

For from the tower shall you, builders, behold the distances!

I address you briefly,

For you must learn and remember.

Remember, remember, remember, what I tell you.

I said it.

365. The Secret must be revealed in safety.

Do not destroy people by entrusting them with too much.

Often a burdensome load allows thought of only one's back.

366. Approaching the mountain, one beholds a chaos of stones and jagged peaks.

Beyond are the rocky chasms.

Then begin the mountain meadows, watered by snow.

But behind the snowy summits you will see into the great, glimmering distances.

You are passing through a corridor of life,

And are raising dust with your every step.

How great is the burden, how many the renunciations, how vast the fear!

Where was left the Treasure of the World?

But if you carry with you a precious stone or rarest pearl—would you forget it?

No, you would guard it carefully.

You would search your pockets and fasten the clasps, because you carry a true treasure of earth.

What care!

You will ask, "How amidst the stress of life can one remember the Treasure of the World?"

I shall smile and say that it is simple—

Select at the seashore a pebble smoothed by the waves and carry it with you, remembering the Treasure of the World.

And when they press around you and cover your garments with dust,

Then take in your hand the chosen stone,

And remind yourself of the Treasure of the World which I commanded you to take to its destination.

Remember, remember, remember.

I said it.

367. Shepherds have received the revelations,

While emperors have searched for them.

Dogmatic scholars have resisted them.

Leaders have been fearful of them.

The Voice of God overshadows all when there is spiritual readiness.

368. The pulse reveals the synthesis of vibrations.

Each organism, up to and including the Universe, has its own pulse.

The human pulse is strong enough to bring a sensitive apparatus into action.

The pulse of atoms creates an energy whose formula can easily be told,

But, it is still forbidden to state it because it will lead only to destruction.

I speak about dust because it penetrates deeply and serves as a glove for the hand of the enemy.

Thus do people leave behind their grey gloves, still warm, for use by the dark visitor.

369. The clamor of earthly life is harmful for the growth of the spirit.

But you must proceed through the Gates of Patience,

And you will enter through the Gates of Service.

And chiefly, remember the Lotus of Trust both day and night.

370. Read, and consider how many times even Christ withdrew into solitude.

Even His Spirit had need of prana.

Observe—the manifestations of each day are full of deep meaning.

371. Hearken!

For I wish you to approach Me joyous and radiant in the time of the Great Darkness.

It is true—

I have confided much to you,

I have given you dates and warnings,

I have granted you the possibility of victory,

And I have revealed to you the secrets of Our Decisions.

You can conquer and attain enlightenment,

But give to Me your offering.

If you are afraid,

Give Me your fear.

If you are in doubt,

Give Me your doubt.

If you are angry,

Give Me your anger.

And if you give Me a handful of trivial objects,

I will also accept these dusty playthings and recast them in My Tower.

True, if you wish again to make use of your gift in your life,

Do not forget how unworthy is he who takes back what he has once given.

Thus, I have accepted your fear and your doubt and your anger—this is for Me.

And for you I give the path to the Light.

For I wish you to approach Me joyous and radiant in the time of the Great Darkness—
before the New Dawn.

372. I know you who scratch at the door.

You hope upon the shoulders of a guest to enter My House.

I know you!

You have become subtle and resourceful,

Even more resourceful than many of Mine.

You have fastened your clasps and prepared your garments.

You have even studied all My expressions.

I hear you pronounce even Joy.

But here I will stop you.

You do not dare pronounce the joy of Love.

Your joy is the joy of hatred.

But behind hatred hovers the loathsome shadow of doubt.

And doubt is not fit as a shield.

I will receive your arrows in My Shield.

And if you persist,

I will, with a smile, send you one—but one—in return.

373. The sufferings of the body reveal truths to you.

The horseman may spur his steed,

But wings would carry him more speedily.

374. Why has the earth been laid waste?

Why has the temple been overthrown?

The father's wrath will pass.

The morning bird is ready to sing out the dates.

The prophecy of days is being fulfilled.

And filled to the brim are the chalices of the Archangels.

Hallowed be the Name of the Lord!

People will rise up by the spirit.

The essence of the miracle is simple:

Love is the miracle, Beauty is the miracle.

375. When clouds dim the sky and lightning flashes,

Is it not better to remain within the walls of the house?

Though rain penetrate the shutter,

Still there will be no danger.

If you would know—you will learn it from the experience of action, and the experience of silence.

When I say act, exhaust all the resources of action.

When I say silence, seek all the means of silence.

But if the experience of action is lengthy, the experience of silence is brief.

Therefore act through silence.

But if you desire to display the force of action,

Gather the children—those of the future.

And in action with children you will not be ensnared in the prepared traps.

Short is the time and you know the dates.

I said it.

376. The best remedy, the best weapon, is your understanding of Our Care.

Affirmed in union with Us, you will proceed invincibly.

Displaying the example of achievement, you will grow to the stature of giants.

Some are terrified by destruction, some rejoice in it.

But for you each fallen wall provides a new pathway to Light.

377. I will show My Shield to those who are on the way.

I will show it to those who strike down each manifestation of selfishness.

I will show it to those who keep appointed dates.

I will show it to those who sense the path of Service.

I will show it to those who cover their tents with My Name.

I will show it to those who bear high their shields.

I have revealed to you My Will—do not transgress it.

I lead you; turn not away nor rend the web of podvig.

378. You should gaze only into the future.

And so it is necessary to turn to the children.

Only in them is the lawful beginning of the work.

Revealing the new path, only in children will you find the power of trust.

379. The heart of the dawn proceeds, amid stings.

Reflect, reason, and spread the web of thought.

Hearken to the unceasing Command.

No miracle can be undone,

Nor can the summoned ones be expelled from their new home.

And thou who knowest the course of the Luminaries, give way!

For I know thee, sower of confusion of thought.

I say to thee—away with thy arrogance!

380. It is often better to defer a decision until morning.

The morning is permeated with prana.

After sundown it is harmful to remain tense.

Evening is the time to give.

Morning is the time to receive knowledge.

381. Who has said that one must give away foolishly?

Foolishness remains foolishness.

One thinks—already have I given.

Another thinks—I gave, and thus have come nearer.

A third thinks—I gave, and thus merit much.

But all their gifts are in the stormy depths.

We cannot offer the possessions of another.

We cannot give away what we have been given for safe-keeping.

If one entrust unto a friend to safeguard one's property,

And returning, one ask for it again, what will the friend feel?

Only joy that he could return what he has guarded.

Therefore, rejoice and pray:

O Lord, Thou gavest me Thy Bliss to safeguard.

Thou hast taught me how to guard It.

And now teach me how to return that which I have guarded at Thy Call, O Lord.

Rejoice—I am guarding.

382. Like elephants crossing the forest, crushing the bushes and sweeping aside the trees,

So walk in the Great Service.

Therefore, know how to battle.

Many are called to the Knowledge,

But to few are opened the secrets of Our Decisions.

Therefore, know how to battle.

You will see how My Shield is defamed.

You will know how My Treasures are counterfeited.

Then shall you raise your sword.

Therefore, know how to battle.

Chiefly, beware of treason and light-mindedness—

Out of light-mindedness is treason born.

Therefore, know how to battle.

383. Doubt destroys one's armament.

Each loose stone weakens the tower.

384. My Hand is above only the steadfast ones.

Weakness and light-mindedness foster treachery.

Treason is judged not by its causes but by its effects.

Each one is free, but is judged by his deeds.

Initiation is not found through heartless action.

Happiness is gained through labor.

The time draws near when the Teaching is to be fulfilled.

The hour is decided; in it will be manifested to the world the shield of the Law.

The night of confirmation and the day of reasoning will bring joy.

Sent is the hour of understanding of the Scroll.

Sent is the hour of Testimony.

Manifested is the wing of the Archangel.

On it is the inscription of Peace.

The Heavenly Forces bear witness with Us.

It has been decreed to acquaint the nations with the New Word of Love.

385. It is time to ponder about the New World.

My Teaching opens the doorway to action.

Madly do people rush about, not knowing the future.

Doomed crowds are hastening to destruction.

Their course is bearing them to the abyss.

Observe where the madmen are headed.

Revealed is an abyss of new transgressions.

Obvious manifestations fail to alarm the brains of the half-witted.

To the fool the time is an empty one,

But grave it is for those who discern the Light.

386. I urge you to sharpen your will—it aids the flight of arrows.

The will is the bow-string of the consciousness.

I see dark clouds over Europe—

The Abyss has revealed its depths.

387. One must needs understand the time.

One cannot live as always when the very mountains are atremble.

388. Examine even the stones resounding under your feet.

For on them may be found traces of My Coming.

Waiting ones, waiting ones,

Even you may not recognize the hour of My Coming.

As the waiting is not easy,

I will give signs, and help.

I shall not come in the night.

And in those hours when the rays of the sun do not reach Earth, let your spirit calmly rise to the Abode of the Creator.

I shall tell you how to wait in the hours of day.

Not with hymns nor with exaltation await Me,

But by strengthening your labor in My Name.

Not in sleep nor during the repast,

But during labor shall I fulfil your hopes, My beloved ones.

In the morning, repeating the seven words, say:

Help us lest we neglect Your Labor.

And repeating My Name, and asserting yourself in My Labor, you will attain My Day.

Cherish and read My Words.

In these days of hardship you will be vindicated by labor.

And through action will you be exalted.

And by My Name will you attain.

I said it.

389. Not the factory, but the workshop of the spirit will renovate the world.

Like wallpaper pasted on by people, that which has closed up the pores of life will be washed away by a torrent of stern Benevolence.

390. And so in labor will you meet Me.

But what are the signs of labor?

Speed, decisiveness, and self-sacrifice.

But with speed and decisiveness one may also rush toward the abyss.

But your path is to the summits.

Therefore, add also wisdom.

Ask yourselves in the morning, beginning your day,

What you can add to the entrusted work,

That My Name should permeate all your deeds,

And should enter not as obstacle but as affirmation;

Not averting, nor complicating, but as a part of your decisive thoughts.

So labor wisely and, accepting the Shield of My Name,

You will conquer all that obstructs the ascent.

This is the advice for immediate application to the work.

And so, precisely and simply I say:

Read and understand simply My Teaching, without losing the given dates.

My Hand be with you.

391. Remember how necessary it is to follow the Teaching;

Especially at this time of world-wide commotion.

Count the days until you will pass safely through the conflagration.

I offer you My Hand, and I will conduct you unscathed.

But be sensible and reject not the Hand.

After My Indications you yourselves will apprehend the vastness of the fire.

It is shameful not to perceive the boundary of the New World.

It is shameful to proceed, still tied with a gallows-rope.

Let the new sun shine through your window!

392. The tail of disobedience drags a long way behind.

393. Manifesting neither love of country nor deeds of valor,

They march, driven by malice.

Good ethics are swept away by gunfire.

The hand can hold only a gun.

But what of the Divine Image?

Befitting to It is the New Beauty.

394. He who is safe and sound remembers with gratitude what has happened.

The strong one looks into the future with sword upraised.

The wise one perceives the coming task.

The beautiful in spirit thrill at the harmony of the World.

Seek the explanation of the rises and plunges of the spirit in the shuddering of the planets.

The world is one in the consonance of spirit.

The wondrous gift of receptivity is natural to all rational beings.

But knowing these currents We do not call them oppressive—

We seek new work beyond their range.

The moon by night, the sun by day.

Even the stupid organize their life according to these luminaries.

Boundless is the World, countless the colors of the Light.

Immersed in its harmony, the spirit sings the song of all hearts.

Therefore, rejoice if you can sense it.

Devoid of effectiveness is the slumbering spirit.

395. Respect the principle of Hierarchy.

In Brotherhoods great and small, all actions are given through the Elders.

There may be teachings and inspirations, but actions originate from One Source.

Await not gifts but gather treasures.

I can give you all the pearls of the world,

But what will you do with this treasure?

You will find the most iron-bound, the most musty, the most tomb-like vault, and the gift will die.

But it will be different if under My Hand you will, by yourself, string from human souls a necklace of pearls, and will judge their size and value.

Look for the new ones—they are appointed and directed.

Do not reject their knocks.

396. One should treasure every hour devoted to My Work.

One must grope and find the doorway to Light.

397. By your actions should you show reverence for the Guiding Hand.

You can increase your strength by embracing Our Shield.

Arriving at the crossroads, take only the new path.

My judgment is ready, but muster all resourcefulness and avoid wasting energy.

The river must be nurtured by streams, not littered with trash.

Clouds have become thickened;

One must not condense them further.

You should understand that truth is simple.

Learn to hearken to the Teacher.

398. Chiefly, act not through anger but through indignation of the spirit.

The fire of anger leaves only holes in the web of the Universe.

But if you act in indignation of spirit,

Defending the Name of the Lord and the power of your Teacher,

Then even blows will be justified.

Therefore, choose in all things between the fire of anger and the purifying flame of the spirit's indignation.

399. Wisdom grows not by centuries but by hours.

When countries merge in an instant,

When prison walls crumble, remain steadfast.

400. If you could remember the ecstasy of the spirit freed from evil,

You would rejoice, not mourn!

The spirit burdened with malice cannot rise.

But kindness set free soars into the radiance of the Light.

401. Only those of stony heart will violate the joy of the spirit.

The wings of happiness are granted only to those uplifted in thought.

Unneeded are masses or armies—

One can attain by one single flight of the spirit.

The manifestation of unity vanquishes even armies.

402. But you proceed along the path because you are aflame with service.

I send you a manifestation of strength because your path is long,

And will be strewn with stones as you approach new gates.

Yet you have already seen the color of My Ray,

And, going with Me, you have already mastered the Luminaries.

Unity is a great power.

403. When a great path lies ahead,

One must carefully avoid deviations.

404. Each one by himself, each in his own way;

Yet all of one spirit in the endeavor not to spill the chalice.

Remember, friends, that everyone may alter place and time in life.

If one would labor for humanity, one must change one's location,

Because oppressive is the breathing of the old places.

405. Your books will give joy to many,

Yet even the printer will bring some pain;

For annoyances are countless.

406. Visions are only a detail.

The world is not built by telephone.

407. To see the fire of harmonious hearts, carrying out the task of the Creator, is a wonderful realization.

408. Precious is the flame of the heart.

Ebb and flow guide the orbit of Earth.

The same drop functions in both phenomena.

Worst of all is stagnant water,

Because it fosters decomposition and hinders the manifestation of energy.

409. One need not expend energy twice if the blow has been properly prepared.

It is not possible to describe the Brotherhood.

How can the blind describe an apple blossom or the height of a tower?

Where the heart has been reduced to ashes,

There the harp strings are broken.

410. How to affirm the measure of your deeds?

If your deeds are useful to the world, then is their measure great.

How to affirm the quality of your deeds?

If your deeds benefit humanity, then is their essence good.

411. Know how to understand repose between actions.

In this respite lies the accumulation of strength.

412. Fear not, for what has been well planned will endure.

413. Speak not evil and do not curse.

For the hail of curses falls painfully upon the head of the one who spouts it.

Learn to defend My Name and My Works against traitors.

For you will meet with many opportunities to put an end to slander.

This is a time for action, and Our Trust is with you.

414. One must forgive people their failure to understand.

Good people are often guilty of faulty judgment.

It is essential to be lenient with beginners' mistakes.

415. Avoid places where anger and disunity are displayed.

Beclouded is the people's imagination.

Learn to rise above the hands that drag one downward.

Seated in the boat, one thinks not about one's house-key.

416. What is let slip will not return.

The night thinks in the night's own way.

417. I give to you the Teaching, karmic messages, Instructions.

The Teaching is intended for the whole world, for all beings.

The more broadly you comprehend, the more truly it is yours.

Karmic communications are sent because of care and love for you.

We issue warnings, and We enable you to meet the wave of karma with knowledge.

Be not surprised if signs about karma are not always clear to you.

The indications are always understandable,

And they must be carried out without delay.

418. I wish to name your sickness—it is called occult fever, a manifestation with which We are well acquainted.

It is increased by fatigue and by changes in the organism.

One must carefully go through this period.

During the battle I surrounded you with a dense aura.

This is similar to chloroform; afterwards you must rest.

419. Now proceed like elephants,

Knowing that Rays of care and love are over you.

Remember all that is good, and scorn obstacles.

Indeed, you are right in cognizing the avalanche of signs that I am sending for the first time and in haste.

And if in the battle you receive wounds, heal them carefully and be not disheartened, you warriors of Light!

420. Already you begin to fly about the world in thought.

Already you begin to vanquish the oceans' span.

Already you know the joy of creating.

Already you sing the ecstasy of making life beautiful.

Already much has been accomplished.

My friends! Why not resolve to pass your entire lives as heroes?

And if I say, "You may rest awhile,"

This means that I know, for I guard you.

I said it.

421. Do we trouble a long-awaited visitor with personal wishes?

No, we hasten to open the gates so that the awaited one may come in.

Let those who do not know fill space with cries and supplications for help.

Those who have reached understanding will assist events.

Often the hand is outstretched, but the blind try to reject it.

Therefore, to suppress the conception of children is worse than murder.

Also, it is not right to pile up an accumulation of personal desires.

Before the coming of the guest it is better to ventilate the house, and in quiet, repeating a prayer, to direct one's eyes to beauty.

Not necessary are countless fantasies and plans;

The spirit proceeds freely.

Earth's burden must be lifted.

Layers of effluvia enwrap every cradle.

Blessed is the mother who draws open the curtain to let in the light, and who offers the first blossom.

In quiet, in beauty, and with a smile,

Await those new ones seeking entry into the world.

422. Help in spirit is the most powerful.

423. Cognitions, and solutions to questions of Being, grow, like blossoming plants.

Before each new understanding, the heart especially aches;

When the heart is pure, such pain signals the coming of new knowledge.

Fatigue flies away, and the spirit's findings rise from the seed like ears of grain.

Beyond the astral there are worlds in which communication with the many levels of evolution is easier.

The legend about ascension into heaven has a scientific basis.

424. At present you encounter four types of people:

The first is fighting under Our Shield;

The second fights without Our protection, but already is completing the payment of its karmic debts;

The third wanders and gropes, blinded by the dark veil of its fate;

The fourth comprises the enemies of Light.

The first ones will understand your call.

The second will quiver with expectancy.

The third will indifferently turn their heads away.

And the fourth will answer you, arrow for arrow.

Thus, do not impose the Teaching.

Each word falls on appropriate ground.

The destined word will be received.

Likewise, do not reject nor deny.

Each opinion is already a manifest action.

What is the sense of denying a fire that is already ablaze?

Yet cover the fire and its force will disappear.

Likewise, nothing is gained by contradicting others' opinions;

But cover the negative judgment with Our Teaching,

And the entire city of the enemy will be covered by the vault of Our Brotherhood, for this dome accommodates all.

I give you shelter, I give you strength.

I give you a path of beauty.

I have spoken.

425. The testing of people is unending.

Tests must be repeated until a design is fixed in the brain.

It is easier but futile to write on the forehead with the hand.

Truth is better than illusion.

Lofty is the Truth of the Coming World.

426. In order that My new disciples be able to assimilate My Teaching, what has been given before must be sternly repeated.

Each stone cast at you raises your tower.

427. Only time strengthens knowledge.

428. In the sacred evening of the Greatest Holy Day,

In the Name of the Universal Symbol, I say to you:

You have been admitted to the task of building the New World.

I say to you: Strengthen your eyes, that you be not blinded when I raise the hem of the veil of the Future.

Should confusion arise in you, raise the shield of devotion;

For by it you will be saved.

And repeat My Instructions—I say to you—repeat.

I have said it.

I feel that you can understand.

I am speaking about serious matters.

I can raise My Hand for the chosen ones.

I will hold high a shield.

Denarius, accursed offspring, obstruct not the path of Light!

Denarius, belittle not a pure manifestation.

Do not fail to see the clouds—

Life is joyful for him who has wings.

My Smile shields you.

429. The victory of loyalty is assured.

Looking afar, you will see the near at hand.

430. I teach you to display Our Triumph to strangers and to petty hearts.

I hold above you, in purity, a wondrous cross.

431. The Teacher sees in a mirror a picture of all your movements.

The signs of your fatigue surround you, like smoke.

Yet above your shoulders rays of decisiveness pierce the cloud of weariness.

Your heads are adorned with rays of silver.

Auras of strangers crowd at your feet like abutments of a bridge.

The power of courage forces these auras downward with purple arrows.

The blue flame of the heart pierces the smoke of weariness.

Labor continues, and the rays reach ever higher.

432. I read your thoughts each day.

The Teacher examines the creativeness of beloved disciples.

And if fatigue closes not their lips,

Discourse flows like a Himalayan stream.

433. The whirlpool does not engulf pure thoughts.

Far-reaching compassion stands guard,

But love must be sent.

Fortitude will carry you through,

And the self-sacrificing achievements of the spirit will be transformed into the fragrance of freesias.

The Wonders of the Teacher will grow.

Within the garden of love grow illuminations of the spirit.

Tire Me today; burden Me more, laying on the weight of the world.

Yet will I increase My strength.

Yet will I increase the strength of My daughter, for she goes into My garden.

Urusvati, dost thou hear? The burden will blossom with roses,

And the dewy grass will be arrayed with the morning rainbow.

Therefore, tire Me.

When I go into the garden of beauty, I fear no burden.

I ponder, I ponder, I ponder.

434. From the fir tree you can learn;

It is the same both in winter and summer.

435. Some will come and say, "We know."

You should reply, "Good! Since you know, you can go back home."

Some will come more aggressively and say,

"We know who stands behind you."

Say to them, "Good! If you know, you will not speak thus."

Some will come to play dice on the steps of the Temple, and will cast lots about you.

Say to them, "Pass on, people, lest lightning strike you here."

But here comes one who says to you, "I do not know,

And here I have brought all my possessions with me.

What shall I do with them?"

Say to him, "Come, cross the threshold. We will find a place for you at our long table; if you do not now know, then you will know."

Therefore, again I say:

Weary Me, lade Me with all the burdens of the world.

I will not tire. I will not succumb to fatigue;

For I do not know what fatigue is—I scorn it.

And I ask you to burden Me, for in no other way is the garden of beauty reached.

I have spoken.

436. Smile at each belittlement; it is the true sign of a miracle.

437. Seek light for a manifestation of darkness.

The pure will display understanding of the Shield, for God is with Us!

Through His eternal manifestations drops of the Sacred World penetrate.

Consider that the treasure of the drops and the sparks of consciousness will connect Heaven and Earth as a new bridge.

Being affirmed by the light of the sparks,

Let us find a smile.

But mastery is confirmed by realization of victory over self.

Conquering self, the victor will rise.

Therefore, sound the trumpet of victory far and wide;

For God is with Us.

438. A miracle rests better on an empty stomach.

Love of the world fits better in a clear brain.

Disdain food, just as you do quarrels.

439. By a single word have evil empires been created.

Will the Lord's Creation delay

When all the Heavenly Forces have risen?

By decree of the Highest, rays penetrate the sphere of the sun.

Waves of the ocean of planets obscure the currents of the luminaries.

Ominous and beautiful is the time!

440. A new banner requires new people.

441. He who arrives ignorant will be seated at the table and will be filled with knowledge.

All is saturated with signs and approaches.

If you wish to commission a passer-by to carry a message to a neighbor's house,

You say to him, "Friend, give our friends this message."

And often afterward you do not even recognize this messenger.

So, in life too, look at what has been brought to you without being troubled by the appearance of the bearer,

Especially when everything around is filled with signs.

Truly fortunate are you who know the Indications about what is coming, and the ordained dates.

Therefore, wait and rejoice.

442. To be a fugitive for a long time is not pleasant.

Dearly do we pay for our self-love.

443. Why consider Us as a volcano of passions,

When the freesia is Our favorite flower?

Leave to the enemy the crimson ardor;

More close to Us are the diamonds of the peaks.

Already you see his stratagems.

Ah, how he toils! How can he be convinced that his building is no more than a prison?

And prisoners are constantly dreaming of escape.

What joy is there in dragging prisoners after oneself?

However, in this argument he is of a different opinion.

The obvious Alberichs have accepted his teaching.

444. Sacrifice is necessary; and the flame of the offering purifies, like ozone.

Even savages burn their sacrifice, as a crude symbol of the act of offering.

445. In the Name of Eternal Motion,

In the Name of the One Force,

I repeat!

Just as the roots of the trees gain strength in the earth,

So does your knowledge gain strength in time.

Therefore, know the dates,

So as not to seize before the appointed time.

That which is seized prematurely and that which is grasped belatedly are alike in their results and meaning.

446. Verily, I say: Even crumbs are useful in the Great Service;

One can collect a bowlful of the common work from yesterday's loaves—

The gift of My Spiritual Instruction.

Your sole defense is in My Name;

Other defenses are of no avail.

It is better to understand this in time.

I have summoned you to the construction, and I stretch out My Hand to you, beloved shield-bearers.

I have revealed the pathway.

Let the Guiding and Safeguarding Hand be always remembered.

447. Go forward courageously.

448. Wisely We will turn everything for the good.

449. I will gather the daughters.

Let them help lay out the garden of beauty.

Let them fill the garden to overflowing with new blossoms.

I perceive that one can expect a rapid sprouting of life in the New World.

450. The New World is manifested in the miracle of a renewal of life.

My Hand is amidst each day's events.

Happiness it is to view the miracles standing guard like shields.

Sternly do I confirm My Words.

451. He finds the sooner who knows how to conceal.

One can quiet a wave only by a timely pouring out of oil.

452. When a maiden strives evenings and nights to bring good to the world—

When she dreams about the ineffably beautiful and lofty—is this remote from life?

If these dreams are beautiful, will not the response to them also be beautiful?

Why seek changes in life?

Why break up the old if a single breath reveals to us a new wondrous land?

My daughter, thou hast been terrified, as if behind a prison door;

It seemed to thee impossible that the iron door would ever be opened.

Yet here I give thee the key.

Learn to turn it just as many times as indicated;

No more and no less than is necessary.

Is the achievement in the distant future?

Wild beasts are not necessary;

Nor are tribunals or warriors—

Podvig is close at hand!

My son, thou hast brandished thy staff, calling the world to battle.

Here comes the world to thee—sharpen thy weapon.

Useless are false oaths and wrestlings of the spirit;

Sacredly canst thou utter the vow of Truth.

My daughter, thou who canst see, to thee I give—

Add a drop of My Task in the draught,

And dip into the wine of knowledge the bread of achievement,

Giving nourishment to those who approach.

Joyously ascend the new step of time.

divider

Let us conclude the first book.

New ones will manifest themselves in action.

They will reveal the shield of Beauty,

And, full of love, will open the doors to those who knock.

The earth will sink beneath the feet of the blind,

And the deaf will be destroyed.

I am sending a living spring,

To bathe thine eyes and ears.

And the Miracle will be manifested,

And a Bridge of Beauty will lead on to a new way.

I said it.

divider

They will ask you how to traverse life.
Answer: Like crossing an abyss upon a taut string—
Beautifully, carefully, and fleetly.

Agni Yoga Society
319 West 107th Street, New York, NY 10025
phone (212) 864-7752 · email
Agni Yoga Society
Maitreya Sangha sign
EN RU ES
IS IT
DE FR NL
PL RO

Download
Search
Buy
Read:
Agni Yoga Series
Leaves of Morya's Garden I
Leaves of Morya's Garden II
New Era Community
Signs of Agni Yoga
Agni Yoga
Infinity I
Infinity II
Hierarchy
Heart
Fiery World I
Fiery World II
Fiery World III
Aum
Brotherhood
Supermundane
divider
On Eastern Crossroads
Letters of Helena Roerich I
Letters of Helena Roerich II
Foundations of Buddhism
divider
Agni Yoga Companion
Agni Yoga Glossary
Current Meetings
& Study Papers
Compilations

Leaves of Morya's Garden
Book Two
Illumination
1925

© copyright notice Agni Yoga Society, Inc., New York
www.agniyoga.org

© 1952, 2016, 2021 by the Agni Yoga Society.
First published 1952. Third edition 2021.

Translated from Russian by the Agni Yoga Society. x
Welcome to seekers!
Welcome to bearers of the Common Good!
Welcome of the East.

divider

People will ask, "Who gave you the Teaching?"

Answer, "A Mahatma of the East."

They will ask, "Where does He live?"

Answer, "The place where the Teacher lives cannot even be uttered, much less be made known. That very question shows how far you are from grasping the meaning of the Teaching. Even by ordinary human standards you ought to understand how harmful your question is."

People will ask, "When can I be of use?"

Answer, "From now until eternity."

"But when can I prepare myself for the work?"

"Lose not an hour."

"And when will the call come?"

"Even sleep vigilantly."

"How shall I carry on until the time comes?"

"By improving the quality of work."

divider

You need to exercise discipline of the spirit, for without it you cannot become free. For the slave, discipline of the spirit will be a prison; for the free, it will be a wondrous healing garden.

So long as discipline of the spirit seems like shackles, the door will stay shut, and one cannot go up the steps bound in chains.

You can think of discipline of the spirit as wings.

Whoever understands discipline of the spirit as a light that illumines the future worlds is already prepared.

A person who has awakened to evolution will approach it carefully; with mind unclouded he will clear away the dust on the path. Above all, he will be free of fear. And abandoning the unnecessary, he will find simplicity.

Naturally, the realization of evolution is always something wondrous, something beautiful.

Again people will ask, "Why are so many pleasant things provided and so much forgiven at the beginning of the path?" It is because in the beginning the fires are fanned, and the person called goes forth aflame like a bright torch. It is up to that seeker to choose the quality of his or her fire.

An aspirant who understands discipline of the spirit will also understand the direction of the fire and eventually attain to cooperation for the Common Good.

The end of the path can be illumined with a thousand fires of the Common Good. These thousand fires will kindle the rainbow of the aura.

This is why discipline of the spirit is wings!

divider

1. Once even a hundred warriors was considered a fighting force.

Later a thousand made up an army.

In time a hundred thousand men conquered the world.

After that millions arose, but they too were unable to alter the Orbit of the Spirit.

And so I shall gather one billion under the Banner of the Spirit—

This will be a sign of My army.

Figure out when this sign will manifest

And when the seven banners will be planted firm!

2. The spirit is perfect only when it is conscious of the Cosmos; and although that consciousness often arises, we are not always able to ground ourselves in awareness of our communion with the Truth.

The sky seems alive, and we say, “Flies are swarming.” That is how people explain away the finest touches of invisible wings.

The Void is the storehouse of the Source, but you can feel the path of the Source.

3. Each day think over how you can accomplish My Work.

Teach those who will inherit—teach them beauty. Establish their eye.

Why take years to do what you can accomplish in weeks?

It is easier to endure a single roar than to deal with thoughts that have grown moldy.

That is why I say, “Let us go forward,” and why I will increase your powers.

4. I will send you My Will—carry it out.

Be wary when coming in contact with worldly things. On the path there is no need for gourmet cuisine.

5. For the inner work, one should sell the shield of falsehood.

6. I want to speak about karma that is pure and has been passed through carefully.

Touch the tarred knots of destiny with caution.

It is far more dangerous to touch the past events, already hardened, that drag after you. That is why I am warning that failure to carry out orders and lack of respect for the Hierarchy are more harmful than they seem.

The current of karma can be covered with the ice of understanding.

But beware of destroying this cover with obtuseness or savagery, which is forbidden under Our Shield.

I repeat: Keep to the path you have been given!

7. Whom to address? When even a mule can draw its cart, is it possible that the human spirit would fail to make the body rejoice in labor?

When even the mule carries its rider to shelter in stormy weather, could the human spirit grow anxious about the flow of karma?

8. You need to keep in mind what the Master is; you need to hold the shield in purity.

I will send you every means of defense, I will send you every possibility, but hold the channel steady.

In the midst of the maddened crowd, keep the fire of the spirit concealed. Read My book, and do not be frightened by the voices of doom, for the blind do not see what is being revealed to you.

For your benefit I am telling you to recall My Name more often. Do you think it is fun to see dead nations? However, observe the downfall of the world of falsehood.

Lie, lie, lie—perish!

9. The Teaching should be better understood; the Teaching should be applied creatively.

Smile at small stones!

10. The Master says that you should learn to feel the bonds that have united you, linked you up through the manifestation of marvels.

A wondrous fiber binds your footwear for the long journey ahead.

As the past has unfolded, so shall the future.

One cannot keep track of all the predestined encounters.

Nor can one take into account everything that has been transmitted to the pages of life.

So everything is in readiness—just do not tear the fabric of My web.

A whirlwind of foolishness is blowing away the best designs I have sent. Treasures are being given so they may be made manifest to the world, and they should not be squandered.

Not having grown up yet is no excuse.

It is better to celebrate victory after the first battle than end up wandering about beneath the earth.

That is why I tell you to go forward together under the cover of a single shield.

Let each of you purify his breath without stirring up the dust of anger.

And by gathering the flowers of devotion, each will better understand the benefit of My path.

Do I lead you by force? Coerciveness is not one of Our traits.

But since we are walking together, why not give some advice?

That is why I advise you to improve your thinking and avoid stumbling.

11. On Our scales, the striving of the spirit is the weightiest thing of all.

Success in life is consolidated only by the electricity that the prayer of podvig generates.

The teaching of the spirit creates an armor for the body.

As you experience the bolts of the world's lightning, lay the foundations of a book for the winter ahead. I teach you to understand the future wisely.

Wherever my people go, success is sure to follow.

You can apply wisdom in accepting the milestones I lay down.

12. Sacrifice, sacrifice, sacrifice; after sacrifice one receives, and after that the spirit triumphs.

13. Each person has a purpose. I provide a gateway that is suitable to the person's spirit, and through it the seeker can enter into a transformed world, where the mind is at home in every land.

The spirit learns to fly when sorrow sharpens its eyesight.

The ray of awareness of the Infinite illumines the blessing sent.

There is the path of earth and the path of wings, figure it out and apportion your share.

14. Storm clouds are all around, but the Star of the Morning is ascending.

15. Each moment that the spirit shows understanding, a diamond is deposited in the treasury of possibilities.

16. Often achievements are intensified by illness.

St. Francis and St. Teresa were frequently ill.

Pythagoras had heart disease. Even the best zurnas had strings break.

17. Mothers, in their wisdom, foresee the occult conditions surrounding the birth of their children. The mother's spirit knows how the enemy is attempting to injure the newly arrived traveler. During the transitional time between conception and birth, it is easier for the enemy to send poison. It is easy to rouse the mother's anger and fill the home with the dust of discontent.

Wisely do mothers turn their eyes to the images of saints or find comfort in the beauty of nature.

18. In giving we receive. Holding worldly goods in small esteem, we receive the heavenly garb.

19. A form is brought to life by its content, and one does not forget it.

20. Boldly take your shield in hand.

I ask just one thing: Do not weaken your strength with gold. My Teaching has no love for gold.

21. There can be no mercy when the law of karma has to be carried out to the very letter. Karma will catch up with you, but its quality can be changed by a voluntary sacrifice on behalf of people you do not know.

22. Sow better, sowers! The soil will soon be ready!

If the world is not helped by a special manifestation, the earth will not endure.

23. I will call into My House those whom I see approaching.

The dangling sword fills the spirit with pain.

24. Carry to success the work that is pleasing to Me and useful to you, the friendly work that makes My House ready.

Gather images of love. Let love inspire you with an understanding of how to make My House more beautiful. Beseech goodness and inquire what contents would benefit My

House.

Let honor show you how the pure House is a manifestation of beauty. The manifestation of your work is like that of flowers.

I will not take a penny, but I will reward a hundredfold.

25. Even a simple housewife will say, "Don't get the steps dirty or you'll have to clean off the dirt yourself."

Similarly, assailants who pierce the auras of the Master and those linked to Him end up making holes in their own. This is neither punishment nor revenge, but simply the return spark.

So let them be careful not to touch Our projects, especially now when the electricity is intense.

Let people like them and others who do not believe there may be thunder during sunshine be told: "Better not touch."

But blessed are those who strengthen the armor of the aura.

26. A reply can be given only to the pure of heart.

Be able to combine the power of love with sternness.

27. Health and wellbeing are rooted in trust: My Ray always prepares whatever is necessary.

Misjudgments tear the body's tissue.

28. A concession made to cunning hands should not be considered a loss.

One who follows wisdom loves to look far ahead.

Stay the ugly slanders with a smile free of irritation.

The success of people who have worn themselves out is like the spray of a short-lived fountain; but a wise homeowner works to bring in water from the ocean and then enjoys the eternal coolness of the fountain.

29. Enough about enemies, since it is podvig that can kindle a great light.

Solitude will transmit the message more effectively than the rumors of the multitudes.

30. The world's basin is overflowing with bacilli, and the cloth that covers it is quivering. Still, the magic flower must be plucked on Earth by human hands.

I am with you; when I become silent it means that I am receiving in My Shield arrows that are aimed at you.

Standing united, look forward to the day of manifestation, the day when knowledge will enter My House. The bearers of knowledge have already been born.

31. I am speaking about bridges and gates that are not part of your path. Such alien bridges are encountered on the way, and you need to cross them quickly, without looking downward, and with one thought in mind—to get to the other side right away.

Likewise, when you come to alien gates do not vacillate, but demand right of way without losing your composure, because your path has been determined.

By pure motivation you should close your pores to bad air.

And when times get difficult, repeat: "Whatever happens, I'm going into the beautiful garden. I'm not afraid of the destined gates.

"Why is the shield above me? To protect me.

"If new dams appear, I'll go across on them, because I am not afraid!"

32. Why immerse oneself in the astral world?

They rejoice who suffered, who were aflame in spirit, and who toiled. Here are the sowers, and there the reapers.

All earthly seeds yield a rich harvest.

The kernel is growing; the broadened understanding is mastering the new dimensions of the future seeds.

That being the case, why look to the astral world for answers?

33. Now, about the messenger.

Just as you might hurry to meet a mail carrier in everyday life, you need to extend your hand to receive what We send.

A barricade of prickly impediments hinders Our messengers, but you have wondrous shears that can cut through the obstacles. Help the messengers reach you by keeping your aura clear.

It is difficult for a dove to fly through fog.

I am leading you by the swiftest path, and I am ready to send a messenger at the moment of confusion; but unlock the doors so he can enter, for it is not easy to stand knocking in the rain.

Love the solitude of thought, when the sparks of understanding weave a garland of knowledge.

Just as I have vouched for you, you should entrust yourselves to Me. With the Hand of Power I am establishing the path to the Heights.

Accept the good fortune when My envoys bring the tidings, “He has come!”

The hour of happiness has been ordained, and there are flowers along the way.

What do filching fingers, dogs, and tigers matter to you? Carry out the great task of the living God.

34. The meaning will become clear when you view things from the mountaintop.

You should observe the sparks; soon they will start to merge into a flame of new understanding—understanding of the fundamentals.

To build an arch between the path of full decline and the path of ascent is not easy.

Those who bear the spirit do not recognize each other.

Pay attention to the voices of the strange characters you meet on your path and make a record of them. Later you will join these bits of information, and that will reveal a ladder of practical possibilities.

The knife of attention grows sharper and the bond becomes stronger as the skillful sparks put your power on guard without affecting karma.

35. I shall explain why it is important to pay heed to the words and images you are given.

Our disciples have a thought exercise in which a word or part of a complete message is given. The recipient divines the drift of thought and builds onto the words according to his own understanding and what he senses to be closest to himself. But in time the personal is supplanted by the collective awareness, and a complex structure is built upon a single word—something like a cipher of the spirit.

36. From an occult point of view, the circle is a personification of the human organism, but one with expanded possibilities. The people who are central to the circle perform the venerable functions of the heart.

The growth of the organism and its injuries affect the heart. If throwing your arms about may bring on fatigue, unawareness of objectives can do so even more.

You already know the parable of the ring-dance, and you know about the shields. You already know that the best number for the circle is seven. Five represents the extremities of the body. Appendages, at most, can carry out special functions or adjust a karmic condition.

It is difficult to form a circle, but still more difficult to make changes, because you cannot replace the heart with an extremity, nor can you introduce a person whose spirit is undisciplined.

In such cases there exist near and dear witnesses who will not burden the artery of a heart far away.

37. Now, about karma.

When the bonds of karma are added to the load that has been foreseen, it becomes quite burdensome to shoulder the whole mass of disorganized thinking.

This can be alleviated by gentle touches upon the surface of nervous sensibilities. However, human thinking quite easily tosses a dumbbell onto the scales, just to throw off the weight that has been dragging it earthward.

But in the end, each such motion of the hand makes the poor heart ache.

38. To avoid making new enemies is a difficult task. You ought to be aware of the stones lying at the threshold, but you should not let them upset you.

39. Not one, not two, but a multitude of hearts have been directed to you, and a net of possibilities is being woven by deft hands. Only, do not rip the net. Take into account what manifests each day.

Luxury must leave you.

You will develop a distinct appearance, and you will discover it through the nature of My country.

With every molecule of your brain, you should immerse yourself in awareness of My possibilities. Moping suits nobody.

40. The gnats are not pleased with the breeze; they cannot reach you, much less sting you.

There is no need to make new enemies. Those who are destined for you will come of themselves.

41. Only the harmonious nature of the battery can control the power. The Ray can manifest its meaning only when one acts according to the Decree.

42. When you speak in My Name, say, "The Hand of the Creator is always in motion, which is why everything is moving." You see two spirals on your ring. Just as you can ascend on one spiral, you can descend on the other. Even an Arhat can descend by misusing a miracle.

Stay constant not only when in communion with Me but also when left to your own devices, for only then is resourcefulness of the spirit forged.

When people suspect you of harboring love for Us, cover yourself with My Shield.

I shall send you seven chances to display resourcefulness. A great deal of glass may get broken, and a house is unhealthy if it has nothing covering it.

Through the Will of the Hierarchy you are able to safeguard the treasure entrusted you.

Gird yourself with the requisite desire and, looking at the ring, repeat: "I will not fall!"

43. Think of rapture as a powerful manifestation on the path to Us.

The old is for the old. My Sign should be preserved in a new book, with a new spirit, through new action.

44. When a raindrop taps on the window—it is My sign!

When a bird flutters—
it is My sign!

When leaves are carried away by the whirlwind—
it is My sign!

When the sun melts the ice—
it is My sign!

When waves wash away the soul's sorrow—
it is My sign!

When the wing of illumination touches the perplexed soul—
it is My sign!

Count the steps on your way to the Temple, for every seventh step bears My sign!

When you show a new understanding of My sign, you will see the lightning of the Worlds
flash across the horizon.

I have opened a door for you, but you must enter it yourself.

45. Once and for all: When you are with Me, free of irritation and free of doubt, there are
countless streams of possibilities.

Ineffable are the Forces that are serving you.

Those who are carrying the Stone radiate stars of divine grace. New possibilities are
provided every day.

Weave baskets so these stars may be gathered.

Spread out the canvas of the tents so you can catch the gifts—for that is how I lead you!

46. Work in the morning hours; in the evening rejoice in My Name. Godspeed on your
new path!

47. My Ray—your breath.

My Hand—your banner.

My Shield—your pride.

My House—your refuge.

My Mountain—your miracle.

My Wish—your law.

My Manifestation—your happiness.

May the spirit of Our Brotherhood abide with you.

48. Understanding deeply, through the Teaching, the essence of the happiness sent to
you, you should move forward with firm tread, aware of how humanity's greatest hope,
which depends on the Stone, is being resurrected.

Let us in prayer await our destiny.

49. Cunning voices are trying to spread rubbish, but remember that irritations are no better than dust, and avoid them.

I teach through the manifestations of life, I give signs every day.

The signs rain down like rose petals, because the time is near. Think of the New World; think of the procession of peoples.

50. I reimburse a hundredfold, but what is lost drags one back a hundredfold.

Oh ball of fate, where will you fall and where rebound? The light awaits you—succeed, oh ball, in reaching it! Restrain your cunning whirl!

51. When you stand at the wailing wall, remember that joy is on its way!

To you I say: Turn to the East and behold My Dawn!

How wondrous is the chrism, accumulated in timely fashion!

Precious is the flower planted in My hour!

Do not spill the chalice of My hour!

A miracle is coming! You who wait, accept your heritage!

The vessel of ancient times has returned!

52. Why are you so surprised about the significant dates that have been foretold? We do not surmise—We see.

You will ask how you should gather together, and I shall tell you to gather in prayer. It is better to be silent, without banging things about or raising your voices, because the wings of the spirit grow in quietude.

With a prayer devote time to Our Communion, for We shall bring it the very best.

The current of Communion extends a wondrous ladder to the loftiest manifestations of the Creator—a ladder of Spirit.

Fight your battles in life, and you will come to know when to call upon My Hand.

53. How should you wait for the work to develop?

Just as waves have a rhythm, works grow in ascending steps, in the expectation that their tide will flow forth.

Recognize the hour when the drum beats out, and you will catch the pace of life.

In moments of quietude, lay up the teaching on the shelf of experience.

How should you read the writings of the Wise? Seclude yourself, and apply what you read to your various frames of mind.

Here I am, a newborn.

Here I am, an elder.

Here I am, an exile.

Here I am, a Ruler.

Here I am, a sightless wanderer.

Here I am, a knower of the worlds.

Think of every source as possessing all the grandeur of the Lotus that can be conceived.

54. Do not put on airs, but walk like lions!

Goodness adorns your armor.

I will send you the power to become anglers and thrust My Hand into the wheel of threats.

I think you should learn from various examples of attack. The fire of Earth wants to force its way through.

My command to disciples, and my request is only fair: Stride forward sternly without getting irritated.

Irritation makes your vessel glassy and fragile.

A silver chalice better suits the Stone.

I deflect the shower of small arrows.

The time is so very near when the ancient pledge will be fulfilled.

55. Through spirit keep hold of the spiritual Teaching; only the spirit can bring the Kingdom of God to Earth.

As simply as My Words are conveyed will the Kingdom of Spirit draw near.

As simply as the dry leaves of last winter will be swept away.

There is no past, there is the light of the future: Go forward with that light.

I summoned you from the abyss of life.

I sharpened your teeth.

I placed before you the color of the banner.

Understand the Teaching with a full sweep of wings.

Only the higher path leads to Me; the lower path does not reach Me.

Place My commands under wise locks.

Ascend by the most courageous thoughts, for I have raised the flap of your tent with lightning.

Through the spirit forget the insignificant.

Great is the destined light! So stride forward!

56. Pure thoughts are sullied by the gratuitous opinions of the local people. It is difficult to hear beyond all the trees.

My laws must be upheld when you are engaged in your favorite activities.

57. I want to tell you to move forward more boldly, with all the strength of the spirit. The shackles of the Earth will not hold you back. Good fortune will lead the courageous ones onward.

Like alpine flowers that find it hard to pass a single night in a swamp, things are not easy for you.

The blow from the enemy resounds upon the strings, but claws cannot compose a symphony.

My Shield has warded off many spears and darts aimed at you.

58. It is easy to dig a ditch, but hard to build a house.

Hostile jeers litter up the corners.

But with a feather of the wing you will sweep away the dust, so take good care of the wing.

59. My sign can lead you to the goal.

Keep My House in mind. Only by this podvig will you attain.

Your destiny is to avoid the masses while sending them the highest Blessing.

Pure is the mountain's silver, but you have to find the way to it. The mud of these times is filthy, but insignificant compared with the light of the future.

You can understand why your melancholy thought arose if you peer into people's breath—their exhalation clouds the air like smoke.

Suffering is transmitted on the waves of ether.

Before the destined date arrives, the Earth must not break the chain that we humans have forged.

60. Great is the light that Our Teaching gives.

Only the new for the new.

61. In order to create a wave of power, it is enough to have faith in the signs; then from both sides we are helping on the luminous manifestation.

Bear within yourself a wondrous, enlightened thought—the thought of seeing Our House.

When you sense that podvig is near, then remember that the wondrous thread is beginning to shine.

My Soul rejoices in realizing that no one will stop you.

I am sending you joy—pay attention.

Show calmness, because the convulsion will end.

62. The opinion of a light-minded person spins around like a wheel.

A daring one asks for a bow and gets the bird himself.

63. Success has to be nurtured like a flower.

64. My Eye is your light!

My Hand is your defense!

My Heart is your anchor!

A single love holds the thread of the spirit's achievement.

The abyss will not swallow up the fire.

65. Forward flies the shot—there is no turning back.

66. Success manifests wings.

You who are seeking podvig, I shall guard you when you ride the wave's crest and set you safe above the abyss, as if you were on an unassailable tower.

67. Wishing evil on others, they themselves die away.

Dark are the times. Hold the shield firm.

Those who retreat will be scattered like a spray.

68. Show a steady stride, guard the heart, because a vessel that holds the entire world must be carried with caution. Walk forward simply, without fidgeting.

By restraining your irritation you create a new sheath for the spirit.

Even a horse gallops better when it is not frothing.

69. Just as sparks create ozone, the labor of spirits weaves a web of assistance.

You have only to open a clean window, and help comes flying in.

70. The invisible teaching flows ceaselessly.

The change in a spirit is perceived only at the boundary of its next step.

The growth of a spirit is perceived by an invisible thermometer.

71. Pluck up courage and walk like lions—that is how podvig grows. Do not grieve over bygone days, but be ready to raise the shield at any hour.

72. Courage I enjoin to everyone—even a dove ought to become like a lion. It is you, not We, who are in need of your courage.

With a smile stop the destruction of the temple. Only by courage can you master flight.

Everything will happen at the right time.

Understand that you need to repeat, “Courage and patience.” Let people watch the work of polishing a stone. How firmly and carefully the workman’s hands move—and all for his daily wage. How much more valuable is the work of a Creator!

73. Knowledge emerges only when there is readiness of spirit. Orders and fear are for enemies alone.

74. I shall reveal to each according to his deserts—the more one sacrifices, the more one receives. I shall silver-plate every act of self-sacrifice. I shall subdue every sort of forgetfulness. I shall give joy!

If someone finds the path of fire perilous, let him go freeze with the cockroaches.

Be satisfied with the flow of wondrous Grace, for hail hurts when it hits—it is better to receive My Ray.

75. Whoever goes along with the New World will receive a silver staff.

76. I say that everyone and everything has a lesson to learn. Who will not be afraid to ascend to Us?

77. We can give you a thread, but you have to sharpen the needle yourself. The material is given, but you have to pierce it yourself.

Follow the loftiest path. The sail should be white as snow.

78. Through fire, through smoke, through miracles, through faith—stride forward! Sparkle with youth of spirit. Be the youngest, the most mobile.

The sail of podvig is the most durable.

79. Only by exultation of the spirit can you cross the radiant bridge.

I sow signs—gather them resourcefully.

80. Your power will grow; but if you smother the flame, you will scorch your hands. Let the flame of faith give its light freely.

The Teacher follows each thought, ever ready to select the best seeds of the one spirit.

81. M.: and an understanding of the Buddha's Teaching lead to a vital understanding of the law conceived upon the Mountain of Light.

His Law will be of great help on the path to knowledge.

His Teaching is a joy to Me. My Hand leads to knowledge.

Smile when people call spiritual beggars "scholars."

Smile when people speak disrespectfully about the spirit's knowledge, when they read spurious works, when pure thoughts frighten the fainthearted.

82. Learn to regard a Decree as irrevocable.

You will marvel when the waves of the peoples raise high the pledge of ancient times.

83. Maladies of the spirit are as contagious as those of the body—this is a simple scientific consideration. In the same way that striking a table makes the objects on it tremble, a spiritual blow shakes the nerves, only more.

You can touch old things and consciously expel the harm of their accumulations.

84. In love forge an affirmative path that expresses utmost self-mastery. The foolish words of hostile slanderers are unable to discredit My Teaching. I see that they will bruise their brows badly—just give them time.

When we are approaching the Teaching of Christ and the Buddha, what is the trash on the threshold to us? An empty oyster shell.

85. Make haste— seeds lost are difficult to gather.

86. Learn to comprehend each miracle through the lens of the Teaching, in order that you might manifest the shield on every path. I sense every moment that is useful to you.

Our Front Line stands as solid as a wall, and a smile flashes like lightning over every face whenever you make a right move.

Like a gardener who enables the garden to burst with buds by banishing the dark banks of weeds, We keep watch on the movements of the chosen hands. Each display of resourcefulness brings joy, for the shield is being forged on both sides.

Broad is My Work; everyone is given a place. By the breadth of your vision will you measure out your share. Unparalleled possibilities await you up ahead. Give Us reason to rejoice!

87. It is good to be in the sunshine, but the starry sky also brings harmony to the nerves. The moon, on the other hand, is not for us. The pure light of the moon affects prana. The magnetic force of the moon is very strong, but not good for rest. Often the moon evokes fatigue, just like a person who devours vital energy. The manifestation of miraculous power increases when the moon is shining.

Pure prana must correspond to the attractive force; otherwise instead of a miracle there is destruction of the vital treasury. It is good to laugh while resting, for the thyroid gland is cleansed by laughter. Purification of the glands is of primary importance.

88. Shambhala is the indispensable site where the spiritual world joins the material. In a magnet there exists a point where the attractive power is strongest; similarly, the Mountain Abode is the point into which the gates of the spiritual world open. The very height of Gaurizankar aids transmission of the magnetic current.

Jacob's Ladder is a symbol of Our Abode.

89. People can expel superstition by learning to respect man's innate powers.

You should realize how much people are awaiting My advent. Their desire is forging a new step in the ladder.

90. The dense nature of matter obstructs every experiment of the spirit. This applies to human beings and all of nature.

To be accessible, matter has to be melted. The melting process gives rise to a certain gas that assimilates to the substance of the spirit. In the case of a person, the nerve centers release a gas during every ecstasy—whether an ecstasy of happiness or of ill fortune. Here we have a sort of workshop of the spirit. That is why hardship is called a visitation of God. On the other hand, every kind of listless, somnolent existence is equivalent to the death of the spirit. In nature ecstasy manifests as thunderstorms, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and tsunamis. A similar workshop of the spirit begins to function, which is why all the sparks of ecstasy are a blessing. Once it is melted, matter gives way to improvement and yields new formulas. Instead of undertaking lengthy investigations, it suffices to reflect the elements in Our mirrors and thereby accumulate new formulas.

Then comes the second part of the work: patiently to convey the formulas to people at the appropriate time. Upon the fires of ecstasy roams Our Ray, knocking at the entrance of the heart. Where is the happiness or ill fortune that let It in? But when you contact

molten matter, you feel the pulse of the Earth, and the heart must be able to bear the gravity. Those who take part in this work must protect their hearts.

That is why I tell you to take good care of the heart—everything else is easy to repair. The heart represents matter, while the nerves are subject to spirit. At the knock of spirit, the door of the solar plexus opens. But each blow, each stroke of matter beats upon the heart. Whoever wishes to come into contact with the formula of matter must protect his heart. Our medicine teaches how to armor the heart through breathing, but let us discuss that another time.

91. The emanation of the nerves is weightless, odorless, and invisible, because it issues from the spirit. The product of the heart is blood, with all its earthly dimensions. Therefore, when you are told, “You should feel with the heart,” you ought to apply this to the earthly plane.

The sole bridge between the spirit’s understanding and the acceptance of the earthly plane is the white blood cell. You know all the conflict that accompanies the cells’ existence. Being subject to the forces of earth and yet bearing the knowledge of the spirit, do not the white blood cells seem to you like the White Brothers? That is why it is so hard to attain harmony on the Earth. To work where spirit has descended to matter, you have to meet the conditions of both planes. You must not withdraw from earth, yet you have to abide in spirit.

In order to master the earthly formulas, you need to have a strong channel of the heart, because the reflection of earthly signs bears dangerous sparks. But for the Earth, everything must be accomplished on the earthly plane. That is the main reason why the Brotherhood exists here.

Therefore, it is on the earthly plane that you must reach Us; you have to discover Us as you discover silver ore, mining the best from beneath earth’s crust.

92. At present a great understanding is arising, understanding of the manifestation of the celestial Teaching.

It is good to understand that one can possess things without a feeling of ownership. It is good to possess things in order to take care of them, and even to imbue them with a benevolent aura, with the intention of passing them on to others. The “hand of creativity” dwells in a home that is free of attachment to property, and whatever the hand improves will only serve to spread joy further. The principle of the giving hand will be constantly put into practice; in this lies the justification for possession of objects. Once people understand this, the most difficult problem is solved.

I am saying this for the world, because the main cause of the world’s destruction is attachment to nonexistent property. To impart this to the new people means to cure them of the fear of old age. When possession free of a sense of ownership arises, it will

open up the path to everyone without the restrictions of conventional inheritance. Whoever can improve something shall possess it. This pertains to lands, forests, and waters. All mechanical achievements and the various types of inventions are also subject to the same principle. It is easy to imagine how collective creativity will set to work, especially as people will realize that only the spirit provides the best solution. To the hearth of spirit will be directed questions as to how to do things best; and the sword of spirit will strike down every sort of sneakiness. Precisely, it profits you to do better. The law is simple, as is everything of the spirit.

93. Events have piled so high that the organisms of sensitive people are shuddering in response. The trembling of the nerves can be traced to cosmic perturbations.

Nothing should be brought forward under a heavy shower, but once it is over, the sun shines especially bright.

94. Monetary alms ought to be abolished; help can be given in the form of labor or objects. No one will be without work once the people turn to the path of the spirit. Our job is to show people how the process of perfection brings blessings not for the invisible world but for the people themselves. We call them to Our path.

95. Gather the most unfortunate ones, the most obscure young students, and reveal to them the gift, the ability to benefit humanity. Advise them to write the rules in the Temple. A long time has passed since the world witnessed people assembling in the Temple. Christ will bestow His grace upon those who are attaining knowledge. We wish to see the Temple beautiful and alive. And no one shall drive away those who are proceeding to the Light, for doing so would court ruin. Miracles shall be confirmed on the tablets of knowledge.

If someone has been illumined by the spirit, let them walk boldly into the Temple, for Our path means that the Earth will be transformed into a palace. There are no poor. Who would be unwilling to receive riches?

96. I rejoice in seeing how well you understand the details of My Decrees. When preparing for an event, I foresee every detail. Do the same thing, and it will be easier for us to meet each other.

You should not scatter to the winds so much that has been destined. Sharpen your wits, and you can avoid deviating from the path. Intense attention is important: A watchful spirit walks ahead of its understanding. My Ray is ready to kindle the lightning of thought. Thus shall we make our way through all the perilous straits, and failure will turn into success.

97. Maitreya is sending courage. Maitreya will accept the gift. Maitreya feels the love with which it is given. Maitreya blesses the labor done joyously. Maitreya is sending work to the earthly plane in the name of the miraculous. Walk forward radiant! It is a joy for

Me to guide those who smile. Discover the Teaching of Light in each manifestation. Resourcefulness is a quality My disciples possess.

98. I will urge you to recognize the miracle that the nations need. You will learn how to reach their hearts.

Just as the arm moves only from the shoulder, the consciousness moves from the brain. You have to detonate the brain so the consciousness is projected forward, as if fired from a cannon.

The Teaching flies on the wings of events. Say, "I will bide my time today, for since tomorrow is coming, with or without me, I need to refresh myself." Is advice really needed about what old stuff to sell at the bazaar and when? We shall not let people know when we put on the new garments. Let them think that there is nothing to put on. Even the keys to the trunks must not rattle. We shall draw the window curtains.

99. The law governing transition into the Spirit World is not complex. No two conditions are exactly alike. Like the specks of dust flying forth from a volcano, countless are the spirits returning to the spiritual world. Naturally, matter is a condition of spirit; but blood, or its equivalent, is so different from spirit, which is nurtured by prana, that the boundaries are broken throughout the worlds. With difficulty does a spirit become aware that it has left matter behind. A spirit attached to the earthly world cloaks itself in the astral body, and that creates for it the illusion of earthly experience right there in the hearth of cravings and remorse. But the spirit that speeds forth solely in upward striving can avoid the astral plane altogether, because the astral body is nothing but unnecessary rubbish. The less rubbish, the purer the consciousness. On the earthly plane it is difficult to imagine that you can abandon matter without despising it, giving it up for a new formation. But you have an excellent example of this process in a person's letting go of an object. The best giver will come up with the best gift. Thus, the matter that has garbed a lofty spirit is more useful because nothing is wasted.

Certainly, in the case of lofty spirits conscious communion is possible if the appeal to them is sufficiently free of questions of matter and blood. The spirit, being nurtured by prana, is incompatible with blood. Therefore, one can divide the world on the basis of blood; no other boundary exists.

The seed of the spirit carries life on without interruption, and the balloon of the nerve emanations lifts the spirit to the heights that it has created. That is why it is profoundly correct to speak of immortality as one would speak of a purely scientific fact. When leaving matter behind, the final thought is like an arrow. This final moment determines the direction of the flight; the rest depends on the desire. Let us know how to desire. Let us build a rainbow that joins the steps of the spirit's ascent.

100. Let us talk about death.

Death is no more than the shearing away of hair, for matter is let go of in just the same way. The question of Guides is determined by the familiar law of attraction and repulsion. Since the principle of giving and being helped is a powerful one in the spiritual world, every appeal from a spirit on the material plane calls forth a response. It all depends on who is asking. One can attract the loftiest spirits and keep them near. Likewise, one may end up with the lowest spirits attached. What one wishes, one receives. When people come to realize the usefulness of giving with a pure heart, they will receive riches.

The spirit is the light radiating from the beauty of the stars. However, few spirits merge into that light—more of them inhabit astral bodies. It is better to glow as a star, retaining knowledge and the possibility of returning to the planets to help. One can choose a better fate—doesn't a giving person possess obvious possibilities?

You can strive upward to the light in order to help, and then there is no parting. If those left behind would regard the departed as being sent to light and for light, the communion would be sounder. The loftier the spirit, the more it sees; everything depends on the spirit.

A lofty spirit has a sense of where it is speeding off to, and it flies away like an arrow. But a dark spirit prowls around the furnace. That is why a bold desire to seek is so precious—he who seeks will find. If its desires are lofty ones, the spirit can discover lofty forms and, by creating them, contribute to the process of perfection.

101. The law governing the saturation of space is similar to that governing cementation. Legends, prophecies, and signs of all kinds are significant not for separate individuals but for the cementation of space.

Our discourses reveal the way the spirit's understanding grows. Not through miracles but by means of the daily routine do We work. I guarantee, you can even learn from fish spawn. Each egg in itself bears a complete organism. So it is that a many-hued sac of thought saturates space.

102. A dark cloud is no miracle, scum no hero, nor collapse cleverness; but the spirit, having awakened, immediately acquires the ability to understand. That is why the Brotherhood has made away with the manifestation of miracles. Moreover, signs may accompany events only as "banners." One should give up miracles as a means of persuasion, because they have never convinced anyone.

Some people speak about their personal communion; but the air is for everyone, though many do not want to understand its benefits—precisely, its benefits.

New strivings may be born above the graves of old prejudices, and this will constitute one more conquest.

I have already spoken about how the spirit understands. When the ray joins the Master with the disciple, then the main flow of understanding is transmitted by the spirit's perception. What then guides the disciple's conduct is neither a note nor a sign, but the spirit's incontestable knowledge. This certain knowledge provides the swiftest channel. Precisely, not a mental decision but the knowledge of the spirit.

I am sending you arrows for simple attainments. The simplest path is not accessible to everyone, but if you can accommodate it, good for you!

103. Thus is the call of the Mother heard! Not by magic but by the spirit will you succeed. Could magic possibly establish the Stone? Could a people establish itself on the basis of magic? But when each person understands that the path of the spirit is simple, that it brings the call of the Mother of the World, then he will find the Gates open.

Every seeker can, without lamentations or invocations, approach the apparatus of life—through spirit, not intellect. Human hands will be stretched forth not to supplicate but to gather in.

The call of the Mother will indicate the Gates, for the time has come to enter them—precisely, the call of the Mother. When the whims of childhood have been forgotten, only the Mother can call.

The meal is ready—the hour has come when a new table is ready. Come before the plates get too hot!

Many will be unable to swallow the hot food, but the boldest one, like the fairy-tale prince, will devour the fire of the world. And the path of fire will illumine the nearest path.

104. Our thoughts are turned to you. We are sending forth the Teaching, guidance on how to walk along the sheer cliff and transform it into a wondrous valley. Humanity senses that it is impossible to walk on a sword, and the indication of the Gates is conveying the final possibility.

Success is only a sign that the direction is correct. Success is only an understanding of the nature of the moment. The Teaching is only the lifting of the theater's curtain. How wondrous it is to be a performer in the world mystery!

Go forward in joy! Only the unbroken chain has value.

My Hand sends the rays of the mountains. We will begin the New Era at once. I teach you not to dream but to listen to the course of events.

105. Memory and consciousness.

If memory is for the past, consciousness is for the future. That is why We replace

memory with consciousness. With memory I cannot penetrate the boundaries of the sun; it is consciousness that opens the gates. For Us, the museum and library replace memory, which is why disciples should not complain about the loss of the old memory. It is simply a matter of the small being replaced by the great. Consciousness resembles the spirit's understanding; it grows until it swallows up one's whole being like an all-embracing flame. During this process, the fragments of memory hinder the burning like dross. To know does not mean to remember. A person who attains hurries on without looking back. Humanity is at a point where it needs to remember the transformation of consciousness.

In what does the power of Our experiments lie? In the solar consciousness, poured forth as prana. Beyond the strata of earthly thoughts flow the currents of the sun's wisdom, and in these realms begins the great Teaching ordained. We call you to the encompassment of the Universe. But it is only the instrument of consciousness that will make possible new experiments that blend spirit and matter.

Karma cannot complicate a harmonious body. Therefore, the path of ascent is one of practical benefit.

106. Go beyond the roots of eternal Truth and there is a great deal of dust. The time has come to get rid of the excess baggage.

107. My book should be better understood. The Teaching of how to walk on earth is revealed to those who consider heaven to be alive. A teacher is someone who can walk on earth with a steady gait.

I repeat: It is vital that one understand phenomena in life, without forsaking the earthly plane. One should penetrate the manifestations of each day with sensitivity. When the date draws near, even an ant may come as a messenger.

108. While merging into the cosmic heights, one must find correlation with Earth. Each moment We are ready to abandon everything of the Earth, and at the same time We love every blossom. And therein lies wisdom about which memory to take along: remembrance of the crown or of the fragrance of freesias, of victory cries or of the shepherds' songs. What is most loved but belongs to us least of all is the best load to carry on the path. A song brings us health, and blossoms heal wounds. That is why I say: Happy are those who understand sound and color.

From time immemorial prophets have touched on sound and color. The ancient instructions about the ringing of bells are rich in meaning. Wreaths and garlands recall the ancient understanding of healing power. Everyone is attracted to different flowers according to the color of his radiation. White and lilac have affinity with purple, while blue goes with blue, which is why I recommend keeping more of these colors in your room. You can follow this scheme in your selection of living flowers. Plants chosen wisely according to color are more healing. I advise you to have more freesias. Our Ray,

with its silvery quality, is more reminiscent of white flowers. Color and sound are Our finest feast.

109. A cyclone called forth by crimes suffocates the aged earth. Carbon monoxide creeps about, obscuring the mind. The iron shower is unbearable. You need to keep watch cautiously, for success lies not in haste but in an understanding of the times. The hand of destiny leads to the unavoidable dates. Desire that the New World manifest. It is not We who set the empires atremble; We merely sweep away the decay.

It is important to understand the rhythm of the rising tide: There is either the lofty joy of understanding or downfall.

110. Not treatises, not reasoning, but the channel of the spirit brings perception of the Cosmos. The contemporary lifestyle has cut humanity off from any understanding of the universal power. Insight into the supermundane spheres manifests only at the borderline of sleep. A person who appreciates this sacred moment has already begun to lift the veil. Not vision but consciousness is important; not what is compelled by training but what results from a voluntary revelation is valuable.

The approaching time must make the Pythian tripod available to every sensitive spirit—a sort of democratization of the features of aristocracy. Everyone bears in their breast scales that are impossible to avoid or cheat. Everyone will immediately weigh out the portion that they deserve. This is in keeping with the New Era and easily registers with the mentality of the people. By understanding the flow of people's thinking, one can easily predict its consequences.

111. Be able to turn attacks to advantage. Desire many enemies, but avoid making them.

Let us finish what we began yesterday. Requit for actions, good and bad, ought to be accelerated. The primary concern of religion should be that of providing a practical solution to the problems of life. The heavenly reward is too remote; recompense ought to be brought down to earth. The people can now understand the miracle of renewed possibilities as something within reach of the entire world. Thus, there is the hand of an Invisible Friend—or a sharp sword. And recalling that the benefits of requital manifest immediately, the people will discover a new path to the Temple.

Instead of entreating a Deity to do it for them, people themselves need to find what is best for them to do.

112. The grandeur of the Cosmos leaves no room for reasoning; it astonishes and uplifts. The spirit's knowledge is grasped by the spirit's knowledge.

Pay attention to the silvery thread that links the spirit to the spirit of the Guide. Its silvery manifestation extends to the Ruler of the planet. There results something like a chain

that acts as a channel up to the Highest Spirit. The highest individuality does not fear union but sends the gifts of what it has discovered upward along the silvery thread to the highest spheres. Something similar may happen when at the moment of conception a lofty Spirit sends forth its connecting thread.

Remember, every sort of event is possible in the world of the spirit. New possibilities take shape not by means of a made-up formula but through the indescribable power of the spirit. It is difficult—and wonderful!

113. I rejoice in prophetic possibilities, because only through them can one ensure the best evolutionary course in the future. Unless it is founded on foresight, knowledge of the past does not lead onward.

114. The purification of religions is a necessary condition for a new, direct relationship with the spiritual world. Christ, the Buddha, and their closest assistants made no use of magical formulas; rather, they acted and created in a way that fully merged with the spirit. Therefore, in the new evolution the old artificial methods have to be abandoned. Cause and effect. The mechanical side of yoga no longer answers to the world's need for regeneration. A teacher who sits under a tree pronouncing prohibitions does not meet that need.

From where does one draw strength and the ability to impart understanding? When we link ourselves with the Great Spirit, recognizing cause and motivation, we set up an immediate consequence. We call on Those who earlier trod the great path of personal awareness and responsibility. And our appeals reach Them, through thousands of raised hands. There is no need for demands and no need of terror, for it is spiritual merging that moves mountains. In desiring what is good, we receive the legacy of the Great Beings who bear the Good. We leave open our spiritual vessel that we might receive the benefit of Their help. Nothing evil will touch us, for we desire the good that has been confirmed by the spirit. And we will gently carry the cobweb-laden scriptures into the archives, because we are on our way to the Sources.

To be ready, to be self-renouncing, to be wounded, to be belittled, to be joyful, to be triumphant, to be silent, to be one who brings and bestows, to be taught by the light of the sun in this very lifetime—that is how We wish to see you and how We send you forth. And that is how your spirit has accepted its mission.

“Not by the conquest of royal domains, nor by experiments in an alchemist's cellar, nor by intonation of magical spells, but in the midst of our daily life do we drop in on You, our Elder Brothers and Sisters, to receive the treasures that we have accumulated and You preserved, for we are going to the simple Temple of the Supreme Spirit. And we shall return to You, because that is what You have wanted us to do. As for the load You have placed on us, we shall carry it to the goal, regarding it as a Chalice of Immortality.”

115. It is no accident when pieces of the luminaries reach neighboring spheres—they

are a means of communication. These signs are overlooked by contemporary science. The point is not that a meteorite may contain several carats of diamonds, but that it has significance as a psycho-magnet. This is a means that people can use to expand their sphere of communication. In the future when matter is being coordinated with spirit, this quality of psycho-magnetism will prove important. This is because matter must eventually merge with spirit; it is something like glass becoming malleable.

As the new step of evolution draws near, a new method of healing can be applied by arranging people according to the rays of the luminaries. To pass beyond the confines of the planet is the immediate objective. A human being is not a spectator watching the worlds but a conscious coworker; and the human path lies not through puddles but through the radiance of the spheres.

Why search for light when you can sense it? The spirit knows that it has access to light, that it is destined. If that were not the case, why even have the ladder of Our Brotherhood? The ladder rests on earth and vanishes into the heavens.

116. Bear the dreadful attacks with courage. Your spirit should rejoice in every action. While the hens cackle away, the rain comes and the harvest is good. The threshing floor may have lots of dust, but that is where bread comes from.

117. There is power in repetition; although incorrectly applied in religion, in daily life this armor is indispensable. One has to wrap oneself up again and again.

118. "Whoever succeeds in hearing the voice of his spirit will rise above the abyss." Thus spoke St. Sergius. "He who has left for the woods cannot hear what people are saying, and he who then falls asleep will miss hearing the birds, heralds of the sun. And he who does not respond to an obvious miracle will relinquish his sight. And he who does not respond to a brother in need will not draw the splinter from his own foot." Thus spoke St. Sergius.

It will be necessary to speak about Sergius, for the people will want to know about Him. Thus, We shall add the colors to His Image, highlighting His life and sayings through stories.

119. Let us talk about auras.

The egg-shaped aura is characteristic of the astral body. The most ordinary is the narrow aura that radiates from the entire body, extending about two inches. According to the degree of the person's spirituality, it begins to grow from the upper centers. It starts from the solar plexus, but later rises to the brain centers and forms the so-called solar aura. Powerful influxes of blood typically occur during the shifting of the aura, when the current of tension is shifting its pressure, as it were. Even fainting spells may occur. Eventually the radiation disappears from the lower extremities and gathers into a ring. While still in the midst of ordinary life, the organism becomes keenly sensitive, especially

to sounds and colors. It is necessary to have as much tranquility as possible during this transitional period. The solar aura may extend ten or fifteen inches. Of course, its dimensions may increase still further.

In spite of the discomfort involved in this transposition of the aura, one can congratulate a person who has obtained the upper radiation. Care should be taken in creating opportunities to rest. Later a new armor grows, as it were, and the nerves of the skin become firm. One cannot draw a hard-and-fast line between the physical and the spiritual. The balance fluctuates, and the waves travel about the organism. Although this state should not be called an illness, moment by moment one has to help the organism to gain strength in its new condition.

120. Just as you felt loneliness before, now you must feel the knowledge of the spirit. There is a “fare thee well” for each new step. Allow the spirit to aspire. Exercise discretion in accordance with your spiritual awareness. Ask yourself, “How does the spirit want to act?” This stage of “spirit-knowledge” is important. As you approach it, it seems as if the spirit is very far away; but this is only apparently so, for in reality the spirit is knocking hard. It is important to grasp the spirit’s knowledge and take a direct course of action—you should act in the way that you wish to. It is better if you can apply this approach on details rather than risk using it on a massive scale.

121. Now let us compare the knowledge of the spirit and the command of the will. The spirit’s knowledge blossoms, providing protection and illumining the fundamentals. The command of the will is thrust into alien domains, which it conquers and annexes. The command is designated by the symbol of a sword and an arrow. The symbol of the spirit’s knowledge is a flower. The command of the will can be communicated to a disciple from without by means of a swift sending. The spirit’s knowledge, on the other hand, blossoms from within; no wand can evoke it. Just like a flower, knowledge blooms at the hour ordained.

How, then, can you help the flower out? Place it in a quiet spot, give it sunlight, and forbid anyone to touch or pluck the leaves. Without the knowledge of the spirit, you cannot elevate to its full height the knowledge destined for humanity.

122. Works grow in the same way lilies do. Near one garden fence a white sister has concealed herself. She has no companions, but the tender stalks bear evidence of new ones on their way.

Not often does one incarnate as a flower. Some aspire to have the more massive forms of trees; but the charm of flowers is not always within reach, and one cannot necessarily go back to them a second time. Nothing forbids bypassing one of the animal incarnations by way of the plants. Regarding many insects, I would not say their consciousness is necessarily higher than that of beautiful flowers. It is wise to sit out certain incarnations by being born as a flower. “Hurry if you like, while I dwell in a beautiful shelter in order to outstrip you.” That is how the path of beauty shortens the

way.

123. To the deceiver say, “Your deception is really useful to me.” To the plunderer say, “I guess the time has come for me to receive something new, but actually it would be better for you not to touch my things. Abuse and usurpation will bring lightning down on you. Your knife will be blunted by invisible armor, and you will wreck your strongest weapons. And where will you go, all dented up and reduced to ashes?”

I spoke to you about your smile and about your strength. And on this anniversary of the day I spoke, those sailing with Me can be given a sword. The law of requital triumphs, and those who have given shall receive.

“Why do you go along with Them?” It is easy and useful to go with Them—swift as the flight of a falcon, unexpected as the transformation that Jonah experienced, and inexhaustible as a flame! Only by giving back in spirit and on earth do you attain the manifestation of light and truth. Inexhaustible is this Source!

On earth, amidst threats, bereft of help, and seemingly debased, they provide, they offer, they endow, and they follow the star. And that is why We rejoice on the anniversary night. Not only do they go and light up the auras, but they resolve to push forward with irrepressible power. That is why We rejoice.

124. We end one phase with a holiday and begin the next phase with work. Let us determine what to do—to act. In this eternal action is Our holiday. Only, in following Our example you should act without getting upset. Desire to act in calmness, knowing that Our spring trickles through you ceaselessly. And when you ask yourself, “Where are the Ones who made the promises?” We are standing right behind you. And We rejoice, measuring how much the flower of your aura has grown, for this is Our Garden. Beyond the distant horizon, Light unites hearts.

125. Visions are just as real as the photo-telephone. One may consider them more real than the physical world. The only problem is what source they come from, but the spirit controls this. A good inquiry will get a good answer.

I will say something very important: People do not study visions enough. It is by tracing the character of visions that a researcher could write the best history of the intellect. Even just by studying the crude remnants of visions, we begin to behold certain periods. Of course, the visions of sensitive spirits take on characteristic forms.

When people started turning Christ into an inaccessible idol, there began a period of visions in which He manifested in the most lifelike forms. He appeared very close to people, entering into their daily lives. In short, for every widespread error a corrective is manifested. You can trace back the appearance of the Divine Mother to a time when women were abased.

Now, when the continuity of the chain between earth and the heavens must be brought to light, visions reveal the unity of the manifestations on the various planes.

After Augustine the Church began sinking into the darkness of the Middle Ages, and Christ found Himself locked in behind bars of gold. In order to break out, Christ Himself descended even in lesser Images, if only to manifest once more the majesty of partaking in unity. The wisdom of antiquity understood well the waves of the world's needs.

Of course, the path from the One Source is one. Just as the loftiest spirits know this unity, so do sensitive earthly apparatuses. The world of the Higher Reality flashes into the windows opened by the fathomless whirlwind of the rotating planet that has attracted portions of the spirit.

When spirit and matter have attained equilibrium in the future, one will be able to obtain the "clear eye." Now, however, only fragments are seen. That is why the ancients guarded this natural telescope with such care. The most powerful telescopes were women, and the primary condition for their protection was tranquility.

126. The Blessed One says: All is for all and forever. Keep in mind the four laws: the Law of Encompassment, the Law of Fearlessness, the Law of Proximity, and the Law of Righteousness.

There is no need to explain the Laws of Fearlessness and Righteousness, and it is easy to understand the Law of Encompassment, but the Law of Proximity needs to be elucidated. When images and signs destined to appear by certain dates have drawn near, an especially saturated atmosphere emerges; it is as if plumes of smoke were covering heaven and earth. That which once was clear begins to crumble and, as if caught up in a whirlwind, falls to pieces. Even physically speaking this is a difficult time to go through, but during this period certain dates are being announced, dates that stand like milestones on the path.

However, since we know that nothing can alter the fact that the predestined people belong to these dates, we must pass through this period calmly, like a person getting acclimated to new gases. Remember that not only the Master but the entire Brotherhood is watching; do not be surprised if you hear individual voices. It is good to keep flowers around you during this period—above all, flowers!

127. In very old books of magic you can find the term, "Illuminacio Regale," which means the "Royal Illumination." It is such an important principle that Hermes ends his treatise with the words, "Blessed are those who have chosen the path of Illumination."

The symbolic anointment of kings has the same basis. Absolutely all the masters of the Secret Power agree in affirming that the highest harmony lies in manifestations of the power of Illumination. That is why the king is symbolically the anointed one—without

drawing away from the earthly plane, he expresses the will of Heaven. Beyond the conventional formulas that are frozen in a crust of prejudices, there is knowledge pervading the air, as it were.

Erect the lightning rod and attract the heavenly arrow. For one person the arrow is dangerous, for another it is the best of weapons. The entire future is based on obtaining Illumination. Humankind will have in its hands the most difficult kind of telephone.

128. Not in jest are planets beyond Uranus mentioned. Often a spirit overwhelmed by the cosmic whirlwind cannot get its bearings and make observations, but it is only a matter of time and technique. Our protracted experiments will prepare you for a great many things, including lengthy labor. Many of Our experiments take centuries. So if you feel the endlessness of labor, you know one more of Our feelings—all of the time is filled.

Sounds and flowers are an absolute necessity for subsequent flights. The sounds of the life of the spheres and the vital emanations of flowers truly are ingredients in the recipe of Amrita.

It is valuable if one can approach the highest paths without being a medium and without forsaking life in the world. Where there is intellectualizing, where there is fear, where there is a germ of prejudice, it is difficult for the white flowers to flourish. Do things simply, simply, simply, applying love, courage, and readiness. This is not the time for bloated bubbles; pompousness is totally out of place, especially if you think of how Christ washed the fishermen's feet.

In simplicity of life, in awareness of the value of service to the New World, love for all that merits love opens the Gates.

129. You must have noticed certain phrases that sound quite colloquial or even like something a child might say. This is typical of Our communications, for just as We watch over you, We also watch over the development of children all over the world from the cradle on and weigh their best thoughts. Naturally, it is not often that a spirit reaches its highest potential, and a great many fall away, but We take joy in beholding a pure thought as We would in viewing a beautiful garden. Therefore, do not be surprised that Great Masters repeat simple phrases. By fixing these thoughts We sometimes make it possible for a superb flower of the spirit to grow stronger. Thus, while We attend to great cosmic discoveries and world events, We just as carefully cultivate the flowers of the spirit. That is how diverse the work of Our Brotherhood is.

There is thought that leads inward, without ruffling the surface of the spirit, and there is thought that flies into space like a shell with an explosive charge. A ray accompanies the shell in flight. Every spirit knows it when thought flies like a boomerang. It is especially desirable that a thought acquire its own color, but only open centers ensure that instead of taking on its particular color the thought is enveloped in the color of the thinker—and

it is then that true individuality begins. Instead of the thought's being colored by its content, the entire transmission is steeped in the color of the individuality. That is how the ray is generated physically.

The rainbow is the best sign; every allusion to a rainbow points to the development of the third eye.

130. Christ said, "Not in a temple but in spirit shall you pray." Truly, religious prejudice is the lowest form of vulgarity. Often even religious ecstasies result in more harm than good. The crowd has turned them into a vulgar display, which is why it is important to show people the practical nature of Those who are standing on a rung of the Ladder.

It is time to do away with the diamonds that desecrate the sacred images. In accordance with the teaching of Christ, it is time to burn the relics. It is time to enter the Temple of Spirit-understanding and consecrate one's powers, the powers that perfect knowledge of the spirit's true might.

Neither in remote laboratories nor in monastic cells will you gather the truthful records, but in the very midst of life—there where Christ, not in the folds of a tunic but in the beauty of toil, assembles those who seek freedom of the spirit.

Many times saints have had to return to earth because they went too far in conveying their exaltation to the crowd instead of communicating the structure of life.

We are absolutely opposed to monasteries, as they are the antithesis of life; only the seedbeds of life, the communities displaying the best manifestations of labor, will find Our assistance. It is through life that one has to attain the goal. It is conventional religiosity that is unnecessary. Facts arising from conscious communion with the Abode of Light are what are needed. Here you are, aspiring to do good and proceeding mindfully, without magic, to the practical Source. In this simplicity lies the entire secret at hand, a secret still so inaccessible to people who trudge along, up to their waists in prejudice.

It is impossible for them to understand beauty, simplicity, and fearlessness.

131. Fearlessness is Our leader. Beauty is Our ray of understanding. Simplicity is Our key to the secret doors to happiness.

You may write about simplicity in particular, because nothing bars the way as much as the obesity of an overinflated ego. You need to do your utmost to rid yourself of every germ of self-importance, and do so without assuming false modesty. It would seem to be an old, old truth, but now it has to be repeated. Everyone has to understand for himself where his simplicity is lacking.

132. Just as self-confidence in action is blessed, self-conceit is disastrous. Self-conceit

is hostile to simplicity. Even great minds are subject to this malady, and must return once more to work until this husk is obliterated. Lack of simplicity is one of the conditions that hold people back. A person can wear coarse sandals and still not be simple. But with simplicity you can build the most magnificent temple.

Simplicity, beauty, and fearlessness—Christ and the Buddha spoke of nothing more. And it is a blessing if the spirit thrills to these teachings.

You see how We even try to speak in the simplest words, if only to hasten the collapse of the towers of Babel. Say: We will reduce their commentaries to ashes if they have turned the incisive words of Christ into a heap of savage notions. It was said so simply: “Pray in no way but in spirit.”

The Buddha passed through life peacefully—and people forgot Him. Christ suffered—and people forgot Him. It is now time for everyone to raise his sword above his head, each according to what he desires.

People, rummage among your rags! Somewhere there is a white garment ready for everyone. Let us consign the monkey costumes to the circus, along with all the conceited fools. Yes, yes, yes! Better to be with savages than in a pharmacy full of quack cures. It's as simple as that.

133. Because Our disciples bear within themselves a microcosm of the Brotherhood, they never meet with a neutral reaction. The details that characterize Our Life gradually appear in their way of life: There is the same endlessness of work; an absence of any sense of finality, even finality of knowledge; loneliness and the absence of a home in this world; an understanding of joy in the sense of being aware of possibilities—for it is rare that the best arrows actually reach their target. And when We see the hearts of people who strive to the very same garden, how can We not show joy?!

But it is especially important to be fearless when facing the endlessness of work. However, awareness that the possibilities of the human apparatus are limitless makes it easier.

The serpent of the solar plexus helps to overcome the discord of the nerve centers, which is why the snake was a symbol of kingship. When the coils of the serpent begin to wind, the organism becomes especially sensitive. Flowers transmit their vital emanation through fibers in the membranes of the white blood cells that are defending the citadel of the serpent. In nature, serpents love flowers; similarly, the serpent of the solar plexus is nourished by them.

Pigs also move among flowers, but without getting anything out of it. In the same way, unless a person consciously absorbs the vital emanation, he may pass by the most effective remedies—hence the desire to see the flowers unplucked.

134. The refraction of the rays gives rise to sounds that enter into the orchestra of the music of the spheres. One can imagine the crystalline nature of the subtlety along with the power of the whirlwind.

There is a center in the brain called the bell. Like a resonator it gathers in the symphony of the world and can transform the most profound silence into a thundering chord. It has been said, "He who has ears, let him hear."

Similarly, the spinal chord is called the spear, because we have to tense this channel if we wish to ward off blows. The centers of the shoulders are called wings, because the rays extending from them grow stronger when a self-sacrificing achievement is being undertaken. The legend about wings is quite suggestive. Likewise, there was a good reason for the ancient custom of wearing a round metal plate on the breast.

The crown of the head is called the well, because the waves of alien influences penetrate from this direction. Everywhere in antiquity we find that what covered the head was connected with a symbol of the priesthood, while nowadays there is the logo of a business firm instead—a sign of how people are growing spiritually bald!

Let us conclude with a message to newcomers: You have a lot to learn if you are to obtain the wisdom of calmness and action. You have to discern the faces under the masks and learn how to make My Name the armor of your every action.

I will come to the land indicated—learn to be sensitive and do not sleep through that dawn. Also, be able to keep a luminous garment on hand. And when you get tired, remember that inaction is unknown to Us. Try to adopt Our customs, and love flowers and sound.

Stride forward like lions, but take good care of the little ones, for they will help you to open My doors. Have understanding!

135. When many earthly apparatuses will have to be destroyed because of the harm they do, it will be time to draw humanity closer by means of a natural apparatus.

An apparatus is a first step. The true conquest will have been made when the spirit has replaced every apparatus. For man to be fully equipped without possessing a single machine—what a conquest that will be!

The literate in letters can act only on the surface of the earth, but the literate in spirit can act beyond all boundaries.

The formation of new worldwide combinations is not flowing smoothly. The obsolete centers are trying to hinder the efforts of the new ones.

We shall withstand the thunder and the rain—Our mirror shines bright.

136. It was sensitive of you to feel that you needed to summon up all your courage to attain. There may be tiresome or dangerous stages of the journey that can only be endured through trust in the Guide. He must lead you to the goal without overtaxing your strength, for if He were to put too great a strain on your forces, how would He replace them?

The lofty mission of women has to be made manifest by woman. And it is woman who should dwell in the Temple of the Mother of the World.

The manifestation of the Mother of the World will create unity among women. Right now the task is to create a spiritually sovereign position for woman. Direct communion with the Highest Forces needs to be passed on to women in order to give them a push forward psychologically. Of course, the necessary respect will arise through the new religion.

I feel how tense the current is, how saturated the atmosphere, but soon the pressure of the stars will shift. Even the approach of the friendly planet has brought difficulties, because its new rays are piercing new strata of the atmosphere. Naturally, they are better than the rays of the moon, but this new pressure has yet to be distributed properly.

137. With profound symbolic meaning, Christ pointed to the children. Let us approach the Gates of Great Knowledge with equal simplicity.

True, We do compose formulas that are complicated and precise, but the method of discovery is rooted in the spiritual consciousness. It is through this consciousness that We discover new ways to connect unexplored realms of the various worlds to those accessible to thinking, until We reach the very boundaries of thought. It is as if the consciousness were immersed in a bottomless ocean where it assimilates new spheres. Mighty and majestic is the creativity of the Cosmos!

138. Urusvati—it is time to say that this is the name We have given to the star that is approaching the Earth with irresistible force. For long ages it has been a symbol of the Mother of the World, and the Epoch of the Mother of the World must begin when Her star has made an unprecedented approach to the Earth.

The Great Epoch is beginning, because spirit-understanding is linked to the Mother of the World. Even to those who know the date it is wonderful to witness the physical approach of the destined. The advent of this great Epoch is so very important, for it will bring about substantial changes in life on Earth. A Great Epoch! I rejoice, seeing how the new rays are penetrating the thickness of the Earth. Even though the rays are hard to bear at first, their emanation is bringing in new elements, so necessary for the forward push. These new rays are reaching the Earth for the first time since it was formed.

Today is the beginning of the feminine awakening, for a new wave has reached the Earth today, kindling new hearths, and the substance of the rays is penetrating deeply.

It is joyous to feel the New Era approaching.

139. The need to tell lies is what compels the priests of the old religions to push the people into an abyss of darkness. Yes, it is all right to do what Moses did and leave them at the foot of the mountain, but one has to reveal the tablets on which the Commandments have been inscribed.

How perishable everything once seemed! Our disciples, appearing on the earthly plane for the last time, experience a feeling of loneliness and estrangement. Only through consciousness do we understand the value of the earthly world, but nothing forces us to look back if the spirit has already filled its treasure chest. The main thing is the modification of the human feeling of joy. And what joy can there be once you realize the imperfect nature of life? But when the spirit awakens to the dimensions of the Cosmos, this joy is replaced by awareness of possibilities.

And when I whispered, "Your joy will go away," I had in mind the way that human joy transitions into a cosmically manifested concept, as if it were entering into a vacuum. The rays of the new life wrap you up better than mosquito netting, and you do not need to push yourself toward the earthly plane: This is the source of harmony when we are working for the earthly world. For outsiders this seems like sheer nonsense, but you understand how you can grasp every pure earthly thought and make it develop and grow without even touching on its contemporary meaning.

It is only when one has traced the thread from Christ to a blade of grass that the scope of all the tasks has been fully covered.

Great is the knowledge of the absence of death. Everything has been forgotten—otherwise people would live differently.

140. This is the story of Mary Magdalene.

You know about my way of life, how people knew us at night but shunned us in the daytime. So also with Christ—at night the people came, but in the daytime they turned their faces away.

It occurred to me, here I am, the lowest of the low, and while the sun is shining people are ashamed of me. But He, the most exalted of Prophets, is also avoided by day. The loftiest is just as avoided as the lowest.

So I decided to go find Him in the daytime and reach out my hand to Him. I put on my finest cloak and my necklace from Smyrna, and perfumed my hair. And I went to tell everyone, "Here in the light of day are meeting the two people you avoid, the lowest and

the highest.”

And when I saw Him sitting among the fisherman and wearing the coarsest cloth, I just stood on the opposite side of the street, unable to approach. Between us passed the people, avoiding one of us just as much as the other.

And that was how my life was decided, because He said to His most beloved disciple, “Take a pinch of dust and give it to that woman, so she can exchange her necklace for it. Truly, there is more light in these ashes than in her stones, for I can create a stone from ashes, but from stones only dust.” He did not pass judgment on me, but only weighed my chains, and the chains of shame crumbled into dust.

He decided things simply. He never hesitated to send the simplest object, something that determined the entire course of a person’s life. He touched the objects He sent as if He were filling them with spirit.

His path was empty, because no sooner had the people received gifts from Him than they scattered. He wished to lay His hands upon them, but it was empty there.

After He was condemned, the furies of shame rushed after Him, waving their branches with mockery. The price of the robber was worthy of the crowd.

He truly broke the chains, because He gave out knowledge without accepting payment.

141. The plans for construction proceed in such diverse ways! There was a time when We said, “Give up everything.” Now we go further and say, “Take everything but don’t look upon it as your own.”

Simple logic shows how impossible it is to take earthly things with you. But objects have been created with the spirit taking part, which is why one should not despise them.

Could you pass by the flowers of nature without a glance? But the creations of labor are also flowers—the flowers of humanity. If their scent and color are imperfect, you should feel compassion.

142. Every useful thought finds approval—stroke a string and you call forth a similar resonance. A clear, courageous formulation of thought is very useful.

We can enjoy medieval lute music as well as Wagner’s *Die Walküre*. The ancient Chinese crystal instrument is also wonderful, the purity of its tone corresponding to that of colors. It is called a rainbow harp. Its rays produce splendid trumpet-like sounds, and its spiral rings are irreplaceable, as are the strings on a stringed instrument.

Truly, it is worthwhile living with such perspectives.

143. Accumulation has to take place again and again in accordance with the rhythm of the world's motion. Display of haste is opposed to the worldwide creation.

The way in which crystals and flowers form shows how perfection develops.

144. The link between Christ and the Buddha flickers faintly in people's understanding.

145. Let us discuss the application of My medicines.

All the powers of the vegetable kingdom must be directed toward the sole purpose for which they exist—the increase of vital capacity. Every ailment can be cured by the contraposition of vital capacity.

Certain plants exist as reservoirs of prana, so to speak. Conifer needles collect it much as electric needles do. As a link between heaven and the depths of the earth, living antennae cover the earth, gathering and preserving the factor that truly renews the spiritual tissue.

Ignorance may conceal illness, but it is better to burn it up with the fire of life. You can restore the balance not with some energy-depleting manmade stimulant, but by use of the vital force.

You should not search among the minerals for a cure, for they have long lacked the influence of prana. Their role is different. Rather, it is the sun's manifestation that gives life.

True, the mineral soil provides something of a foothold on life, but this is only a pedal that is useless without strings.

So My pharmacy will focus on the essence that is common to humankind. It will establish the vital capacity without shedding blood, because plants pass easily into the next state.

Inoculations are fine if the vital capacity is up to receiving them; otherwise they act like a destructive plaster. A being who possesses full vital capacity is not in need of inoculations, because he has the so-called "solar immunity."

There is not much vital capacity in villages, because prana only helps when it is consciously assimilated. The nourishment of the spirit can only take place consciously.

To what was indicated about medicines one should add that in Lemuria the skins of musk animals were highly valued. Also, a chalice of cedar resin was part of the consecration rites for kings in ancient Khorasan.

The Druids also called a chalice of cedar resin the "chalice of life." Only later was it

replaced by blood, as people lost awareness of the spirit.

The fire of Zoroaster arose from the burning of resin in a chalice.

146. Half the sky is filled with an unusual sign. Around an invisible luminary a seemingly boundless circle has begun to shine forth, rays running along its rim. The furies, with all their terrors, have hidden in caves, smothered by the aureole of this sign. The path lies before the people who are headed to the West.

The people are bringing the best abilities. The giving hand lives wisely. Let the old places have a rest.

To whom should the new land be given? Who will bring a pinch of the old Knowledge? The knot of the peoples is anchored on an empty place. Let the departed ones return.

If seas can cover mountains and deserts can replace ocean floors, why should it be impossible to imagine the miracle of a desert being populated? A plowman, a simple farmer lets his field rest, allowing it to grow thick with weeds. Likewise, in the Great Plan the places of harvest have to be changed. It is only right that the new be built in a new place.

I feel that the human spirit will rise, but you should welcome the most unfortunate: "Come, naked ones, and we will clothe you; come, little ones, and we will raise you; come, mute ones, and we will give you speech; come, blind ones, for you shall see the destined domain." Whose hand is stretched out to the bolt on the gate of My House? Traveler, you bring nothing of your own, and that is why you shall enter. That is how we will reach the goal.

147. It is time to do away with the imperfection of matter. For this purpose people have to become conscious of spirit; otherwise the general condition tends to reduce individual possibilities to its level, as it were, in the same way that the waves of the ocean maintain a common rhythm.

That is why it is time to arouse the peoples by sword or lightning, if only to elicit the cry of the spirit.

148. If you could see the templates of the earliest creations, you would be horrified. The main problem is that only matter can act on matter. Building a bridge from the spirit to the Brotherhood was not that hard, but establishing a regular link between the Brotherhood and the people has proven inexpressibly difficult. People parrot the remarkable formula, "By death is death defied," but they fail to think about what it means.

It has been decided that the future destiny will rest on conditions that demand the cooperation of the spirit in ordinary life. The difficulty lies in the new ways that humanity

is being differentiated. The old, primitive categorization into castes, classes, and professions is being replaced by a complex distinction according to light and shade. As a purified form of communism, this manifestation will select the best strata of humanity. Without going into details, one has to outline a general principle demarcating light and shade, as if one were setting standards for recruiting a new army.

How hard it is to select without resorting to special measures!

149. The waves of the currents swell spirally. The principle of the spiral whirlwind is found in everything.

150. The Mother of the World is manifesting as a symbol of the feminine Origin in the new epoch, and the masculine Origin is voluntarily returning the treasure of the World to the feminine Origin.

The Amazons were a symbol of the feminine Origin's power, but now it is essential to show another side, the spiritual perfection of woman.

Great crimes have been committed in the name of Christ, which is why nowadays Christ clothes Himself in other garments. All the embellishments need to be discarded. We are not just talking about works that one might expect to be embellished; even the works of Origen were subjected to alteration. It is high time to change the state of the world.

The springs cannot go into action until the destined date; to hasten means to sever the strings.

151. Regarding the spirit's conquests, its possibilities know no limits. The seed of the spirit is self-containing, but the direction of its striving can be judged according to the aura.

There are thoughts turned within and absorbed by the potential energy of the spirit. There are thoughts that are not expressed upon the earthly plane.

152. One could build a whole city, and one could give people the most valuable knowledge, but what is really difficult is washing off the true image of Christ. Think about how you can wipe clean the body of Christ.

By gathering the bits and pieces of truth in the popular concept of the Savior and replacing his splendid tunic with overalls, seekers may be able to find illumination.

By human hands must the Temple be built.

153. The Star of Allahabad showed Us the way, so We visited Sarnath and Gaya. Everywhere We found the desecration of religion. On the way back, under the full moon, Christ spoke those memorable words.

During the night journey, the guide had lost the way. I found Christ seated upon a mound of sand. He was looking on as the moonlight poured onto the sands. "We have lost the way," I told Him. "We have to wait and find out the positions of the stars."

"Rasul Morya, why should We bother about the way, when the entire world is waiting for Us?" Then, taking His bamboo staff He traced a square around His footprint and said, "Truly, by human feet." And having made an impression with His palm, He enclosed it in a square. "Truly, by human hands."

Between the squares He drew what looked like a pillar crowned with an arc. He said: "Oh, how Aum will penetrate the human consciousness! Here I have drawn a pistil with an arc above it, and have laid the foundation in four directions. When the Temple is built by human feet and human hands—the Temple where the pistil placed by Me will blossom—then may the builders walk My path. Why wait for a path, when the path is before Us?" And standing up, He erased with His staff everything that He had drawn.

"When the Name of the Temple is uttered, this image shall appear. As a reminder of My constellation, a square and nine stars shall shine above the Temple. The sign of the foot and the hand shall be inscribed on the cornerstone." That is what He Himself said on the eve of the new moon. The heat of the desert was great.

The Star of the Morning is a sign of the Great Epoch, the first ray of which will flash forth from the Teaching of Christ; for who is to glorify the Mother of the World if not Christ, He who was belittled by the world?

Give Us the arch of the Vault through which to enter!

154. Contact with the ray of the Brotherhood increases the insightfulness of one's perceptions, which is why you need to take every perception into consideration.

Small events, as well as important ones, strike the aura as if it were musical strings. The growing aura brings certain benefits, and these Aeolian wings resound in a variety of ways. The whole weight of the world plays its symphonies upon them. One cannot say that a person with such a radiant aura is motionless. The outer casing of the aura is like a rough sea. What a task it would be for a scientist to trace the nourishment of the aura from within as well as the process of reflection and repulsion from without! Truly, it is a universal battle!

The symbol of the weight of the world is a man carrying a sphere. All of the complex sensations intensify until they actually become painful. You may get the impression that you are lodged between a hammer and an anvil. That is why it is so practical to attain a rainbow aura, for it possesses the capacity to assimilate everything that exists. Even the finest monochromatic auras have to quench conflagrations by themselves, drawing from their own ocean. A rainbow aura, on the other hand, easily repels the rays and takes

them in. Therefore, the most practical thing one could do is podvig.

155. When you are perplexed, sit together in silence and think one thought. Soon you will understand how practical such silent counsel is. We speed the power of the spirit along one channel, and this results in an unusual discharge, which is intensified by magnetism and harmonized by rhythm. The law is that two harmonious thoughts increase the power sevenfold. This is not magic but a practical consideration.

156. Be able to face the waves of life with beauty. This is a matter not of getting sweet pastries but of forging a sword, not of licking sugarcoated fingers but of extending the powerful hand of a spiritual warrior. To advance toward an enemy without acknowledging him as such, and to reach the Gates without looking back—that is Our path! We know the tread of the destined victors. Just make sure that you do not hop about on the path. And make sure that We can rejoice in the invincible character of your stride. It is more appropriate for the ray to illumine those who walk than to leap after those who hop about. People know how to do many things, but they seldom know how to end on a beautiful note. At dawn or at dusk, in advance or in retreat, flying high or diving deep, think of Us—Those Who watch. What is done with beauty is done with dignity. Do we need to remind you of giants who were stopped by a little stream? The ugly obscured the easy, and the mind faltered, losing discernment of beauty. But a mathematician only feels joy when complex problems come up. And then there is the power of silence, which has already been discussed.

157. Fire singes imperfect thoughts. Otherwise how could one replenish the cradle of authentic attainments? The experiment of filtering thought through a ray is very important. Everyone expresses the essence of his or her aura, but the value of individual thoughts may differ according to their spiritual makeup. Then the “body” of the thought can be tested with a special ray. The presence of inner spirituality illumines the thought with the color of the aura, but if the thought is a base one, it will burn under the ray. There results not only a testing of thought but also a disinfection of space.

You can imagine how a ray penetrates space and discovers beautiful treasures—as well as little red and orange fires, which are like malicious poisoners.

How could the layers above the Earth not be undergoing purification, when even to the eye they have a smoky orange color?

The main thing is to destroy the germs of base thoughts, which are more infectious than any disease. Care should be taken not so much about spoken words as about thoughts. While one word is being uttered, ten thoughts are born.

158. The truthfulness of the fundamentals needs to be discussed. You noticed that We call the astral world a heaped-up pile. We emphasize how much We avoid it.

You already know that astral bodies have volume as well as weight, and that they take

with them many of the peculiarities of earthly life. It is commonly recognized that earthly knowledge is relative. Naturally, astral bodies carry a good share of that relativity away with them; at the same time, being freed of their earthly envelope, they also acquire the creative power of the spirit.

You can imagine how the relative nature of their knowledge is reflected in the structures that they create!

Alongside an Olympus that somebody has dreamed up, you may come across a hideous factory that someone was unable to realize in his earthly life.

Oases of harmony do exist, but in general a fantastic cemetery of human vestiges holds sway.

It would not work to delve deep into the astral clichés, because only a false representation would result. In this respect, ordinary mediums are harmful.

Let us not count up all the consequences of the fumes that issue from the earthly kitchen. It is important, however, to understand how we can reduce the consequences of relativity. They can be reduced by real truthfulness; but truthfulness can be perceived only through spirituality, which is why the awakening of spirituality is a condition for knowing the cosmos.

159. Joy is a special wisdom—thus spoke Christ.

Nothing gathers the essence of prana as well as plants do. Even pranayama can be replaced by association with plants. It is useful to understand how intently the eye should penetrate the structure of plants. The pores of plants expand not only with the growth of new leaves and flowers but also through removal of dead parts. The law by which the earth is nurtured through the antennae of plants makes it possible to use smell and sight in drawing from this reservoir the precious essence of vital capacity, the so-called Naturovaloris, which is acquired through conscious striving.

Just as living plants that have not lost their vital capacity are valuable, preparations obtained by drying them in the sun may also be useful. You should avoid anything that has reached the stage of decomposition, however, because decomposition is the same in everything and attracts spirits that are full of imperfections. That is why you should be careful about the condition of cut flowers. You need to smell it when they start decomposing, because it is not the outer appearance but the smell that conveys the signs of decomposition.

When it is not the season for flowers, it is useful to have small conifers. Like an electrical generator they accumulate vital capacity, and are more effective than correct breathing. Instead of relying on ritual breathing, you can use conifers to obtain an extremely condensed supply of prana. Of course, they are still more efficacious when you are in a

state of rest.

An open-minded understanding of the power of nature will allow one to revive possibilities without resorting to magic.

160. It is impossible to separate the conditions of the earthly world from those that surround it, because the mental world has no hard-and-fast boundaries.

Again one has to speak out against the astral world, because in the future it will be desirable to shorten this stage considerably. Now it is unavoidable, but the manifestation of the mental body will become more accessible as the spirit develops.

Devachan is a place of pleasant realizations; but at the same time it is dangerous, because a weak spirit is reluctant to leave such a pleasant station and it generates great unwillingness to go back to work. When the time comes to take leave of this Valhalla, the mental body impels one toward podvig, but the astral finds its habitat nice and comfortable.

It is the spirit that does not allow itself to settle in, for somewhere deep inside, the spirit remembers beautiful worlds. Beyond the various recollections there dwells an awareness inexpressible and firm—an awareness that it is possible to return to the Light from which the spark emanated.

How can a sensitive spirit avoid the onslaught of intense anguish? There has never been a case where someone was able to detach himself from the earthly plane without contraction of his nerve centers. His experience is just like that of a brave aviator who, on lifting off from the earth, feels nothing but the tremor in his heart.

The goal and meaning of existence is to strive upward beyond the limits of the known and to help one another.

If, without resorting to any mechanical techniques, we recall the sensation of standing on a cliff before a natural phenomenon, and during the resultant ecstasy our heart does not contract, then this stage will be followed by the feeling of embracing the Boundless.

Some people easily reconcile themselves to the finery of the astral world, but you will not find it attractive. Only Our nests of knowledge will convey the path.

161. You have noticed that every Great Teacher spoke about the continuity of life. You may also notice that precisely this indication is expunged from every teaching, because materialism has to protect itself. On Earth this condition is especially important.

You should realize that earthly matter is very dense. On planets at a lower level than the Earth the matter is very coarse, while on those higher than the Earth the matter harmonizes with spirit. In that sense the Earth is a turning point.

There are imperfections on the higher planets, but the matter there does not have the same refractory nature. There it is easier to follow a quest without wasting strength in useless struggle. There matter becomes inseparable from spirit, free of opposition.

Nobody denies the value of matter, but it makes no sense for the wheels on a locomotive to quarrel with the engine. It would seem that the better the engine works the better the wheels should turn. But the manager of the wheels thinks that they are the most important part of the organism and invites everyone to take a ride on them, concealing the fact that without the engine the wheels can only roll downhill.

The structure of matter and spirit contains no fundamental antagonism. Why arrest their progression into the Infinite, the beautiful and boundless? And why encircle the Earth with one illusory dam after another?

We feel sorry for the travelers so needlessly delayed, for these earthly stations will not serve them beyond a certain point.

Why incarnate a hundred times if you can cross the threshold in ten?

How vividly one can recall that the last Great Teacher suffered an outrageous death for affirming something humanity had seemingly learned long before!

162. You should keep in mind that refined matter has an absorptive quality. When somebody approaches matter for the sake of its immediate condition, he or she does not receive the immunity of the spirit and sinks into illusion—the so-called maya—because unless the essence of things is perfected their shell becomes poisonous.

163. Growth in the understanding of the spirit also attracts the cooperation of the small entities that inhabit the air. That is why the animosity of matter is so regrettable. Conscious cooperation with matter could have been attained sooner.

It is tempting to receive immediate material advantages. Even intelligent people are not averse to receiving some title, not weighing the consequences that come with it. The cemetery, with all its lofty titles, is a memorial to the fence that isolates matter.

Of course, matter is very important, but only with spirit does it attain its sacred significance. Just as an ardent admirer of matter without spirit lacks harmony, so does an adept without intellect. Still, a person can fly in spirit, while matter has no wings. Spirituality in the earthly world can open lofty Gates.

And when a person is free of fear, he can know the genesis of reality.

164. The quality of rays is infinite in its diversity, but two categories of rays are easy to distinguish. One category consists of rays that can be revealed to contemporary

humanity, while the other comprises rays whose use requires that people have understanding of the spirit, for without it those rays can be very destructive.

The Ray of the Mother of the World may be given to humanity in the not too distant future. A luminous auger can be entrusted to a few. The fiery wall is dangerous for those who deny the spirit, because the orange and crimson auras may all be drawn into the orbit of the fire and unable to endure.

Every ray is able to manifest a defense only within the limits of its generic colors. If even a very lofty yellow is disagreeable for a violet ray, then how strongly must colors of the crimson family clash with the outer envelope of such an aura. Perfectment provides a new mode of defense, one by which we perceive various rays by absorbing them with our own ray. By our own gamut of colors we shield ourselves, as it were, from fatigue brought on by all sorts of flashes.

For example, someone with a violet aura starts to see everything in waves colored violet and blue. This means that his shield is growing stronger. It means that instead of suffering stings and wounds, he inundates everything in his own ocean, and alien colors seemingly sink into his aura's accumulations. But the difficult thing about these accumulations is that they cannot be sent from without but have to be brought forward from within. That is why it is a good sign when the fire of the spirit radiates its own color.

Every monochromatic aura has three waves within it corresponding to the three main principles of nature: physical, astral, and mental.

165. The dream revealed the meaning of the last missions. We see the march of the destined events and the appearance of quiet figures who, though they seem to be traveling outside the course of events, are valued by Us on the basis of their spiritual achievements. Their lives flow onward amidst a sort of withdrawal punctuated by a podvig, which flashes like a spark in the darkness.

The events before and after flow by utterly unnoticed. Whether a life passes in a throne room, a monastic cell, or a cobbler's corner makes no difference: the entire aura that has been accumulated accompanies this final path. Of course, the aura grows and, as it were, veils an extraordinary sensitivity, but its quality no longer changes. You can distinguish such children from an early age, children who bear their own world of spiritual manifestations.

Very rarely, almost never, do they limit themselves to just one specialization. In fact, the absence of specialization is a defining characteristic. Their hands, as it were, are reaching out to the chalice.

When you look through their past lives, you can see representatives of religion, royalty, science, art, and mechanics, who are waiting, well equipped for the journey ahead, and ready to leave at any hour without regrets.

The combination of a correct appreciation of the beauty of matter with readiness to plumb the depths of spiritual attainment is what brings achievement to maturity. The hustle and bustle of life loses its attractiveness, and of course there emerges awareness that things can go no further in the same way.

Their podvig may be of relatively short duration, or it may be instantaneous. Realization of the vital need to manifest a specific action arises from past accumulations, and it is carried out as simply as an everyday deed.

So the most difficult thing is to encompass admiration for matter along with the manifestations of the spirit. How many wonderful quests have been hampered by some regret concerning matter or by spiritual insularity! Sometimes the affinity of spirit and matter arises easily, in which case you should look for the cause in the past lives selected.

The highly refined recluse who curses the beauty of the world shuts the Gates before himself. Likewise, the scientist who forgets about the Source robs himself of flights into the realm of higher conquests. Children will grasp this simple condition, but often adults reject it as nonsense.

Only by the special means of communion can one ride forward on the train of podvig. And to wait for something that the spirit anticipates and knows to be its destiny can be so painful that one feels as if time has stopped, as if a fire had destroyed one's accumulated wealth.

Truly did Christ say, "You know neither the day nor the hour." He revealed another truth in asking, "Why have you forsaken me, Lord?" This refers to the knowledge of the spirit, for at the last moment we sink into a vacuum, as it were, just before the end of the earthly cycle, so that all the fires accumulated may blaze forth. The leap over the abyss is made possible by restraining the consciousness of the past.

166. Even earthly things preserve a special atmosphere around them, just as the records of events in Our Repositories retain their particular fluids. Even before reading a document, one may get a strong sense of its gist. The Teaching will penetrate much deeper when at the very beginning the essence of the subject can be conveyed. I guarantee that very soon sensitive apparatuses will be able to assimilate it. The ability to sense things develops normally if spirit is acknowledged.

In particular, people often say, "Nothing surprises us anymore," and then are startled at the first inexplicable creak.

You are about to ask why the final incarnation necessitates solitude. This requirement is very difficult to explain from the perspective of the earthly world, but appears absolutely natural and simple as soon as one crosses beyond the boundary of earthly existence.

Even in the ordinary phenomenon of a ship coming into port, you can see something similar. Life on the ship ceases: the journey is winding up, and the passengers are busy getting ready to disembark. It seems as if the recent activities in which everybody joined never even happened.

How much more does this apply to the feeling of an organism approaching a condition in which everything changes! It instinctively guides the stream of striving toward the means by which to express the final action.

Of course, you noted two paths: departure in the physical body, and departure for work through the densified astral body. Each of these conditions has its advantages, and only the spirit can decide which way suits it better. For work on the earthly plane the distinction between the two conditions may be a very fine one. Certainly, for work on that plane the physical is more suitable, but maintaining an external connection is easier in the densified state. Both conditions allow communication. The physical body can easily send forth its astral, but the densified astral cannot take on all the peculiarities of the physical.

Naturally, tissue that maintains vital capacity is able to keep the physical body from disintegrating. Even some densified astral bodies remain under the covering of such tissue while distant flights are being undertaken.

167. It sometimes happens that before departure all the voices fall silent, and even those who know the law governing departure are struck with awe.

In the Egyptian mysteries there was a certain moment when the candidate, having been placed before a threshold in pitch darkness, had to enter the Unknown without slackening his pace.

Especially now that Christ has repudiated miracles, this instantaneous step into the Unknown has to be taken through special means, for the future epoch must erase the boundaries between worlds. The Egyptian mysteries have been transformed into the formula, "By human feet."

168. There needs to be a protective net around the body. It is very important that the aura conclude in a net of vital sparks, which is why even lilac and blue auras must have ruby-colored sparks at their peripheries. A gamut consisting of only those tones, which are remote from the earthly world, makes their bearer overly sensitive to terrestrial phenomena. The width of the aura often grows, and the features of the earthly world are dislodged. Teros and Tamas must work together like brothers, because the representatives of Tamas and Teros should be inseparable.

The spirit fills the aura with radiation, while the net makes it compact. By being aware of the defensive net, you can enclose the radiations in a protective perimeter; but you cannot extend the net without Teros, the ray of which must, like a lantern, detect breaks

in the net. As a result, there may arise a lack of coordination in one's contact with the outer world. So this simple process has to be thoroughly mastered, for the net is regulated by the ordinary consciousness and the command of the will.

At first glance, the leaping sparks only seem to remind one that the apparatus is working; but they are guards, ready to repel the enemy.

169. Let us talk about why a decision was made to give up performing miracles. The path of miracles is the farthest from harmony. Either the miracle comes to nothing, in which case it is simply harmful; or it jerks a person up to a level that the atmosphere around him cannot sustain; or it falls under the gaze of envious eyes and generates evil.

To courageously acknowledge the possibility of penetrating the full light and consciously conceal unusual manifestations means to bring harmony nearer. To walk the path of the expansion of consciousness means to approach true action.

The ray of understanding, in comprehending that the manifestations of power are destined to be boundless in their scope, is able to connect ready souls, and without this readiness every miracle turns into a curiosity.

You may have powers at your disposal, but these are for progressive actions, not for displays. When the essence is invisible to the crowd and, being upstaged by the result, attracts no attention, it will penetrate into the people's consciousness and accustom them to the reality of creation by human hands. In this way the highest spirit-creativity will result in actions "by human hands." It is appropriate that the spirit dwell in spirit. Let the hand show the earthly direction, for creation by human hands does not arouse hatred.

In ancient times, the face of the person communicating the commands of God was covered. Later people tried to overcome matter by proclaiming the existence of powers they had not really mastered. Of course, this gave rise to the Inquisition. The essence of an inquisition is persecution of the unusual.

If as a result of cooperation you can turn the unusual into the destined, even the stupidest people will have to accept it. Therefore, let miracles exist only in the consciousness of the few, those who are able to catch a glance of the Infinite.

You end up with the opposite of what the ancients had. Formerly the priests kept the miracles for the crowds, but now the miracles are for the priests.

At the foundation of evolution lies striving to true cooperation. The path of ignorance can be wiped away only by the awakening of creativity. Though the forms it takes may even be monstrous, though people may attempt to make a backyard fire of woodchips into something as bright as the sun, the seething stream of creativity will break through the walls of matter all the same. New discoveries will stimulate the process of collecting

knowledge. Instead of stock market speculation let there be striving for discoveries, supported by cooperative societies.

170. The spirit senses how a new understanding and new people are coming. The chaos of fragments can be understood through beauty. What other standard can be applied in making sense of the jumble of thought dross? When you find a heap of goodness, readiness, and mobility, you can only set to work on it with a shovel of beauty. A miraculous fire is contained in communion with the people.

Dissatisfaction is no more than the knowledge of possibilities. In Our Brotherhood there is no satisfaction, for satisfaction means the death of the spirit.

171. Where the people are waiting, We send those We have chosen. Above the earthly rays blaze the rays of the spirit. Burn the garments of the days gone by. A mole is no companion. I attest, the destined day will come before the moles of the world succeed in digging a trap. Hands off, hands off, hands off! Our Shield is forged by earthly hands. The manifest power will come through the people. There is no need for angels to deafen ears with their trumpets when there are found human hands able to accept the chalice.

172. The conventional life has to be skillfully avoided. The best people have passed ahead of the world, which is weighed down with dark clouds.

Those who wish to reach the New Country must not only cast aside all prejudices but also get there by taking a new path.

Every affirmation of life has to be developed by applying it to local conditions. Where a hundred tongues are spoken, one has to understand a hundred psychologies. Adopting one approach for all is like building with prefab columns.

Unity in diversity yields the best harvest. You must grow the fruit by grafting on the necessary new currents. That is why We shall often speak about the New Country—this is the most urgent matter.

173. We wander from the small to the great, from the everyday to the various worlds, but nobody will say this is inconsequential, nor will the result ever turn out to be untrue.

Someone will ask why the Teaching is scattered about like seeds. Answer that a complex pattern can only be created from a variety of threads.

Someone will ask why the Teaching has no completed tenets. Answer that in completeness lies death.

Someone will ask why the parts of the Teaching cannot be logically connected. Answer that it would be ugly to grow only a head or only a hand.

Someone will ask why the Teaching does not first pronounce the formula of Heaven and later the invocation of Earth. Answer that every thread of the Mother's garment runs from the top to the bottom and from the bottom to the top.

Someone will ask why the destined cannot be manifested at once. Answer that the pillars of a house are erected in a certain order. If the workmen say, "Let's raise all the pillars at once," the builder replies, "You're going to ruin the house!" This shows how a single drop contains the entire world.

Knowing that possibilities are boundless will give you calmness of perception.

How, then, does an earthquake affect everything that exists? What about the impact of different kinds of winds and storms? How do the various auras of people act upon plants? An entirely new research institute could be established.

Truly, you can find the thread of cosmic coordination by comparing the pulses of the various elements. There is nothing new in this, but you can graphically demonstrate the significance of worldwide cooperation even to readers whose spirits are like cockroaches hiding in the corners.

Sow more broadly than the broad. Establish a prize in schools for the greatest number of questions submitted. Until now students have been rewarded for answers, but now it should be for questions.

174. Before the astral body exits the physical, one feels an outflow from the vertebrae. The various nerve centers develop differently, and a time comes when this difference has to be brought into balance by rest, in the same way that a tuned piano should not be touched for a while nor hit with any metal object.

You can split a rock to pieces by knocking it with a metal object vibrating in a dissonant tone. Although this phenomenon is well known, it is hard to imagine how it relates to the human organism. Only by experience can one become aware of how some whispers may impart a much greater shock than an explosion. In this regard, you should remember that the combinations of the nerves vary so greatly that it is difficult to rely on laws alone in determining what the results will be.

The physical condition is so closely connected with the spirit that only personal experience can show how to make it safe for the fires to arrive. The fires are the wells of the rays.

175. World-scale thought communicates a world-scale decision, and the construction of the New Country can only take place in understanding on a world scale.

Are We really in need of eloquence? A path that proceeds by the contact of the spirit is far more powerful. When one sees how a single gesture leads to important decisions,

then it becomes clear that the value of words lies in their inner essence, not in their quantity or external form.

People need to speak still more concisely. The blacksmith must not bang his hammer around. The Teaching of Christ could be written on the palm of one hand.

176. The flight of the spirit is not reckoned in hours. When it speeds between the planets, that manifestation is beyond time. It takes but a moment, for it cannot be prolonged without a rupture resulting between the densified body and the mental. But you should remember that the spirit, which acts beyond time, can perceive without numbers and is able to comprehend up to the fourteenth degree of hearing, while in the earthly realm one can only reach the ninth.

By attaining the different degrees of hearing, people can turn the various elements into the coworkers of humanity. The sound of rain also has its significance. Many are the ways to enrich earthly creativity.

177. You can dispel darkness and gloom by changing the direction of thoughts. Not words but the swift runners of thought weave the aura.

We wish to make Our works profitable in the material sense as well as the spiritual. I assure you, the quality of thoughts has great significance in making things profitable.

You should emphasize benevolent, useful unity, and stress that We appraise foolishness for what it is worth. Of course, in a vast undertaking even foolishness can find a room, but not on the top floor.

People can keep on living, but the future world requires enlightenment of consciousness, not the muttering of lofty maxims.

We place greater value on a businesslike financial statement than on a string of pompous precepts. People need to think about the world and express practical thoughts.

On the eve before the New Temple is established, you must show resourcefulness and astonish the people with the keenness of your mind. It is awkward to walk around in diapers.

178. Trust me, it is easier to cross over mountains than to straighten out a human tail. Our Ray is focused in a thoroughgoing search.

You should understand Our Shield—truly, courage is needed.

179. In an intelligent religion there is no perplexity.

180. Those who deny God have not seen Him. But what does the God of the tavern-

keepers look like? Christ would have to be terribly corrupt to cover up any kind of betrayal for the cost of a candle!

There is nothing worse than a votive candle of villainy. Christ has no need for such worshippers, for the smoke of their candles blackens His garment. All the waters of the Jordan and the Well of Urdar would not wash away the traces of such offerings.

181. A legend about the Buddha.

A man of pure heart wished to see the Buddha, but his attention was taken up with all sorts of things. His hands did not catch hold of wise images, nor did his eyes penetrate objects of worship. The manifestation did not come.

Finally, as he bent low in prayer the seeker felt as if the thread of a spider web had descended upon his forehead. When he brushed it away, he heard a clear voice ring out: "Why do you reject My Hand? My Ray has followed you. Allow Me to embrace you."

Then the solar serpent began to tremble in the man, and he found the thread that he had brushed away. And in his hands it turned into forty pearls, each of which bore the Image of the Buddha. In the center was a stone, and on it was inscribed, "Valor—despair—joy."

The follower of the Buddha received joy, because he knew the path to it.

I am thinking about wings. Truly, the works are winged. The horses speed through the earthly expanses, and all creative efforts are borne along by whirlwinds. Onward to battle, to battle, to battle!

Truly majestic is the picture of the ocean of the spirit! The sound of the call hums and rings forth, and those who have accepted the weapon of the spirit are heading to the Altar, because the daughter of the world has completed the mantle of the spirit.

Onward to battle, to battle, to battle! I hear the call and bow my head before the Command of the Blessed Lord.

182. It is necessary to speak about those who are hindering and menacing Me. It is frivolous to hope that a tear in the tissue of the world might be easily mended. Even a simple sound may bring an unexpected echo from far away. How much deeper does a transmission of the spirit pierce space! And it is almost impossible to heal such wounds.

A hand that inflicts a wound upon the Plan of the Lords thereby rejects the Shield. A person might demolish a house or cut up a tree, but how could anyone dare to impede the Plan of the Lords?

I am not making a threat but stating a simple consequence. Once a person has come in

contact with the cosmic whirlwind, any deviation will bring on the next wave. Falling under that wave is like falling under the heel of a giant.

Out of kindness We ask that people not reject the Guiding Hand. Alas for anyone who remains behind!

And what honor would it be to inflict a wound on Me? Before you do so, first give back everything you have received from Me. But you cannot do that, even if you threw in your liver and your heart.

Would you strike the Hand who gave you your talent? If you did so, how would you be any different from a looter? Do not soil the giving Hand, for that mud will turn into your leprosy.

That is why Our Brotherhood esteems a sense of gratitude. Therefore, understand what benefits you!

Kindling the fire of the Buddha, you will illuminate the entire ladder—I assure you, it is not idolatry.

183. You have already been given a teaching about sacrifice. Sacrifice means power. Power means possibility. In other words, every sacrifice means first of all a possibility.

It is time to cast away the hypocrisy that sacrifice means being deprived. We do not accept deprivations, but We do give possibilities.

Let us see what possibilities and opportunities arise from so-called sacrifice. Where is a true sacrifice that belittles the person making it? There is a vast collection of sacrifices in Our Treasury, and each one of them was useful to the person who made it. Not for Us is all the talk about sacrifices, since a sacrifice is really a very profitable undertaking.

Small traders love to lament their expenditures and pretend that they are taking a loss. But a true entrepreneur, one who manufactures for life, considers each expenditure to be no more than a guarantee of future business. You have lost not through making sacrifices but through plundering.

Christ advised people to give out spiritual wealth. But since the keys to spiritual wealth are so remote from them, people have applied this advice by giving out money that they have plundered. First to plunder, and then to give things away with a tear, enraptured by one's own kindness. As if the Teacher, when He spoke of giving, might have had in mind chairs and old coats! The Teacher was pointing to imponderable wealth. Only spiritual giving can move the cup of the scales.

Let us look over a row of the coworkers. Has anyone been deprived of anything? No, everyone has been enriched. Is it not enriching to become the ruler of a new kingdom?

That kingdom is so wealthy that we can break a few dishes without causing much harm. Certainly, the hands are developing, and one can look over an entire book of gratitude.

I advise the entrepreneurs of life to have substitutes for every position. In large enterprises business depends on business, not on personality.

Who can declare that he has truly given? We shall open Our account books and show how much every person has received. And that is why it is not at all easy to sacrifice when a sacrifice means a possibility, and the possibility means a benefit, and the benefit means rational cooperation, and cooperation means the Alátyr, the stone that either resurrects or consumes.

But selflessness and self-sacrifice can open up the Gates of Understanding, and then the shabby sacrifice of unneeded things will swing on one branch with self-love.

184. Every incarnation brings with it a bond with a certain personage from one's past lives, the one who has the closest connection with the present age.

Knowledge of past manifestations can be helpful to the vigilant in spirit, but it is harmful to those who are asleep. They need to outlive the lunar life.

185. Regarding the immutability and the mobility of the plan.

It is especially difficult to harmonize these conditions, although their boundary is clearly discerned by the understanding that accompanies the ray of the solar consciousness. In order to put the plan into life, you need to be ready to apply mobility at any time.

How many times have We started out for Egypt and ended up in Mongolia? How many times have We found a manuscript only to lock it up again? How many times have We begun to build walls but ended up reducing them to rubble? How many times, after turning the horse homeward, have We spurred it into the darkness so that We would not rob the plan of immutability by spending the night at home? This seeming changeability is no more than the vibration of life. The paths to the milestones of immutability breathe and billow like waves.

In affirming the plan, We are wholly focused on taking the shortest path. We may have just put on European clothes, but We are ready to change into a Mongolian kaftan. No sooner have We cast anchor than We are ready to set sail. Such mobility can only arise from being aware of the immutability of the plan.

Our path is that of a speeding messenger, not an eternal wanderer. The immutability of the plan illumines one's consciousness with the manifestation of forces. We shall cross every suspension bridge if the light of the plan shines clearly. You should understand the immutability of the plan so thoroughly that nothing can obscure it. A plan is immutable if it benefits everyone.

We do not see anyone who would not benefit by the plan of the New Country, and therefore we go forward with eyes ever watchful, even in the darkness. If the Master says, "Rush across the stream!" it means that the footing is foreseen, but let the foot step on the stone.

One person will start to build a bridge, a second will hire a swimmer, and another will sit down and wait for the water level to drop. But there will be someone who weaves the silver thread of the spirit and crosses on it without the burden of the body, for I will take on his load.

That is how the two sisters of podvig, immutability and mobility, live under one roof.

Beautiful striving leads to the Highest Light.

186. He who has comprehended all creeds and spent time in every nation decrees: "I shall allocate to each person according to his growth. Each will weave his own purse. Anyone who harbors misgivings will have to settle accounts with Me. A smile to My enemy will turn into a grimace, because you should leave My enemies to Me.

"Anyone who thinks falsely about his brother will be fastening a heavy weight to his leg. Weeds will make the spirit apathetic. I cannot cast gold coins into nettles. It is no great honor to grow a garden of resentments. A person with better sight will reap a richer harvest.

"To those who have encountered Us and those who have responded I will say: Leave to Me My sorrow and My joy about you. With the power of Christ, with the power of the Buddha, with the power of the Messiah whom the prophets of Truth proclaim, set up the scales.

"Show Us all the great things, and be ashamed of the tiny worm that ruins the accuracy when they are weighed. The person who gives is the one who is able to receive.

"Reckon how much each person has given. Let us make an accurate count.

"On the left: fear, self-love, greed, suspicion, belittlement, self-pity, misinterpretation of the Teaching, sordid whispering, betrayal in thought and deed.

"On the right: giving, pity for others, daring, fearlessness, devotion, immutability, vigilance, mobility, awareness of the Shield, the path of podvig and its light, adornment of the temple of the spirit, impartiality of understanding, glorification of the good. On the left, loss and payment. On the right, receiving.

"Each will mete out his own measure, for We see and hear. There is neither day nor night, and the messenger is already saddling his steed.

“I am sending you My power to succeed, under seal for centuries. Keep the key to it clean.”

Proclaim this.

187. The parable about the disciple who kept asking.

Dgulnor was considered extremely wise. He had the good fortune to be taught by a Teacher who came from the Sacred Subterranean Land. As the Teacher was missing his tongue and his right hand, his disciple, ever aspiring, asked a question and the Teacher nodded. The disciple asked two questions and the Teacher nodded twice. Soon the disciple was asking ceaseless questions, and the Teacher was nodding ceaselessly.

For three years the questions continued, and for three years the Teacher nodded. “Then according to your experience, everything is possible?” And the Teacher not only nodded but also bowed to the ground. And opening the robes over his breast, he revealed upon his bosom an image of the Blessed One bestowing with both hands. In this way was wisdom affirmed and the creativity of life exalted.

Truly, we comprehend Space in a single sigh. No word can convey the Boundless, and no thought can encompass the Light.

But he who stands before the sun as it rises and receives the ray into his solar plexus can feel a victory over the ocean, because through light one can touch the light of the spirit.

However, this awareness is only for a spirit that can say, “I have given up everything in order to receive everything.” Thus, it is not a negation but an affirmation that has the Hand of the Buddha above it.

188. The flights of the subtle body fall into two categories: either the body flows out from the feet and aimlessly wanders about, or it passes through the upper centers and flies forth on spiritual missions—it speeds across oceans in an instant, teaches people, and saturates auras.

It should be mentioned that only extraordinary effort and resourcefulness can make the subtle body concentrate its touch upon a physical object, because usually the spirit strives to act on spirit, losing sight of the fact that objects can be excellent conductors.

Besides the astral body, the mental body also acts. Certainly, the astral body does leave the physical, but We do not place much value on its actions. For Us the consciousness of the mental body is more important. Sharpening the focus of this force is not so simple.

189. Contentment and vigilance are two qualities that accompany Our work. If people could see the results of their discontent, if they could understand that dozing off means death, they would avoid two of the chief collaborators of darkness. The sly sting of discontent penetrates even the best places. A dull drowsiness may fog up the head of a conqueror.

When you realize the solicitude shown you, would you scorch it with discontent, with a quality that has disrupted great undertakings and brought lightning down upon the person who sent it forth?

Remember, there are no malcontents among Us. Nor is there the drowsiness that the dark forces sprinkle on you.

Is there not ossification concealed in this poisonous fragrance? Drowsiness is no sister of Ours. Those who have touched the Light will not pierce themselves with discontent, nor will they turn to stone.

You should avoid drowsiness and other manifestations of dust. It is the manifestation of the Shield that should be valued.

I shall repeat this again, but no more, because the Law forbids Us to repeat to deaf ears.

190. Tell the new ones that they need to realize responsibility for thought.

Formerly people were responsible for their actions, and later the significance of the word was understood; but now is the time to become aware of the conflagration of thought. You should get better at keeping silence and purifying your thoughts.

Could the growl of a tiger possibly be worse than treacherous thinking? Humanity is accumulating heavy karma not only for its actions but also for its thinking. Thought inflicts tortures on the spirit, for there is no difference between word and thought.

Mad is he who takes this warning for a threat. There is no threat; We have only examples to offer—and solicitude. Each person is free to leap into the abyss, but he must be forewarned.

I do not think there is any need to say more about the significance of thought.

Although we live in a sordid age, we had better think of the future.

191. Each will mete out his own measure. Even with the best plan in hand someone may end up making a chicken coop.

Measuring out gold and silver is not Our job. You have to forget all terms and conditions—then the light kindles. Every joyous loss means measureless gain.

The valor of despair means self-sacrifice. The highest valor does not expect reward. And despair expects no reward.

In Our language despair is the designation of a limit. Podvig is close to this limit. On the door of the house where it dwells, one can screw on an iron knocker.

I am knocking in the rain. Why do people fear only lightning? Sometimes there is greater reason to fear what is in the bag of a beggar.

192. A parable about Christ.

Night had fallen, and Christ was sitting at the threshold. A scribe came up and asked, "Why are you sitting in a passageway?" "Because I am the threshold of the spirit," Christ answered. "If you wish to pass, then pass through me."

Another scribe asked, "Could it be that the Son of David sits at a place for dogs?" "Truly," Christ said, "You are maligning David, my Father."

It grew dark, and a third scribe asked, "Why are you sitting there as if you were afraid to go into your own house?" "I am waiting for the darkness of night to free me from the sight of you," Christ answered. "Truly, let darkness depart into darkness."

Then rising and pointing to Mount Moriah, where the Temple stood, He said, "My Grandfather built a Temple of stone, but He is sitting in a canvas tent."

"Madman," said the scribe, "He thinks that Solomon is still alive." And they left in ignorance.

Later Mary came out of the house, and seeing Christ, she said, "Teacher, come and share our evening meal."

Christ answered, "A gift of the heart shines in the darkness."

193. A parable about Christ.

A member of the Sanhedrim asked Christ, "Would you come to us if we invited you?" "It would be better to go to a cemetery," Christ answered, "for there are no lies there."

"Why have you refused to acknowledge us," the member of the Sanhedrim continued, "when your own father was married by one of our members?"

"Wait until your house crumbles, and then We shall come."

"And what will you come to do—destroy or build?"

“Neither to destroy nor to build, but rather to purify, for I shall not turn my steps to the old hearth.”

“Then you do not respect your forefathers?”

“New cups are provided for a feast. You can respect your grandfather without drinking from his cup.”

194. Two parables of the Buddha.

A shepherd saw a man sitting in meditation beneath a tree. He sat down beside the man, and in imitation of him he tried to lose himself in thought. He began counting his sheep and figuring out the profit from the sale of their wool.

Both men sat in silence. Finally, the shepherd asked, “Sir, what are you thinking about?”

“About God,” the man answered.

“And do you know what I’ve been thinking about?” the shepherd asked.

“Also about God.”

“You’re wrong. I was thinking about the profit from the sale of my wool.”

“Truly, you were also thinking about God. My God has nothing to sell, while your God must first head for the marketplace. It could be that along the way He’ll meet a brigand who’ll help Him to return to this tree.”

Thus spoke Gautama.

Head for the marketplace. Think faster so you can return faster.

A monkey-trader was traveling on a ship. In his spare time he taught the monkeys to spread the sails in the same way the sailors did. A storm arose, and the sailors hurried to strike the sails. The monkeys, however, only knew how to spread them. They followed after the sailors and hoisted the sails back up. The ship was lost because the teacher had only foreseen fair weather.

Thus spoke the Buddha, He who revived the Lotus of Life.

195. You will ask why I speak against magic when I myself discuss the cementing of space, the significance of the circle’s influence, and other conditions reminiscent of magic.

The difference is that magic offers a substitute for life, while We teach people to make reality better by taking advantage of the possibilities that life itself provides.

196. It is good to tell people, “Read the old Decrees more carefully.” I teach the new when the old has been put into practice. I teach the useful when people have accepted and entered into cooperation as devised and instructed.

The best tinplating takes place when the fire does not scorch the ware. Success can be tinned only if its shell has been completed in spirit.

The hammer is working and the chains are clanking, and the grey people continue to find pleasure in the cup of lechery. They do not realize that the hands of the clock have moved forward imperceptibly, that tomorrow the gates to all their ingenious amusements will be closed, and My gatekeeper shall tell them, “At dawn an altar to the Lord of Wisdom was erected.” And the grey people will depart.

Stern and unyielding stand My guards—the gold of the grey people is no match for the steel of the guards’ helmets.

197. A parting precedes a meeting, and a meeting precedes a parting. That is why it is wiser to rejoice when parting.

A command to all of the warriors: When somebody leaves the ranks, keep going in the same direction as before. When the banner has been unfurled, the warriors do not desert. When the bonfires are ablaze, the warriors do not push and shove and try to take someone else’s place. When the signal has been given for a night march, the warriors do not complain, they advance with caution.

Before each manifestation you noticed what might be called a moment of emptiness or cosmic calm. The magnitude of this moment is proportionate to that of the manifestation. It is understandable that the physical world is very much on its guard when it lets through a spiritual discharge. That is why it is such a difficult task to lead the physical world out of its inertia.

198. Our ideal is to be not Teachers but Coworkers. But for this to occur, there has to be a steady awareness that both sides will be contributing absolutely everything necessary for success. When that happens, mastery of the physical plane is being attained.

In worldly churches people call out to Christ and wonder at His silence, while you sense how one can resurrect Him in the midst of earthly life without putting on sackcloth and disturbing space with discontent. That is the way plans are forged.

199. As the various seas have various waves, the densification of space must be consolidated by a variety of means. It can be greatly intensified not only by the content sent but also by the process employed.

200. The most terrible thing to say is: "We've already learned it all." The Master Himself would never utter this destructive formula.

We know the Plan, and We are tirelessly learning new details.

201. Why do I sense the sublime spirit? The Master is sending His Shield.

The Master wants to see you creating a mountain.

The Master envisions you being unperturbed by anything.

The Master feels how courageous you have to be to go forward.

The Master will tell you when a serious danger is on its way.

The Master advises you to keep courage on hand.

The Master will help you to subdue the harmful hand.

The Master repeats long familiar thoughts with good reason.

The Master looks ahead.

The Master instructs you to keep your spirit unyielding.

The Master wishes to drive fear away.

The Master wants to make your judgment calm.

The Master keeps you from falling into distress.

The Master advises you to keep coming up with bold projects.

The Master is looking after your health.

The Master sends you forth.

The Master has given you plenty of warning.

202. Learning about sacrifice, you are receiving power. Success follows sacrifice. His Teaching is steady and strong, for it is founded on sacrifice. Success is nothing else than the return stroke of sacrifice. The success may come before the sacrifice, like a loan, but the debtor's fate is a cruel one. Today he may get along by just paying a little, but in a year the payment will have increased. Before a year goes by, the debtor will be

bent over with the burden.

I shall illustrate this with a parable.

A man sat in prison, having refused to confess to a crime he had committed. At home he had left behind great riches that had come to him unexpectedly. The sound of every step outside his cell suggested to him that a pardon was on its way. The man sent couriers to deliver the riches to the judge. But a simple confession would have set him free and preserved his wealth.

It is easier for a man to sit in prison than to pronounce the confession that saves him. When the judge is ready to set someone free, he has to hear the redeeming “Yes.” Desire to give up.

203. About the circles of sharp sight and hearing.

The first circle concerns people close to one as well as future events. The second limits itself to current affairs and the near future. The third captures the past concerned with those close to one. The fourth seizes on past events. The fifth lies within the limits of the contemporary world. The sixth reveals the future of worldwide currents. The seventh encompasses all of the signs.

Somebody can be strong in the first circle without being able to master the rest of them. That is why it is better to develop the seventh circle, because all of the manifestations are accessible to it, only without a personal bent—without the limitation of the narrower, personal sphere. It is better if the reception of a personal sign can be followed by one concerning the future course of nations, or by glimpses of the cosmic order.

You should realize that awareness of beauty hardly ever lives in the midst of spirituality. A wise sense of beauty is the rarest of qualities, one that will be valued by the Lords above many others.

It is better to approach the great with difficulty than to master the small with ease.

Drawing on a series of historical instances, We shall reveal the path of evolution.

204. In ancient cults there was a stage of development called “the state of opened treasures,” when a priestess was dwelling on the eighth floor, entry to which was prohibited. The stairs were covered with the skins of leopards so that no sound might penetrate.

This “state of opened treasures” was so deeply revered that any violation of the quietude was punished as a religious offense.

Anything inharmonious is especially startling, which is why a thunderclap is less

dangerous than the squeal of a newborn baby. This simple truth was never written down. It is absolutely impossible to draw a theoretical boundary line for harmony, because the tonality underlying the harmony of spirituality is such an individual matter.

The ancients knew that the “treasures” could not be replicated, and they guarded against accidents. While the treasures were developing, the Elder of the temple observed which of a gamut of sounds had the greatest effect. Every sound was accompanied by a definite color, so the conditions were discovered in each instance.

205. A smile of determination is the best guide. You should acknowledge the goal and devote yourself to the Master’s plan.

Every desire is harmful, but aspiration to podvig is necessary. Desire does not mean podvig. Podvig means comprehending necessity. Desire can grow; it can be renounced or modified. The torrent rushes forth not out of desire but out of an inevitability rooted in necessity.

The spirit knows where there is a jolt of desire and where a rock of necessity. I see how the torrent of truth rushes onward, and nothing can check its course.

How often does the Name of a Lord, when spoken with faith, help to create a bridge of assistance!

A lot of what We see is far from beautiful. When you work on humanity, you have to wash your hands frequently.

When you feel heavy-hearted, do not always attribute it to yourself, but remember that the waves of the world impact you.

Only when aware of dire necessity will you swim to the other side.

The dark ones’ modus operandi is first to sow disbelief, then to inflame the mind with desires, and finally to fan these flames into crimes, thereby reaping a twofold harvest.

Think up ways to make things more intelligible to humanity.

Besides the sacred language, We also have a language of silence.

The condemned language of rejection and negation tears the edges of the garment.

206. Turning to the right, be ready to veer to the left. Coming into shore, be ready to set sail once more. After all, every Command is designed to make things better and speed things up. When you feel the stillness, hold your breath, for footsteps may begin to sound.

Better to put up with a few annoyances, if it means important events can draw near. Better to suffer a bout of fatigue, if it means you can come close to the Master. Better to undergo grueling journeys, if it means you can approach the Master. Better to sink into the dust, if it leads to purification of the spirit. Better to reject conventional measures, if doing so leads to mastery of light. Better to feel regret about a ray, if it means you can receive the Light of Christ. Better to give to others, if in return you receive the lofty ecstasy of the spirit. Better to subordinate your spirit to the Command, if it means you can reach the Master Himself. Be able to truly guard and preserve.

When you feel life to be a wondrous fairy tale, then your spirit is speaking the truth. When you draw the line of the future life, Our Mirror shines. When you count the parts of the world, Our Banner flutters. And when you survey space with a watchful eye, light knocks at My Tower.

Thus, when you think about ownership in common or about the healing of humanity, We feel the flutter of your wings.

Drive out small thoughts; they are stifling to Us.

207. In a card game you may be dealt the best cards, but it is up to you to make the best use of them.

I am talking about the pictures of the future. In a way that corresponds to the quality of the recipients' auras, these pictures are realistic and extend in a certain direction.

Of course, ill will may push the traveler in a different direction, and then he will see signs of a different nature.

Therefore, when pictures of the future are received, it is important to keep in mind the condition of the recipient's spirit at the time of transmission. A corresponding opportunity comes with the ray; otherwise justice would be violated. You should understand the transmission of dates in the same way.

For the dates with cosmic significance, manifested "vessels" are made use of, and such vessels bring with them a chain of coworkers. That is why coworkers may be replaced at the request of the chosen vessels.

Even if We notice that a coworker is lame, We do not replace him unless the elders desire it. But if the spirit of the chosen ones is aware that the work is being betrayed, then let it turn to Us and say, "Oh Sponsor, replace the coworker." This means that a link in the chain will be unlocked, and the consciousness of the chosen ones will be freed from the effects of the departing coworker's aura. Similarly, the person departing takes his fate upon himself, for each is free to build his own house.

We can summon, and We can reveal pictures of the future that show the appropriate

direction, but how Our Call is applied is left to the recipient's free will.

Only devotion and awareness of the wisdom of the Plan can ensure that the pictures of the future convey reality.

The vistas from the mountains are so vast, which makes the urge to crawl into a hole that much more deplorable.

Long ago debtors were cast into a pit called gehenna. Why crawl there of one's own accord? On this note, let us conclude about the vitality of the dates and mirrors of the future.

I wish to see everyone in place, with greater awareness of podvig, achievement without expectation of personal gain. Is it possible to call a warrior a hero if he goes into battle filled with expectation of reward?

Long ago the Teacher Mohammed had to promise raptures in paradise to the warriors of Islam. Will I have to promise the sparkle of rubies? You must go forth without expectation; otherwise there results a grievous waste of time in eternal evolution.

208. Let us now conclude about the law of co-measurement.

A builder has to know how heavy a load the pillars of a house can bear.

A lack of co-measurement results in destruction, blasphemy, falsehood, betrayal, and every sort of ugly phenomenon.

Can a structure stand in which the features of a giant are attributed to a flea? In which a soak in the hot tub is sought for more than the Lord is? In which a whirlwind is likened to a mosquito's flight?

A condition required by the Brotherhood is full co-measurement in one's thought and expression—this is a stronghold for the truth of beauty. It is easy to go through life without passing things over in silence or exaggerating them.

We keep close watch on Our coworkers to make sure that the way they express themselves corresponds to what they mean to say. That is the only way different beings can cooperate.

The best judgment will be based on beauty. It is ugly to say, "I'll fit the giant into a little box," or, "The eagle soars like a hen."

The best apparatuses are so often ruined by a lack of co-measurement, something that could easily be avoided with a little attentiveness.

209. While reading the books recommended, you will discover sparks. Place the fragments of reverence for Maitreya into a single receptacle, just as I Myself have placed the fragments of One Stone over the face of the Earth. A new miracle will bring the nations together. Our Ray will drive away doubt.

The bonds of podvig act in a way that is similar to work in a laboratory. The researcher's hand does not shake while measuring out an experimental liquid, because he knows that spilling a drop can blow up the house. Only faith and courage uphold his hand.

210. The Ray of Christ has as much scientific basis as a ray of the sun, but for the multitudes the simple discovery of an object seems like a miracle.

But was the change of races a miracle? Was the coming of the Great Teachers a miracle? Was the appearance of Christ a miracle? Does one prophesy a miracle centuries ahead? A miracle violates harmony, whereas cosmic events only affirm evolution.

Dreams and visions are not miracles, either, but are a thread of life, an awareness of the essence of what is on its way, revealed to a degree that does not affect karma. If people could accept dreams and awareness without succumbing to preconceptions, the path could be improved.

When new images manifest, they are often refracted in a distorted way. The mirror either expands the image or contracts it, as if its surface were quivering under unusual pressure.

You should take a cautious approach to the so-called nightmares, for their meaning may be significant.

211. What I am about to say is very important. The rule "By your God" is the foundation of the New World. In former times people would intone, "My spirit rejoices in God, my Savior," but now you will say, "My spirit rejoices in God, your Savior."

Solemnly do I say that in this lies salvation. "Long live your God!" That is what you will say to everyone, and exchanging Gods you will walk onward to the One.

There where you might have gotten stuck, you can tread lightly if you avoid negation. Where you might have suffocated, you can pass onward by recalling, "Your God." Where matter is esteemed, you can pass onward only by exalting the earthly matter into the Cosmos. The main thing is that one should not be attached only to the earthly world.

Why is there a legend about Christ descending into hell? The Master addressed the lower strata of the astral world, saying, "Why bind yourself to earth forever by thinking about earthly things?" And many beings were stirred up and rose higher.

Therefore, find the God of each person and exalt Him. You can understand this logically, but it is more important to embrace it in the smile of the spirit. When the most difficult becomes easy, in the way that flight is easy for birds, then the very stones will unite into the Dome, and to each one Christ the Mason will manifest.

212. Synthesis of spirituality is the rarest of gifts; it is what kindles the light of the world. Nothing compares with the light of the world. Though the light burns, its ray is being sought.

213. Do not make enemies—everyone should follow this rule. Know your enemies, beware of them, put a stop to their actions, but bear them no malice. And if an enemy comes under your roof of his own accord, give him warmth, because your roof is large, and the newcomer will not take away your space. But if it is difficult to redirect the momentum of a deep feeling, then cover it with a smile of Light.

A grudge based on old, fictitious accounts is completely incommensurate with the Plan of the Lords. If we place on a scale the occurrences in their original form and then weigh the fictions cooked up by the exertions of hatred, the latter will turn out to be heavier.

In the name of co-measurement you have to find the right place for people. Otherwise, we might as well speak in the same tone of voice about the center of the planet and an inkblot.

A piece of music performed in a monotone disgusts the listeners; that is why We urge you to understand how practical co-measurement is.

And if you notice a conversation going on and on about an empty shell, draw the speaker's attention to the impractical nature of the trivial. There are many people who require this discipline.

Do not be afraid if people say that you are insane, for the path is open to you. Do not forget to praise the enemies.

Let us stop here about the enemies.

214. About the lack of co-measurement regarding dates.

Along with a wave of the ocean, small streams of events are transmitted.

Is it possible to confuse a rivulet with an ocean? But in the earthly world people are always in a hurry to confuse the personal with the world-scale. Like a hand feeling the thickness of a fabric, the spirit should discern the depth of events.

Do not get carried away by the apparent magnitude of events, because between the basic nodes there may be phantoms of many colors, and the rivulets may temporarily

change their beds.

A chance moment, or a silence, or a bout of ill health should not be attributed to the wave. So if a traveler takes a short rest along the way, it does not mean that he has deviated from the path.

A nodal wave lifts everything up in an instant, but before each such current the boat hesitates. A more sensitive boat will shudder more strongly, because the dust of the explosion already fills the atmosphere.

That is why the co-measurement of dates and events must not be forgotten.

Especially an acceleration of the current may affect the organism. The complexity of events may sometimes even sever the thread, as it were, but this only goes on for a limited time, while the organism is digesting a double helping of the flow of world events. The complex of physical conditions may intensify physical sensations; you should avoid getting tired then, because the waves of the ocean are coming in quick succession.

215. Both acceleration, which brings success, and deceleration progress in waves. Therefore, when you catch sight of a wave of acceleration, you should seize the opportunity and cast as many seeds into it as possible.

216. The laws governing the manifestation of Teachers are connected with the plan for the entire culture. Karma rolls up like a scroll, and the signs of the departing earthly power begin to flicker forth.

For those who know the future, it is painful to observe these departing flickers. Tomorrow stands as clear as yesterday. And the pace is measured not in feet but in three-year periods—here we have the stride of giants who are unafraid to step over whole centuries. And that is how the psychology of the spirit filters through to the earthly world.

For earthly shells each century is like a looming threat. But the bridge of spirit bestows the wings of truth.

To those who stride in three-year periods, it sometimes seems as if life has been suspended. A sphere moving very rapidly sometimes appear motionless because its momentum does not correspond to its surroundings.

217. He who bears the knowledge of the future can stride boldly even on unsteady stones.

Success is when the end is beautiful. Success is when you can set forth on a new journey.

A wish is already part of its own fulfillment. Forward courageously to the Light!

Separation is a threshold to reunion. As St. Sergius used to say, "Let us part so we can meet again."

218. I would like to remind you of the cult of high priestesses. There was one group that was brought into an exalted state by means of chemical preparations, and another by means of magnetic currents. There were also lower grades involving incantations and whirling about mechanically. Later there began inward concentration on the threshold of sleep or intense focus on a brilliant object.

Knowledge that arose from within, without any apparent conditions, was considered the highest.

The path of global evolution that is unfolding before your eyes requires different conditions; the time is approaching when psychic forces must be greatly curtailed for the sake of the spirit. In the past decade the lower strata of nature have taken hold of lower psychic phenomena to such an extent that it is posing a danger to evolution.

You can move forward not through the lower strata of phantoms and clutter but through cooperation with the Higher Planes.

219. Now, about the circles of receptivity.

The circles of sharp sight proceed centrifugally, while those of receptivity proceed centripetally. From symbols and fuzzy outlines they advance spirally to sharp fact: clair-call, clairvoyance, clairaudience, clair-understanding, clair-podvig, clair-knowledge.

You should understand that a fact is not found in the category of "call," because in this category a sharp action could be misunderstood and would only heighten the danger.

I have no wish to belittle those who need a call, but a fact in their hands would be like a bullet in a pistol held by someone who knows nothing about handling weapons.

Of course, the boundary of the call is quite relative, but when someone can pass on to the circle of understanding, We heartily rejoice.

Every circle is like a caravan. Naturally, a caravan consists of more than one horse, yet a single horse can delay the progress of the whole. Timidity or a misstep may upset the onward march. In this sense the concepts of podvig and clair-podvig differ a great deal. A flash of podvig may be checked, but not the fire of clair-podvig.

The flame of clair-podvig may flicker amidst the gusts of cosmic whirlwinds, but it is impossible to remove it from the head. You will understand, then, why up to a certain degree a symbol is necessary as a conventional sign, but later becomes unbearable

and begins to drop away like a husk.

Like the music of the spheres, all existence resounds along the paths of Boundlessness and Non-recurrence.

Just as a bird first flutters and then flies, a word gushes forth from Our Furnace, and afterwards it can only be confirmed. The first moment has more occult significance; therefore, making out even a single word when first spoken is more important than hearing it repeated. And when you can catch the boiling of the Furnace, the word glows more powerfully than a command.

220. I have already told you that the Mother of the World conceals Her Name. I have already shown you how the Mother of the World hides Her Face. I have already made mention of the Mother of the Buddha and Christ.

Certainly, it is now time to tell people that the Mother of both Lords is not a symbol but a Great Manifestation of the Feminine Origin—the spiritual Mother of Christ and the Buddha.

It was She who taught Them and ordained Them for podvig.

From time immemorial the Mother of the World has sent forth Her children to podvig. Throughout the history of humanity, Her Hand traces an unbreakable thread.

On Sinai Her Voice rang forth. She assumed the image of Kali. She was at the foundation of Isis and Ishtar. After Atlantis, when a blow was inflicted upon the cult of the spirit, She began to spin a new thread, which now is beginning to shine forth. After Atlantis the Mother of the World veiled Her Face and forbade anyone to utter Her Name until the hour of the constellations struck. She has only manifested Herself partially, and never manifested Herself on a planetary scale.

One could cite many examples where even high-ranking Magi left behind them unexpected consequences and a desire to find support in the lower strata of matter.

That sort of aberration could be called the channel of the intellect, and it could set back communion with other worlds for a long time.

Nowadays people are searching by mechanical means even for what has been spiritually predestined.

The Teaching of the future epoch will be a joining of the spirit with the intellect.

The course of the planets is making it possible to speed up the communion between the worlds, and the development of the human spirit will proceed along new paths.

221. The luminaries are making it possible to speed up humanity's path.

Now, more about the Mother of the World.

The Mother is beauty, and the world is self-sacrifice. It is by these two fundamentals that the Gates are opened.

The bridge between the planets and the abbreviation of the race cycles rest upon these two fundamentals.

Why follow a path of gradual progress if a single flash of illumination will lift you above the boundaries?

Someone whose path is to a distant world usually meets a messenger upon departing Earth. The liberated one tells the messenger whether he prefers to accept a new path or will return to help out the Earth again. Naturally, many prefer a new path, but there are some who choose the path here.

Truly, it is better to wait things out in the plant kingdom and bypass the insect stage. One can even bypass a whole planet.

222. Just now, during this critical time when Mars is approaching and the lower currents of the past are disturbing the world, We are thinking only about the future.

The unprecedented deviations of the planets are helping the consciousness to awaken. Banks of clouds are gathering around the fulfillment of the prophecies. Space is being densified, and the ray of Mars will be drowned out in the light of the Mother of the World.

223. Healer, tell the ill that the use of wine cuts their chances in half, and that the use of narcotics does away with three quarters of their vital capacity.

Naturally, in My pharmacy there is no place for narcotics. Before using My medicines, one has to spend three years in the midst of prana.

A deep interest in flowers is quite typical of the final stage of the path. Not the intellect but the spirit understands the significance of plants. You should no more pass by the treasures of prana than a person ascending would pass by the significance of the sun or the planets. Soon every chemist will be making use of the radiation of the luminaries.

224. M.: has left many magnets on Earth, which is why I say that My Path is an easy one to walk. The work to link up with the higher planets requires the existence on those planets of spirits harmonized in conscious work. Usually the inquiry comes from below and the answer from above. The higher you go, the deeper the connection.

The isolation in which the Earth finds itself must end, and the Earth must finally be

brought into the destined circle. Otherwise, not only the Earth but also Mars and Saturn will lag in their development.

Why do only a few go to Jupiter, when the atmosphere of the Earth is so cluttered up?

One feels like saying, “Dear travelers, turn your eyes upward. Rather than clinging to the illusions of the Earth, if you wish to fly further, your wings will surely grow. In the meantime, you have jammed the astral plane chock-full with the same miserable shacks. The same slander, the same phantasmal smoke, but you forget about the foul fumes that your phantoms exude. The rays of the sun grow dim through your feasts of stupefaction. Empty shells create empty shells.”

But imagine what would happen if the phantoms aspired to creation of a beautiful movement. Then the rays, instead of being a disinfectant, would turn into rays of light.

Indeed, it is thought which creates beyond earthly limits. Therefore, learn to govern thoughts.

225. For a consciously developed spirit, the sojourn on the astral plane could be limited to a span of forty days, but various earthly conditions have turned this stay into an interminable period. The hapless regret of those carried away from the earthly world bind them to it.

This is best illustrated by what happened in the story of Lot. For the sake of a new life, Lot's family left the city with only one condition imposed on them, not to look back. But Lot's wife looked back—and bound herself to the earth.

Religion says: He who goes to the fathers will dwell with them; he who goes to the angels will dwell with them; and he who goes to God will dwell with Him. It means that a person who sets himself the maximum degree of motion will arrive at the best attainment. So the best farewell for someone leaving the earthly world will be, “Hurry onward without looking back.”

What about one's nearest and dearest? Well, the higher you ascend, the better and closer you will see them. Of course, not infrequently delays are caused by the last dear ones left. That is why efforts to shorten the stay on the astral plane depend on proper cooperation.

The higher up, the more pleasant the stay; and when it reaches the border of the mental plane the spirit can rest, because there it is already subject to the attractive force of the loftier spheres. But one should consciously bypass the lower strata. It is necessary that the explosive burst of consciousness be able to propel the kernel of the spirit as far as possible. That is why the moment of transition is so important, for it allows the spirit to transport itself to the higher strata. Once the spirit hooks on to the lower strata, it is very difficult for it to rise further.

If the condition of the spirit permits, it is far better to use the last flash of the nerve emanation for flight; that way the lower strata thin out. It is important to do away with the atmosphere of the lower strata, so that it no longer weighs upon the earthly world. Cooperation from above and below will deliver the speediest results.

It has been correctly observed that sometimes a transition happens without the spirit being aware of it. This need not be a problem: If a desire for lofty flight has already been planted firm, then the emanation of the nerves acts almost automatically.

Prayers that speak about the “wandering of the soul” are very helpful, to be sure, but there is one thing wrong with them: They repeat about repose, while it would be more appropriate to repeat, “Hurry!”

Everyone should read this and keep it in mind, and thus help not only themselves but also the world plan.

226. Laboring for the future means transforming the present. If people understood that only the future exists, cooperation would draw near.

There are two kinds of knowledge: the knowledge expressed in words, and the exact knowledge understood by the spirit but not expressed in words. Words cannot even begin to explain how such understanding arises; all we can say is that it is truly wondrous.

Our experiments and flights bring straight-knowledge. Though the spirit’s subtle body may prevent it from penetrating beyond certain spheres, the illumination of the spirit brings it into contact with the most distant radiation of the Cosmos.

It would be foolish and crude to try to transmit the Light of Knowledge in unrefined language. It would be as ludicrous as resorting to absurd conventional terms.

I can whisper one thing: Having a presentiment that knowledge through the window of individual flights is possible, you are right to stand up against its belittlement.

227. It may well be time to throw light on the miracle of elemental spirits. Their main property is elasticity. Their form depends on the nature of the aspirations and impulses of those who behold them; falling into the focus of human sight, they are sucked into human form. Because they have no shell, men see them in human form, and animals see them as animals.

I assure you that whether the forms are terrifying or beautiful depends on the reflex of the nerves. The potential energy of the elements is always ready to respond by intensifying a reflection, ready to amplify what we transmit in a definite direction.

It is wrong to think that the elemental spirits are our offspring. It would be accurate to liken their manifestation to a spark generated at the moment they contact a reservoir of dynamite tension, and the consciousness of this spark is ignited by the touch of a human spirit. Of course, their grades vary, as do the degrees of the dynamic energy's intensity.

You can evoke this energy's intensity by mechanical means, but We are opposed to such magic because it disturbs the regularity of the elemental waves and is full of repercussions. One may make use of this energy outside of ordinary worldly conditions.

Rays can bring the waves of the elements into balance.

Naturally, you are also making use of them; as long as this action arises from the spirit, it is less dangerous.

It would be easy to turn many factories into focuses of magic.

Of course, it is difficult to convey the nature of cooperation with the elements in ordinary words. Yet, there is a sense in which a magical circle has as much scientific basis as a generator. Naturally, with people working so diligently in the mines of evil nowadays, it is impossible to give them access to the possibilities close at hand.

The collision of the two Hierarchies is unavoidable, and the sooner it takes place, the better.

228. The spirits of the elements are progressing toward connection with humankind. They experience consciousness of the lower forms in the elements, which is why it is possible, in rare cases, for their consciousness to grow to the human level. Similarly, in exceptional cases human beings can bypass an entire planet. Of course, if you are making a strict classification, you can place the great mass of elemental spirits into the primary forms.

You know how diverse the various evolutions are. Awareness of this makes it possible to embrace a broader understanding.

One could devote a special discussion to the elements—this domain is very beautiful.

229. The path of construction is absorbing, but one can guarantee that the stages of self-forgetfulness will also bring joy. Precisely, it is the beauty of the Cosmos that brings self-forgetfulness closer to the consciousness.

Awareness of cosmic solitude is but awareness of the straight paths, for it is only through this awareness that man can fly on to other worlds, helping others for their sake alone.

230. Let whirlwinds and sandstorms darken the air; amidst the dross that they stir up shines the generative silver that spiritualizes the colors of the Earth.

With the onslaught of turmoil there may be very distressful moments, for the upheaval of an entire part of the world is like a powerful volcano.

Since ancient times people have been advised to repeat a short appeal in an hour of turmoil and turn back the wave of disruptive influences by these strokes of rhythmic repetitions. Later these methods turned into the meaningless repetition of religious words, yet the principle remains sound. There are times when our spirit requires some kind of repetition or enumeration.

During the best periods of the priesthood, the chosen words were: Adonai, Ishtar, Alleluia, and Aum. The repetition of the alphabet or numbers was also used. Naturally, the actual power is not in the words themselves but in the creation of waves.

The fact is that sometimes you can create a beneficial wave through an appeal of the spirit. But habits are like necrosis, which can stop even a powerful remedy from working.

At times when a whirlwind is blowing strong, you can create your own wave to render it harmless.

When a poisonous breath is on the point of touching you, it is best to breathe out. Likewise, you can create a protective veil with will power. During the Mystery rites, the priestesses were wrapped so deeply in an invisible veil that they ceased to hear or see, as if the thread of existence had been severed—a kind of purification when the atmosphere was full of turmoil.

I am reminding you about the mystery of the protective wave because its origin was in Asia.

Humanity is in need of new paths, and the window into the astral world must be opened. The wise feel cold on the weather-wasted earth.

231. I have said, I am saying, and I will continue to say, "Help build My Country." And remember this request of Ours not in warmth and abundance but in the cold and in times of trial.

You have been told that there will be times that demand courage, that there will be steep precipices that you can only cross in the Name of the Master.

People will say, "It's warm by the fire," but you will answer, "I'm hurrying into the cold."

They will say, "A full-length fur coat feels wonderful," but you will answer, "It's too long to walk in."

They will suggest, “Shut your eyes,” but you will answer, “That’s forbidden on watch.”

You can cross the bridge with indomitable strength, and at a moment of hardship remember Our request, for the Plan is as beautiful as the radiance of the elements.

232. The elements are spatial substance, which can neither be weighed nor measured, and semi-amorphous crystals when they take the form of so-called elemental manifestations. The essence of the unmanifested spirit saturates the substance of space.

It is said of a person that he is born and he dies. About an elemental spirit one can say that it flashes forth and goes out. The consciousness of a manifested spirit pierces the substance of the elements like an arrow, and like a magnet it gathers that molten substance. The birth of an elemental spirit is conditioned by the contact of the manifested consciousness. Truly, cooperation knows no bounds!

The quality, outward appearance, and dynamic power of an elemental spirit depend upon the spirit of its creator. That is why evil thinking is condemned as a progenitor of ugliness. The power of the consciousness calls forth a corresponding reflex in the substance of space. The focuses of space that have flashed forth remain close to the person who created them. An insignificant consciousness will give birth to sparks that sputter out, but a consciousness that is growing in potency can engender giants. It is a factory of good and evil, which is why the quality of thought is so very important.

So We have carved out a picture of evolution—the evolution of the life of space. And we can urge humanity to do better and not besmirch the waves of the wondrous Light. The spheres of the elements are of dazzling beauty, and defiling them is like destroying a marvelous flower.

I feel how deeply the teaching of pure thoughts can penetrate into the consciousness of the people. “The sower of thoughts gathers the harvest”—this needs to be written on the doors of cooperation. Thus, all-seeing cooperation is inseparably linked with the Mother of the World; and the state of the substance of space, which is being permeated by combinations of new rays, is making it possible for the New Era to begin. Everything that is Good should be gathered.

233. The Blessed Buddha told a parable about the Wheel of the Law.

An honorable man brought an ample parchment to an accomplished scribe and asked that he copy out an appeal to God.

Another man came right after him with a request that the scribe copy a letter full of threats. He also provided a parchment and urged the scribe to finish the work quickly.

In order to get that letter done in time, the scribe gave it priority. In his haste, he wrote it out on the parchment that the previous customer had given him. The man who brought the threatening letter was very pleased and rushed away to spew his spite.

When the first customer came back, he looked over the parchment and asked, "Where is the parchment that I gave you?" On hearing what had happened, he said, "The parchment for the prayers bore a blessing that was to aid their fulfillment, while the parchment for the threats was made void of such power. Faithless man, by violating the law of timeliness, you have deprived a prayer of its power, a prayer that would have given succor to the ill. Not only that, you have put into action the threats with all their unprecedented consequences. The work of the Arhat, who blessed my parchment, was in vain. The work of the Arhat, who acted to deprive evil of its power, was in vain. You have loosed on the world a spiteful curse that is sure to come back to you. You have pushed the Wheel of the Law from the path; it will not lead you onward but will stand in your way."

Do not write laws upon a dead parchment, which may be carried off by the first thief who comes along. Bear the laws in spirit, and the breath of the Good will bring you before the Wheel of the Law and ease your path.

Faithlessness like that of the scribe can draw the entire world into disaster.

234. My Ray is manifesting the sign of the spirit, and it senses a fierce battle ahead.

You can conceive of the New World as the destiny of the spirit; you can recognize it according to the significance given to knowledge. The coiled spring of the spirit brings health. The years rush by, placing the spirit on a firm footing. The spirit is summoning and transforming the mark of the priesthood into spiritual wonderment in the face of humanity's fate.

235. Friends! Place four stones in the foundation of your actions: First—Reverence for the Hierarchy. Second—Consciousness of unity. Third—Consciousness of co-measurement. Fourth—Application of the principle, "By your God."

To establish the first stone, call forth all your love. Think back to your childhood and recall the best smiles, the brightest rays of the sun, and the first song of the birds outside your window.

For the second stone, gird yourselves with the weapons of the day, don the armor of your actions, and refresh your receptivity with a mouthful of sobering water.

For the third stone, select the longest vertical line in your workroom and make it the scale for measuring the Plan. Mentally measure every discontent, irritation, and fatigue on the scale of the World Plan, and in making this comparison you will find that there is not even the smallest place for illusory moods.

For the fourth stone, picture to yourself the boundless nature of the starry world. Truly, the Father has many abodes; which of them shall we denigrate? Recalling the rule you have been given, imagine that you are coming out of a closed house into the light. In this way, everything that you need will come to you.

Upon the first stone inscribe A Dove; upon the second, A Warrior; upon the third, A Pillar; and upon the fourth, The Sun.

236. You may have noticed in My Words cryptic passages or certain words that are not clear at the moment of reading. Remember, guidance is given on condition that it not violate karma.

A sense of the Good should prompt you to place milestones correctly along the road.

237. It is better to strive onward; everyone has their own path. It is beneficial to tune the organism so that it assimilates what the Master teaches.

Our Ray is constantly at work, but it is necessary for the spirit to concentrate. It is better to seek out the Instructions of the Master in the various manifestations of life. It is good to know how to pray. Prayer, or spiritual conversation, is the highest manifestation, but for this one must have refinement of mind and strength of spirit.

The knowledge of Communion is dangerous; it can bring on a weakening of the organism, just as narcotics do.

238. People often lack discipline of the spirit and a sense of proportion. Finding the key to the next attainment is the most difficult step on the path. That is why many newcomers regard the path of an Adept as galley slavery. Not a flattering opinion, but I prefer the austerity of the spirit's command.

The despair of the spiritual emptiness felt before the anointing was well known to initiates in the mysteries of Isis.

On the night of the anointment the candidate was locked in a special chamber where he drank to the dregs the chalice of despair and rent his garments, undergoing a mortal anguish of spirit.

Before dawn he sank into a stupor, and when the rising sun illumined the pylons of the temple and the priests intoned the morning prayer, the High Priest opened the door, awakened the candidate, and led him into a dazzling chamber, where he received a new name and was reborn in ecstasy of the spirit.

239. A clean place is absolutely necessary at certain stages. Our Ashrams are notable for their cleanliness. The hygiene of the spirit presupposes the hygiene of the body. The

emanations of the human body are harmful for a certain aspect of spiritual life. Many of Us with especially sensitive physical bodies cannot bear the emanations of the physical world.

Ritual ablutions should be understood in both a literal and a symbolic sense.

The highest and very last act of all the mysteries was notable for its absence of ritual. Often the Initiator said to the neophyte, "Here you have come to me, armed with the Secret, but what can I give you when the crown of completion is there, preserved within yourself? Sit down and open the last gates, while I ease your final ascent with prayer."

240. Let the best warriors of the Holy Grail gather for podvig. Above every joy is the smile of podvig. Accept the baptism of podvig with a smile. Give the sternest command with a smile. The Master walks beside you. He will support your right hand in battle, and in council will point out the solution.

Everywhere you go there are guards walking behind you. Time flies, so hurry to obtain knowledge. Joyously accept the austerity of podvig!

241. The air trembles with joy the hour before dawn, the hour when the Buddha perceived the greatness of the Cosmos, the hour when Christ the Lord prayed in the Garden of Gethsemane.

242. There are few workers. In their search for the miraculous, people have lost the Guiding Hand. We are coming into the world once more. Once more We are bringing proof of the spirit.

But now We shall decide the victory on the battlefield and in the laboratory of the scientist. Man will startle when a sword is raised above him and a voice cries out, "Awaken!"

The time for lectures is past; now work in laboratories is needed. We will demonstrate many things scientifically.

Our Manifestation thunders and terrifies; the barriers the world has erected will crumble. I shall manifest My messengers with fire, for I myself am leading!

243. It is better to know the weaknesses of humanity than to feed on the images created by wishful thinking. The truth is distressing, but it is time to realize that the world is populated with shadows. Before every catastrophe, only shadows are walking about. The hammer has been raised; hideous is the dance of the shadows who have forgotten the spirit.

Shadows who do not know, shadows who have lost everything, they are unaware of the New World. I sense that the enemy camp will fall. I sense that the gold they wear will

lose its luster. I sense that the temple of amusements will grow hateful. Radiant is Our Path.

244. The human mechanism is complex; it is a special conscious evolution. From the moment consciousness comes into being, there is no common evolution. Everything is built upon an infinite diversity of types. General laws are established with difficulty. Even such basic, immutable laws as the law of perfection or the law of compensation cannot be expressed in a single formula.

Statements made in books are not so simple in practice; only an especially enlightened mind can penetrate into the structure of human evolution. Many lances have been broken on this issue. But one is allowed to knock on the door.

245. Nowadays it is hard to imagine the fall of Alexandria. It is better not to even recall the years of that transitional period.

One is seized with horror at the sight of the religious superstitions of that time. Origen walked upon the still hot coals of the ancient world. Knowing what Jesus had laid down, he suffered on seeing how little the crowd understood. Knowing the sacraments of the ancient mysteries, he suffered on seeing the failure to comprehend the unity of the Source. Knowing the simplicity of the Teaching of Jesus, he suffered on seeing the erection of churches.

He labored alone, suffering from the too great contradictions in his own spirit. While he had an unusual clarity and simplicity of spiritual cognition, his entire being was characterized by an unusual complexity.

In himself Origen atoned for the tempest of those early years of Christianity. Being a fervent adherent of knowledge, he was indignant at the decline of knowledge among the priesthood.

246. I repeat—the world's careless attitude is criminal. Is it possible that people do not notice the danger? Tongues of flame signal that a storm of the spirit is approaching, but people are unwilling to understand Our warning.

247. Events are thundering. I am trying to rein in the madness.

If only you could see all the crimes being committed! But we will not let the panther leap out. The seekers of the spirit shall receive a Guiding Hand. The seekers of knowledge shall receive instruction. Those in affliction shall receive solace. Those who have raised the sword shall be smitten. Those who mock and jeer shall be banished. Those who have occasioned evil shall be stricken down. Thus do I decree.

248. It is astonishing how the world is going to ruin. The destroyers and the destroyed will be swept away. The new, the new ones are coming. From pure places will the new

ones appear: nomads and ploughmen, orphans and vagabonds, monks and convicts, scientists and minstrels—in short, everyone who is strong in spirit, a legion of its own kind, endowed with understanding of the spirit.

You should know that among the rejected people are real pearls. Accept anyone who comes to you and says a word about the spirit. Even in the hardened eyes of a brigand there sometimes shines the thought of podvig. And even a convict is able to make a sacrifice when he is standing on watch.

I want to see your squads become real homes for strong spirits. Remember that Christ prayed among brigands and that the Buddha revealed a sacred mystery to a bandit. Of course, you should judge by the eyes. Note that down.

249. Let us speak about a sensitive apparatus.

Imagine yourself a fine needle of unusual sensitivity, which reacts to every change in its surroundings. The needle is connected to a special apparatus that expresses in a formula all of the currents that surround it. The needle vibrates to every current, to all the sounds and images, and the formulating apparatus records everything that the needle receives. Its sensitivity is so great that even a thought is registered.

For the apparatus to work precisely, constancy in the surroundings is a must. A predominant current creates something like constancy; in other words, the apparatus adapts to the current. If one current is replaced by another, the apparatus often comes to a stop; this is especially true when the currents are not in harmony.

250. I rejoice when you are filled with understanding of the significance of the future. These are especially crucial times. People's old prejudices are virtually a mountain of incomprehension. Their paths are dark. Truly, it is only Our effort that can alter the swift course of events. Brutish habits have come to fill the leisure-time of humanity.

Christ taught compassion, and the law of love is flouted.

Gautama, called the Buddha, asked for courage and energy, and His followers have surrendered themselves to sloth.

Confucius taught an orderly system of government, and His followers have given in to bribery and corruption.

It is hard to say which crime is worse. Therefore, it is impossible to speak about peoples; you can only speak about individuals. Sloth is dreadful and may border on the criminal. Its consequences are hard to see, but laziness turns a human being into an animal.

Understand that sloth is one of the main obstacles on the path. There are times when a murderer is more mobile on the spiritual plane than a lazy person.

Also, a person who accepts bribes deprives himself of the Brotherhood's trust, because the treachery of such people is great. And a lack of compassion makes a person unfit for podvig, because such souls also lack courage.

251. Clearly, the entire Universe is made up of diverse principles. By "principle" I mean a number of basic elements.

We say that elements are "primary" if they are to be found in a free state—that is, a state in which they have not yet entered into combination with one another. One of the principal features of creative power is its need for combination.

For Us the universal principle is the basic law of the Cosmos, which can only be partially investigated. Of course, investigating the basic law is difficult, but opportunities exist. Many of Us have grasped it spiritually, but it is impossible to express it in a general laboratory formula so long as uninvestigated cycles remain.

The play of the Cosmos is like the sparkle of a crystal with many facets. The mind is capable of catching only one flash from the crystal. This is joyous, not sad. Of course, butchers cannot transmit all the subtlety of the concepts.

252. Leaders will forget about resting and begin raving in their folly. There is too little imagination, too little understanding, too little knowledge, too little sense of proportion, no beauty, no podvig, and no desire to renounce comfortable habits.

Be ready to see comical characters, too. You must be able to lead. You must, you must, you must!

If you only knew how often We have to praise piles of sand and call them castles. Certainly, We rejoice when the builder blazes up with enthusiasm at the praise and is ready to build new piles. Keep this in mind.

253. Discipline is the beginning of everything.

254. Let us speak about Lord Buddha.

People do not grasp the foundation of the Teaching of the Blessed One. The foundation is discipline.

With spiritual and physical striving, the monastics of the Community endeavored to stay on the path. In the first years a monastic underwent a rigorous regimen. He was forbidden to kill himself with ascetic practices; rather, he was ordered to do battle along the lines of the spirit alone. Thus, the Buddha was strict in teaching His disciples. In fact, they only knew joy in spiritual battle, which is why the thorns on the path are spoken about.

Only when the will of the practitioner had grown strong as a lion's, and the silver bridle of the spirit guiding the disciple's senses had begun to sparkle—only then did the Lord lift the veil slightly and assign a task.

Then gradually the disciple was initiated into the mysteries of knowledge.

255. The Blessed One said, "Truth is the sole source of courage." When correctly understood, truth is the wisest and most beautiful chapter in the book of the Cosmos.

256. Going to Devachan is not a matter of compulsion. Devachan is like a reservoir of energies where renewal of the spirit takes place. But many souls, possessing a large store of energy, have no need of Devachan. They are waiting for a date to manifest anew. That is why it is important to grasp the true teaching about the skandhas.

The law of dates is as important as the law of karma.

The law of dates governs the combination of the skandhas.

The spirit can correct the defects of the physical body: The main factor is spirit.

A prodigious memory does not exist; there is only an aptitude for calling up facts and images.

The astral plane is still full of earthly possibilities, but further on the knowledge of the spirit prevails; "consciousness" exists only in the earthly shell. In the astral there is still a remnant of the personal consciousness, but this consciousness is not the knowledge of the spirit.

Consciousness is only one combination of the skandhas. It is an enclosed knowledge of the spirit. The knowledge of the spirit possesses clarity of conception, but it can be manifested in action only when it enters into a combination of the skandhas and fecundates the consciousness of that given combination.

In saying this I have in mind spirits subject to karma and the law of dates. The evolution of free spirits is different.

We will draw nearer to the question of the impact of karma on the essence of a spirit in other spheres. This is important to know, for you should understand the distinction between consciousness and the knowledge of the spirit.

257. Know that the diversity in different worlds is great. Name a person and I will tell you his evolution, but it is almost impossible to point to a general law.

The pride of the spirit is a step toward podvig. If all people were monarchs of the spirit,

there would not be half the harm.

258. Now, about dates.

The law of karma and the law of dates are like the double-faced Janus; one gives birth to the other.

Karma bears the fruit of actions and calls forth the date of manifestation.

Note that personal karma, group karma, and cosmic karma ought to coincide, and then the date will be the right one. Often the development of a personal karma draws the group karma after it. Some spirits are completely ruled by karma, which means that the knowledge of the spirit is minimal and karma is the only way the spirit can evolve.

259. New, new, new ones! There is no place for the old in the new construction. Why turn to the old when already the lightning of the new world is flashing upon the horizon? When the traveler spurs his horse to reach the goal and even We watch the clock of evolution, We put an ear to the sand and hear distant voices that speak of an epoch without precedent.

260. There is no permanency in the Cosmos. Even a simple object is different in two consecutive moments.

261. Naturally, one's own canoe, though full of holes, is better than someone else's ship. We value sailing only in one's own boat.

262. Certainly, life is beautiful, but until now it was judged according to animal instinct, which is why it was impossible to point out life's beauty.

Egypt had lofty culture, but one cannot say that the present-day culture is lower. Culture used to be centered in the north of India, but only a limited class of people possessed knowledge. The foolish mustiness of castes impeded the culture. This class nonsense is exactly what Lord Buddha wished to abolish. Joyous was the Teaching of the Lord.

263. Truly, Lord Buddha was able to make Himself manifest. The Lord appeared to many, but He wished to make His Teaching the sole source, and therefore did away with personal manifestations.

Worship had no place in the Teaching of the Lord; it was all about knowledge and personal podvig. Just this was the characteristic feature of the Lord's Teaching. It was because of this that His symbol was the lion. We often call the Lord, "The King of Thought."

You have a correct understanding about the unreality of the surrounding world. When I told you to walk the higher path of life, I was repeating the Words of the Lord. As you

see, the Lord recognized the reality of the surrounding world for the present cycle and taught duty to His disciples.

264. Close your visors tight. On the verge of events there is silence. On the eve of battle, quietly ready the weapons.

Though we once passed through the cities amidst the cries of the people, now we shall pass silently at dawn.

Though salutes once thundered, now is the time for podvig.

We suffocate from people's worship.

Benevolence and sternness are one and the same concept. We used to send the olive branch of peace; now We discuss the ornament on a weapon. Formerly the dove was Our symbol; now it is the chalice of podvig.

Yes, each era has its own symbol.

265. The age of individual commerce has come and gone. There will be no more petty predators. It is better to think about the welfare of the people.

I do not like to talk about reward for work, but the recompense will not be long coming. I am talking about the joy of work. A cooperative system is the sole salvation.

266. Value spaciousness of thought. I teach you to esteem giants of will power.

I will tie a Sacred Knot around you—an invisible one.

Our Decree is that you take on your shoulders the mission of testifying to My Advent. Raise the heavy shield with the firm will of your awareness. Let us say: "Lord, I will help Your Country. My spirit is arrayed in the armor of fearlessness. Your star shines bright upon the shield. I will receive in my shield all the arrows of Your adversaries. I wish to assist You."

267. I would like to tell you about two of Akbar's commanders.

One of them received very detailed instructions, while the other got only the most fragmentary orders.

Finally, the latter appealed to Akbar, saying, "Why don't I deserve detailed instructions? Look at all the victories I've brought you." Akbar answered, "Your comprehension held back the flow of words. Let each moment that you saved be commemorated with the most precious of pearls." That is why great joy is felt by those who can comprehend, and thereby conserve a drink from the Source.

The essence of the Teaching can be correlated with what is needed at certain moments of the battle. Being aware of the fact that the dark intelligence always takes note when a success is scored, you should allow time for the missiles to fly by, especially when your fortress has been marked on the enemy's map. But when the missiles furrow the ground all around, it will only be that much more suitable for future foundations. Thus, whoever has patience will be able to lay the future foundations. When we sit in silence, the bond grows stronger.

The new expansion marks a new step, and we already know some refined enemies. But new forces are called up behind us, so we have no need of the old ways.

268. The main mistake is that the issues and needs of life have not been formulated; meanwhile, I may ask at any moment, and an opportunity lost does not come around again. It has been said: "You know not the day nor the hour."

I urge you to sharpen thought, as you would a sword. You can learn without end.

When I ask you to help build My Country, I am appealing not to skeletons but to living spirits, creative spirits. Each is assigned his sacrifice. The symbol of open eyes is such an important one.

269. Help to build My Country. People do not want to see the trembling of the old world. Not sternness but concern about the wondrous Plan makes Me repeat this request. Why turn Amrita into a mess of pottage?

Every hour repeat to yourself: "Nothing will delay my race to the Teacher. I have a thousand eyes, and my strength grows only in mobility."

Mobility and resourcefulness are inseparably linked.

270. You already know about the conjured circle, and you know about its scientific significance. One feature of the Plan is that it has been decided to smooth away the safeguard of this circle, because it is a cosmic impediment.

A kind of timidity has girdled humanity with all sorts of artificial circles. Now it is time to abandon conventional formulas. It is time to welcome with awakened spirit both Earth and Heaven. It is time to have open eyes and tell the offspring of the elements, "I am not afraid of you! You cannot block the path that I've been pointed to."

It is time to say to the Light, "I come as your helper, and to the sun itself I'll extend my hand. As long as the silver thread stays unbroken, the stars themselves shall be my armor."

And so humanity has been ordained a simple path. At last the idolatry of symbols is

being erased by the ray of Light. And We shall be allowed to be not gods but coworkers. This is the dictate of simplicity.

271. Do not be afraid to give the armor of your brother a close looking over. Only after fingering every link in the coat of mail with a careful hand will you be able to identify which side of your brother is the least protected. An armor that glitters on the outside will not be able to withstand even a light arrow.

So if any of you detect a weak link you can say, "Brother, in the Name of the Master, go over your coat of mail and finish tempering it. Otherwise, you'd be better fighting without any armor." In the same way examine the weapons before every battle. Cruel is the lot of one who is holding only a hilt.

We especially rejoice when the greatness of the Plan is clothed in simplicity. Remember, simplicity possesses the power to attract. This magnet is suited to the new house.

Horned thinking does not allow even birds to sing, but My march only goes forward with a song.

272. People will ask, "What is your heaven like?" Answer, "It's a heaven of labor and battle." From labor springs invincibility; from battle, beauty.

Yes, even today I told you—I myself am coming! Indeed I am, and My arrows are flying into My Country, where sprouts of every color are awaiting the gardeners.

On the walls are My signs, and in the whisper is My breath.

Let the bushes grow wild; it is easier to expand than to plant anew. Fear nothing, for though Our flowers are diverse, you will bring them into order with the Voice of the Lords.

Notice how Our field is abounding with life. The necessary sprouts are green, while the dry ones fall off and blacken. Already you can draw a map of the new battle. You will add new regions to the struggles of the spirit and blacken out the mountains of one-time pride.

As I have said, better be with ragamuffins than with hypocrites. Get used to catching the fire of spirit in the eyes.

The swallowtail coat lacks the star of struggle that shines on kaftans.

Today let us keep in mind the heaven of labor and battle.

273. Necessity should be understood alongside co-measurement. The final test will be that of necessity; in other words, each person being tested has to say what he considers

most necessary. His consciousness will be measured on the quality of his immediate reply.

274. The degree of a person's usefulness may change. Usefulness has as many degrees as a tree has leaves.

If we wish to have an Advent that is not delayed, then the paths should be cleared without delay. Day and night you should accustom yourselves to carrying out the Decrees and imbuing yourselves with the Rules.

I dislike every kind of hypocrisy. Let the Ray illumine podvig. Where am I to send the Ray, if there is damp muslin instead of a shield!? The main thing is to be prompt and steady of hand when striking.

Just as I send you every shield you need, you should make good use of every moment. Act not out of desire for reward or from fear, but because you are conscious of cosmic beauty.

275. Let me tell you how the controversy between the Buddha and Devadatta began.

Devadatta asked, "Where does each action begin?" "From the most necessary," answered the Blessed One, "for each moment has its own necessity, and this is called the rightness of action."

Devadatta persisted, "How does it become clear what is necessary?" "The thread of necessity runs throughout the worlds," replied the Blessed One. "Whoever fails to understand it remains in a dangerous defile, without protection from falling stones."

Devadatta was thus unable to make out the line of necessity, and this obscurity impeded his path.

A spirited horse feels with the end of the hair on its mane which stone to step on next. That is the way to sense the sequence of mobility, co-measurement, and necessity.

Many of Our historic records are taken for inscriptions left by ancient lawgivers.

Often the Name of Christ or the Buddha may even make an inscription less easy to accept, while letters on an unknown stone attract serious attention more readily.

Does one really need to explain that the best result is when the spark of the spirit flashes forth? Therefore, discern when it is better to remind someone of a Name and when more useful to transmit the essence of a Teaching. Keep that in mind when you are walking various paths.

276. Let Us send seven servants to the market to fetch some grapes.

What do I see? The first has lost the money given him. The second has exchanged it for some heady wine. The third has pocketed it. The fourth did not notice that the grapes were unripe. The fifth tested their ripeness and crushed the entire bunch. The sixth chose the grapes wisely, but brushed them loose and scattered them out of carelessness. The seventh brought a ripe cluster and even found a leaf to adorn it.

That is how seven servants walked one road at one and the same time.

Follow the rules of the New World. Let us bring both spirit and body, for there has not been a more beautiful podvig. I consider the time we are living through to be a quite complicated one. The reflexes of events are crowding against the gates.

You know how a ship surges forward on a wave. That is why, truly, you should nourish the spirit, not the ear.

277. About placing magnets.

A magnet forges a projection of the planet's evolution. A magnet manifests immutability. A magnet establishes humanity's path. There are several types of magnets: the unbroken body of the leading planet; a part of that body, which is connected to the remaining parts; or a random object that has acquired a connection with the magnet through contact.

The magnet remains invisible while attracting the current of events; or it serves as a center of conscious action; or it illumines the person who found it.

In the history of humanity you can trace a network of magnets that have blazed forth like guiding fires.

Then how does a magnet work? It puts the ideas of space into action. There are many magnets lying under the foundations of cities. And many have been discovered.

The symbol of diamonds in a meteor sent from outer space must, I repeat, be understood in a scientific sense.

One should gather all the minutes of the morning and the evening. The commonplace life is over, and the dawn of podvig has begun. Fate is ready to take on every burden, every hardship, but you have to accept it.

A ray can shine through the window.

278. Being invisible is often a saving virtue. Being silent is often a saving virtue. Being the keeper of secrets is an honorable position. Being trusted is an honorable position. The power of a prayerful state of mind leads to spiritual growth.

279. I believe that all the signal fires must be kindled, so that the signs may be easily understood. To each of those summoned I will give signs, but the signs need to be accepted. Yes, there are times when one has to resort to excessive signs, but there are also times when they cannot be made use of.

I recall how once We succeeded in saving a man from fire, but he did not listen to the signs and ended up breaking his leg.

Another time, to save somebody from signing a disastrous document, We not only had to apply spiritual influence but also had to resort to such great muscular force that his hand was paralyzed for a long time. In order that he be saved from a dangerous animal, one man had to be pushed off a path.

That is why one should not necessitate the use of extraordinary measures, but instead lend a sensitive ear to the saving signs.

280. You should convey spiritual upliftment. In Our camp reverence for the Master is expressed through action. Those who follow Us live by embracing a wondrous vision. Their road is studded with the horseshoes of heroic achievement. Above Our followers' tents shine the rays of courage. For Our people it is a joy to be singed by the flame of Truth. The length of their path is tripled, vastly extended.

Is it not happiness to strive against lifeless matter, to rouse oneself into action and kindle the sparks of creative spirit with the spirit's lance?

The Master, the Master, the Master strides onward with the arrow of the Decree.

I will never accept the calm surface of still water; instead I will embrace every whirlwind. I will receive all the thunder, and with lightning My scrolls will transform the dome of the universe. I will send forth the dove as a messenger, but I will descend as the eagle!

Thus, let each of My warriors get his armor ready!

281. You already know about two of Akbar's commanders; now let us add something about a third. This one asked, "Why is being too early condemned just as strongly as being too late?" "My friend, no two things are equal," Akbar answered. "Therefore, if being premature includes being resourceful, its value is greater, because the only thing that tardiness leads to is death. Prematurity has to be judged, but tardiness is already condemned."

282. Heed my Command—understand the significance of what is happening. I have promised to issue a Command today, so be ready to act.

If I see that you should go by camel, go!

If I see that you should fly, fly!

If I see that you should sail, set sail!

If I see that you should crawl into a hole, crawl!

If I see that you should appear at midnight, appear!

If I see that you should get somewhere by dawn, be on time!

If I see that you should cover the Sacred with a shield, cover it!

If I see that you should not doze off, stay awake!

If I see that you have to trust Me, trust!

And let your mantram be: "I will help to build Your Country in the Name of the Mother of the World and the Name of my Father!"

So we shall increase our power with the fire of preparedness and walk upon golden sands, for we are going to the Lords.

283. Speak up about My desire to see everyone busy at work. One needs to exert one's aura, or else it cannot grow.

Everyone should understand clearly how useless heavenly rays are unless they are received by emanations from the nerve centers.

I have already spoken about how loss of speech and broken arms may result when a heavenly influence does not meet with an earthly response.

284. I want to see cooperation not on paper or in assurances but in action. The right way is not to talk about love but to show it in action. The right way is to do away with assurances of devotion, for it manifests in action. The right way is to avoid uttering unnecessary words, for words are needed in action. It is deplorable if warriors break rank during an assault and begin assuring their captain of their love. Truly, we are passing through a time of assault, and each stone must be secured by making an adroit maneuver. Shoot the arrows with skill.

From the very beginning I have spoken about the inefficacy of rays when the intended recipient's emanations do not correspond to them. Fatigue and irritation may deprive one of an urgent message. Aspirants need to know how to reach Us over and above their sensations.

285. Let us turn from cosmic inscriptions to the work of carrying stones, and on each of them We shall inscribe the symbol of the cross.

I shall remind you how the Buddha selected disciples for podvig.

When the disciples were in the middle of work and already giving way to fatigue, the Buddha would ask the most unexpected question and wait for the promptest reply. Or He would put the simplest object in front of them and tell them to describe it in no more than three words or no less than a hundred pages. Or He would place a disciple before a locked door and ask, "How will you open it?" Or He would have musicians come to a window and sing hymns with sharply contrasting contents. Or having noticed an annoying fly, He would tell a disciple to repeat some words uttered unexpectedly. Or having passed back and forth in front of His disciples, He would ask them how many times He had done so. Or having noticed that a disciple was afraid of animals or a natural phenomenon, He would set him the task of overcoming the fear. That is how the mighty Lion tempered the blade of the spirit. Keep this in mind and apply it!

286. The Ushas of a new dawn may now be proclaimed. Already the power of Light is burning away the darkness. M.: is a steadfast Spirit.

My Spirit knows how the power is being forged. I suggest that you not pray to Me but call on Me. Do so and My Hand will not delay in asserting itself in time of battle.

How did We cross deserts? How were We able to avoid black arrows? How could We break in untamed horses? How could We sleep with a traitor in the same tent? How were We able to improve Our lot as We faced the feather grass burning across the plains? How did We overcome the stones in the stream? How could We find Our way in the darkness of night? How could We fathom incomprehensible desires? How could We discern the path of life? Truly, by wakefulness of the spirit.

Every moment We are ready to bestow the bread of life on whoever will choose this same path of spiritual wakefulness. My Ray can shine light on the actions of the spirit.

Those who attend to My Ray are the ones who have clothed themselves in the protective purple of courage. Where the dusty mold of fear dwells, the sword of the Ray turns into a whip.

287. Realize how difficult it can be to reach people's hearts. The spirit is not breaking through the barriers, and the carnal shell is growing fat. How much more, then, should you welcome those who look about like eagles, those for whom the haze of the future is a clear mirror!

Although the events in the battle are great, there is one thing I can promise the faithful: We will guard their dignity in every situation. We will turn the hostile currents to profit.

A command to My warriors is not repeated. Let us do a better job of building Our paths, identifying possibilities.

Let us not be afraid if at first glance these possibilities appear too disconnected. Grass does not grow all at once. But fortunately I see young heads worthy of being entrusted with loosened strings.

You must rely on those you do not know and Those you do not see.

288. When people leave a place, they feel one of two ways: either they feel that they have lived a long time there, which means that their aura has attached to objects, as it were; or they feel that everything around them has come to an end, which means that their aura is surging forward in aspiration.

It is very important to distinguish these two types of people. Often you can judge this most crucial difference by something external.

Who, then, are My people? Those who do not feel any place to be their home; who do not attach any value to objects; who love to go up the mountains; who love the song of the birds; who value the morning air; who value action more than time; who understand flowers; who show fearlessness without noticing it; who hate gossip; who treasure the joy of beauty; who understand life beyond the limits of the visible; who sense when they may partake of Amrita; who hurry to fulfill the prophecy. These, My people, may use My Power.

Like a king in the land of the whirlwinds, I can send them a dewdrop from Elgario, the tree that reveals the life of the future.

289. Let Me tell you how Timur achieved one of his greatest victories. He set fire to the steppes behind his own troops and gave a thousand horses to his prisoners so that they could escape. The prisoners fled in terror to the enemy camp and spread fear there. On their heels came Timur's hordes who, seeing no other way out, advanced quicker than the flames and trampled the foe underfoot.

A foolish leader sets a fire behind the enemy forces, while a wise one lights a fire behind his own.

Similarly, when the first wanderers of Asia were on the march, they destroyed the bridges and crossings behind them so that no one would think of retreating.

290. There is an oriental riddle: "What is it that loves to be buried?" Answer: "A seed."

Precisely, the seed of a plan must lie under the earth, but when it comes to life, it only grows upward.

The Master sees new possibilities, and the fire blazing across the steppe chases the riders in one direction.

291. Among the dust-covered daisies rises a lily of Heavenly Purple. It is better to live near the Heavenly Blossom, for earthly flowers are the sole living link between Earth and Heaven.

In the creation of floral pollen, crystals of prana precipitate, as it were. It is not a joke to say that in flowers Heaven settles onto Earth. Take away flowers from the Earth, and half of its vital capacity would disappear. Snow is just as important. The snowy mountains stand as beacons of salvation.

292. When the scope of a project grows, the floors and ceilings start to crack. It is very hard for people to understand the difference between “it can happen” and “it will happen.” It seems to them that if something can come to pass then it surely will. But where is podvig and the desire to pass over every wall?

293. Let us imagine the Earth crowded with wireless stations. Just a few of the stations are of very high tension, high voltage. Only these few will be directing the life of the planet. In just this way there exist spirits of high voltage, spirits who charged up their accumulators when manifesting in the past. Their distinguishing feature is a firm awareness that their inner “I” is indissoluble, and from this consciousness is born the concept of a higher freedom. To the high-voltage station is attached a network of smaller stations that receive its continual waves. That is how a spirit of high voltage nourishes its surroundings; it resembles a solitary tower that reigns over the entire region. This is the reason people are attracted to such magnets from their childhood, and even overwhelm them.

Podvig is not renunciation; it is encompassment and movement.

So when I speak of someone who has renounced, you should understand it to mean someone who has encompassed. It is impossible to find much substance in renunciation, because prohibition nestles so close to it. But encompassment demonstrates conscious understanding.

How, then, did the Sovereign Mother renounce the worlds? She encompassed the grandeur of the construction of the future, and now nothing can arrest the growth of the spirit.

Faithfulness is a quality that belongs to a spirit of high voltage, and the mastery of encompassment makes true podvig a joyous acceptance. That is the way podvig can be developed, because one luminous acceptance leads to the next.

Bearers of podvig have been aptly depicted as sailing a boat. That is how the wave of worldwide energy carries forward those who have entered its current.

Once more you should recall the difference between threat and solicitude. When I warned a distinguished horseman that he should learn to jump off a galloping horse, he spurned this advice as contrary to the customs of his native steppe country. But when a frenzied horse suddenly brought him to the edge of a precipice, he had to make an awkward jump and ended up lamed for life.

By being faithful it is easy to partake of the worldwide wave. We aspire only to joy.

294. Direct your striving into the future, passing by the soot of the present.

295. Learn this: you should not destroy, but instead summon up the strongest patience.

It is frightening to see how few there are who respond to the call without making excuses or complaining. One can give people the most precious, but when the call is sounded they will forget everything they have received.

How can they think about the New World when they have yet to understand the old? A porcupine has plenty of quills, but these do not make him a king.

The help We indicated can flourish once it is accepted by those to whom it is sent. We rejoice when the Hand is not rejected.

296. Do not live on income from money. Such profit is unclean.

The best way of transferring goods is an exchange of things; or, in extreme cases, a direct money-for-goods exchange is permissible.

Do not be dissatisfied with anyone except yourself. Do not have others do what you can do for yourself; that way you will get rid of the bondage of servants. Do not say twice what can be said just once. Do not walk the same path again, for even the stone on a threshold wears away. Do not sail where you need to fly. Do not turn back where you should be making haste. Do not twist and tear your mouth with malicious words where you should pass on in silence. Shield yourself not with rays but with the steel of podvig. No need for a saddle where wings are growing. The hammer, not the fist, drives in the nail. The arrow, not the bow, reaches the mark. Not by my God, but by yours. Ring yourself with the fire of thought, not the circumference of a magical circle.

297. Think that nothing belongs to you, and it will be that much easier for you to avoid damaging things. Think of the best way to beautify each place, and you will be more certain to protect yourself from trash. Think how much better than the old each new thing must be, and thereby plant firm the ladder of ascent. Think how beautiful tomorrow will be, and thereby learn to look ahead. Think how cruel the animal state is, and you will start to pity lower beings. Think how small the Earth is, and you will improve your understanding of correlations. Think how beautiful the sun is, hiding beyond the Earth's

sphere, and you will refrain from irritation. Think of how white the doves look in the light of its rays, and you will shore up your hope. Think of how blue the sky is, and you will approach eternity. Think of how black the darkness is, and you will avoid the cold of retreat. Think courageously about the Images of the Great Ones, and you will draw a line of unity. Think of what happiness it is to walk on the crust of the planet, imbuing it with awareness of the spirit. Think of what happiness it is to pass under the rays of the constellations, being a focus for rays that are tens of thousands of years old.

Think about Our Hand, which guides without slackening, and you will extend the thread of life.

298. When somebody bars your way, step aside in silence if you know your path. When you need to seek shelter for the night, have some good news ready for your host. When the time comes to leave and the path is broad, have a friendly farewell for those who remain. When a tree by the roadside is in bloom, do not break off a branch, for it may give joy to those who come after you. When someone calls out a greeting, do not respond with a snarl. When you hear a bird singing, do not shake the tree. When you see children coming, say, "We've been expecting you." When you are hurrying off to dinner, step on dry stones. When you are going to take a rest, put your thoughts in order. When you hear something nice about yourself, do not write it down in your notebook. When you dwell on an injury someone has done you, look around to see where there is trash on the floor.

299. "Better to accept an urgent message than to hide from the messenger. Better not to paint the gates bright colors on a dusty road. Better to let your horse loose in the vegetable patch than to let it starve. Better to forgive the village constable than to get into a lawsuit with the sheriff. Better to give up carrots than to go without peas. Better to fall asleep on a board than on an anthill. Better to receive sound reprimands than to smirk at sugary words. Better to be friends with a donkey than to listen to a fox. Better to call a doctor than to bleed a demon. Better to shudder over the sufferings of the past than to harbor doubts about the future. Better to judge in the morning and forgive in the evening. Better to think by day and fly by night." So says the book *The Pearls of Dreams*, written in China.

300. The Teaching of the new possibilities in life is attracting practical minds. Once a manifestation becomes possible, it will be accepted as easily as taking a photograph. It is gratifying to realize that two worlds will unite before the very eyes of humanity. Spiritual cleanliness will come to be understood as a practical requirement of material life. And once again the fire of knowledge will begin to blaze forth, just as it did in the most ancient eras of the priesthood's prime, but in a form that the multitudes can apply. The main need is to bring into balance the forces of visible nature and the Power of the Invisible Sources.

One could easily take an apparatus used in "visible" science and attune it to the channels of the Higher World. For example, clairaudience will be as easily understood

as the wireless telephone, which will soon become an established part of life. It is then that attention will be paid to differences in the quality of communications, and when people compare the characteristics of various intermediaries, they will come to understand how practical spirituality is.

Just as photography will never replace creativity, no physical apparatus will ever substitute for spirituality.

One can discern a special harmfulness in phenomena, because the discharge from the matter that has been crumpled and crushed gives rise to a repulsive atmosphere of disturbed electrons. Nothing injures the organism as much as unnecessary phenomena.

301. I rejoice to see in the midst of your thoughts flashes of insight into how the people's welfare can be improved. Such thoughts need to be projected into space. If only you could spare half an hour each day for the future! Truly, the bonfire of your thoughts would receive Our welcome.

It does not matter much if everyday objects disappear, so long as the country of the future be embodied in thought.

And what cleanses the spirit more completely than thoughts about the welfare of others? And what steels the armor of steadfastness more strongly than the wish to lead others to Light? And what weaves a better smile than the desire to see the very last child laughing? So I urge you to think about the future, to place each day a pearl in the necklace of the Mother of the World. And so, concisely and straightforwardly think about how to beautify the hearth of the world.

You should not make comparisons with the past, for a wrinkle from the past is usually a nest of errors. You can sail right past the shores with which you have no connection; you need only feast your eyes on the world of light given to everything alive. Light is the best bridge between the visible and the Invisible.

When you are able to think about the future not by the evening fire but in the radiance of the sun, then dewdrops of prana will bestow illumination on your thinking brow.

302. Let the new countries also realize the power of an appeal from the pure of heart. Let them understand: Duplicity of thought is an obstacle to attainment of communion in spirit.

Tell all who hope to be with Us that they should keep watch on their thoughts. Podvig is born of pure thoughts. No ostentatious action will bear fruit unless it has been lifted high on the wings of a rainbow thought.

I understand how difficult it is to capture the fleas of thought. That is why I repeat that seekers should ventilate the folds of their brain so that the tiny jumpers will have no

chance to lodge their progeny there. The legacy of shaggy thinking engenders small bugs and cuts short the best paths. If the vermin of the body cause a person to be shunned, how much more repulsive must be the vermin of the spirit!

When thoughts flow broad and wide, even if they have a disagreeable direction they may not be harmful in the end. But when the content of a person's thinking resembles a drop from a stagnant bog, there is no way that the face of the New World can be revealed.

We should ground our thinking and keep firmly in mind the four principles laid down. Draw two arrows crossing each other, and between them the four images given: the Dove, the Pillar, the Sun, and the Warrior. We need to remember; we need to avoid muddled thoughts.

I strongly urge everyone to emphasize the beauty of the heavens and link it with thoughts about the future.

303. One can recognize the dates of the nations' destinies by watching the waves of how religion is understood. Where there is obvious unbelief, the harvest of the Lord is already at hand. But where there is hypocritical splendor, there the sword is raised and ready. The example of Saul is something we can learn from.

Now, on this anniversary day, we understand how a hobo in rags may manifest podvig, while an elegant chiton may hide ill-smelling sores. And so we see the world being divided along new lines. One can forgive a vagabond for many things, but the blinding gold of sumptuous chambers cannot outweigh the cup of justice.

304. Write down a legend about Babel.

I have told you that language can be understood by the inner sense. This ability was revealed to the world through a certain high priestess, and it yielded wondrous results. Envoys from distant lands spoke to her in their own languages and she understood them. This gave rise to the legend about the eternal language of Babylon.

But the multitudes decided they wanted to see it for themselves.

Many foreigners were brought forward, and the priestess was led down from the eighth floor in spite of her protests. But nothing was manifested before the people, and the foreigners repeated their words in vain.

That is how one of the finest possibilities was ruined; but the same possibility will be realized when the aura is studied, for the aura is the bridge of both wellbeing and infection.

The ability to understand even one's native tongue depends not on the ear but on contact with other centers through the aura. That is why it is better to say, "I get it," than

“I hear you.”

For that reason, when it comes to the aura, it is not the color that is important so much as the inner intensity.

305. My Hand will not grow tired from leading, but you have to do your part by striding forward, each with all his strength. It is right to use your strength to do what is difficult, for everything easy is incommensurate with what is ahead.

What does a mother say to her son as he goes off to war? “Be able to stand up for yourself.” In the same way, My warriors will understand how to fight single-handed.

Though the chain of a circle may make things easier, resourcefulness is tested when one is left to oneself.

306. We seldom choose to travel by water. The element of water is in opposition to the magnetism of the mountains. Arrows of lightning pierce the water without any increase in results. We, however, try to insulate every current.

Metals are selected not for their monetary value but for their relative resistance. One should not wear copper things. The ancients knew that bronze is much more useful. Also, zinc should no longer be used in the household. Not only may infection be spread by contact with a metal, but the channel of a metal also brings illnesses, which is why copper coins should be abolished. Very small silver ones would be better.

Criminal speculation should be prosecuted unflinchingly, because the Earth is ill with speculation. Each epoch has its plague; at present there is an epidemic of speculation. One should not think that humanity has always been plagued by this illness. But it is a sign that a radical change is on its way, for this infection is not able to pass away gradually—a paroxysm of evolution is necessary to crush it out.

307. To pray means to realize eternity. In prayer there is beauty, love, daring, valor, selflessness, steadfastness, aspiration. But if prayer includes superstition, fear and doubt, then it is more like an incantation from the times of fetish worship.

Then how should one pray? A person can spend hours in aspiration, but there exists a prayer of lightning speed. Then, without words one instantly places oneself in continuity with an entire chain that reaches into the Infinite.

Resolving to unite with the Infinite, the aspirant inhales emanations of ether, so to speak, and without mechanical repetitions obtains the best circuit for the current. Thus, without words or waste of time, one can receive a stream of refreshment.

Only a well-developed spirituality can raise the human consciousness with a single sigh. But We must repeat about prayer, because people are sure to ask about it.

There is no need for incantations, no need for entreaties, no need for the dust of humility, no need for threats, because it is we who transport ourselves to the distant worlds, into the repositories of possibilities and knowledge. We sense that they are meant for us, and we approach them with daring.

That is how you should understand the advice, "Pray in no way but in spirit."

308. If we begin to break matter down into its constituents, we see that the atoms liberated start to arrange themselves according to their basic tone and, passing into the ether, form a rainbow that sounds like the music of the spheres.

If an entire planet decomposes into its parts, then of course a rainbow will result. This can be observed whenever visible matter decomposes.

Our Ray sends out myriads of purified atoms that enwrap a person if there is no astral whirlwind around him. This is the foundation for calmness of spirit, for without it the residue of karma will obscure what is being sent.

The lower spirits tear away at the Ray like monkeys, ripping up the precious fabric without any benefit to themselves, since the atoms of matter are useless for agitated shells.

One should keep this in mind when uniting the spirit with the Infinite in prayer.

309. Just keep in mind now that in case of danger you should surround yourself with an awareness of being personally invulnerable, and then send forth your awareness to meet My Ray.

Imagine how your spark speeds to My current. Such reciprocity intensifies the current and is beneficial in times of fatigue. On the path all sorts of situations may come up in which a reciprocal current is particularly useful. It is best to enhance every possibility.

310. Surrounded and threatened, Akbar addressed his commanders, "The less disturbed the substance, the clearer the reflection of the peaks."

After inspecting his army Akbar said, "A fourth of what we have to do has been achieved, for I have seen well-fed men. The rest we shall see after a day of intense heat, after a day of rain, and after a sleepless night."

311. Now, if people say, "Don't tell me you recognize astrology!" answer, "Don't tell me you deny medicine!"

If they ask, "Do you insist on the life of the spirit?" answer, "Do you deny the development of matter?"

If they ask, "Why do you care about Teachers who are dead and gone?" answer, "Is science really too difficult for you?"

If they say, "It seems you don't mind poring over old parchments," answer, "Go back to school and then we'll talk."

If they ask, "How do you picture the universe?" answer, "As a drop of water."

If they ask, "Why have you acknowledged the Master?" answer, "Because the Master Himself has addressed us to help develop our knowledge."

312. I shall set forth the characteristics of those seeking the Common Good. First: constancy of striving. Second: the ability to encompass, for the community member who denies is wrong, while the seeker of truth is deserving of the Common Good. Third: the ability to work, for most people do not know the value of time. Fourth: a desire to help, free of prejudice and the urge to encroach. Fifth: renunciation of a sense of ownership along with readiness to safeguard the fruit of other people's creativity. Sixth: expulsion of fear. Seventh: display of vigilance in the midst of darkness. Tell this to people who, being in the grip of fear, cover themselves with denial.

Point out that millions of people are waiting for the Gates to open. The shackles of hardship should not be replaced with the fetters of fear! Fear might be compared to leprosy, for they both cloak a person with a repulsive rime.

The grayish dusk of servility has led to a disorderly perspective on life. This must now end in storm and tempest.

313. No clairvoyance can compare with the knowledge of the spirit. Truth can come through this knowledge. Only by this path comes understanding of the needs of the time.

While prophetic ecstasy bypasses the precise details of time and place, the knowledge of the spirit foresees the very quality of an event. The path of the spirit's knowledge blossoms without visible signs, but it is based upon the opening of the nerve centers.

Ancient priests considered the knowledge of the spirit to be the highest manifestation, for it could not be attained by any physical exercises but consisted of accumulations from former lives. That is why care for the knowledge of the spirit finds expression not in exercises but in improvement of the vital conditions of the blood vessels that supply the nerves. The blood pressure should be the main focus of attention, because when the nerves absorb the emanations of the white blood cells, the opposite polarity reacts strongly.

314. People will ask, "Who is greater, Christ or the Buddha?" Answer, "It is impossible to measure the distant worlds; we can only be enraptured in their radiance."

The Ray of Christ nourishes the Earth, just as the Rainbow of the Buddha conveys an affirmation of the law of life.

The New World will establish bold learning and cognition in which the Images of the Masters enter into daily life as Friends.

The Decree issued by the Masters will take its place on a shelf for beloved books.

During the period when money is being abolished, its authority should be replaced by the spirit's power to help.

It is high time that knowledge scientifically built a bridge of aspiration to the spirit.

Instead of the shameful condition of the societies for psychic research, there should be judgments that are fearless and just.

How can one sit down with hypocrites and liars who are adept at guarding their pockets?

Podvig must be made manifest and freed from the dust of prejudices.

Can a respectable man concern himself with podvig? Why, there is not enough room on his chest to display all the decorations people have awarded him. He is at a loss as to how he can uphold all of grandfather's customs. But customs make one customary. That is why I urge you to look up at the sky as if for the first time.

I urge you to look with horror on the squalor of the cities as if for the first time.

I urge you to think about Christ and the Buddha as if for the first time.

I urge you to look at yourself as if for the first time.

I urge you to picture the New World as if for the first time.

The slightest sense of personal ownership lingering from bygone days is like a millstone around one's neck.

315. Unexpectedness is a sister of mobility. Mobility is a sister of podvig. Podvig is a brother of victory, for within every podvig lies a victory—a victory that may be invisible, but one whose impact is deep and wide.

316. What is violated most of all? Co-measurement, of course!

I have spoken so much about it, but I have to return to this old theme. Even those few who sense how important co-measurement is only remember it under special

circumstances. When a person is drowning he recalls the noblest of principles, but it is far more important to remember them in the midst of everyday life. The pettiest thoughts will be carried off by the whirlwind of a correct judgment. Good or bad, useful or harmful—such judgments will be singled out, for where big trees tower, shrubs do not grow.

If we apply ourselves to changing the humdrum hustle and bustle into a beautiful podvig, right away the gnarled thorn bushes will turn into a towering grove. If we can transfer our thought to the frontiers of the miraculous, then we shall no longer expound at length about a sole with a hole in it.

I strongly advise doing away with gossip. That will free up half the day, and there will only remain a lonely cup of coffee or an abandoned glass of beer. Mealtime should be shortened in order to preserve its human character. Nothing lacks co-measurement as much as gossip and prattle during meals. Nothing lacks co-measurement as much as petty slander. Nothing lacks co-measurement as much as putting off an urgent action. Nothing lacks co-measurement as much as venting resentment like a petty trader. Nothing lacks co-measurement as much as divesting oneself of all responsibilities. Nothing lacks co-measurement as much as abandoning thought about beauty. Co-measurement is like a pillar that holds up an entire house.

Considering all the care we take even in choosing the color to paint the walls, are we going to destroy the pillar under the archway? Master co-measurement inside out.

317. If co-measurement is not observed, resoluteness also goes to ruin. Our resoluteness reaches to the utmost limit.

It is not the kind of resoluteness that proceeds in comfort, in conformity with personal habits, not the kind that bends to the body's benefit. Our resoluteness is only confined by the limits of the spirit. That is why it is impossible to block the course of Our striving. The warriors and builders march onward thanks to Our resoluteness.

If timidity gets in your way, better burn the bridges crossed. If stinginess holds you back, better throw your purse across the next river. If stupidity impedes, better give the reins to the horses. If rancor hampers progress, better hang an effigy of your enemy between the horse's ears. Only beauty can assist resoluteness. Then thinking about your purse or your enemy will seem like a child's whim.

Just as a magnet's center exerts attraction, the fundamental quality of resoluteness is invincibility. Naturally, the invincibility of resoluteness is convincing; it is an immutable condition of the true mysteries. A mystery should be regarded as a guiding drama of life. Thus, Our resoluteness is connected with a guiding concept. Put resoluteness into practice.

318. Resoluteness is what brings into play and regulates the law of occult facets—the law of occult boundaries and periods.

Even a stone is cut straight in facets so that its inner fire finds expression. The path to light is also divided by definite lines. Of course, rather than a clear boundary you can always create a pile of broken stones, but that would be deplorable.

A rational path is divided into periods of roughly a thousand days each. Such three-year periods may be similar externally, but they are completely different in terms of the qualities of spiritual awareness. The sharper the dividing lines, the steadier the path.

Usually the first year of a triennial period is preparatory, the second is active, and the third an anxious, onerous threshold to the next period.

Let us begin a new period. It can be called “earthly homelessness.” You must cast aside everything you have weighed and pondered in the past, and charge into a desert of boundless quietude where thunderstorms and whirlwinds will wind about you to form a radiant dome.

Amidst the storms a new raiment will be woven. Let the following period be called the “Light-bearing,” and let us shape it accordingly.

With courage let us turn our horses toward the desert haze. The principle of homeless wandering has to be lived through. In a thousand days one has to be able to get used to homelessness. Great is the sense of freedom’s wings, when the sands cover over one’s tracks. This is a path that all seekers have walked.

We can welcome this stage, when the boundaries of countries are being erased.

319. About occult murder.

The number of bloody murders cannot begin to compare with the number of invisible ones. Out of hatred, out of ignorance, and out of fear, people plant poisoned arrows that may be very powerful. One of the best means of defense lies in the concept of the occult circle. But the best remedy must be applied according to precise instructions.

The power of the circle is so great that even something presaged by the stars may be modified. The circle has been known to alter death and illness.

Like any well-tuned instrument, the circle’s significance has to be carefully protected. Do not forget that every interaction between the members of a circle ought to be circumspect. If members are allowed to make snide remarks about each other, everything useful may end up doing harm.

When someone thoughtlessly casts a snide stone at his brother, who can say where it may land? Often the condition of the auras deflects the stone, and instead of hitting someone’s foot it strikes his temple.

That is why it is so essential to put the stones out of commission and protect the treasure of the circle with all your strength. Heed My warning.

320. About the characteristics of action.

If an action is small, it needs the help of all sorts of manmade objects. But when an action becomes large, it has no need of earthly objects. That is the first touchstone of action.

When a magician talks about a whole panoply of props, it means that his action is on a very small scale.

The second characteristic of action is its mobility. True action must vibrate with possibilities, like a whirlwind of primordial matter. A light-bearing, manifested thought can only conclude with a flight.

The third characteristic of action is its unexpectedness. Every mind-staggering action has been the result of an unexpected train of thought.

The fourth characteristic of action is its elusiveness. This quality alone protects action from destructive attacks.

The fifth characteristic of action is its convincingness. Just as every lightning bolt connects our consciousness with the Cosmos, every action should strike and astonish like the flash of a sword.

The sixth quality of action is its lawfulness. Only awareness of the fundamentals of world evolution will advance an action in an immutable way.

The seventh quality of action is the pure way it is performed. Thanks to this purity one can move heavy loads without fatigue.

The actions of the body and those of the spirit should be understood equally well; this must be repeated because after all that has been said, the action of thought is still not appreciated.

In particular I wish to address people who believe in matter. Your thought is saturated with the emanations of your nerve centers, and in terms of its specific gravity it is heavier than many microorganisms. Doesn't this mean that your thought is matter? In which case, we need to measure our thoughts with great precision! We are as responsible for those thoughts as a person who misuses carbon monoxide is culpable. It is simpler to think from the standpoint of matter, for where are its boundaries? Thus, the teaching of spirit and the teaching of matter will stand side by side. It means that those who deny spirit will also be denying matter.

321. About the characteristics of expectation.

The loftiest expectation is that the world will evolve. Ordinary expectations are divided into the dark, the drowsy, and the alert. The chaos of dark expectations only brings harm to space. Drowsy expectations are like smoldering coals. Alert expectations show readiness to accept the new at any hour.

I have said, "Know how to desire." I will also say, "Know how to expect." Be able to purify the quality of expectation. Carry expectation through the storm like an inextinguishable torch.

An inner characteristic of expectation is its ability to grow and intensify. With what could one connect this trait if not with the evolution of the world? Such expectation should penetrate our entire life and fill our work with a tremor of action, for in this conjunction is the best and most beautiful.

On entering a house full of fidgety people, tell them, "Look forward to the evolution of the world!"

322. People will ask, "How can you refer to a Creator whom you don't even know?"

Answer, "Thanks to history and science, we know the Great Teachers who have created the quality of our consciousness."

"In acknowledging the influence of your Masters' ideology, aren't you restricting your freedom?"

Answer, "The quality of freedom is remarkable. If freedom exists, then there is nothing that can restrict it." The body may be in shackles, but nothing can diminish the consciousness except ugliness. When we touch the heights of freedom, we must protect ourselves from ugliness. If we wish to exalt matter, we need to think wisely about Beauty.

In Beauty the Infinite will manifest. In Beauty the teachings of the seekers of Spirit are illumined. In Beauty we are not afraid to reveal the truth of freedom. In Beauty we kindle the radiance in every drop of water. In Beauty we transform matter into a rainbow.

There is no ugliness that will not be swallowed up in the rays of the rainbow, the rainbow formed when matter is decomposed. There are no fetters that will not decompose in the freedom of Beauty.

How can we find words to discuss the universe? How shall we speak about the evolution of forms? How shall we raise the consciousness to a level where it studies the fundamentals? How to advance humanity to a point where it cognizes the world

scientifically?

Every cognition is born in Beauty.

Learn how to think luminously, and nothing terrifying will touch you. Remember, We have no prohibitions.

323. It is said that blasphemy against the spirit is the worst of all—because he who speaks against the spirit shows himself ignorant!

Saints have been spoken about, but to whom can this still unexplained concept be applied?

Those who work miracles will be learned magicians. Those who lead pure lives will be practical people.

Only those who have consciously renounced the personal and invested their consciousness in the concept of world evolution can, in Our understanding, be called podvizhiniki.

It is essential that this process be accomplished consciously, apart from fortuitous circumstances.

It is impossible to implant religion anew through force; it would only result in a sacrilegious monstrosity.

A path that renounces the ugliness of life will summon the spirit to truthful quests. Then the obvious nature of the bond between the worlds will compel people to ponder upon it scientifically.

This inexpressible thought is the source of spiritual discipline. Being void of the personal principle, these quests awaken a reflex of action, and this is what is called podvig.

Generally speaking, it is better to replace the word “saint” with the quite definite term, podvizhnik.

Podvig will not cease to manifest in life, so without sanctimony or hypocrisy we will be able to determine its obvious manifestations.

The podvig of life must be created with human hands.

324. A prophet is a person who possesses spiritual foresight. Recall that there is nearsightedness and farsightedness on the physical plane, and it will be easy to understand the quality of spiritual farsightedness.

It would be utterly ignorant to deny prophecy.

It would be completely stupid to reproach the prophets.

If we investigate the prophecies that happen to have been preserved, examining them with an impartial, scientific eye, what do we see? We find people who, with no regard for personal profit or loss, caught a glance of an approaching page of history, were alarmed, and forewarned the people.

Among what are known as prophecies one does not find selfish intentions, one does not find criminal self-interest, one does not find slander. The symbols in the images seen are attributable to the tinting in the distant lenses.

When will scholars find the time to do scientific research on prophecies and draw historical comparisons? That would be a wonderful book for a young scholar to write!

Yes, friends, it is time to learn to approach obvious manifestations from a cultural perspective. Otherwise, future attainments will be to you what electrons are to infants in their cradles.

Your splendid uniforms and togas do not conceal your timid infantility.

Look around and ask who came up with your rankings and titles. Truly, you would be horrified to see the progenitors of your contentment. Those dwarfs of self-interest attempted to eclipse the Giants of the Common Good.

From all your awards and decorations can be woven not a garter but a tether for a domestic animal—and there you sit, tied to your tether! The radiance of the New World does not penetrate into your burrow! So let a whirlwind sweep away all the roots that hide the Dawn.

There is nothing more beautiful than the sunrise, and the sun rises in the East!

325. Can it be so difficult for you to understand what astrology means?

If you lack sufficient knowledge, I suggest you perform an experiment.

You will need to take four organisms: a plant, a fish, a bird, and an animal—say, a lily, a carp, a dove, and a dog. Provide seven specimens of each, and for each group set up a completely sunless area that is saturated with electric light of a particular color. The glass that you use for each area should be as close as possible to the hues of the rainbow. At night you should just reduce the amount of light. Observe the specimens for about four months.

By the end of this period, even a blind man will understand the difference in the results.

This in spite of the fact that the principal factor in the stellar ray, its chemical composition, is absent from the experiment. It is impossible not to understand the significance of the physical influence that the planetary bodies exert.

The eyes and expectations of humanity need to be directed to the distant worlds. That is why everything touching on this subject ought to be investigated without prejudice. If this requires exact knowledge, astronomy is just what is needed.

326. One can issue edicts, make promises, and strike hearts with terror, but only understanding gets people going. What could substitute for awareness that an idea is applicable?

People will say, "How beautiful! How powerful! How sublime!" But all these outbursts are like will-o'-the-wisps above a bog—they disappear as easily as they arise. Pure but superficial thoughts are like specks of iridescent dust; the first wind carries them off into space. The value of such particles is paltry.

We appreciate a thought that has engendered a decision. The decision is evaluated according to the degree of its applicability. Applicability is judged by the knowledge of the spirit, and then one obtains an action that is cause for rejoicing. Whoever rejoices also believes. Even belief must be well-founded—that way the Teaching can live.

We calculate carefully and apply with a firm hand.

If people accuse you of being thrifty, do not reject what they say, for thrift is opposed to madness, and madness is opposed to the knowledge of the spirit.

Whatever circle of reasoning we assign ourselves, we inevitably return to the great knowledge of the spirit.

I do not sense, I know! Not superstition, but immutability. When we touch the immutable, it is as if we have touched the very magnet of the planet. It is then that we stand steadfast.

327. Avoid uniformity, both in place and in work. Uniformity is what accompanies that greatest of fallacies, the concept of ownership.

The slave of property first of all loses mobility of the spirit. A slave of that sort ceases to understand that each day of work should be colored with a special quality of the spirit. He cannot change his place, because his spirit stays cooped up in its earthly home.

Ask yourself: Is it easy for you to move to another place? Is it easy for you to change the nature of your work? If it is, that means you can understand the value of the Common Good.

If every journey prompts you to write your last will and testament, and a change of work makes you miserable, it means that you need a cure. Perilous journeys should be prescribed, as well as changes in work that require performing highly diverse tasks. This will develop the courage and resourcefulness needed to deal with the primary cause of the problem—fear.

The germ of the sense of ownership is also fear, the need to feel fastened to the earth at least by something. As if some shabby shack could act as an adequate anchor for the spirit! As if a cluster of personal possessions could protect a person from lightning! Periodically the harmful playthings of ownership have been taken away from humanity; but once more fear, the father of lies, spins his web, and once more imaginary worries take over. That is why we shall do away with fear. With it will disappear ownership and boredom.

How much new health there is in diversity of place, diversity of work!

328. Nirvana is a quality that encompasses all actions—saturation of the capacity to embrace. True knowledge flows through the tremor of illumination. Languages offer no more precise definitions of this process. Calm is only an external sign of Nirvana, for it does not express its essence.

The Buddha spoke of calm, but only its outer aspect was understood by his listeners. After all, his listeners were humans, and calm rest was what sounded good to them. People rarely understand action as something meritorious.

You like to construct things scientifically, and so do We. If you have heard about the theory of spiral rings, the theory of waves, the theory of magnetism, attraction and repulsion, then surely you understand that on Earth there exist places of very diverse significance. Even obtuse people have pondered on the strange fate of many cities. A combination of physicist, astrochemist, biologist, and astrologer would yield the best solution to this puzzle without resorting to mysticism. The construction of large cities ought to be planned very carefully. The least significant factor involved is contemporary politics, for its underlying concept lacks both scientific basis and beauty.

When weighing the requirements of a future city, do not get wrapped up in a seemingly broad concept; often a small detail is more revealing.

Also, in selecting coworkers pay attention to the details when they perform small actions.

Having determined the essence of a person through the pupil of his eye, We flesh out Our picture of his character by observing the habits that surface in his small actions. Attach the least significance to words, for they flow like water. The small actions with which a person's entire life is saturated are the best markers of his or her nature; the big actions grow out of them. We do not place much stock in accidental acts of valor. A

person may perform a feat of courage out of fear.

Conscious actions are what are necessary, for they alone lead to Nirvana.

329. Let us imagine a person preoccupied with the thought that each of his eyes sees differently. Of course, he would be right, but by this very thought he would ruin his eyesight. Coordination of reflexes is not easy, but it is the only thing that guarantees an apparatus will work. The difference between the eyes is what gives an image perspective.

In just the same way, two truths can grow together in a healthy organism. A man who is engrossed in thinking about the gap between different truths is like a man who fixates on the difference between his eyes; his vision loses perspective.

330. Outside the window a call was heard. One worker brushed it aside: "Don't disturb me, I'm busy!" Another one promised to come but forgot. A third came after work, but the place was already empty. A fourth began to quiver on hearing the call, and setting down his tools, went out at once: "Here I am!" This is called the tremor of sensitivity.

Only this tremor, illumined by awareness day and night, leads to the knowledge of the spirit. Over and above reason, the gates are opened by a tremor that can be heard even by the human apparatus.

If you are able to avoid stifling this tremor of sensitivity, good for you!

331. Try asking a composer whether he likes unison choirs and symphonies, and he will tell you that your question does not make sense because there is no such thing as a symphony in unison. To get a new tone, a composer is ready to introduce a completely unexpected instrument.

The same principle applies to the formation of a group; do not be surprised at the seeming diversity of its members. Not by birth, nor by habits, nor by mistakes are they connected, but by spirit. They are united in a chorus by spirit that is imponderable, invisible, and inaudible. Therefore, do not criticize anyone for the timbre of his voice, for the quality is what is important.

It is joyful to realize that quality can always be improved so long as there is discipline of the spirit.

332. Betrayal, slander, and insult are censured in religions and laws; but it is not made clear why these actions are essentially harmful, with the result that the censures appear to be prohibitions. But any prohibition is relative and unconvincing. To make clear harm and benefit, you need to get to the essence.

The harm of betrayal, slander, and insult can be demonstrated with an ordinary example.

Of course, the harm will be done not to the betrayed but to the traitor.

The entire world is divided by the line between personal welfare and the common good. If we act on sincere intentions within the sphere of the common good, a whole treasury of cosmic accumulations is there to support us. This chalice of the best achievements begins to act under an invisible ray.

Imagine that there is a candle full of malice, which is attempting to singe you. You have yet to take any defensive measures, but already a powerful torch is coming up from behind you. Try acting this out, and you will see how the candle dwindles down, chars, and sputters out. It is not a punishment but a consequence of the laws of nature.

People betray, slander, and insult the bearers of the Common Good, but the fate of these singeing flames is not an enviable one. That is why betrayal, slander, and insult are not expedient.

Therefore, do not think about revenge. The ancients expressed it metaphorically: “‘Vengeance is Mine, and recompense,’ saith the Lord.” Is the life of a traitor an easy one?

Similarly, religions and laws have spoken against theft, and this also sounds like a prohibition; whereas, it ought to be shown that the very notion of theft is harmful, because it reinforces a sense of personal ownership. Theft does damage to the evolution of the world, and the fate of those who harm universal evolution is not an enviable one. They send themselves a long way back.

It is not important that some object changes hands; what is important is that two people will suffer an outburst of acute feelings of ownership.

The law governing theft is incomplete, because the principal thefts, those of knowledge and creative ideas, cannot be forestalled.

Theft will be eradicated once private property ceases to exist.

333. Lack of moderation is greatly condemned in religions and laws, but again without explanation. The practicality of moderation in food and speech can be seen over a period of several months. Of course, as usual We are opposed to fanaticism and tortures; the body knows how much fuel it needs. It is necessary to speak in more detail about sexual moderation; too much space has been given to this problem by contemporary thought.

The very ancient mysteries said, “The lingam is a vessel of wisdom,” but with time this knowledge turned into hideous phallic cults, and religions began to prohibit something without knowing exactly why. Whereas, it ought to have been simply stated that conception is so wondrous that one cannot just talk around it with the usual clichés.

One can weigh and analyze down to the tiniest particles, but there still remains a substance that cannot be perceived or predicated, a substance as irreplaceable as the vital force of a seed. When the time comes, We shall direct attention to certain characteristics of this substance, which may be seen; but for now it ought to be agreed that such an extraordinary substance must be very precious and must have certain important properties. Even a fool will understand that much. Of course, the best evidence will come from experience. If we compare two individuals, one of whom wastes the vital substance while the other consciously conserves it, then we will be astonished at how much more sensitive the spiritual apparatus of the latter becomes. The quality of his work becomes completely different, and the quantity of his projects and ideas increases. The centers of the solar plexus and brain are roused, as it were, by an invisible fire. That is why moderation means not pathological renunciation but sensible action.

Bestowing life does not mean casting away one's entire supply of vital substance.

If at the first stage people would at least remember about the value of the vital substance, that alone would significantly reduce the need for prohibitions. Prohibition must be refuted; this is a law of striving. But something of irreplaceable value will have to be protected—this is a law of conservation.

Let us look at things more truthfully: Everything irreplaceable will be the first in line for conservation.

Could we really just fling the treasure into space? Naturally, this force adheres to the elements from which it has been extracted with such difficulty, and instead of cooperation with evolution one gets rubbish that has to be reworked.

Therefore, let us envision moderation to be wings.

334. Two signs that a Teaching is authentic are: First, it embodies striving to the Common Good; and second, it accepts all of the previous Teachings that are in harmony with the first sign. You should note that in its original form a Teaching does not contain negations. But instead of following the good, superstitious believers start to fence in the Teachings with negations. A ruinous formula arises: "Our creed is the best," or, "We alone are the faithful; everyone else is an infidel." From there it is a single step to the Crusades, to the Inquisition, and to the seas of blood shed in the Name of Those who condemned slaying. No occupation is more harmful than that of imposing one's faith on other people.

Whoever wants to follow Us first of all has to forget negation and carry on a renewed life freely, without coercing others. People are attracted by beauty and luminous knowledge. Only a Teaching that embraces the hopes of the people, that makes life blossom, that manifests action, can help true evolution to unfold. Surely life is not a marketplace where

one can make a good bargain for getting into the Kingdom of Heaven. Surely life is not a tomb in which one trembles before the justice of an Unknown Judge!

Scholars have come up with what is, in their opinion, a clever consolation: "Man begins to die from the moment he is born." What meager, morbid comfort! But We say that man is forever being born, especially at the moment of so-called death.

The servants of distorted religions encourage their wards to purchase plots in the cemetery where it has been arranged that they will lie with greater advantage and honor than others who, being indigent, are undeserving of lengthy prayers. The incense for the poor will be counterfeit, and the hymns for them will be sung horribly.

In the end one has to ask what authentic Teaching has bequeathed this monstrosity to humanity? Truly, we have had enough of graves, cemeteries, and intimidation!

One can see how lucidly the Teachers have looked upon the transition to future manifestations, and how little concern they had about a plot in some graveyard.

The attitude toward death is a very important sign of a Teaching's character, for it includes the understanding of reincarnation.

I urge you to approach reincarnation from a strictly scientific point of view.

If you are able to put forward an alternative structure of the universe, We shall grant you a professorship in theology and promise you a first-rate funeral; for in the eyes of the enlightened you virtually will have decided to die.

Read with attention the writings of the Teachers that you have published, and you will be amazed how in every era they have spoken in one voice about the transition of life.

The Path of Light will appear when you dare to look at things scientifically and without prejudice.

The daring seekers are with Us. Joy to the daring!

335. The action of the spirit is incalculably swift. And thought being a reflex of the spirit, the motion of thought is incredibly rapid.

Only after one has advanced many steps on a slow scale do calculations involving the speed of light begin.

If the significance of the spirit is great, then how much value has the child of spirit—thought? The deep significance of thought is even shown by a simple device for study of the aura's spectrum. The aura changes color not only from consciously perceived thoughts but also, to the same degree, from the flies of our spirit's reservoir that flutter

about without reaching reason or memory.

Everywhere it is said that thought and action are identical in terms of their significance. This is easy to establish. Compare how a thought about murder affects the spectrum of the aura, and how an actual murder does so—the results will be identical. It is difficult for people to grasp the fact that the thought has the same effect as the deed. But whoever wishes to take part in the evolution of the world must understand the significance of thought.

Because thoughts are transformed into physical colors, their effect over a distance is just as obvious as the radiation of light waves. One should approach the theory of thought force from a scientific standpoint. It is wrong to think that it only applies to exceptional individuals, because this law is universal in its scope.

The main result of its acceptance will be the recognition that falsehood and hypocrisy are counterproductive, and solicitude to one's near and dear ones is essential.

Open-minded scholars know that the entire aura may be colored by a single fleeting thought. It might seem that the thought is absolutely secret, but it gives rise to a physical color that can be established scientifically.

A device that measures auras will provide plenty of proof for the ignorant.

We have to deal with civilized ignoramus as we might deal with children. A burnt finger teaches them how to handle fire. We speak about prejudice, but not every high official knows what a savage beast prejudice is. Let us stride onward to joy!

336. People say that work may be tiring and even harmful to one's health. At least that is what lazy, immobile people say.

Understand: Work itself cannot be tiring when it is properly distributed. You just need to understand how to properly switch the group of working nerves, and then no fatigue can take hold. Do not try to find rest in idleness, for it is nothing more than the microbe of fatigue. Your muscles may ache after being tensed, but it is when you sink into idleness that you really feel the pain. On the other hand, by summoning the opposite centers to work you can completely avoid the reflex of the previous tension. Naturally, this presupposes a high degree of mobility, which is developed by conscious experience.

When a doctor prescribes a varied treatment, the patient finds the time and means to carry it out. Similarly, you can find a sensible way to switch your work. This pertains to all kinds of work.

It is sad to meet with an immobility of mind that hinders the work of the higher centers.

Keep in mind that certain physical positions ought to be avoided, or at least alternated

with other ones. Bending down from a standing position disturbs the solar plexus. Throwing one's head back hampers the brain centers. Stretching one's hands forward burdens the center of the aorta. Lying on one's back hinders the center of kundalini, although it does arouse it. Clear thinking may arise instantly when the position of the lighting is changed. Try turning toward the light or away from it, and you are sure to feel the influence.

First of all keep in mind that every position has its particular advantage; but if you turn into a weathervane that shifts with every wind, the orderliness of ascent will be disturbed.

337. Success will not forsake those who are striving, for it is difficult to hit an arrow in flight. The dates of the destined ones are approaching so swiftly, but in the midst of the movement you need to distinguish the bygone day from the one that lies ahead.

Nations have risen in rebellion, and kings are departing—is this just by chance? Only the blind do not notice the movement of evolution. Every youthful heart quivers with a presentiment of the new forms. In these moments each new form, though imperfect, is more valuable than the old, well-polished one.

To be able to call yourself a bearer of the sun, you need to forget about the darkness.

How could one fail to support those who are striving to the sun? It is easier to explain the meaning of the solar prana to them. The solar ray will illumine new depths for them—all they need to do is accept it.

Every person summoned is offered the entire chalice. If he does not accept the messenger, he will get only a part of what has been destined. If he cannot accommodate this portion, he will be given a still smaller fraction. That is how each measures out his own allotment.

Those choosing a fraction need to be told, "You who diminish yourself, it is through habitual thoughtlessness that you have expelled yourself from the garden! See how easy it would have been to accept the messenger of the chalice. You could have joined with him in planting a seedling of great freedom. How painful it is now to peer into the eyes of passers-by, seeking for the one who was knocking at your door. What is easy today is inaccessible tomorrow. Therefore, gird yourself with all vigilance."

One can repeat a Decree, but it is impossible to open someone's eyes by force. Let the slumberer sleep on!

But can anyone sleep while the heavens are aglow and the whole earth atremble?

338. Let us recall several behaviors repeated many times over various lives. People have waited ten years for the Messenger, then shut the door the day before He arrived.

Or choosing a mere fraction, they imagined that everything was permitted, everything tolerated. Or choosing a fraction, they fell into blissful inaction and were amazed when their tiny share wasted away. Or choosing a fraction, they decided to stick to their old habits—as if you could deposit a portion of goodness on one breast and raise pet cockroaches on the other. Or choosing a fraction, they decided to hop off the train for a minute, forgetting that to leap off something in motion carries one backward into harm's way. Or choosing a fraction, they thought to slander a brother, forgetting that the slander would beat back painfully on their own brows.

You will ask, "How can one act in a way that avoids polluting the portion chosen?" I can give you this advice: Instead of a fraction, accept the entire chalice of the Common Good. This will serve to shield you from every impurity. Instead of timid hesitation, resolve to undertake an experiment, to adopt for seven years the plan of the Common Good. If it turns out I have given you poor advice, you can always go back to breeding your cockroaches.

To those for whom the chalice of the Common Good seems heavy, I shall say: The Teaching is neither cedar nuts coated in sugar nor little silver trinkets. The Teaching is powerful silver ore, destined and preserved. The Teaching is healing resin, revealed and focused.

I shall tell the wavering one: Just be careful not to turn traitor, for a horrible fate awaits even a small traitor!

I shall tell the hard worker: There is great merit in attracting even a small force, but attracting a large one is a luminous achievement. Truly, to a hard worker the chalice of the Common Good does not feel heavy!

When you are seeking out coworkers, do not get confused. Working hands may disguise the Messenger; His complexion may be due to the mountain snows. A Messenger of Truth will not go shouting in the marketplace.

So keep all of these characteristics in mind—the time is near!

339. Now that you have grasped the features of the Messenger, let's go over the features of the coworkers. They are free of prejudice, mobile in action, young in spirit, and unafraid of abysses. And let us not forget the nameless ones and the orphans.

Next let us discuss the features of the path that leads to Us. First of all, do you definitely accept the existence of the Masters?

When you read about the discovery of some dinosaur eggs, you have no problem accepting that information. With similar ease you accept information about a new primate species, about the vital capacity of the seeds found in the tombs of the Pyramids, about an unknown metal, or about a new tribe that consists of the

descendants of some island castaways. You have little resistance to accepting a whole train of information lying outside your everyday experience.

Why, then, would it be difficult to accept that a group which has acquired knowledge by working persistently could unite in the name of the Common Good? Empirical knowledge has helped to find a suitable place where the currents of energy allow Us to more easily communicate in various directions.

You must have heard about the accounts of travelers who tell how they discovered unknown Yogis living in caves. Take this fact and extend it in a direction that incorporates broad, practical knowledge, and you will easily get a sense of what a group of Teachers of Knowledge might be like.

How, then, can you find the way to Our Laboratories? No one arrives without being called. No one will get through without a guide! At the same time, the seeker needs indomitable personal striving and readiness to meet the hardships on the path.

Custom dictates that the one on his way must travel a certain portion of the path alone. Just before arrival, even those who have been in direct communication with Us cease to sense Our messages—everything must go forward strictly by human effort.

Unless there are profound reasons for making an exception, those arriving alone fall into two groups: those on a personal quest, and those who have been summoned to carry out a mission.

Unless there is a special Indication, nobody will recognize those who have been with Us.

Just as Our Messenger does not cry out in the marketplace, those who have been with Us know how to safeguard the Common Good.

The chief characteristic of Our Call is the experience of being carried onward irresistibly, as if being borne on wings. That is how you should accept Our Community of Knowledge and Beauty. Be assured, people may search every ravine, but an uninvited visitor will not find the way.

We have visited your cities many times, so nobody can say We are estranged from the world. You yourselves locate observatories outside of cities and take care to leave your scientists in peace and quiet. So accept Our reasons, and do not moan about the lack of a definite address.

Remember Those who are laboring for the Common Good!

340. You are sure to encounter a certain kind of person who flies into a frenzy at the mere mention of the Masters. Such people are ready to put their trust in any shameless stock market speculation, they are ready to believe in any swindle, but for them the idea

of the Common Good is inadmissible. Gaze into the pupils of such people's eyes, and you will find a restless shadow. They will not be able to stand your gaze for long. These people are secret dugpas. Often they are more dangerous than their colleagues who openly practice black magic.

If they are sent a purse of money, they will recall some nonexistent debtor. If they are saved from ruin, they will write a thank you note to the police. If you brought these seemingly well-meaning people to the very edge of Our Abode, they would declare that they were seeing a mirage. It might seem that this is all due to ignorance, but the real reason is far worse.

Beware of them! Most of all, protect the children. These people are the cause of many of the disorders that children suffer. They manage to get into schools. Historical fact and the law of knowledge do not exist for them.

When you come across sickly children, ask about the nature of their teachers.

Now that an important time is drawing near, it is necessary to decontaminate as many children as possible. They will be the ones who think about the cities of the future. They need to be given a truthful book about the heroes who have championed achievements for the Common Good, but this book has yet to be written. Children's books are phony, their playthings are fake, their tutors' smiles are shams.

How can one expect truthfulness in the midst of constant falsification?

I advise you to take time for the children. Let them lug the lumber for their city.

I have spoken about the secret dugpas for your information, but you do not need to concern yourselves about them. For a worker who is striving hard, these dugpas are mere dust.

And if you show the children Our Abode, they will walk with joy through all the laboratories and observatories. Our prismatic mirrors will give them unforgettable joy, because children love everything genuine, and We Ourselves are striving to the truth.

Give the children only genuine things!

341. From Our Community We sow seeds of the Common Good in every part of the world. You will ask how to keep to the Code of the Community. You are already familiar with many features of Our Work; keep in mind now that what I am going to tell you is not just for your information but for you to put into practice immediately. While renunciation of the personal brings one closer, renunciation of action for the Common Good separates one from the Community by an immeasurable gulf—this is a rule of the Community.

By exercising mobility of mind it is quite easy to maintain the personal while striving to the Common Good.

You will ask why so many trials are necessary. In the Community everything is attained by experience, so it is right to regard trials as a process of growth. Trials are like the thresholds before the gates of beauty.

Do away with the sighs and whiny expressions when talking about trials.

Rejection of the Common Good hurls even a giant into a pit.

Anyone who has had the privilege of listening to Us speak can testify to how efficiently Our time passes in diverse activities. In order for possibilities to increase, We have had to give up lengthy forms of speech and seek in different eras for better, briefer modifiers. One has to be able to convey in three minutes the salient content of a three-hour speech.

In saying this, I am braving the indignation of lawyers and preachers.

You can value the treasure of time only if you work for the Common Good. It is least permissible to steal your sister's or your brother's time. Aimlessly stealing time is no different from stealing ideas.

As for tests, one can add a question that even a child might be asked: "What do you regard as most important right now?" In understanding the flow of a person's thought, you can get insight into his real character from the reply. It is sad to observe people who conceal what they are thinking. Thought is lightning!

342. Whoever devotes himself to a henhouse will be responsible for how the eggs turn out. Whoever devotes himself to part of the world vibrates with the soil.

People have corrupted the meaning of the word harmony. Into this concept they have introduced something clerical, the fold of a tunic, a dried bouquet of nonexistent love, and even a hand-knitted stocking. Better to do without the harps and replace this desiccated concept with something more energetic—let us say, "sensitivity in cooperation." The Community cannot exist without it. When it is violated, wounded feelings arise, and they, in turn, give birth to stupidity.

A person who grows depressed from nurturing grievances is fixated on a single point. Becoming immobile, a person inevitably grows stupid; and stupidity, like rust, eats away a portion of the fundamental substance.

Everything vibrates, billows, and breathes, illuminated by flashes of lightning.

At a time of great upheavals, do not put up with a rusty anchor; rust will not withstand a

whirlpool that washes away everything in its wake!

343. A doctor may ask, "If the aura is a physical phenomenon, can't it be grown from the outside, by physical means?" To a certain extent this will indeed be possible.

You have already been told about external blows that strike the aura. Similarly, it is possible to create a hothouse atmosphere that heals the aura; but hothouse conditions are the same everywhere and not suitable for evolution.

Just as an organism must be formed from within, independent of outer conditions, the steadfast strength and purposiveness of an aura grows only from within. Straitened circumstances are especially beneficial for broadening the aura. The hand's generosity does not depend on the quantity that it gives.

I see a young scholar who has collected tenets from all the Teachings of the East and said to himself, "I will select the precepts of life from everywhere; I will discard all hymns and prostrations; I will ignore the differences in the various eras and ignore the mistakes made by slanderers and translators, for the simplest will turn out to be the most fundamental. I shall work all of these fragments into a single life—the life of the East." In spite of its fragmentary nature, this life will be wise and rich in evolutionary actions.

Why have all of the Teachings been born in Asia? What magnets have gathered there the progressive energy of the spirit?

A waterspout requires assistance from above and below. Where is the hoariest antiquity that corresponds to the wings of the future?

The antiquity of Atlantis may correspond to flight beyond the planet. These gates are so broad that everything else in the picture enters easily.

344. Is Our Community able to intervene in the affairs of the world and provide assistance effectively?

Every community is free of egoism, in the vulgar sense, and has a role in finding a solution to world issues in the name of the Common Good. The transmissions of the Community plunge like arrows into the brains of humanity.

One can trace in scholarly literature a series of influences, psychic and physical.

Cases are known in which objects of great significance were sent. It is known that sums of money were dispatched. It is known that dangers were warned against. It is known that letters were sent about the solution to problems. Meetings are known to have taken place under various guises.

We have traveled on steamships and worn the clothes of many countries.

We have assumed different names and have appeared when circumstances absolutely required it.

I already see that somebody is getting indignant, claiming that this is made out of whole cloth. And yet before his very eyes the dormitory of a university received a contribution from an unknown donor. Also, an acquaintance of his was brought a valuable bust by someone he did not know. An envoy of Ours urged a queen to act in accord with the laws of the times. An envoy of Ours gave advice to a young inventor. An envoy of Ours guided a promising scholar. A list could be shown of people who received money orders. These are all facts, borne out by physical documents.

Why does this all seem so mystical and enigmatic to some people, when everyone has done the very same thing, only to a lesser degree?

Being that the principle of the Common Good is embedded in humanity, we can carry it further and obtain a Community that is strong in experience.

Only the blind do not notice the direction in which the spiral of evolution has turned! And We, who do exist, are sending help to the young in spirit.

345. Being that Our central Community has significance for constructive activities around the world, the communities that We have established also exert influence on the world's evolution.

Let us take a look at the main types among these widely scattered communities.

First are unconscious communities whose members are working out an acceptable way of getting along together. These can be found among workers, farmers, students, and, less frequently, families.

The second kind of community knows about the plan of earthly evolution, but it does not connect this plan with a definite action or timeframe. This type includes: circles of political idealists; certain occult organizations; learned societies; and, least frequently, clerical bodies.

The third kind of community knows not only the plan of evolution but also a timeframe and action. Naturally, these communities are rare, and they are receiving Our Instructions.

A person who has spent time with Us learns silence. Likewise, it is difficult to discern those who take part in communities of the third kind. The second kind of community is more talkative; the members already have a lot to say about the Common Good.

Truly, the dark age will end with proclamation of the Community! Sergius hewed it with

his ax. Boehme beat it with his hammer. The Teacher Buddha shaped it with his hands. Christ prepared a bridge to it. The most ancient of Masters said, "I see no objects that I own!"

Now it remains to send a punitive expedition after Us; but it will get nowhere, because We possess certain scientific resources.

Regarding gases, although the subject has not come up in this book, I have named several powerful components. What a wondrous, unique time of transition, coming as it does after a long, painful period!

346. Here is an instructive story about how a useful coworker suddenly reached Our Community.

You already know that before a person joins Us for good he or she suffers peculiar attacks of physical weakness. This is explained by the condition of the nerve centers, which rises and falls like waves. There may be fainting, spasms, fits of anguish, and aching in various centers.

One of Our Friends needlessly went out on a mountain path and, being accustomed to hiking long distances, walked outside the protected area and fell into a deep faint. What did Our telescopic apparatus show? Our Friend was lying on a very dangerous ledge. A member of a geographical expedition, who had become separated from his caravan, was hastening to Him. Although he himself was hungry and weakened, the man lifted up Our very tall Friend and carried Him along the path.

The man's ability to lift such a heavy load can only be explained by a heightening of his nervous tension.

When the people We sent arrived on the scene, the traveler himself fell into a still deeper swoon. But his excessive load made him Our coworker.

Presently he heads the patrolling of the paths and is engaged in historical research. He often repeats, "Don't be afraid of an excessive load." Of course, there was a reason why he found himself in Our mountains.

"Enemies" should be thought of in connection with the peculiar sickly condition that I have just mentioned.

Looking at things from a human perspective, it is easy to understand how objectionable Our Community seems to some people. No need for magical powers to imagine how some people are attempting to block the path. But these enemies are neither yours nor Ours; they are enemies of enlightenment—persistent foes who inevitably appear. That is why We advise you to take things as they are and not be afraid of an excessive load.

347. During the formation of new communities, one needs to keep in mind a certain troublesome human trait—I am speaking of envy. From rivalry there gradually arises the viper of envy, with falsehood and hypocrisy inhabiting that same nest.

The viper's size is small; sometimes it is impossible to notice it being born. Therefore, during the formation of a community one needs to foresee the differences between its members and make clear why no member can be substituted for or compared with another, any more than parts of the body can replace each other.

The time is drawing near when My Teaching will not easily reach communities in various countries.

Before the third book is issued, you should not only assimilate the contents of the second book but also put them into practice in your life.

I already know how superficially many people read the first book. Some used it to interpret their dreams or for fortunetelling. Others took it as a sedative. Few are those who took it as an urgent call to work for world evolution.

Those who have understood the call in the first book will find in the second the features of the work desired.

The unfolding of world events will place the book on the worktable. And We can meet with you at this table.

An excessive load sometimes turns into the feather of a wing.

348. In carrying out communal work do not get preoccupied with thoughts about the recent past; think about either the future or the wisdom of the ages. Space is too full of the splinters and dust from the husks of the past; and these, attracted by the magnet of thought, weave impure illusions that are difficult to drive away. Kicked out of one corner, they go camp in another, until finally they are turned into dust by a conscious stroke of the will.

It is more practical to think about the future—such thoughts address themselves to the solar prana. The magnet of such thoughts is able to attract particles of cosmic dust; and this dust from the distant worlds is beneficial for new formations.

If astronomy means geography, then cosmic dust means history; and every meteorite is an archeological artifact.

The historical account of Solomon paying reverence to a peculiar meteorite has a basis in fact. So it is that a fairy tale often turns into a page in a scholarly work.

Galileo, too, in his own time told dangerous tales. Could you possibly want to resemble

the cardinals who persecuted Galileo?

Get used to thinking about the future. When you gather, send forth thoughts about the future. That will make your gatherings purer.

349. Some more advice.

To hurry and to be late are equally wrong, but if you have to choose, it is much better to hurry. Similarly, it is better to leave out than to add on.

If the members start lodging complaints in a community, it is turning from a community into a police station.

If self-love begins appearing in a community, it is turning from a community into a zoo.

If My Teaching is not being applied in a community, it means that there is somebody who is concealing himself.

Anyone who has entered may depart, but the one who leaves takes along the true possessions he has acquired.

If sometimes an excessive load is as light as a feather, then often an ounce of falsehood is heavier than a hundredweight.

If community members get all worked up and start comparing their own worth with that of other members, it will end up in a horrible defeat.

The path is painful for those who, though summoned, have not entered it easily. I urge you not to make yourselves weak.

Within an intense tempo of work is concealed a remarkable occult quality. No intensification of the will can attain the results that intensified work yields. The tempo of the work and the saturation of its rhythm can come close to a cosmic tension.

350. You have already heard about the saturation of rhythm in one's work, a special quality that people possess only occasionally. Its beneficial nature has far greater significance than may appear.

The ancient mysteries were already familiar with two expressions: "to work in the wave of Great Nature" and "to work with the heartbeat of the Mother of the World."

Those who explored profound subjects had to learn how to do work with a saturated rhythm, so that nothing could hinder them. The Teacher, Buddha, took great care in seeing that His followers knew about changes in rhythm. He advised that before great attainments they not rest but rather work with a saturated rhythm. Keep this in mind.

Regarding the tasks of evolution in the future, after doing solitary work one has to move on to organization of more complex units.

Examples of work done with a saturated rhythm are found in individual cases or in very small communities, but a crowd or assembly of people does not know how to make use of this principle.

An old saying goes, "Be cautious with a crowd"; but an equally ancient one advises, "The spirit of the crowd must be taught how to work."

Whatever may be the various external aspects of a job, once its rhythm is sensed it will be imbued with a completely different quality.

If the majority of contemporary families were not hotbeds of vulgarity, precisely they could serve as guides in the work of the communal spirit. But mechanical mothers and fathers only know how to chirp, "Do the same as everyone else!"

Teach the children to build their own cities!

351. About handwritten manuscripts.

The significance of the handwritten manuscript has been completely forgotten.

Even a very ordinary doctor understands that infection can be transmitted on a piece of paper.

Pious kings and most holy cardinals have used this method many times to enhance their prosperity. You are also familiar with the experiments of contemporary hypnotists in which sealed letters are read at command. Even circuses offer this attraction without extra charge.

These phenomena show that both the outer and the inner significance of handwritten items are great.

Just rubbing your hand on a piece of paper makes little cork figures spring up. Think how much energy can be impressed onto a piece of paper if the nerve centers cooperate.

One can observe energy radiating from the fingertips. These flashes can be seen in the dark. When the emanations are particularly strong one can see their blue light even in the daytime. Along with the radiation, the paper is stratified with an indelible energy whose working is similar to that of word and thought.

A written note transmits not only the letters of the alphabet but also a powerful dose of

the human essence. From this perspective, it may be good to hold a certain letter in your hands and reread it, while with another it may be better not even to touch it. Of course, there are flying through the world plenty of empty sheets of paper, devoid of a single spark of human consciousness.

How can you tell the difference? By using the knowledge of the spirit, the same knowledge that decides where you can apply a handshake.

A handwritten note is a handshake at a distance.

352. People may ask, “How can we reach the final Gates? We know the rules and the signs, we don’t waste time, and we remember how to observe the Teaching—but what shall we do if we find the Gates closed?”

To answer this question, let us turn once more to the mysteries of ancient Egypt, for these mysteries were paths of life with a scientific basis. An accepted candidate had to walk to the Teacher without slackening the rhythm of his pace.

Before him stretched a luminous line, which he had to follow without deviating from it or touching it. The chambers that he passed through were illuminated with fires of various colors. At times the line almost disappeared; but finally it began to shine and, as it were, turned into a dazzling ray that passed under a massive closed door. The door appeared to be impassable, for there was no lock or handle. It was decorated and reinforced with bars and plates made of various metals.

The timid in spirit grew confused and broke the rhythm of their pace; but a candidate who knew the meaning of the immutable went forward resolutely. The barrier crumbled when his body hit it, and he entered the final Chamber.

This immutable impact of our earthly envelope is indispensable in creating a rhythm of ascent.

The knowledge of the spirit shows us how the scope of our goal creates the scope of our possibilities. The symbol of a massive door falling to pieces expresses best of all how a person should act.

Nowadays know-it-alls mock the idea of breaking a wall with one’s forehead, but the ancient Egyptians came up with a beautiful symbol of the power of our essence. Therefore, stride forward along the line of the ray.

Learn how to begin the new after assimilating what came before.

Be able to ignore it when people sneer at your courage, because you know where you are going.

353. People will come to you again with the problem of how to deal with obstacles. Some are hindered by family, some by disagreeable occupations, some by poverty, and some by the malicious attacks of enemies.

A good horseman likes to refine his skills by mounting untrained horses; he would rather face obstacles like ditches than ride a smooth road.

Every obstacle should become the birth of a possibility.

Show of confusion before an obstacle always arises from fear. Cowards may cover themselves with all kinds of bonnets, but eventually we will have to show them the page about fear.

Friends! Until obstacles become for us the birth of possibilities, we will not understand the Teaching.

Success lies in the expansion of consciousness. It is impossible to draw near while feeling fear. The ray of courage will lead you over obstacles, because now, when the world knows where it is headed, the seed of blood grows, the seed of knowledge grows, the seed of beauty grows!

If the path is scattered with bones, you can stride forward boldly; if there are different peoples speaking different tongues, it means you can open your soul to them; if you have to hurry on, it means that somewhere a new shelter is ready.

Blessed be the obstacles, through them we grow!

354. It is just to ask how one should treat animals. Either they are handled with cruelty, or made into parasites by sentimentality, or turned into instruments for mechanical crossbreeding.

Of course, a standard of treatment for animals should be established in line with the unity of the world's rhythm—the same standard would apply everywhere. Since a human being must be a coworker of evolution, animals must also answer to this law. Species that do not answer to evolution become extinct. The species that are able to adapt to evolution must prove their ability by doing work.

It is necessary to study the true usefulness of animals. It is foolish to suppose that plesiosaurs are necessary for the future. Granny's dress looks very touching in a museum, but does not have much application to modern life.

The world can attain happiness without the hippopotamus and the rhinoceros, who were well suited to the wrinkles and folds of earlier geological strata. If a certain kind of person behaves like a hippopotamus, then they belong to the same stage of evolution.

Animals must work and win the right to life, which is why neither cruelty nor sentimentality is applicable. You cannot help but love everything that is working with full vitality.

355. If even animals have to work, then with what conscious care must human labor be applied!

Let us not draw distinctions between types of work. The only real difference is between a deliberate, conscious approach and a senseless one. It is also necessary to discern the difference in the age of the spirit. You can distinguish the striving of a recent spirit from that of an old spirit.

A recent spirit does not have the profound perceptions that are accumulated by experience over many lives, but often it is less egoistic and goes along with evolution more easily.

Sometimes an old spirit acquires something like a funnel that draws extraneous elements into the transformation of its personal self.

Once such an abscess has formed, it can only be cured through podvig.

Podvig, beautiful and brilliant, helps to renew the subtle body. So long as an old spirit strives for podvig, it still has vital capacity.

Since there is such a thing as physical gangrene, there must also be gangrene of the spirit. A dead limb can be removed in time, but gangrene of the spirit may only be removed with a shock, a blow.

The spark of the blow gives birth to podvig. Naturally, it is preferable that podvig develop consciously, when one's entire being knows that the Teacher of Light does exist.

We knew a little girl in whom this knowledge flashed forth with immutable power. Even sickness could not destroy this knowledge of the spirit. Its forms were refracted, but its essence remained unshakeable.

Thus, extend the essence into Infinity.

356. What external condition is essential for enhancing the quality of work? Light. Only light makes work productive and useful. A butterfly can fly as long as its rainbow pollen does not run out. Human beings possess the very same rainbow force, which takes in the power of light by means of photoplasm. The various plasms are intermediaries between the visible and the invisible. Being an emanation of the nervous system, photoplasm forms a rainbow pollen that receives rays of light and conducts them into the nerve channels.

Since the best links with light are obtained in the morning, do not shut out the morning light. Work in the light, make decisions in the light, make judgments in the light, grieve in the light, rejoice in the light. Nothing compares with the light wave. Even the very best electricity, even the bluest, yields eight thousand times less light than a ray of the sun.

Soon the study of photoplasm will impart a new direction to methods of work. One can see how the pollen of photoplasm surges forth and conveys through tiny funnels the treasure received, carrying it into the pores of the skin.

Not only the spaciousness of work areas but also proper access to light needs to be studied.

The sun's rays should be appreciated as a universal treasure.

A scientist who studies the topics above will also easily come to understand the flow of rays from other luminaries.

Why should people pass by the treasures of the universe that have been destined for them?

The rhythm of the planets is made up of magnetic vortices and light. Can they not be put to use, just as the power of waterfalls is? Inexhaustible are the forces made available!

New Joes and new Janes, you who number in the hundreds of thousands, take your share! Soon, what was a mere attempt will become a conquest, and the seed of the Common Good will give every person the power of the ray.

Let us remember this when we begin our morning work and courageously continue it into Infinity.

357. It is especially hard for humanity to understand the relationship between the quality of work and the infinite. An ignorant know-it-all assumes that a higher quality of work leads to the finite. For him, quality consists in completeness, which we call deadness. It is quite impossible to explain to the know-it-all that the highest quality means striving to the infinite. Precisely in the incompleteness of the highest tension lies the capacity to discover knowledge. You must discover the courage to work for the infinite.

You can develop within yourself a process of continual learning, which is important not as an enumeration of facts but as an expansion of consciousness.

It is not important by what means the consciousness grows as long as its capacity allows it to encompass the scope of great events.

What teaching leads most quickly to the expansion of consciousness? It is necessary to admit people to this meadow on a completely individual basis. To each his own herbage,

provided that the inner fire answers to human dignity. The sleepy, the self-important, and those raging with suspicion and doubt will not find nourishment.

Tell your students and friends that they must learn. Let them learn in tension of the spirit, let them learn with eyes opened, let them learn absolutely without end—because there is no end. This simple statement fills many with terror.

But We are with those who say that light extends into the boundless, that entire eons glow like a string of pearls.

Let us not make little when we learn.

358. When gathering students, think about where to begin. A common mistake is to disregard the nature of the student and start with the alphabet. Our rule is to give fragments of the highest possibilities along with the fundamental principles.

Likewise, you should not forget the favorite game that the Buddha played with His disciples in moments of rest by casting into space a single word upon which the disciples had to build an entire thought. There is no wiser way to test the state of someone's consciousness.

Imagine that the Teacher says, "Death," having in mind the death of vulgarity; yet a disciple may blurt out, "Death to the poor!"

Like landmarks on a path, such single words can weave out a complex pattern of the spirit, from which one can discern what sort of fires are alight.

In a case like the above you might respond, "Your consciousness wished death on the poor, so the riches readied for you have departed." While conveying this rudimentary law, you can also strike a spark about the evolution of the distant worlds.

By counterposing the evolution of the worlds and a small everyday affair, you can hit home with a stroke of enlightenment.

The most difficult case is when a student wishes to develop the spirit by attending a class on methodology. There he sits going over the course literature where slogans are written out on glossy paper, and he taps his pencil on a list of precepts he has yet to apply.

We are not in the business of organizing funeral processions or establishing zoos. You who wish to follow Us, move onward like life itself, luminous and saturated with irrepressible power; and love it whenever the consciousness expands, for that is the primary objective.

One can forgive everything, but a moldy, musty consciousness is worse than a

decomposing corpse.

359. Even in children's magazines there are photographs of well-known people in which appear faces one would not expect to see, faces nobody knows. Even a mechanical plate takes in more than the eye. And perhaps that is better, because people do not trust the eye but are full of respect for the plate.

Crowds of astral visitors appear in the very midst of life without anyone paying attention to them. Of course, it is not always easy for them to make their way to various people, and then physical visitors serve as their intermediaries. The various strata intercommunicate with difficulty, but the emanations of auras left by visitors and servants act as a bridge for invisible guests. Their quality is quite diverse—from the touch of a butterfly to the jaws of a tiger.

That is why it makes sense to admit fewer people into your sleeping area and workroom, if your own aura is already sufficiently stable.

Especially dangerous are children's tutors who come in with the most horrifying companions. The best transmissions are often rendered powerless by the presence of nannies and nurses. That is why it is always useful to do things oneself.

It is also necessary to pay attention to secretaries, because they have ruined so much work.

Do things yourself—I repeat, do things yourself—and you can rest assured, being certain about the quality of your own emanations.

360. "Why him and not me?"—that is what envy whispers after midnight. Keep this reptile out of your endeavors.

The growth of the spirit does not tolerate coercion. This explains why humanity evolves so slowly. One cannot force the spirit to grow. One cannot even compel with unsolicited advice. One can only respond to the knock of a sensitive heart.

If you send the most obvious advice—"Envy ruins your health"—unless it is realized by the spirit, it will only give rise to a new bout of hypocrisy.

On the other hand, the paths of individual spiritual growth will glow brightly.

Every drop of the ocean yields its own rainbow, which is why the radiance of the Cosmos is so beautiful! So you should be very careful in giving answers, because they are directed to an individual spirit.

We have spoken out against present-day churches, but it would be wrong to criticize the clergy in its entirety.

We knew an outstanding Catholic priest in Poland, but instead of being made a cardinal, he was transferred to a poverty-stricken parish.

We knew a rabbi filled with rapture, but people considered him insane. We knew an Orthodox priest of noble character, but his fate was banishment to a remote monastery.

I know a cultured bishop in America, but his life is not easy.

Every thought about the Common Good meets with merciless persecution; meanwhile, only the growth of the individual spirit can fill the treasury of the Common Good.

In this correspondence between the individual spirit and the universal Common Good also lies the Beauty of the Cosmos.

If every plant has its own irreplaceable character, then what special treatment must be given to each human spirit!

Such a tremor of sensitivity should be a sign of Our disciples; and when it is there, then without even a word, through simple touch, light can be shed.

And not only by day but also by night one can make contact and bring the help of enlightenment.

Be enlightened through expansion of consciousness, just as travelers on a distant journey accumulate knowledge through the rainbow pollen of the entire world.

361. Pure thoughts are like the ozone of space. You can actually fill your surroundings with them, but only in a definite harmonic progression. To project a pure thought into space and then drown it out with a dozen desires is like creating a horrible dissonance. Harmonic progression is to be understood as a series of resonant transmissions. Therefore, when it comes to self-motivated, self-sustained activity, We appreciate an orderly sequence of actions. Not a benevolent exclamation rising randomly from the lips, but a conscious process of continuity is what gives the aspirant an advantage.

There was once a parrot that knew how to screech, "Blessed Master!" but that did nothing to improve the parrot's possibilities. A bear happened to leave its prey on the doorstep of a starving man, but that did not mean it stopped being a wild animal. A bee happened to pierce a sick man's abscess, but that did not earn it any bliss. Even a serpent once saved a life with its poison. Only consciousness and immutable resolve yield results.

Think of the smile of podvig as something easy to achieve. And podvig that grows out of unbending resolve shines forth like a bountiful sun. Since the sweetness of a fruit does not depend on its skin, you should let your activity flow beyond the crowd. Only by

avoiding crowds will you reach the people.

I can just picture a present-day cabinet minister or pope driving up to Our Towers in a car. Is this more of a comedy or a drama? In any case, a simple Mongolian will be found to behave with more dignity, for in him the nerve of receptivity has not been ruptured.

Friends, maintain a pure channel of receptivity, for pure thoughts are forged in this furnace. Look upon pure thoughts not as a wondrous Heavenly Being who descends for festivals, but as your workaday fare.

362. The first book called to podvig—to attainment of beauty, simplicity, and fearlessness. This second book conveys the quality and characteristics of the work that establishes the expansion of consciousness.

The idea of Community and the Common Good is the first sign that the consciousness is expanding. It should be clear that the notion of quality in work is not merely for information but for application.

This book is given not to soothe souls but to guide the work of the ascending spirit. Strive to do the best work that you can. Wrap each task with the best emanation.

The person who carries out the most tiresome labor most joyously proves himself a stalwart champion, for he is overcoming the burden of boredom. After all, every path, even the path to Our Community, has its difficult passages. The scope of a person's consciousness is measured not when he walks in the midst of flowers, but when he crosses over an abyss.

The work of endless perfection is what We ordain. In moments of difficulty think about Us, knowing that the wireless apparatus will not be slow in connecting you to Us. But learn to think and be able to discern the moment of real difficulty.

Often people mistake good fortune for disaster, and vice versa. Expansion of the consciousness will establish the knowledge of the spirit, and this knowledge will lead to Our Community.

divider

Will there be a third book? Certainly there will be, when the work mentioned in the second book has been brought to life. The third book must concern itself with Our Community. But can Our Community be spoken of when the consciousness has no room for the concept of community?

Therefore, if you wish to reveal Our Community in life, you must first manifest your own community. And We will help you.

Observe the course of world events with a mind free of prejudice and you will see Our Hand.

The time has come for a turning point in evolution, and the forces have been gathered.

Learn to put your best work to good use, and in the midst of this work accept Our greetings.

Greetings to all seekers of the Common Good!

Glossary

Alátyr (183). A sacred stone in Russian folklore that is said to be the navel of the earth and the father of all stones.

Amrita (128, 269, 288). Immortality. The elixir of life. Uninterrupted consciousness on all planes of existence.

anniversary (123, 303). March 24, the day on which, in 1920, the Master gave the first passages in Leaves of Morya's Garden I: Call, the first book in the Agni Yoga series.

astral world. The plane of existence immediately adjacent to the physical plane. The astral world and its inhabitants, including the astral bodies of physical beings, consist of subtle matter. "Astral world" often refers to the postmortem state experienced immediately after death and before the soul moves on to Devachan (q.v.).

the Blessed One. Here the Buddha, Gautama. Bhagavan in Sanskrit.

Devachan (160, 256). A blissful postmortem state that follows the purification of the soul in the lower astral world (q.v.).

Devadatta (275). A cousin and disciple of the Buddha who betrayed him and created a schism.

dugpa (340). A Tibetan term here referring to servants of the dark forces.

Gaurizankar (88). A name for a mountain, probably Mt. Everest.

Origin(s) (150, 220). One or both of the male and female principles, Yin and Yang.

perfectment (164). An ongoing process of ever greater spiritual, intellectual, and physical perfection.

podvig. A selfless, transformative achievement, often involving sacrifice, courage, and heroism. From the Russian подвиг.

podvizhnik (323). A person who devotes himself to a lofty cause, selflessly undertaking hard work and facing trials. From the Russian подвижник.

skandhas (256). In Buddhism the five material and mental aggregates that constitute a person.

Tamas (168). The energy of matter. Inertia.

Teros (168). The energy of spirit. Light.

Urdar (180). In Norse mythology the Well of Urdar is said to be located beneath the sacred tree Yggdrasil.

Translator

Agni Yoga Society
319 West 107th Street, New York, NY 10025
phone (212) 864-7752 · email
Agni Yoga Society
Maitreya Sangha sign
EN RU ES
IS IT
DE FR NL
PL RO

Download

Search

Buy

Read:

Agni Yoga Series

Leaves of Morya's Garden I

Leaves of Morya's Garden II

New Era Community

Signs of Agni Yoga

Agni Yoga

Infinity I

Infinity II

Hierarchy

Heart

Fiery World I

Fiery World II

Fiery World III

Aum

Brotherhood

Supermundane

divider
On Eastern Crossroads
Letters of Helena Roerich I
Letters of Helena Roerich II
Foundations of Buddhism

divider
Agni Yoga Companion
Agni Yoga Glossary
Current Meetings
& Study Papers
Compilations
New Era Community
1926

© copyright notice Agni Yoga Society, Inc., New York
www.agniyoga.org

© 1951, 2024 by Agni Yoga Society.
First published 1951. Reprinted under a new title 1978 (New Era Community instead of Community). Second edition 2024.

Translated from Russian by the Agni Yoga Society.×

Wayfarer, friend, let us travel together. Night is drawing near, wild beasts are all about, and our campfire may go out. But if we agree to share the night watch, we can conserve our strength.

Our path is a long one tomorrow, and we may tire out. Let us walk onward together. We shall celebrate and rejoice. I shall sing you the song of your mother and wife and sister. You will tell me the tale of your father about a hero and podvig—our path will be one.

Be careful not to step on any scorpions, and warn me if you see a viper. Remember, traveler and friend, we must reach a certain mountain village.

Traveler, be my friend.

divider

We are dispelling superstition, ignorance, and fear. We are forging courage, will, and knowledge.

Every aspiration to enlightenment is welcome. Every prejudice born of ignorance is exposed.

Worker, do the foundations of cooperation and community blaze forth in your consciousness?

If this flame has already illumined your brain, then assimilate the features of the Teaching from Our mountains.

Worker, do not tire yourself puzzling over certain expressions. Each line embodies the highest degree of simplicity.

Greetings to workers and seekers!

divider

1. Family, clan, country, union of nations—each collectivity aspires to peace and the betterment of life. Each unit of cooperation and communal life is in need of improvement and perfectment. No one can demonstrate that evolution has limits. This means that a worker becomes a creator. Let us not be intimidated by the tasks of creativity. Let us find unimpeded paths for science. As we do this, thought about perfectment will be a sign of joy.

2. Depression is the enemy of every improvement. There can be no construction where there is doubt. There will be no learning if there is fear. To observe means to take a step toward justice. To be selfish means to betray selflessness. Without podvig there is no path.

3. Monasteries were often referred to as communities. The communal life has long been a sign of cooperation and mutual respect. Indeed, every workshop can be an embryo of a community in which each contributes his or her skill. Camaraderie is needed if each is to offer skills to the common work.

4. In all creeds unity is said to be the sole bulwark of success. The greatest achievements are within reach if there is confidence in the unity of the coworkers. It is possible to cite numerous cases where trust between coworkers helped in reaching an excellent solution. From the fireside to the reality predestined in space, let people everywhere bear in mind the value of cooperation. The seed of labor dries up without the moisture of reciprocity. Let us not glance backward too often. Hurrying onward together, we will grow exhausted if we keep jostling each other. We will grasp something of wondrous significance if we give voice to the great concept—friend. It is possible to have a community made up of friends.

5. The path of life is one of mutual help. Those who take part in the great work cannot be “humanity-haters.” This term denoting a shameful hatred is a long one, and perhaps for that very reason people will recall it and feel ashamed.

6. Also let us not forget that understanding is simplified by clarity of consciousness. But even if our consciousness is not perfectly clear, let us not veer from the shortest Path. Time is precious! We should not lapse into sluggishness and hamper the progress of

others. Laziness and ignorance slumber in the same cradle.

7. Animosity lets in plagues and leprosy. Animosity turns a peaceful fireside into a snake pit. None of the characteristics of animosity suit the community. The common task is advancement of the Common Good.

8. Cooperation must be based on robust rules. This accustoms the coworkers to order; that is, it helps them get into a rhythm. In this way the great laws of the Universe find expression even in everyday work. It is especially necessary to get used to constant work from childhood. Let the best evolution be built upon labor, adopting it as a measure of value.

9. Yet another essential condition must be met. Work must be voluntary. Cooperation must be voluntary. The community must be voluntary. No coercion should be used to compel servitude. The condition of voluntary consent must lie at the very foundation of prosperity and success. No one may bring disintegration into the new house. In their flight, workers, builders, and creators will emulate eagles. Only in broad flight do the dust and dirt of decay fall away.

10. Through love of a favorite craft, an elevated quality will begin to pervade pure work. A beautiful quality will establish itself in the entirety of life. Nothing will remain in darkness. Ignorance will come to be considered a shameful crime. Darkness may be infectious, but Light is attractive. Therefore, let us proclaim love of a favorite craft, which uplifts all of life.

Science, point to the best quality. Science, attract the most powerful energies. Let the knowledge of the spirit shine above every workbench.

11. Many malicious falsehoods have accumulated around the concept of work. Not so long ago work was despised and considered harmful for one's health. What an indignity that work has been regarded as harmful! It is not work that is harmful but backward working conditions. Work, sacred work, can be made healthful only through conscious cooperation. Not only must the quality of work be uplifted, but coworkers must also strengthen their mutual desire to make the conditions of work clearly understood. Instead of referring to work as a curse, one should draw attention to superior workers.

12. Respect for craftsmanship should be fostered, so that people see it as a mark of distinction. Ancient working communities, guilds, and workshops left evidence of their vitality. One can see how people honed their skills with perfection in mind. They knew how to look after each other and maintain the dignity of their community. So long as people do not learn to defend the dignity of their coworkers, they will not understand the happiness of contributing to the Common Good.

13. It is on the foundation of labor that the concept of justice proves its worth. Likewise, courage grows easily when people take responsibility for each other. Indeed, all as one,

but with each offering their particular skills. Let us not crush spirits but welcome people warmly.

14. Our feeling is one of an absence of specialization, because We live for the entire complex of life. Each specialist who approaches Us inevitably loses his monochromatic spectacles. Therefore, try right away to make each specialization just one more course in your meal. Like birds soaring over the earth or bees buzzing above all kinds of flowers, we can imbibe the entirety of existence.

Without a specialization it is easier to prepare oneself for the next evolutionary task: intercourse with the distant worlds and transformation of the lower astral world, the sphere of dark, earthly remnants. Embracing the concept of community means entering the gates to the next attainments, and their timeframes depend on the seekers themselves. Therefore, We welcome all the quests of the community.

15. From a dense jungle I can create a grove, but a stone polished by worshipping foreheads will never yield a seed.

16. Among the mechanical attainments of contemporary civilization, the means of transportation merit special attention. This devouring of space already constitutes a sort of victory over the supermundane spheres. At the same time, a circle of low materialism confines these conquests within the limits of gross matter and brings more harm than good.

The chief danger in this accelerated movement lies in the heightened feeling of irresponsibility. Man grows light as he passes beyond the limits of the ordinary, but due to the crudeness of his feelings he loses his sense of responsibility. Someone who can fly at a speed of 400 miles an hour or soar higher than anyone else takes on the psychology of a boxing champion, and the sense of spiritual responsibility forsakes him.

It is possible to ennoble this conquest by removing its sportive element and redirecting it toward work. Hurry to rescue the unfortunates, fly for the unification of humanity! Then these conquests will enter the stream of evolution, for people must bring these supermundane strivings into everyday life without forgetting about responsibility. For now, these conquests remain at the level of grotesque centaurs. Once people come to understand where they must fly and why, a tenfold increase in the variety of aerial vehicles will be possible.

We can suggest a great many useful experiments to be conducted in the various strata of space: atomic energy, the condensation of prana, colored rays in space, harvests in connection with repeated explosions, and many others that are destined for humanity.

17. Many times you have heard about following Our instructions, and you were able to see for yourself that exact fulfillment of such instructions was practical and beneficial. This is the first step. After this begins action on your own initiative. Having knowledge of

the foundation of Our Teaching, you need to become disciples who act in full co-measurement and immutability. When the Master says, “Now you yourselves demonstrate what the results of My instructions are,” it does not mean to revert to old habits, quarrel, sulk, and hurt each other. You can leave all that to the mule drivers. It is for you to remember about Our Community and emulate it by working harmoniously. When the time comes to change the course of the ship, the instructions will arrive; but do not expect to be told how to patch your boot. Otherwise, we will soon be sending each other birthday cards.

You need to grasp once and for all the importance and dignity of the work at hand, and relegate childish habits to the archives.

You can find a hundred worthy solutions without deviating from principles. I wish to see you on the next step.

18. Some dream of kneeling at the feet of the Masters, yet do not dare to go with Them into battle. But precisely now is a time of battle, and We can summon only to battle. Constantly exploring the truths that lead to righteousness, We affirm on Our personal responsibility that this battle is a legitimate one.

19. Learn how to stay fresh throughout the duration of the Battle. The Battle of Light is just beginning: Millions are in it and ignorant of the final result. But you know, and this knowledge should make you wise and elicit an appropriate decision. Your spirit must fledge and take wing in the name of Truth. How high might you ascend through podvig devoted to the evolution of the World! My Ray asks that nothing obstruct its light. Instead of wings of podvig, it is easy to grow black horns—wings of false reasoning. The lower spirits have black emanations that resemble horns.

20. One must strive to the utmost, to the absolute. The utmost, absolute attraction will be that which draws one to the distant worlds. Earthly beauty is lost in the splendor of the supernal rays. Hard pressed to remember yesterday and ignorant of tomorrow, earthly science is insignificant in a world where new luminaries are coming into existence.

How can one approach the Absolute here mentioned? Neither through technical means, nor earthly science, nor the fine arts. It can only be approached through the expansion of consciousness, when the earthly being is absorbed by the emanations of the distant spheres. That is why those who approach Us—or, rather, approach the boundaries of Earth’s orbit—shed their specialization. Only in awareness of the all-inclusive can you endure the splendor of the luminaries. But in order to encompass this brilliance, you need to kindle your inner fires.

The element of fire is the most striking, the most transcendent; and if you wish to classify Our Community according to the elements, refer to the great Fire, which gives all, purifies all, and requires nothing.

21. We are not fans of the astral world, the world of bodily remnants, but like everything else, it cannot be passed by on the path of spiritual development. The world of bodily remnants contains certain elements necessary for interaction between the worlds. For example, modes of locomotion exist there, but these are little understood by the inhabitants of the Subtle World. Although they have the opportunity to strive upward, they are preoccupied with building dark dwellings, copies of the earthly ones. But if they had broadened their consciousness during their lifetime on earth, they would now be able to measure the hem of the garment of the Mother of the World.

Those who are able to perceive with the spiritual consciousness can bring to life the best possibilities. But to maintain this consciousness in the postmortem state, it is necessary to have sensed it during one's time on earth. Then the present condition of the world of bodily remnants would almost be wiped away. Not the prayer "rest in peace" is needed, but "learn in the space of Light." With all your awareness keep in mind the tasks of evolution. When the longing to rest disappears, the Gates are drawing near.

22. You can only reach Us in harmony. We have no need of being worshipped; rather, what We need is a certain quality of spirit, something like a harmonious lamp, one whose voltage matches Ours. A flickering lamp is unbearable for doing prolonged work. In everything the same laws apply, and under the law of justice the flickering lamp winds up hurting itself. I advise My lamps not to flicker. The generator is not damaged by the quality of the lamps, but when the voltage of a lamp does not match up, it often ends with a pitiable "pop!" Then the basic metal must be supplied once more. The same laws apply in everything.

23. There is no soulless justice, only radiant goalfitness. Precisely glorious goalfitness can never tyrannize, but instead opens the beautiful gates. And the call of goalfitness fills space with a feeling of victory. The events and creations that follow the principle of goalfitness are not obsolete fragments but precious parts of the Cosmos.

Only awareness of Cosmic individuality can illumine the stages of evolution. Without that, in the worldly understanding, evolution will continue to be nothing more than a profitable investment of capital. However, you already know that without goalfitness capital is only a millstone around one's neck. Just as an outbreak of infection leads to ulceration, both spiritual and physical, emergence of the madness of greed works harm on both the spirit and the body.

Since on Earth we are also concerned about the body, we need to delve into the origin of diseases. A doctor could say to a patient, "You are having an attack of greed," or speak of the anemia of conceit, or the stones of disloyalty, or a colic of calumny, or a stroke of hatred.

At cemeteries we love to recall the virtues of the departed person, but it would not hurt to set forth the true causes of the illness—the spectacle would be instructive.

Friends, I repeat: Keep your thoughts pure. This is the best disinfectant, the finest tonic remedy.

24. What is a prophecy? It is a prediction about a certain combination of particles of matter. So while prophecies may be fulfilled, their fulfillment can also be undermined by unsuitable handling, just as might happen with a chemical reaction. This is what people find so hard to understand, though they do grasp the reading on a barometer.

Prophecies can be divided into ones with a definite timeframe and those without definite dates. When we are dealing with a dated prophecy, it means that we have to understand all the intermediate conditions for its fulfillment. A big deadline is made up of smaller deadlines, so it is correct to keep each small deadline.

One should remember that the dark forces are working on the small deadlines in an effort to complicate the big one.

25. Can prophecies remain unfulfilled? Of course they can. We have a whole storehouse full of “lost” prophecies. A true prophecy anticipates the best combination of possibilities, but people may let them slip by.

The topic of the fulfillment of prophecies is a very deep one, for it couples cooperation with the higher knowledge of the spirit. The unwise say, “What a kitchen!” but a kitchen is easily transformed into a laboratory.

Since time immemorial prophecies have come forth from Our Community as benevolent signs for humanity. The paths of prophecies are diverse: Either they are suggested to particular people, impressed on the feelings of the masses, conveyed through manuscripts, or transmitted on inscriptions carved by unknown hands. Prophecies alert humanity better than anything else. True, the symbols are often obscured, but the inner meaning creates a vibration. Naturally, fulfillment of prophecy demands vigilance and striving.

26. If matter is everywhere, then even light leaves behind its protoplasm. One cannot regard all the manifestations of light as accidental occurrences. Some eyes catch the network of light. Because of the sublimity of the energy of light, all of these formations are quite beautiful. Disharmony is far more frequent when it comes to sound. The protoplasm of light is not something abstract; its deposits adorn the plant kingdom. The rhythm of waves and sands, and the crust of the planet are brought into balance to a significant degree by the nodes of the network of light. Learn to love the formations of light. It is not the images impressed on the canvas that have significance so much as the vibrations of light that viewers observe.

The quality of the viewer’s sight is utterly unappreciated. It is like a ray of light acting on photographic film. One should keep in mind that it is by the spiritual glance that we

determine how elemental spirits appear. In exactly the same way, the physical gaze arrests the network of light, holding it in space. The importance of this cooperation ought to be recognized. Every movement human beings make is bound up with the essential nature of the elements.

I also want to mention how important it was for the Pythagoreans to have music performed at sunrise. Light is the best filter for purifying sound. Only human savagery could lock away sound in the dust of darkness.

27. Pure thought imbued with beauty points the way to truth. Teachings that require renunciation and obedience to prohibitions are given in condescension to people of limited consciousness. But in the case of someone with an expanded consciousness, there are no stop signs but rather steady progress without prohibitions. Beautified lives allow people to depart in freedom and abundance, in order to return as victors. A seeker who proceeds with awareness of beauty cannot be confused. Only confusion can obstruct the path.

It is not quite right to say, "Beauty will save the world"; it is more precise to say, "Awareness of beauty will save the world."

You can pass through the obstacles of ugliness on the way to the lighthouse of beauty, scattering seeds without number. When one is able to create a garden of beauty, there is nothing to fear. When the garden of the spirit admits the newcomers, there is no fatigue.

28. The necrosis that the Earth is suffering has reached the utmost limits. We believe that extreme measures are needed to reawaken the spirit. The Teaching is not attained by smiling. For long ages the appearance of deserts has marked the onset of savagery. Signs were given long ago, along with time for people to come to their senses. Decrees were made manifest, but no one paid attention.

29. The Teaching of the New World will protect people from all kinds of distress. Indeed, only the shield of the Community can make sense of the sojourn on Earth. How incredibly beautiful it is to think about cooperation with the distant worlds! This cooperation, begun consciously, will draw new worlds into its orbit of interaction. And this heavenly cooperative will expand its possibilities without end.

While the community is a precondition for all these possibilities, it is through the channel of the spirit that they will be realized. It has been said that sound will be the first thing to get through. Even if these auditory fragments are rudimentary like the jagged edges of the early eoliths, even if whole years pass before any idea of their complex meaning is attained, one fact remains indisputable: This conquest will begin in neither the observatory nor the shop. The ear of the spirit will bring the first tidings, not so somebody can pen a master's dissertation but so that people can lead lives that forge evolution. The Teaching can say to the sensitive: On awakening, recall the distant

worlds; on going to sleep, recall the distant worlds.

When you hear some fragments of sound, do not reject them, for each such fragment may enhance the possibilities of humankind. Unknown words may penetrate little by little; there is no reason to be surprised by this if you recall that in other eras the consciousness expanded in the same way when the time was ripe.

You understand that without community the Earth cannot live on. You understand that without the expansion of the heavenly paths, existence becomes trivial. The New World is in need of new boundaries. The seekers must have a path. Could a path stretching across the entire horizon be seen as narrow? Fortunately, the seekers need not put their ears to the earth, but can turn their gaze upward to the spiritual heights. It is easier for the ray to seek out uplifted heads. And each movement of the world has community as its precondition.

30. Expansion of consciousness is cause for congratulation. No laboratory is able to give one this sense that possibilities continue without limit. Only personally, consciously, and freely can one encompass continuous steps out of space. The Teaching can open the door, but seekers have to enter on their own. It is not reward or justice, but rather indisputable law that lifts the incarnate spirit in an ascending spiral once it has realized the need for movement. There is no way for the Teacher to spur on this realization, because any suggestion would infringe on the personal nature of the student's attainment.

It is one thing to discuss the distant worlds in abstract terms, and quite another to realize that you yourself are participating in them. Only a seeker who has not barred his own way to the path of beauty can understand how near he is to the manifestation of the distant worlds.

The ear can catch fragments of the Great Breath, but it is knowledge of the spirit that gives man a place in Infinity.

It is useful to turn back to the distant epochs when this awareness awakened. We see that it was not in the days when science was flourishing but rather in times when religion was being proclaimed that cosmic consciousness stirred, for it is not hypotheses but only knowledge of the spirit that leads to the starry paths. So sorry, but there are no astronomical calculations that can speed up the moment of interaction, for the same reason that an ant does not shoot with a colossal cannon. Indeed, it is essential that an achievement like this be manifested by means of the spirit. Here we are speaking in material terms, as it were, but without the spirit it is impossible to make use of this energy. It is the spirit that gives a certain quality to matter. The Earth's condition requires an extraordinary doctor. The planet is ill, and if efforts to advance it do not succeed, it may be better to remove it from the chain temporarily—it could become like the moon. The hotbeds in the lower strata of the Subtle World have become intolerably dangerous. And it is impossible to overlook how humanity has fallen under the influence of the lower

strata of the Subtle World.

The community will help everyone, but expansion of consciousness will help the community.

31. The Master appreciates the desire to wash the dust off the great Images. The Master appreciates the desire to establish simple ways of expressing great words. The Master appreciates the desire to curtail verbosity. To emphasize the essential, you have to approach from what is firmly established.

You can be sure of one thing: Not a single monument, not a single great work has come down to us without being mutilated. As if working with clay, one can take imprints of a community of rational cooperation and aspiration to go beyond the limits of the visible. The Teaching can be expressed by the motto, "Let anyone who disagrees prove the contrary." It is better to measure backwards than be buried under layers of indelible dust. Precisely, it is knowledge of the guiding principle that will shed light on the mutilated symbols.

You know how people talk about you during your lifetime. What will they be saying centuries from now? But the principle inevitably grows, and the thrusts of its growth make the very earth tremble.

The peoples of the past have left a patina on the freedom of the spirit. Ask yourself, "Who were the persecuted?" and follow that lead. You will find that the early Christians and Buddhists were persecuted, but when the churches and temples turned away from Christ and the Buddha, the persecution ended.

I am telling you to keep the Teaching simple. Complicated expressions are unnecessary, because life is beautiful in its simplicity. Just as one often has to dig around a plant, one inevitably has to make repetitions.

32. It is not the evolution of earthly humanity that is important, but the evolution of the humanity of the Universe. If human hearts were able to accommodate this simple formula, the entire starry vault would become tangible. Indeed, it would be easier for the beings of other worlds to penetrate the Earth's stifling atmosphere if the appeals of earthly incarnates were speeding toward them.

What, then, are the nearest worlds to which we can direct our consciousness? Jupiter and Venus.

Think deeply about the word for "human" in Russian, *chelovek*. It denotes a thinking spirit, or *chelo*, passing through the ages. All the changes of incarnations and the entire value of the consciousness are expressed in a single word. Can you name another language in which the incarnate dweller is so spiritually designated? Other languages do not express the idea of action well. The Master can tell you the words for "human" in a

hundred languages, but they are either presumptuous or inexpressive.

33. Of what use are miracles, which are contrary to nature? What is truly a miracle is when you can sit astride your horse and, with the sword manifested, defend the Community of the World. That is how simply the New World begins. Facts will be gathered like ripe fruit. Naturally, the Teaching of magnets deals with not miracles but the law of attraction. Do not conceal the manifestation of the spirit, and the sword will serve the ascent of evolution.

I can give joy only to those who have adopted the community not in incantations, not in the burning of incense, but in their daily life. The Master can send a ray to help, but He will not engage in battle if the sword manifested is being turned against friends of the community. In that case, the sword will coil into a lash of lightning.

34. How can one move hearts? By not losing simplicity. Success comes not with magic but with the word of life. We can get our lesson done by knowing how to approach the very simplest. I am considering how to give the workers the radiance of the distant worlds. When those most heavily burdened raise their eyes to the heavens, we can expect to behold a ribbon of rainbow from the distant worlds.

35. Paracelsus loved to say, “Per aspera, ad astra.” Later this remarkable maxim became a motto on shields and coats of arms, thereby losing all meaning. Truly, once you have understood what it means, it is difficult to tether yourself to the Earth alone. Like smoke rushing up a chimney, the spirit with knowledge speeds into manifest space. What sort of dimensions can the earthly garments offer it? What sort of mobility can it exercise on the face of the Earth? In the earthly sphere, what thoughts is it able to share?

People ask why We waste so much energy on the Earth. It is not for the sake of the Earth but for the purpose of repairing the path. When someone rips up the rails with malicious intent, often the engineer takes a great deal of time to repair them. Were We immediately able to transfer from the Earth those possessing awareness of the Cosmos, would there be anything preventing Us from acting on Our desire to do so? In fact, We are striving to accelerate this process. I feel it is quite possible that cosmic conditions may soon allow commencement of such activities involving interaction with the distant worlds. This process calls for all the thoughts about beauty and all the impetuosity that you can muster. And remember, above beauty, so called, is an all-encompassing concept—the betterment of the Cosmos. The rainbow ray may surpass the imagination. Silver is what gives birth to the rainbow. Viewed under earthly conditions, the rainbow resembles makeup seen up close. Few can sense beforehand the beauty of the supermundane rainbow.

36. I sense that the accumulation of events is bringing on waves of acceleration. These waves will contribute to cosmic evolution.

I am noting down possibilities and have come to the conclusion that right now anything is possible. It is a rare thing for supreme faith to be walking the path with supreme unbelief; for blasphemy and glorification to find themselves in the same chorus; for fury and serenity to give birth to joy. When a setback is a sign of success, when remoteness is a sign of proximity, then the streams of emanations emerging from the luminaries fuse with the inner fires. Such a time signifies a new cycle, and the community itself, yet to be fully embraced, serves as a bridge.

Let us end on a lighter note. Could we speak about stock speculations on Jupiter or brothels on Venus? Such notions are simply obscene. Even a chimneysweep going on a visit takes care to wash his face. Are people unwilling to do even that much? It is time for the Earth to get ready for a new journey.

37. An aptitude for distant transmissions is exceedingly rare. As is always the case, it is necessary to discern the quality of the results. The transmissions may be restless and end up brushed away like so many flies; or they may be heavy like a coffin lid and inspire horror; or they may whiz by like arrows, stirring up agitation without understanding. It is rare for transmissions to be clear; it is rare for them to elicit the cooperation of the corresponding centers. This can be partly attributed to the auras, but the main cause is the quality of the transmission. This quality is called the utility of the will, which means understanding the voltage of your correspondent's effort. An electric lamp will only light up if the voltage corresponds. Not only the content but also the quality of the transmission is important. The knowledge of the spirit makes the transmission useful. And the transmission's usefulness will result in joy of reception, for everything in the right proportion brings joy.

38. The manifestation of a pure Teaching must be connected with trust. Therefore, it will be necessary to develop trust that even the plainest evidence cannot shake. My Ray knows where danger lurks.

39. Create an atmosphere of readiness for action. Once an attack is launched, many old obstructions fall away without warning. Many battles are behind us, and still more lie ahead. Every atom in the Cosmos is battling. The stillness of death is unknown to Us.

40. The New Teaching honors the Bearers of past Teachings, but moves forward without the baggage of times gone by; otherwise, the wagonload of textbooks would take on unwieldy dimensions. The most practical thing would be to destroy all the commentaries written more than three centuries after the departure of the Master. Some time or other we have to clean out the bookshelves. From this cleaning, the Images of the Masters of Light will only gain in greatness.

41. We will banish all fear. We will throw to the wind the feathers of fear in all their colors: blue feathers of frozen terror, green feathers of quivering inconstancy, yellow feathers of stealthy retreat, red feathers of panicky palpitation, white feathers of reticence, and the black wings of downfall into the abyss. One has to repeat about the

multiformity of fear; otherwise, there will remain somewhere a gray plumelet of bootlicking babble or perhaps the fluff of haste and hustle, with the same idol of fear lurking in the background. Every wing of fear carries one downward.

The Blessed "Lion," arrayed in fearlessness, ordained that we teach what it is to be courageous.

Swimmers, if you do your very best, where can the most destructive wave carry you? It can only lift you up. And you, sower, when you broadcast the seed, you will anticipate the harvest. And you, shepherd, when you count your sheep again, you will kindle a clear light.

42. The Cosmos is created by pulsation—that is, by explosions. The rhythm of the explosions endows the creation with harmony. It is the knowledge of the spirit that transmits the thread of the Cosmos into manifest life. The stage of emergence must be cut forth with a shining sword. One has to know when to safeguard the flowers of light so that they do not dissolve into the mist of the elements once more.

The gardener knows when it is time to gather the flowers, for he is the one who planted the seeds now unseen. Not the person who purchased the seeds in the marketplace, nor the one who in idleness ordered the seeds sown, but the gardener of the spirit who, braving foul weather early in the year, buried the seeds beneath the spring soil.

Yes, yes, he, the gardener of the spirit, will know when the seedlings are to shoot forth; he will distinguish the young stalks from the weeds, for he has done the work most hidden, and to him belongs the finest blossom.

Truly, it is a great thing to flash the sword at the moment one senses it necessary and to raise one's hand at the time of explosion.

Truly, here again the currents of the Cosmos are descending upon the ready Earth, which is why the knowledge of the spirit is so precious. This heavenly rainbow is reflected in the drops of earthly dew. Does not the knowledge of the spirit split the light? For the savage spirit *Materia Lucida* is a curling chaos, while for the knowledgeable spirit it is a harp of light. The waves of luminous matter are like harp strings, each with a distinct resonance; as the waves rush forward the spirit creates from them fathomless symphonies. Between the worlds stretches *Materia Lucida* like threads. Only over incalculable distances are the waves of thread joined into the vibration of the heavenly rainbow.

You can begin to strive to the distant worlds by following a thread of Light perceived by the spirit; this actually is a very scientific experiment. As was said, small actions require assistance and instruments, while nothing external is necessary for a great action.

43. I feel that the Teaching can become a heavy hammer for the timid. Until recently the

very mention of “community” would have filled the heart with dread, but now several barriers have been broken through. Rejection of the threadbare notion of property ownership is followed by another difficult challenge for humanity. When assimilating the significance of the spirit, it is especially difficult to give up miracles. Even Arhats chosen by the Buddha found it hard to part with this possibility.

Three Arhats begged the Buddha to permit them to experience the use of miraculous powers. The Buddha put each of them in a dark room and locked the door. After a long while, the Blessed One called out to them and asked what they had seen. Each of them reported seeing a different vision. But the Buddha said, “Now you must admit that miracles are not useful, because you did not sense the main miracle. You could have perceived an existence beyond the visible, and this perception could have pointed you beyond the confines of the Earth. But you continued to be aware of yourselves sitting on the ground, and your thoughts attracted waves of the elements to the Earth. The swelling of the elemental forms has caused turmoil in several countries. You have shattered rocks and destroyed ships with a storm. You saw a red beast with a flaming crown, but the fire you drew forth from the abyss has burned the houses of defenseless people. Go help them! While watching a lizard with the face of a maiden, you caused waves to rise that washed away fishing boats. Hurry and get help! While you were watching an eagle in flight, a whirlwind scattered the workers’ harvest. Go and make amends! Of what use are you, Arhats? An owl in the hollow of a tree makes better use of its time. Either work by the sweat of your brow on Earth or, in a moment of solitude, lift yourself above it. Let the wise not be occupied with the useless disturbance of the elements.”

Truly, a feather falling from the wing of a little bird produces thunder in the distant worlds.

Breathing in, we commune with all the worlds. The wise one starts from the Earth upward, for the worlds will reveal their wisdom to each other.

Repeat this parable to those who insist on miracles.

44. The essence of striving to the distant worlds lies in assimilating awareness of our life on them. The possibility of living on them acts, as it were, like a connecting canal for our awareness. Precisely, this awareness must be dug out, just as one would excavate a canal. People are able to swim, but a significant number of them do not do so. The evidence that exists concerning the distant worlds does not attract humanity at all. It is time to sow the seed of this idea in the human brain.

Those without family or fortune can most easily accept this thought. Earthly ties are not as lasting for them. The well-off have the most trouble accepting. The blind are able to grasp this notion quite easily, while the cross-eyed have the most difficulty due to a deceptive crossing of the currents that always distorts the range of striving. Try rifling a gun with different spirals, and you get a poor result. Of course, this only applies to a

certain degree of being cross-eyed, one in which the nerve centers are affected.

45. Let Me point out that it is important to send good arrows at the right time, and tell you why the spirit then feels at ease. Fragments of other people's thoughts swirl about in a gray swarm, gradually obstructing space and infecting the air. Then the arrow of the spirit strikes like lightning. Not only does it reach the person designated, it also purifies the space. This purification of space is no less important. Being a more powerful magnet, a purer arrow attracts the gray fragments and bears them back to the sender. In this manner the gray thoughts and their burden are returned to their source without anybody else being harmed. These gray thoughts settle on the aura like smog, and it is their sower who reaps the consequences. It is wise to send forth the words, "Don't touch!" This formula is the one least likely to involve a counterblow. Actually, this is an ancient protective formula. It is practical to send forth either a positive invocation or a protective formula. Every malevolent sending is impractical. True, use of the sword of spiritual indignation is permitted, but only in rare cases, for indignation of the spirit wears away the sheath.

46. I have never said that bringing the new consciousness into life would be easy. Not the destroyers but moldy, conventional virtue is the enemy. Destroyers know the transitory nature of what they destroy, and the principle of parting with things is easier for them to understand. But rosy-cheeked virtue loves its chest of savings and will always defend it with eloquence. The righteous ones quote holy writ and find subtle arguments as to why they are willing to give not to this person but to somebody else who happens not to exist.

Conventional virtue manifests consummate cupidity and loves to lie. Such fine-looking, rosy-cheeked teachers of virtue, with such buttery, affable smiles! Achievement, human achievement, is unknown to these teachers of virtue, and their resplendent robes are starched with slavery!

47. Schools must teach respect for the spoken word. True, parrots can senselessly broadcast concepts into space, often ones of great significance. But people need to understand that every word is like a thunder-bearing arrow, that a word is like the pedal of a thought.

The loss of the true meaning of concepts has contributed greatly to contemporary savagery. People strew pearls about like sand. Truly, it is time to redo many definitions.

48. Precisely, without fear and as much as possible doing things oneself. It is right to take personal responsibility. Neither miracles, nor quotations, nor manifestos, but affirmation sealed with personal example. Even a daring error is easier to rectify than misshapen muttering.

Precious is an action which has no need of apparatuses or assistants. A person who discovers a precious formula cannot shout it from the window, for its harm would cancel

out its greatest benefits.

Like a sealed vessel, an unspoiled mountain, a bow tensed with an arrow—that is how you should be! As a draught from the vessel is fiery, as the mountain is inexhaustible, and as the arrow is deadly—that is how you should act! For who would dare to deny that difficulty is the speediest attainment? Rivers of milk turn sour, and shores of jelly make for uncomfortable seating. So let us make haste in the armor of personal responsibility.

Note that good fortune appears only where complete courage has been shown. Small doubts give birth to a slavish timidity.

Precisely in the days when the planet is seriously ill, one needs to be filled with courage. Groping one's way forward will not work, but the sword can cut through the harmful veils. Things are very serious right now, and we need to muster up all our courage.

49. The more someone gives back, the more they receive. But the nations have forgotten how to give; even the smallest of them is thinking about how to get more. Meanwhile, the planet is ill, and everything is sinking into this illness. Someone wants to avoid the final battle by infecting the entire planet. Someone is hoping to sail away on the wreckage, forgetting that the ocean will depart with the planet. It is easy to conceive that the planetary body can become sick like any other organism, and that the spirit of the planet is affected by the condition of its body. What should we call the illness of the planet? The best name is "fever from poisoning." Suffocating gases released by masses of clutter in the lower strata of the Subtle World are cutting the planet off from the worlds that otherwise could send it assistance. The Earth's destiny might be to end in a gigantic explosion if the thick fabric of this shroud is not broken through. An enormous acceleration is making all the lines oscillate. One might have expected that such acceleration would be urgent for a certain country, but actually it is necessary for the entire planet.

50. Whether the New World enters in a caftan, a coat, or a tunic is all the same. Once we have established the cosmic significance of the community, all the details are no more than dust underfoot. You can forgive any absurdity, so long as it does not oppose the New World.

51. When I repeat one word many times, it means that space is being filled. With the loss of rhythm, such repetition has degenerated into babbling. Rhythm works like waves that break down cliffs. The rhythm of sound should also be part of the procession. The rhythm of sound keeps the crowd from engaging in empty talk.

52. How can one penetrate into the secret recesses of the spirit? Only by way of the unusual. The legend about the holy bandits has as its basis the notion of the spirit sharpened by the unusual. On the other hand, a doughy-skinned baker rarely receives a key to the spirit, unless the daily play of the flame conveys to him the light of the elements.

Herbs fit for use should be gathered, so the place where they grow must be searched for without preconceptions.

53. I shall explain why we speak of an “attack of Purusha.” It would be good if people could internalize the same principle of shared tension. The emergence of a shared danger ought to arouse such shared tension. The first condition for progress is emancipation from ordinary activities. The normal brain centers have to droop in order that a new combination of nerve currents might emerge. The same principle also holds when avoiding fatigue. Such a new tension, when free of the personal element, is called an attack of Purusha.

When playing the search-for-the-stick game, it is the seeker who must look for the stick, not the one who hid it. Not without reason do the Hindus call the Supreme Being the “Player.” Truly, the Earth must be saved by earthly hands, and the Heavenly Forces are sending forth the best manna; but when left ungathered, the manna turns into dew. How, then, not to rejoice when gatherers are found? When, ignoring jeers and taunts, these seekers stride forward with Our Shield in mind?

The tension of Purusha can never be aroused without mobility of thought.

The spirit must strive along a single channel, like a bullet spiraling through the barrel of a gun. The emergence of extraneous circumstances must not spoil the rifling.

54. “Light extinguishers” are special servants of the dark forces who are engaged in smothering fires in the Subtle World. The stronger the onslaught of darkness, the more forcefully do they eliminate each point of light. We do not know a time of greater darkness in the Subtle World. All the false Olympuses have faded into the twilight. But now is not the time to deal with them; now we must turn to the earthly plane. In its present state the world is like a storm-tossed sea.

55. Striving is the boat of an Arhat. Striving is a unicorn revealed. Striving is the key to every cave. Striving is the wing of an eagle. Striving is a ray of the sun. Striving is the armor of the heart. Striving is the book of the future. Striving is a lotus blossom. Striving is a world made manifest. Striving is the multitude of stars.

56. In what way is discovery of the signs of the future similar to weaving? In weaving, the warp is of a definite color, while the groups of threads are distributed according to their various shades. It is easy to identify the warp, and also to find each group of threads, but the designs formed by a given group allow all kinds of combinations, depending on the thousands of things that are going on. Of course, the internal attitude of the subject will be the primary factor. But if the subject’s aura fluctuates too much, the prognosis will be only of relative accuracy. In that case it will resemble a game in which scattered dots have to be connected to discover a certain figure.

Where, then, is the best catalyst to steady the fluctuations of the aura? The best catalyst will be striving. A body in impetuous motion can neither be stung nor shattered. Striving in motion attains legitimacy, and, becoming the law, it proceeds with unstoppable force, for it enters into the very rhythm of the Cosmos.

Thus strive forward in things great and small, and your fabric will be unique, crystalline, and cosmic—in short, beautiful.

Nothing other than striving makes mastery of the elements possible, for the fundamental quality of the elements is striving. In a state of striving, you coordinate the elements with the higher creativity of the spirit, thereby becoming a keeper of the lightning. A new human being shall arrive—a keeper of the lightning. Be assured, only by striving will you conquer.

57. Can you not hear a powerful siren sounding with every motion of the planet? Does not an anguished cry arise with every movement of things? Does not outrage ring out in each movement of the spirits trampled down to the earth?

But have there been better times?

It is better if the boil bursts, and then one can close the opening; but first the pus has to be drained, which is why We do not take half measures.

We are expecting broad actions; when a siren is blasting, one cannot concern oneself with a piece of yarn.

58. You already know the usefulness of obstacles and the advantages of hardships. It could be that even terrors have their uses. Of course, for Us and for you there are no terrors in the ordinary sense. On the contrary, terror without fear turns into an act of cosmic beauty.

Could one possibly think about beauty without a chord of rapture? Nowadays We cry out and send signs of battle, but above all there is rapture in witnessing great decisions. Courage opens every door. While we are telling ourselves, “Impossible,” the universe is shouting, “Go for it!”

Every era has its own word. This word is like a key to a lock. Ancient teachings constantly spoke about a powerful word that is expressed in a clear, concise formula. It is as unalterable as a crystal of a given composition, a formula whose words cannot be rearranged, one that can neither be lengthened nor shortened. A cosmic Guarantee is revealed in the way these signs are molded. Absolute darkness itself shudders before the blade of the Universal Decree, and rays and gases more easily smite the darkness where the Sword of the World has already struck a blow.

Let us accept the command of the Cosmos not with slavish sighs but with wild

exuberance! Yes, the time has come for the Light-force to burn up the darkness. The time is at hand, and the clock cannot be set back.

One can track the secret words of all eras and discover a spiral of piercing light. The legion of worms is not reshaping the tip of the spiral; the obstacles are only intensifying the light beam. The law of repulsion is creating new forces. And where the vocal one stays silent, the mute shall speak.

59. A clear, concise command is difficult, but it is stronger than a magic wand. While affirmation is easier, a command is like a pillar of flame bursting from a volcano. A concentrated sense of personal responsibility lies in a command. Assertion of the inexhaustibility of power rings out in a command. The intense striving of the Cosmos is manifested in the vehemence of a command, like an all-crushing wave. Wipe away the tears of goodness; what We need are sparks of the spirit's indignation!

What a dam do regrets make, while wings grow on the point of a sword! Sands can kill, but for Us a cloud of sand is a magic carpet.

60. Much can be forgiven someone who even in darkness has preserved the concept of the Teacher. The Teacher uplifts the dignity of the spirit. For Us the concept of the Teacher is like a lamp in the darkness. Thus, the Teacher can be called a beacon of responsibility. The ties with the Teaching are like a lifeline in the mountains. The Teacher appears the moment the spirit kindles. From that moment onward the Teacher is inseparable from the disciple.

We see no end to the chain of Teachers, and the consciousness suffused with the Teacher ennobles the disciple's attainment like a precious, all-pervading fragrance. The bond between disciple and Teacher forms a link of protection in the connecting chain. Within the precincts of this protection deserts bloom.

61. Amidst the steep crags of the world, My Hand sends the solution. Look upon a plank roof as something stronger than iron. Look upon the minute appointed as something longer than an hour. The prolonged path is shorter than the vertical cliff. You will ask, "Why the riddles? Why the esotericism?" Through the tangle of events run threads of many colors. Each ladle is dipped in a well of a different hue. Among events are many that are unfolding rapidly; and though unconnected externally, these distant friends fill our basket, and the ultimate light triumphs.

62. One can rejoice when the thoughts suggested fuse with the recipient's own thinking; for in cooperation there are no boundaries based on some division of labor, there are only results. It is impossible to divide up the functions of the Cosmos when actions are flowing forward like a river.

When waves come bearing a useful object, what does their structure matter? The important thing is that the object not be lost!

63. The greatest misunderstanding will surround the fact that work is recreation. Many amusements will have to be abolished. Above all, people need to understand that the products of art and science are for education, not diversion. As hotbeds of vulgarity, a wide variety of amusements will have to be destroyed. The vanguard of education must sweep away the dens of fools whiling away time over a mug of beer. Likewise, all kinds of foul language must meet with tougher penalties. Narrow specialization should also be frowned on.

64. It is essential to speak about the vital need for co-measurement. I deem it necessary to distinguish between things that happen again and again and those that are nonrecurrent. It is all right to put off an everyday matter, but when a matter with a definite timeframe calls out to you, you have to seize on it without delay. It can be argued that once lost, a moment of cosmic possibility can never be made up for. There are dishes that can be digested only in a certain order. The hunter does not go hunting out of idleness; rather, he seeks out the best hour, and once it strikes, nothing detains him.

One may find My Stone in the wilderness, but unless it is picked up immediately, it will never be seen again. Those who know Me understand the importance of immediacy, but newcomers must take this law to heart if they wish to draw closer. Truly do I say: The time is short! Out of solicitude I am telling you to not lose an hour, because the threads of the tangle come in every color. Not in pleasure and relaxation but in the darkness of the storm is My Voice useful—be able to hear it!

I know people who have missed the call because they were attending to their porridge. But My arrow comes flying in the hour of need. My Hand is ready to lift the veil covering the consciousness, so you need to co-measure the small and the great, the recurrent and the nonrecurrent. Make every effort to understand wherein lies the great! I am telling you: The time is short!

65. Our condition for coworkers is wholehearted desire to apply Our fundamental teachings in life, not in theory but in practice.

The Master bears the flame of inextinguishable podvig. His teaching is interrupted neither by fatigue nor by distress. The heart of a Master lives by podvig. He has no fear, and the words “I am afraid” never cross His lips.

66. The evolution of the world unfolds through revolutions, that is, through explosions of matter. Every revolution has a progressive upward thrust. In its structure, each explosion acts spirally. Therefore, in its nature each revolution is subject to the laws of the spiral.

The earthly structure is like a pyramid. Now, from each point of the progressing spiral try to lower the four faces of a pyramid. You will get something like four anchors dropped into the lower strata of matter. Such a construction will be illusory, built as it is upon